PTO/SB/80 (11-08)
Approved for use through 11/30/2011. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b).

I hereby appoint:

☑ Practitioners associated with the Customer Number: 150139

OR

☐ Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):

Name	Registration Number	Name	Registration Number

as attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignment documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

Please change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) to:

☑ The address associated with Customer Number: 150139

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name			
Address			
City		State	Zip
Country			
Telephone		Email	

Assignee Name and Address:

Staton Techiya LLC. 16193 Bridlewood Circle, Delray Beach, FL 33445

A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96 or equivalent) is required to be filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) may be completed by one of the practitioners appointed in this form if the appointed practitioner is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.

SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record

The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee

Signature	[signature]	Date	8-14-17
Name	DANIEL C - STATON	Telephone	513-404-0099
Title	MANAGING MEMBER		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Filer:	John Patrick Keady
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
UTILITY FILING FEE (ELECTRONIC FILING)	4011	1	80	80
UTILITY SEARCH FEE	2111	1	350	350
UTILITY EXAMINATION FEE	2311	1	400	400
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**830**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	42499654
Application Number:	17235130
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6181
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Customer Number:	150139
Filer:	John Patrick Keady
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820
Receipt Date:	20-APR-2021
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	13:54:13
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$830
RAM confirmation Number	E20214JD55084800
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Application Data Sheet	WebADS.pdf	132367 754704b0c809cdf565c8b241822be4fa1fbdc7b9	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Oath or Declaration filed	16055488_OATH.pdf	231710 154c16420046926bfabf46ce25a1a72e01fb065e	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Transmittal Letter	CONT-16736820-TRSMTL_LTR_JPK.pdf	94292 2e45121cca44a88c2f2d2f1ac02dd34d45efa775	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Abstract	16736820_CONT_ABSTRACT.pdf	107205 e19faa1196f0a1a555d5b18d9a5085d603123c75	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Claims	16736820_CONT_CLAIMS.pdf	97114 a6295bccf06200d0a703f6e2aa5a2ed11ec0d513	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	16736820_CONT_DRAWINGS.pdf	88192 1170996a4ceaa87f1ef193f051afb573ce4824bf	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					

7	Specification	16736820_CONT_SPEC.pdf	314476 f6e278dd8f359f539758778ba8427e54db6cb14b	no	37
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Power of Attorney	11472-15-POA-Executed.PDF	70455 9d3afa5a708e2fb10c4b14a54f13a57914976f12	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	35274 4c19bba68cb7f183f45357bd712c32464397d143	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	1171085	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2:

☐ Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Steven	W.	Goldstein	

Residence Information (Select One) ◉ US Residency ○ Non US Residency ○ Active US Military Service

City	Delray Beach	State/Province	FL	Country of Residence i	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	16193 Bridlewood Circle		
Address 2			
City	Delray Beach	**State/Province**	FL
Postal Code	33445	**Country** i	US

All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below.
For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

☐ **An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.**

Customer Number	150139		
Email Address	ip@akerman.com	Add Email	Remove Email

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES		
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820	**Small Entity Status Claimed**	☒
Application Type	Nonprovisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	4	**Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)**	1

PTO/AIA/14 (08-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

Filing By Reference:

Only complete this section when filing an application by reference under 35 U.S.C. 111(c) and 37 CFR 1.57(a). Do not complete this section if application papers including a specification and any drawings are being filed. Any domestic benefit or foreign priority information must be provided in the appropriate section(s) below (i.e., "Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information" and "Foreign Priority Information").

For the purposes of a filing date under 37 CFR 1.53(b), the description and any drawings of the present application are replaced by this reference to the previously filed application, subject to conditions and requirements of 37 CFR 1.57(a).

Application number of the previously filed application	Filing date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Intellectual Property Authority or Country

Publication Information:

☐ Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

☒ **Request Not to Publish.** I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not** be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32).
Either enter Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	◉ Customer Number	○ US Patent Practitioner	○ Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	150139		

Prefix	**Given Name**	Middle Name	**Family Name**	Suffix	Remove

Registration Number	

Prefix	**Given Name**	Middle Name	**Family Name**	Suffix	Remove

Registration Number	

Additional Representative Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, 365(c), or 386(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing benefit claim information in the Application Data Sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.
When referring to the current application, please leave the "Application Number" field blank.

Prior Application Status	Pending		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
	Continuation of	16736820	2020-01-08

Prior Application Status	Patented				Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
16736820	Continuation of	16055488	2018-08-06	10602474	2020-03-24

Prior Application Status	Patented				Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
16055488	Continuation of	13976636	2013-10-01	10045321	2018-08-07

Prior Application Status			Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
13976636	a 371 of international	PCT/US11/68103	2011-12-30

Prior Application Status	Pending		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
PCT/US11/68103	Claims benefit of provisional	61431507	2011-01-11

Prior Application Status	Pending		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
PCT/US11/68103	Claims benefit of provisional	61428369	2010-12-30

Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.

Foreign Priority Information:

PTO/AIA/14 (08-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55. When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX) the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(i)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

Application Number	Country[i]	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code[i] (if applicable)
	US		

Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

☐ This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013.
NOTE: By providing this statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78, this application, with a filing date on or after March 16, 2013, will be examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

PTO/AIA/14 (08-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access:

When this Application Data Sheet is properly signed and filed with the application, applicant has provided written authority to permit a participating foreign intellectual property (IP) office access to the instant application-as-filed (see paragraph A in subsection 1 below) and the European Patent Office (EPO) access to any search results from the instant application (see paragraph B in subsection 1 below).

Should applicant choose not to provide an authorization identified in subsection 1 below, applicant **must opt-out** of the authorization by checking the corresponding box A or B or both in subsection 2 below.

NOTE: This section of the Application Data Sheet is **ONLY** reviewed and processed with the **INITIAL** filing of an application. After the initial filing of an application, an Application Data Sheet cannot be used to provide or rescind authorization for access by a foreign IP office(s). Instead, Form PTO/SB/39 or PTO/SB/69 must be used as appropriate.

1. Authorization to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

A. Priority Document Exchange (PDX) - Unless box A in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby **grants the USPTO authority** to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the State Intellectual Property Office of the People's Republic of China (SIPO), the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), and any other foreign intellectual property office participating with the USPTO in a bilateral or multilateral priority document exchange agreement in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed, access to: (1) the instant patent application-as-filed and its related bibliographic data, (2) any foreign or domestic application to which priority or benefit is claimed by the instant application and its related bibliographic data, and (3) the date of filing of this Authorization. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(1).

B. Search Results from U.S. Application to EPO - Unless box B in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby **grants the USPTO authority** to provide the EPO access to the bibliographic data and search results from the instant patent application when a European patent application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(2).

The applicant is reminded that the EPO's Rule 141(1) EPC (European Patent Convention) requires applicants to submit a copy of search results from the instant application without delay in a European patent application that claims priority to the instant application.

2. Opt-Out of Authorizations to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

☐ A. Applicant **DOES NOT** authorize the USPTO to permit a participating foreign IP office access to the instant application-as-filed. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing a participating foreign IP office with any documents and information identified in subsection 1A above.

☐ B. Applicant **DOES NOT** authorize the USPTO to transmit to the EPO any search results from the instant patent application. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing the EPO with search results from the instant application.

NOTE: Once the application has published or is otherwise publicly available, the USPTO may provide access to the application in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14.

PTO/AIA/14 (08-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

Applicant Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Applicant 1

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

Clear

◯ Assignee	◯ Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117	◯ Joint Inventor
◉ Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign.	◯ Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest	

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor:	

If the Applicant is an Organization check here. ☒

Organization Name	Staton Techiya LLC

Mailing Address Information For Applicant:

Address 1	2500 NE 35th Street		
Address 2			
City	Lighthouse Point	**State/Province**	FL
Country[i]	US	Postal Code	33064
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address	Daniel@techiya.co		

Additional Applicant Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

PTO/AIA/14 (08-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

Assignee Information including Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Assignee 1

Complete this section if assignee information, including non-applicant assignee information, is desired to be included on the patent application publication. An assignee-applicant identified in the "Applicant Information" section will appear on the patent application publication as an applicant. For an assignee-applicant, complete this section only if identification as an assignee is also desired on the patent application publication.

If the Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee is an Organization check here. ☒

Organization Name	Staton Techiya LLC

Mailing Address Information For Assignee including Non-Applicant Assignee:

Address 1	2500 NE 35th Street		
Address 2			
City	Lighthouse Point	**State/Province**	FL
Country i	US	Postal Code	33064
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address	Daniel@techiya.co		

Additional Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

PTO/AIA/14 (08-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

Signature:

NOTE: This Application Data Sheet must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33(b). **However, if this Application Data Sheet is submitted with the INITIAL filing of the application and either box A or B is not checked in subsection 2 of the "Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access" section, then this form must also be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c).**

This Application Data Sheet **must** be signed by a patent practitioner if one or more of the applicants is a **juristic entity** (e. g., corporation or association). If the applicant is two or more joint inventors, this form must be signed by a patent practitioner, **all** joint inventors who are the applicant, or one or more joint inventor-applicants who have been given power of attorney (e.g., see USPTO Form PTO/AIA/81) on behalf of **all** joint inventor-applicants.

See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the manner of making signatures and certifications.

Signature	/John P. Keady/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	
First Name	John	Last Name	Keady	Registration Number	56389

Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.

DECLARATION/ POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN PATENT APPLICATION

☐ Declaration Submitted With Initial Filing (37 CFR 1.63)

☐ Declaration Submitted after Initial Filing (surcharge (37 CFR 1.16 (e)) required)

☐ Supplemental Declaration (37 CFR 1.67)

Attorney Docket Number:	AMBZ-101US
First Named Inventor:	Steven W. Goldstein
COMPLETE IF KNOWN	
Application Number:	13/976,636
Filing Date:	June 27, 2013
Art Unit:	TBD
Examiner Name:	TBD

I hereby declare that:

Each inventor's residence, mailing address, and citizenship are as stated below next to their name.

I believe the inventor(s) named below to be the original and first inventor(s) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

(Title of the Invention)

the specification of which

☐ is attached hereto

OR

☒ was filed on (MM/DD/YYYY) 12-30-2011 as United States Application or PCT International Application Number PCT/US2011/068103 and was amended on (MM/DD/YYYY) _____ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment specifically referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR 1.56, including for continuation-in-part applications, material information which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of the continuation-in-part application.

Authorization To Permit Access To Application by Participating Offices

☒ If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the above-identified application is filed access to the above-identified patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the above-identified application is filed to have access to the application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the application-as-filed with respect to: 1) the above-identified application, 2) any foreign application to which the above-identified application claims priority under 35 USC 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the above-identified US application, and 3) any U.S. application from which benefit is sought in the above-identified application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing the Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) or (f), or 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent, inventor's or plant breeder's rights certificate(s), or 365(a) of any PCT international application which designated at least one country other than the United States of America, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent, inventor's or plant breeder's rights certificate(s), or any PCT international application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application Number(s)	Country	Foreign Filing Date (MM/DD/YYYY)	Priority Not Claimed	Certified Copy Attached? Yes	No
			☐	☐	☐
			☐	☐	☐
			☐	☐	☐
			☐	☐	☐

☐ Additional foreign application numbers are listed on a supplemental priority data sheet attached hereto.

I hereby appoint:

☒ **Practitioners at Customer Number 71,158**

OR

☐ Practitioner(s) named below:

Name	Registration Number

as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the application identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Direct all correspondence to:	☒ Practitioners Customer Number listed above; ***OR*** ☐ Correspondence Address Below	
Name:		
Address:		
City:	State:	Zip:
Country:	Telephone:	Fax:

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available. Petitioner/applicant is advised that documents which form the record of a patent application (such as the PTO/SB/01) are placed into the Privacy Act system of records DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, COMMERCE-PAT-7, System name: Patent Application Files. Documents not retained in an application file (such as the PTO-2038) are placed into the Privacy Act system of COMMERCE/PAT-TM-10, System name: Deposit Accounts and Electronic Funds Transfer Profiles.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Name of Sole or First Inventor:		☐ A Petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor.	
Given Name (first and middle (if any))		Family Name or Surname	
Steven W.		Goldstein	
Inventor's Signature			Date: Sep 3, 2013
Residence: City: Delray Beach	State: FL	Country: US	Citizenship: US
Mailing Address: 16390 Maddalena Place			
Mailing Address:			
City: Delray Beach	State: FL	Zip: 33446	Country: US

Name of Second Inventor:		☐ A Petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor.	
Given Name (first and middle (if any))		Family Name or Surname	
Inventor's Signature			Date:
Residence: City:	State:	Country:	Citizenship:
Mailing Address:			
Mailing Address:			
City:	State:	Zip:	Country:

☐ Additional inventors are listed on the next page.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Date: April 20, 2021

Sir:

Please find attached the contents of a continuation application claiming priority to U.S. Pat App. No. 16/736,820. Attached are:

Specification

Drawings

Abstract

Claims

Previously filed Oath from Parent Application U.S. Pat App. No. 16/055,488.

If the Patent Office has any questions please do not hesitate to contact us below.

Respectfully submitted,

TECHIYA LLC

Date: April 20, 2021

/John P. Keady/
John P. Keady
Reg. No. 56,389
571-606-1291

ABSTRACT

Distributed systems, controllers and methods for processing information from a plurality of devices are provided. A distributed system includes a plurality of devices distributed in an environment. Each device has at least a communication capability for interchanging information with others of the devices and/or with a communication system. Each of at least some of the devices has one or more sensors for acquiring sensor data related to the environment proximate to the device. At least one of the communication system or one or more of the devices is configured as a controller configured to: select a subset of devices from among the plurality of devices, receive information based on the acquired sensor data of the selected subset, and combine the received information from the selected subset to determine a characteristic of the environment proximate to one or more of the devices.

CLAIMS

We Claim:

1. (Original) A system comprising:

a device among a plurality of acoustic devices distributed in an environment;

wherein the device is configured as a controller, wherein the controller performs operations comprising:

selecting a subset of acoustic devices from among the plurality of acoustic devices for acquiring sensor acoustic data, wherein the subset of acoustic devices are configured to interchange device information;

determining the locations of the selected subset of acoustic devices;

receiving a first set of sensor acoustic data from a first acoustic device of the selected subset of acoustic devices;

receiving a second set of sensor acoustic data from a second acoustic device of the selected subset of acoustic devices; and

matching the first and second sets of sensor acoustic data in time.

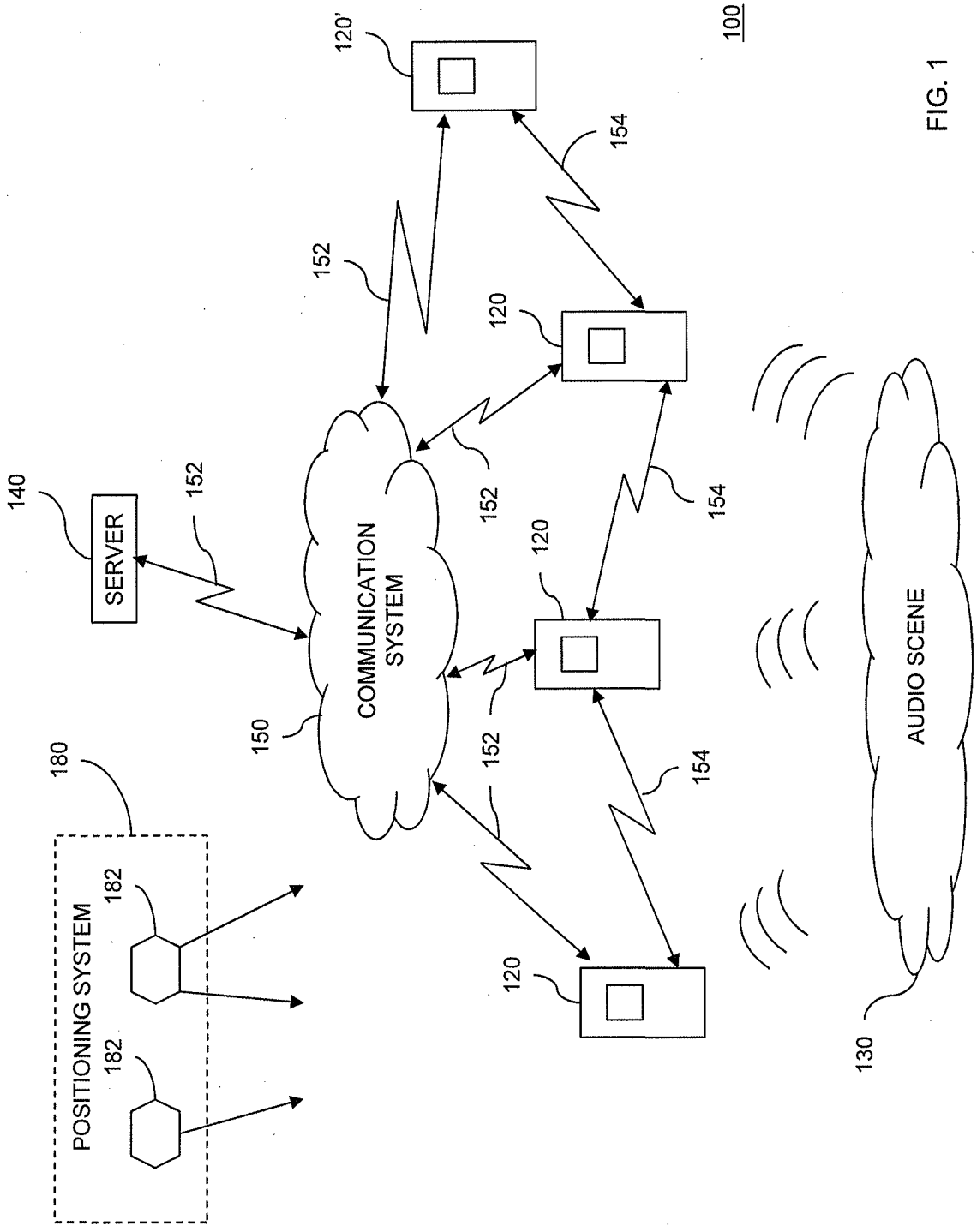

100
120'
154
152
120
152
154
140
SERVER
152
COMMUNICATION SYSTEM
120
150
152
154
180
POSITIONING SYSTEM
182
182
120
AUDIO SCENE
130

FIG. 1

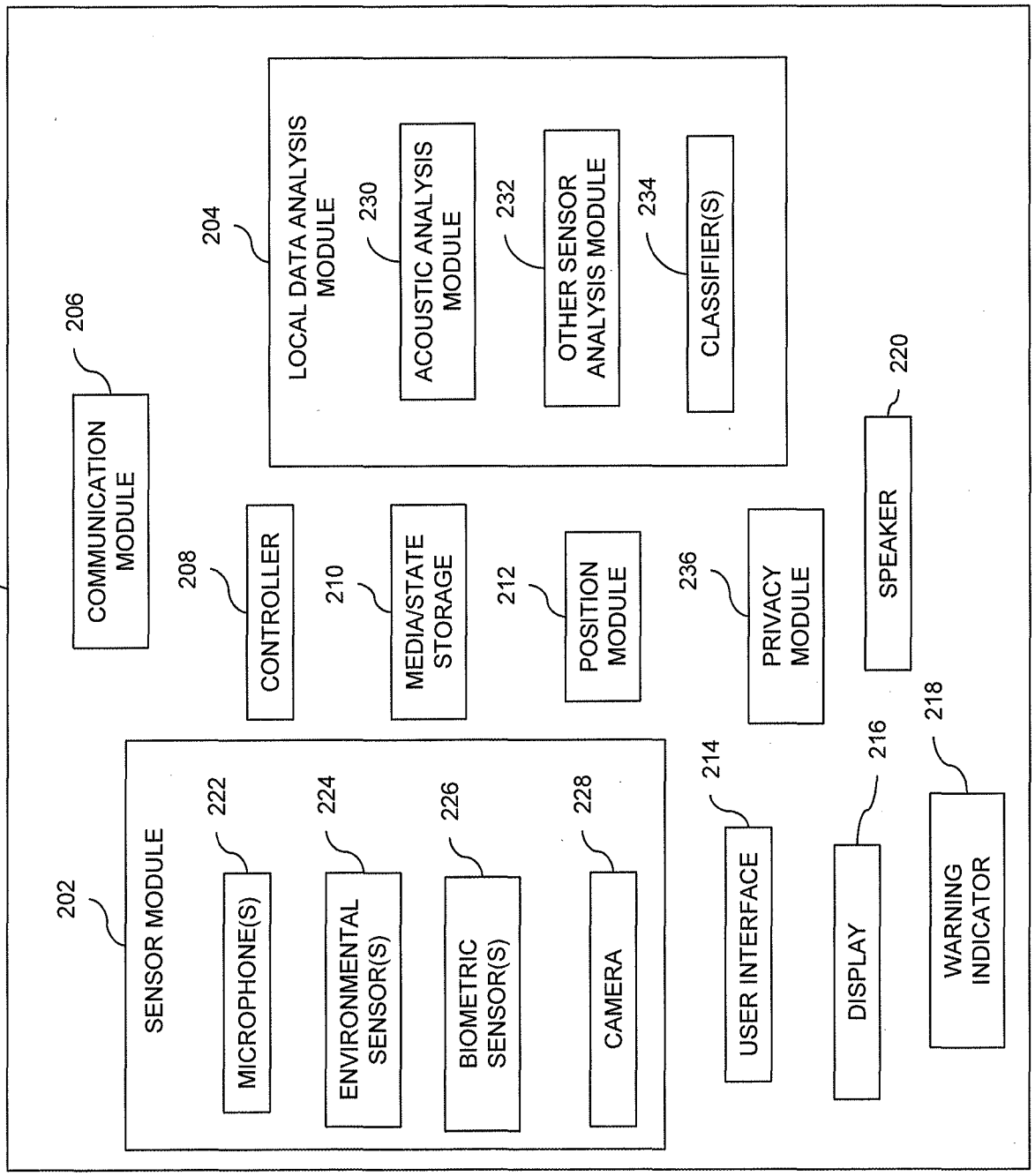

120
COMMUNICATION MODULE
206
LOCAL DATA ANALYSIS MODULE
204
ACOUSTIC ANALYSIS MODULE
230
OTHER SENSOR ANALYSIS MODULE
232
CLASSIFIER(S)
234
CONTROLLER
208
MEDIA/STATE STORAGE
210
POSITION MODULE
212
PRIVACY MODULE
236
SPEAKER
220
SENSOR MODULE
202
MICROPHONE(S)
222
ENVIRONMENTAL SENSOR(S)
224
BIOMETRIC SENSOR(S)
226
CAMERA
228
USER INTERFACE
214
DISPLAY
216
WARNING INDICATOR
218

FIG. 2A

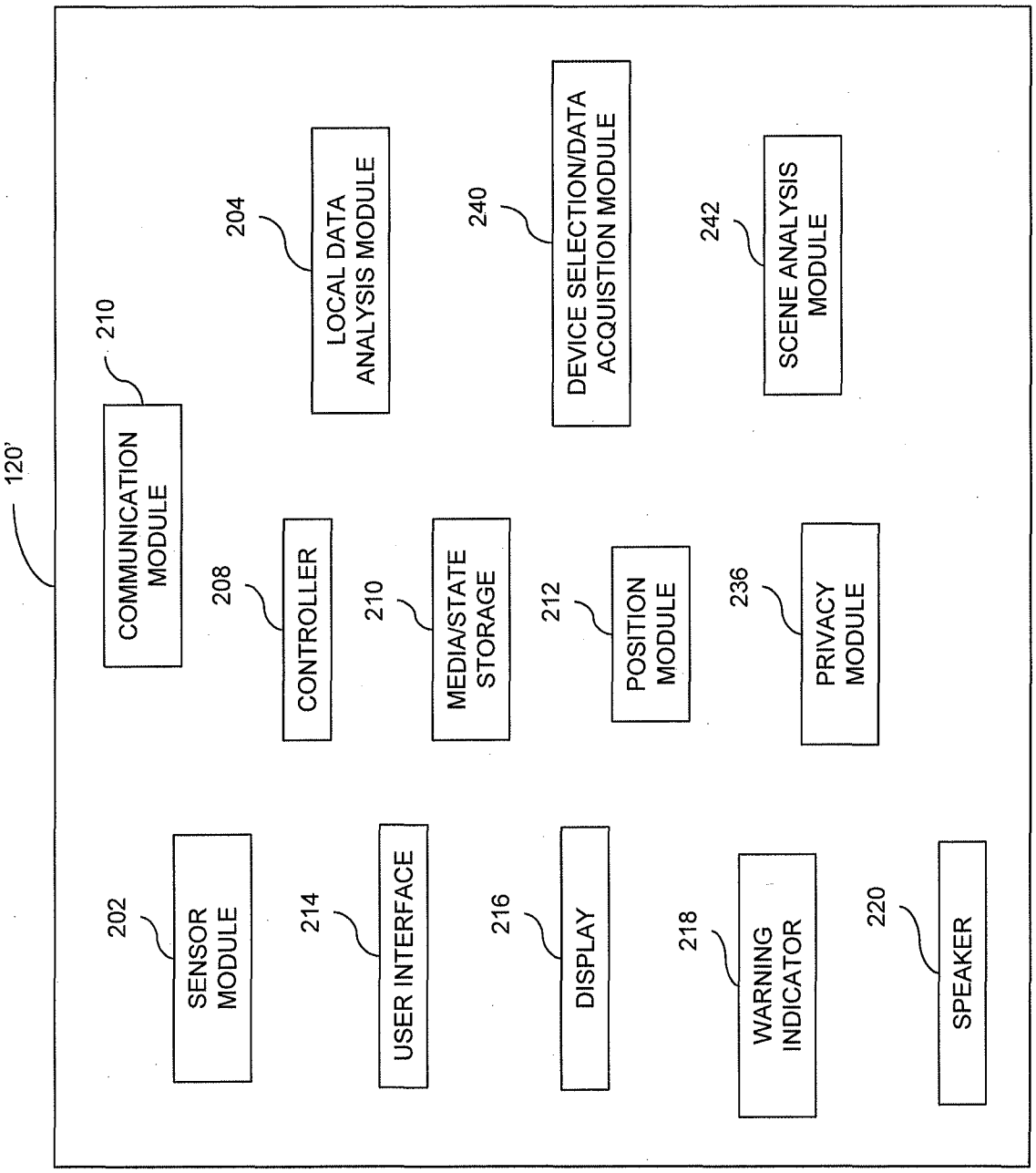

120'
202
SENSOR MODULE
214
USER INTERFACE
216
DISPLAY
218
WARNING INDICATOR
220
SPEAKER
COMMUNICATION MODULE
210
208
CONTROLLER
210
MEDIA/STATE STORAGE
212
POSITION MODULE
236
PRIVACY MODULE
204
LOCAL DATA ANALYSIS MODULE
240
DEVICE SELECTION/DATA ACQUISTION MODULE
242
SCENE ANALYSIS MODULE

FIG. 2B

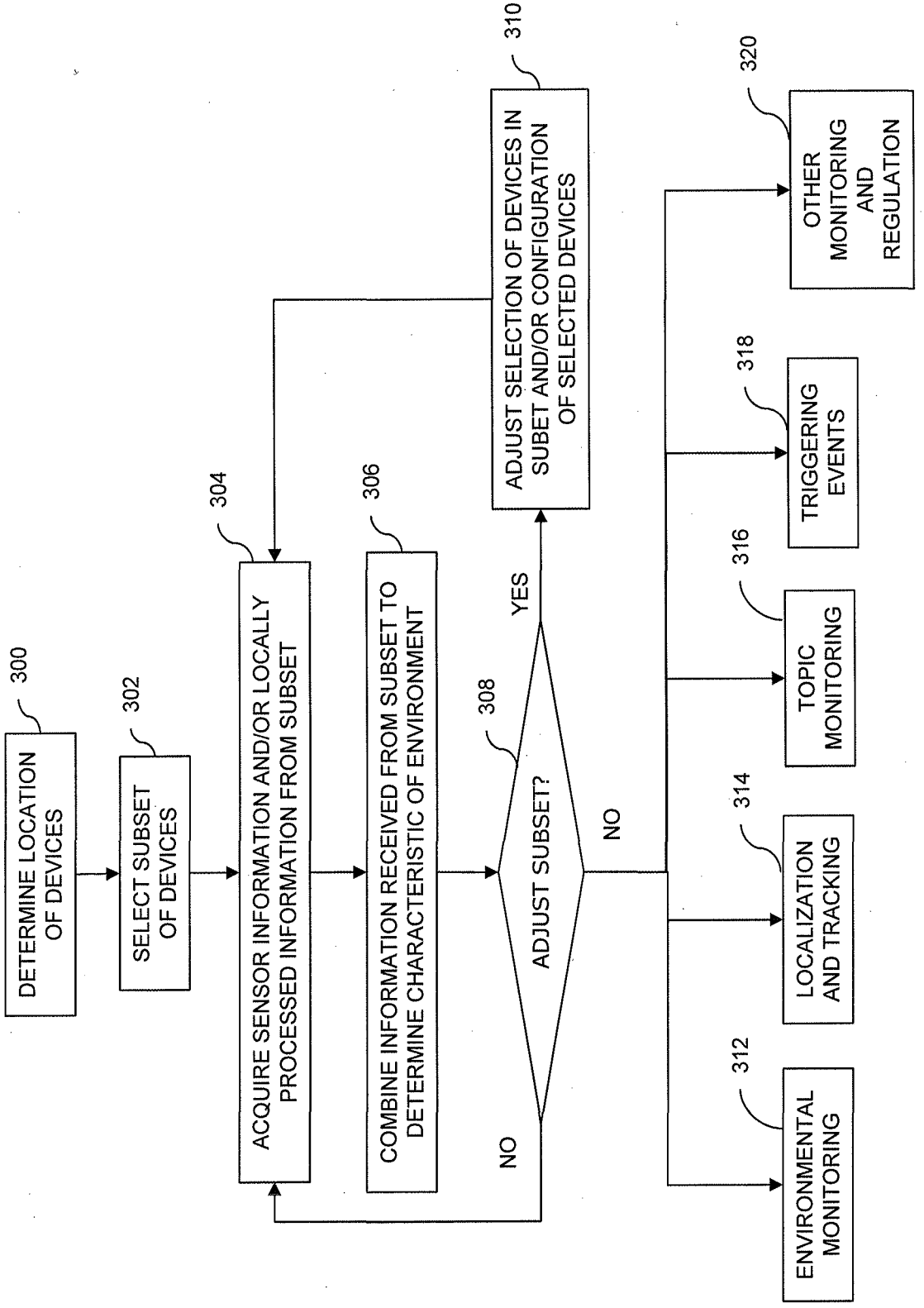

DETERMINE LOCATION OF DEVICES
300
SELECT SUBSET OF DEVICES
302
ACQUIRE SENSOR INFORMATION AND/OR LOCALLY PROCESSED INFORMATION FROM SUBSET
304
COMBINE INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM SUBSET TO DETERMINE CHARACTERISTIC OF ENVIRONMENT
306
ADJUST SUBSET?
308
YES
NO
ADJUST SELECTION OF DEVICES IN SUBET AND/OR CONFIGURATION OF SELECTED DEVICES
310
NO
ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING
312
LOCALIZATION AND TRACKING
314
TOPIC MONITORING
316
TRIGGERING EVENTS
318
OTHER MONITORING AND REGULATION
320

FIG. 3

INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION(S)

[0001] This application is a continuation of and claims priority to allowed U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 16/736,820, filed 8 Jan. 2020, which is a continuation of and claims priority to allowed U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 16/055,488, filed August 6, 2018, which is a continuation of and claims priority to U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 13/976,636, filed on October 1, 2013, which is a National Stage Entry of PCT/US11/68103 filed on December 30, 2011, which claims priority to and the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 61/431,507 filed January 11, 2011, and which also claims priority to and the benefit of U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 61/428,369 filed December 30, 2010, all of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entireties.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The present invention relates to processing of information from a population of data acquisition devices, and in some examples, relates to processing of audio or multimedia data acquired from an adaptively selectable population of personal wireless devices.

BACKGROUND

[0003] Devices that are capable of acquiring, and in some cases locally processing, audio or multimedia information from their local environment have become ubiquitous over the past several years, and there is little reason to expect that such a trend will not continue. For example, "smart" cellular telephones (e.g., Apple iPhone.RTM., Android.TM.-operating system based phones) have significant local processing capabilities as well as audio and video acquisition devices.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0004] In one aspect of the present invention, in general, the audio and multimedia acquisition capabilities of a set of devices may be exploited to aggregate acquired content and fuse the information in that content, for instance, for audio scene analysis. In some example

embodiments, devices from a large population may be adaptively selected and/or configured according to triggering events detected at the devices or by the network. Relating to the audio scene, the information sensed and acquired from one or more devices may be processed, customized and personalized to consumers to mitigate, amplify or pass-through acoustic and other information to users, based on factors such as models of users' requirements and users' past information consumption behavior. Thus an exemplary system of the present invention may mediate ambient and explicitly supplied information, especially audio information, and may act as an arbiter of information for the user. Some of the system actions may be based on information from one device, while other actions may be based on information from multiple devices. The information filtered to users may be utilized to form virtual communities based on shared interests and common information, and to ensure that relevant information including alerts, marketing information, and news reaches these communities.

[0005] According to another aspect of the present invention, in general, a distributed system may include a plurality of distributed devices, with at least one of a communication system or one or more of the distributed devices configured as a controller. Each device has at least a communication capability for interchanging information with other of the devices and/or with the communication system. At least one of the devices may include one or more sensors for acquiring sensor data related to the environment of the device. The controller is configured to perform functions including: determining locations of at least some of the devices, selecting devices from among the plurality of devices and receiving information based on the sensor data acquired at the selected devices, and combining the information received from multiple of the selected devices to determine one or more characteristics of the environment of one or more of the devices.

[0006] In other aspects of the present invention, the distributed system may include devices that mediate all audio information sensed at the device to mitigate, amplify or pass-through information. In some examples, such information is optionally logged and analyzed to determine trend-related information.

[0007] Other features and advantages of the invention are apparent from the following description, and from the claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0008] The invention may be understood from the following detailed description when read in connection with the accompanying drawing. It is emphasized, according to common practice, that various features of the drawings may not be drawn to scale. On the contrary, the dimensions of the various features may be arbitrarily expanded or reduced for clarity. Moreover, in the drawing, common numerical references are used to represent like features. Included in the drawing are the following figures:

[0009] FIG. 1 is a functional block diagram of an information processing system, according to an exemplary embodiment of the present invention;

[0010] FIG. 2A is a functional block diagram of a distributed device of the system shown in FIG. 1, according to an exemplary embodiment of the present invention;

[0011] FIG. 2B is a functional block diagram of a controller of the system shown in FIG. 1, according to an exemplary embodiment of the present invention; and

[0012] FIG. 3 is a flowchart diagram of an exemplary method for processing information from a plurality of distributed devices, according to an exemplary embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

1 System Overview

[0013] Personal wireless devices, as well as other types of computing or communication devices, have become ubiquitous in our environment. Generally, such devices have a number of sensors, which may include, for instance, microphones, cameras, accelerometers, and in some cases may even have sensors for biometric information, such as heart rate. Such devices also generally include one or more communication systems, for example, a cellular telephone radio system (e.g., Code Division Multiple access (CDMA) or Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM)), a wireless local area network system (e.g., Wi-Fi, IEEE 802.11), wired computer network connections (e.g., data network connections via USB cradles, possibly via desktop computer applications) and in some cases other systems based on radio frequency (e.g., Bluetooth.RTM.) or optical (e.g., infra-red) transmission. Finally, such devices generally are "location aware" and/or locatable by the infrastructure in which they operate. For example, such devices may have global positioning system (GPS) receivers, enhanced GPS (which operates in conjunction with cellular telephone infrastructure), and/or Wi-Fi based maps (which use a map of Wi-Fi access points to locate the device). The cellular infrastructure may, for example, be able to locate the device based on cellular signal strength and/or triangulation approaches.

[0014] In some aspects of the present invention, the combination of characteristics of these devices provides a potentially rich source of information that may be combined in a way that generates valuable information that is not necessarily available to any individual device. As an illustrative example, audio processed locally at many different devices may be combined to identify geographic or social group trends based on keywords spoken or other acoustic events (e.g., coughs) that are detected at the devices.

[0015] Detection of coughs is an example where detection of non-speech acoustic events may be useful. Because a cough is often a sudden and often repetitively occurring reflex, frequent coughing may indicate the presence of a disease (e.g., many viruses and bacteria benefit evolutionarily by causing the host to cough, which helps to spread the disease to new hosts). Most of the time, coughing is caused by a respiratory tract infection but can be triggered by choking, smoking, air pollution, asthma, gastro-esophageal reflux disease, post-nasal drip,

chronic bronchitis, lung tumors, heart failure and medications such as ACE inhibitors. Detection of such events in the vicinity of the devices may provide significant information.

[0016] In other aspects of the present invention, the rich sensor capabilities of the devices may provide a way to track activity of a user (e.g., owner) of the device, to enhance the user's experience with various computing applications (such as searching or personalization). As an illustrative example, topics of conversation in the vicinity of the device may affect the ranking of search results or the ordering of presentation of news stories on the device.

[0017] In some aspects of the present invention, the rich source of information over many devices and the tracking of individual activity may be combined, to benefit from their synergy.

[0018] Referring to FIG. 1, a functional block diagram of an exemplary information processing system, designated generally as system 100, is shown. System 100 may include one or more distributed devices 120 (also referred to herein as devices 120) and device 120' (also referred to as controller 120') in an environment. One or more of devices 120 and device 120' may be configured to acquire information relating to audio scene 130. Device 120' may be the same as device 120, except that device 120' may be configured to act as a controller for selectively acquiring sensor information from among devices 120 and for determining a characteristic of audio scene 130. Although one device 120' is illustrated as being a controller, it is understood that multiple devices 120' may act as controllers.

[0019] Although device 120' is illustrated as a controller for gathering sensor information and determining a characteristic of audio scene 130, it is understood that communication system 150 and/or server 140 may also be configured to act as a controller. Communication system 150 or server 140 may collect at least one of sensor information from devices 120, 120', local data analysis information from devices 120, 120' or scene analysis information from device 120'.

[0020] Devices 120 and device 120' may be capable of direct communication with each other,

via communication link 154. Devices 120 and device 120' may also be capable of communication with communication system 150, via communication link 152. Devices 120 and device 120' may also be in communication with central server 140, via communication system 150 and communication link 152. Devices 120, 120' may include wired or wireless devices. As discussed further below, devices 120, 120' may be at fixed positions or may be mobile devices.

[0021] In one exemplary embodiment, a number of devices 120 are present in an environment. In some examples, the devices 120 (and device 120') are cellular telephones (e.g., "smartphones"). The environment represented by audio scene 130 may be an urban environment, for example, with the devices 120, 120' being present on city streets, in office buildings, or in homes of the users. Generally, the devices 120, 120' may be personal to the users/owners (of the devices), and may be mobile devices, carried with the user throughout the day.

[0022] In FIG. 1, a small number of representative devices 120, 120' are illustrated. As discussed further below, the potentially enabled devices 120, 120' may be part of a large population of devices (e.g., a large fraction of the telephones in a metropolitan area) and system 100 may adaptively enable particular subsets of the devices 120 and/or selectively configure enabled devices 120. For instance, device 120' (or server 140) may enable and/or configure the devices 120 according to triggering events detected at one or more devices 120, 120'.

[0023] It should be understood that the description below focuses on smartphones as an example, and other types of fixed or mobile devices may be used in conjunction with or instead of smartphones. Also, the description below focuses on aggregation or combination of audio information as an example, but aggregation and processing of other forms of information, including video and biometric information may be performed in conjunction with or instead of the audio data examples described below.

[0024] As introduced above, any particular device 120, 120' is able to sense some aspect of an

overall audio "scene" in its environment. Such a scene may include, for example, the device owner's own speech even when not carrying out a telephone call, other sounds made by the owner (such as coughing), the speech of others in proximity to the user and environmental sounds in proximity to the user (such as sirens, gunshots, etc.).

[0025] Generally, system 100 makes use of the audio acquisition capabilities of one or more of the devices 120, 120' in order to extract information related to the views of the audio scene 130 by the one or more devices 120, 120'. In one exemplary approach to acquisition of the raw content, every device 120 could continually transmit its acquired signals over communication system 150 to a central server 140 (via communication link 152). For example, the communication system 150 may comprise a cellular telephone system and/or a wireless data network. However, such continual transmission may not be feasible due to the sheer volume given the large number of devices 120, 120' that are fielded, and may raise other issues regarding privacy of those in the environments of the devices 120, 120'.

[0026] Another exemplary approach to extracting information is for each device 120, 120' to perform a local signal analysis based on the signals acquired by that device. However, such an approach may have limitations due to the computational limitations of the devices 120, 120'. Also, a purely local processing may lose advantages that could be gained by fusing of information from multiple devices 120, 120'

[0027] An exemplary approach describe below addresses some of the limitations of a purely local or a purely centralized approach using a combination of one or more of the following features: [0028] 1) Local processing of acquired signals (on devices 120), at least to identify occurrences of events that may be of interest; [0029] 2) Local buffering of audio for selective transmission to device 120' or central server 140, for example, on an ongoing basis or based on a request from device 120' or server 140, or based on local identification of a local event (at one or more of devices 120); and [0030] 3) Selective enabling of acquisition and/or processing (or specification of the type of processing) at particular devices 120, 120', for example, based on

their geographic location and/or other proximity metrics (e.g., a social network rather than a geographic distance metric).

[0031] Note that the locations of the devices 120, 120' (e.g., three-dimensional coordinates) are generally known by the devices 120, 120' and/or central server 140. As an example, a positioning system 180 makes use of units having known locations, such as GPS satellites 182, fixed cellular transmission towers, Wi-Fi access points, etc. to maintain an estimate of the positions of the devices.

[0032] Referring to FIG. 2A, a functional block diagram of exemplary device 120 is shown. Device 120 may include one or more of sensor module 202, local data analysis module 204, communication module 206, controller 208, media/state storage 210, position module 212, user interface 214, display 216, warning indicator 218, speaker 220 and privacy module 236.

[0033] A typical device 120 includes communication module 206, which provides a communication link 152 through the communication system 150 to sever 140 and/or a communication link 154 to other devices 120, 120'. Communication module 206 may also serve a role in acquiring positioning signals (e.g., GPS signals, Wi-Fi signal strengths, etc.), and may also provide a way to communicate directly with other devices 120.

[0034] Device 120 may include sensor module 202 for the acquisition of sensor information. Sensor module 202 may include one or more microphones 222 for collecting acoustic information regarding audio scene 130 (FIG. 1). Sensor module 202 may also include one or more environmental sensors (such as a temperature sensor, a motion sensor such as an accelerometer) for collecting environmental information associated with device 120. Sensor module 202 may also include one or more biometric sensors 226 (such as heart rate) for sensing biometric information regarding a user of device 120. Sensor module 202 may also include camera 228 (i.e., an image sensor) for capturing still images and/or video of the surrounding environment of device 120. Sensor module 202 may also include a compass for providing location information. In general, sensor module 202 may include any sensor capable of measuring a physical quantity and converting it into a signal that may be used by system 100. For example, sensors in sensor module

202 may also include, without limitation, one or more of light detection sensors, proximity sensors, gravity detection sensors, a magnetic field detection sensors, electrical field detection sensors, vibration sensors, pressure sensors, humidity sensors, moisture sensors, toxin detection sensors, nutrient detection sensors or pheromone detection sensors.

[0035] User interface 214 may include any suitable user interface capable of providing parameters for one or more of sensor module 202, local data analysis module 204, communication module 206, media/state storage 210, position module 212, display 216, warning indicator 218, speaker 220 and privacy module 236. User interface 214 may include, for example, a pointing device, a keyboard and/or a display device.

[0036] Device 120 may include display 216, warning indicator 218 and/or speaker 220 for presenting information to a user of device 120. Display 216 may include any suitable display device capable of presenting information on device 120. Warning indicator 218 may include any suitable visual indicator for presenting a warning on device 120. The warning may include, for example, an indication that audio information is being recorded. It is understood that speaker 220 may also audibly present a warning indication. Although user interface 214 and display 216 are illustrated as separate devices, it is understood that the functions of user interface 214 and display 216 may be combined into one device. According to an exemplary embodiment, device 120 may receive acoustic and/or other information (via display 216, warning indicator 218 and/or speaker 220) that has been mitigated, amplified and/or passed to device 120 from device 120' (FIG. 1) based on information acquired from one or more devices 120.

[0037] Device 120 may include position module 212, to maintain a position estimate for device 120. For example, position module 212 may use positioning system 180 (FIG. 1) to obtain the position estimate.

[0038] Media/state storage 210 may store at least one of raw sensor information (from sensor module 202), locally analyzed information (from local data analysis module 204) or location information (from position module 212). Media/state storage 210 may include, for example, a magnetic disk, an optical disk, flash memory or a hard drive.

[0039] Controller 208 may be coupled, for example, via a data and control bus (not shown) to one or more of sensor module 202, local data analysis module 204, communication module 206, media/state storage 210, position module 212, user interface 214, display 216, warning indicator 218, speaker 220 and privacy module 236. Controller 208 may be configured to control acquisition of sensor information, local analysis of sensor information, transmission and/or receipt of sensor information, transmission and/or receipt of local analysis information, as well as any presentation of information by device 120 (such as via display 216, warning indicator 218 and/or speaker 220). Controller 208 may include, for example, a logic circuit, a digital signal processor or a microprocessor. It is understood that one or more functions of local data analysis module 204 may be performed by controller 208.

[0040] Local data analysis module 204 may be configured to analyze information collected locally by sensor module 202 for device 120. Local data analysis module 204 may include acoustic analysis module 230 for analyzing audio information (such as from one or more microphones 222). The audio information may include speech, music as well as environmental sounds (such as an approaching train). The speech may be generated by a user of device 120, as well as by other individuals proximate to device 120. Local data analysis module 204 may perform the analysis either locally or with the aid of backend server architecture or similar mechanisms.

[0041] Local data analysis module 204 may also include other sensor analysis module 232 for analyzing information from other sensors of sensor module 202. For example, other sensor analysis module 232 may analyze information from one or more of environmental sensor(s) 224, biometric sensor(s) 226 and/or camera 228. Local data analysis module 204 may combine

results from acoustic analysis module 230 (such as keywords, target sounds) and other sensor analysis module 232 to determine the occurrence of one or more particular events (and/or a characteristic of audio scene 130).

[0042] Acoustic analysis module 230 and/or other sensor module 232 may also pre-process the respective sensor information, for example, to substantially remove or reduce noise. Modules 230, 232 may also filter the noise-reduced sensor information to identify high value signals which may be indicative of the occurrence of particular events.

[0043] Local data analysis module 230 may include classifiers 234 associated with acoustic analysis module and/or other sensor analysis module. Classifiers 234 may be used to build profiles of audio information, environmental information, biometric information and/or image information.

[0044] In an exemplary embodiment, acoustic analysis module 230 may preprocess the audio information to recognize speech, perform keyword spotting on speech information, and in addition build voice models of various speakers within the auditory range of the device. The models may, for example, use classifiers 234 and machine learning methods to identify gender, probable age range, nationality and other demographic features from the speech signals.

[0045] In addition, there may be classifiers 234, for instance, to recognize any slurring due to the influence of alcohol or similar substances, accent classifiers to detect and identify accent patterns belonging to specific language groups, and emotion classifiers to classify speakers and speech into happy, sad, stressed, angry or other emotional states. Thus, given any audio input that includes any speech, individual devices 120 or system 100 (FIG. 1) as a whole may be able to build an acoustic profile of each speech participant in that input, where the profile not only includes the keywords spotted, but also other data such as demographic data about each speaker including gender, probable age, possible nationality etc., as well as classifier results about emotional state, and/or whether the speaker is under the influence.

[0046] The acquisition of keywords with demographic data may help advertisers target their sales, based on factors such as gender, age and potential levels of disposable income, and to track their sale cycle from users noticing their advertisements to those users who actually make a purchase. Emotion indicators may be used to take palliative or preventative steps to avoid customer dissatisfaction. Other information like slurring may be used as corroboratory information in situations such as accidents or may be used to prevent accidents.

[0047] Privacy module 236 may include mechanisms to implement privacy and/or security requirements and policies for applications relating to the acquisition and use of information of various kinds, including audio information, by one or more devices associated with a number of carriers. These policies and mechanisms may control the use of devices 120 (and device 120' (FIG. 1)) including the ability to remotely switch on and switch off sensing (e.g., listening), the ownership of any audio information garnered by these devices 120 (and device 120' (FIG. 1)), the users' ability to easily control sensing and information acquisition, mechanisms to opt-in and opt-out of applications, carrier-wide or network-wide data gathering, the protection of any audio personally identifiable information (PII) that is gathered, and any aggregated data that is created from a number of devices 120 (device 120' (FIG. 1) and networks. Policies or standard practices may also be established for private or semi-private situations where not all users present have opted-in for data acquisition. For example, when system 100 (FIG. 1) records speech from users that are not likely to be opted-in to the information acquisition, system 100 may provide a warning indication to all devices 120 in the immediate vicinity to indicate that audio information is being recorded. The warning indication may be provided on warning indicator 218.

[0048] Referring next to FIG. 2B, a functional block diagram of exemplary device 120' is shown. Device 120' is similar to device 120 (FIG. 2A), except that device 120' may also include device selection/data acquisition module 240 and scene analysis module 242. Similarly to device 120 (FIG. 2A), components of device 120' may be coupled together via a data and control bus (not shown).

[0049] Device selection/data acquisition module 240 (also referred to herein as module 240) may receive sensor information and/or locally analyzed information from selected devices 120 (FIG. 1). Scene analysis module 242 may combine the sensor information and/or locally analyzed information from among the selected devices, in order to determine at least one characteristic of audio scene 130 (or the environment, in general).

[0050] Module 240 may determine the locations of at least some of devices 120 (FIG. 1). Module 240 may select one or more devices 120 (FIG. 1) from among plural devices 120, for example, based on the location of these devices 120 as well as any characteristics (such as an event) determined by scene analysis module 242. Accordingly, as a characteristic is detected (by scene analysis module 242), module 240 may adaptively acquire information from selected devices 120 (FIG. 1), in order to better analyze audio scene 130. Module 240 may also configure selected devices 120 (FIG. 1) to acquire specific information, (for example one device 120 may acquire image data via camera 228 (FIG. 2A) whereas another sensor may be configured to acquire audio data via microphone 222 (FIG. 2A). As another example, module 240 may configure multiple devices 120 to acquire audio data via respective microphones 222 (FIG. 2A), so that the multiple microphones 222 form a beam forming array.

[0051] Referring generally to FIGS. 1, 2A and 2B, system 100 makes use of one or more of enabling and configuring of devices (via device selection/data acquisition module 240) for prospective monitoring, access to logged data for retrospective analysis, and real-time notification of events (such as by scene analysis module 242). This adaptation of system 100 may be based on detection of triggering events at the devices 120, 120'. For example, device
120' may enable detection of certain acoustic events (e.g., words, spoken topics, music, and environmental sounds) and may adapt the configurations on selected devices 120 based on reports from other devices 120.

[0052] Device 120' (and devices 120) may include software for coordinating the set of devices

120. The software may have centralized control, peer-to-peer control or a hybrid model involving centralized, peer-to-peer and other control mechanisms. Individual devices 120, 120' may switch between being master devices controlling other devices, or slave devices under the temporary partial control of other devices. The network of devices 120, 120' may so configure itself to optimize power consumption on individual devices 120 by distributing the sensing load across a number of devices 120, 120', or by other mechanisms such as sharing bandwidth across devices 120, 120'. The networking used may be based on ideas related to mobile ad hoc networks (MANET), Scatternet or other mechanisms.

[0053] For example, system 100 may dynamically organize and reorganize its nodes into hierarchies or graphs, with some devices 120, 120' chosen to be master nodes while other possibly geographically proximate devices to be slave nodes. Slave nodes may perform actions based on instructions from master nodes. They may preprocess information and convey processed information to master nodes, instead of conveying all information acquired, thus distributing computation among nodes and reducing the communication bandwidth. In addition, communication requirements may improve because only a few master nodes may communicate with each other, instead of all, say N devices trying to communicate with each other, which would require (N.sup.2/2) connections.

[0054] Because each node knows its location, depending on system requirements, the network may organize itself into one or more linear chains or local groups, where information is passed between physically proximate devices, very much like a bucket brigade conveying information. With a peer-to-peer architecture, individual devices 120, 120'--either just master nodes or both master nodes and slave nodes--may record information about neighboring nodes and their capabilities and features, so that, for instance, connectivity between any pair of nodes can easily and effectively be established at low computational cost.

[0055] Other optimization techniques may also be adopted--for instance, when data logs are recorded, the system may determine if several devices are in the same audio or other sensor

context. For example, if several phones 120, 120' are located in the same context, not every phone 120, 120' has to record all data--the system 100 may designate a scribe node which acts as a local repository for data and for ensuring the data gets stored to some centralized server 140 (or device 120') in the cloud. This may save considerable logging effort on the part of the other nodes.

[0056] Alternatively or in addition, the system 100 may distribute sensor load among devices 120, 120' so that not every node has to acquire information via all of its sensors in sensor module 202. Some sensor modules 202 may concentrate on acquiring audio information, while other devices 120, 120' may acquire position information and still other sensor modules 202 may acquire temperature or altitude information, and so on. This may reduce power and communication bandwidth requirements for the entire system 100. Several such schemes may be devised to optimize the throughput and efficiency of the system as a whole. According to an exemplary embodiment, system 100 may also distribute processing of sensor information among devices 120, 120', so that different individual tasks are performed by devices 120, 120'. This may reduce the computational burden on some devices 120 (or device 120') which may not have suitable processing capabilities for a specific task.

[0057] The system 100 as a whole may use carrier-agnostic handlers in the cloud. Specifically, the networking may utilize services from a number of wireless telephony, Wi-Fi or other carriers, and suitable policies may be put in place to enable carrier-agnostic behaviors. Specifically, so that no user may be denied sharing of information because of association with specific carriers, and so that digital bridges exist to share information across carriers where desired. In a variant, some features may be made unique to a carrier for marketing reasons.

[0058] It is understood that devices 120, 120' do not have to be phones. Devices 120, 120' may be stand-alone devices, or may be an integral part of a GPS, hearing aid, mobile phone, TV remote, car key fob, portable game controller or similar device. Device 120 (and/or device 120') may be carried by the user on his person, or be installed in or on a vehicle such as a car.

[0059] For certain applications, devices 120 (and/or device 120') may be fixed and installed at home, or be part of fixed telephones, desktop computers, TV sets or game consoles. Each device 120 (and/or device 120') may include one or more sensors with associated software. Different kinds of devices 120, 120' may include different sensors and/or different software. If device 120 or device 120' is more like a smartphone, system 100 may have access to textual data including electronic mail, chat transcripts and documents, and audio data including phone conversations, music on the device or streamed to the device, ambient audio picked up by microphones, and user search logs. All of this data may be relevant to the user. This data, along with the user's context and environmental variables, may be used for personalization of information consumed by the user and then where appropriate repurposed for commercial applications to the user or the community at large.

[0060] Referring to FIG. 3, a flowchart diagram of an exemplary method for processing information from a plurality of distributed devices is shown. The steps illustrated in FIG. 3 represent an example embodiment of the present invention. It is understood that certain steps may be performed in an order different from what is shown. It is also understood that certain steps may be eliminated.

[0061] At step 300, the location of devices 120 (FIG. 1) may be determined, for example, by controller 120' based on information previously received from devices 120. For example, controller 120' (FIG. 1) may directly communicate with devices 120 to determine their locations. As another example, the location of devices 120 (FIG. 1) may be known from communication with communication system 150 and/or sever 140.

[0062] At step 302, a subset of devices 120 (FIG. 1) may be selected, for example by device selection/data acquisition module 240 (FIG. 2B) of controller 120'. For example, controller 120' (FIG. 1) may select one or more devices 120 based on a predetermined characteristic of the environment and the location of devices 120.

[0063] At step 304, sensor information and/or locally processed information may be received by controller 120' (FIG. 1) from the selected subset, for example, by device selection/data acquisition module 240 (FIG. 2B). For example, controller 120' (FIG. 1) may receive raw sensor information from respective sensor modules 202 (FIG. 2A) and/or locally processed information from respective local data analysis modules 204 (FIG. 2A). Controller 120' (FIG. 2B) may also acquire sensor information and/or locally processed information from its own sensor module 202 and local data analysis module 204. The information from at least one of the devices 120 may be received responsive to a confirmation indication from the respective device 120, to indicate an allowance by device 120 to release its respective information to the controller. For example, the confirmation indication may be provided manually by a user of the respective device 120, or may be provided automatically by the respective device 120, based on the privacy settings of the device 120.

[0064] At step 306, information received from the subset (as well as, optionally, from controller 120' (FIG. 1)) is combined to determine a characteristic of the environment, for example, by scene analysis module 242 (FIG. 2B) of controller 120'.

[0065] At step 308, it is determined whether the subset should be adjusted, for example, by device selection/data acquisition module 240 (FIG. 2B) of controller 120'. For example, the subset may be adjusted based on an event detected by a local data analysis module 204 (FIG.
2A) of one or more devices 120, the characteristic of the environment, any context from the characteristic, the location of devices 120 (FIG. 1) (e.g., position, orientation in space), demographics from the characteristic, any social-graph membership among devices 120, etc. For example, if one device 120 (FIG. 1) detects a gunshot, device 120' may expand the subset of devices 120 to additional devices (to triangulate the location of the gunshot) and/or to send a warning indication to all devices 120 in range.

[0066] If it is determined, at step 308, that the subset should be adjusted, step 308 proceeds to

step 310. At step 310, selection of the devices in the subset may be adjusted and/or a configuration of selected devices of the subset may be adjusted, for example, by device selection/data acquisition module 240 (FIG. 2B). For example, different devices 120 (FIG. 1) may be switched on or off. As another example, different sensors of sensor modules 202 (FIG. 2A) may be configured to acquire sensor information.

[0067] If it is determined, at step 308, that the subset should not be adjusted, step 308 may proceed to step 304, to continually determine a characteristic of the environment.

[0068] Alternately, step 308 may proceed to step 312 (environmental monitoring), step 314 (localization and tracking), step 316 (topic monitoring), step 318 (triggering events) and/or step 320 (other monitoring and regulation). The characteristic of the environment may be used for a number of different applications, which are described further below.

[0069] Referring generally to FIG. 1, in an exemplary embodiment, a platform may be developed to enable users to develop applications that: harness a set of these devices 120; acquire signals from devices 120; switch subsets of devices 120 on or off (based on information about context, including position, orientation in space, social-graph membership, and demographics); process and analyze information obtained from sensors of devices 120; set triggers to enable or disable sensing, processing or analysis; and adapt system 100 to sensed, processed or analyzed information. The platform may allow individual devices 120, 120' to be customized and personalized to users (consumers) to mitigate, amplify or pass-through acoustic and other information to users based on acoustic and other information acquired from one or more devices.

[0070] Once such a platform is developed, applications may be developed for many of the scenarios and use-cases described herein. The platform may specify minimum hardware requirements, such as minimal sensor numbers and configuration, minimal onboard computing resources in terms of hardware and software, and an application programming interface (API)

to allow developers to access all the features and resources available on the device.

[0071] An example platform specification may include: one or more microphones or a microphone array; one or more accelerometers typically to cover two or three axes of motion or orientation; a compass; an on-board GPS system; zero or more other sensors such as contact or non-contact temperature sensors; cameras with a minimal required resolution, with Bluetooth.RTM., Wi-Fi and other capabilities; software including classifiers to analyze speech, to analyze media including music, video, and still images; software to acquire environmental metrics and analyze them in various contexts such as urban vs. suburban, and residential vs. industrial; software to preprocess signals acquired to remove or reduce noise, filter the remaining signals to identify high value signals and to transmit them to a server 140 in a compressed form if desired; a database of sound signatures; and software to handle reactive mechanical tasks in response to sensor data--all with enough power to provide a realistic and acceptable user experience.

2 Example Use Cases

[0072] In this section, a number of example use cases are provided to illustrate how an exemplary system 100 (FIG. 1), described above, may be used in practice.

2.1 Environmental Monitoring

[0073] A number of uses relate to monitoring an environment of a set of smartphones. In a public health monitoring example, the on-board audio processor may be configured detect occurrences of coughs, typically by the owner of the device or by other people in the proximity of the device. Such detection may use, for example, statistical spotting techniques (e.g., Hidden Markov Model (HMM) techniques, Gaussian Mixture Model (GMM) techniques) trained on a corpus of recordings of coughs know as a Universal Background Model. Communication of locally aggregated results, for example, a number of coughs per hour, may be uploaded to the central server 140 or device 120' on a schedule, or when the rate deviates from an expected or maximum value. In this way, the controller 120' (or server 140) may be able to identify local "hot spots" of

coughing.

[0074] Other educational and public health uses may be possible with epidemiological applications of such systems. For example, pertussis (whooping cough) is a highly contagious disease and one of the leading causes of deaths world-wide that is preventable with the use of vaccines. Exemplary system 100 may be used to provide information to parents of children with coughs or with other symptoms such as asthmatic symptoms to help them decide when to seek medical help, and to provide epidemiological data about pertussis, asthma and related illnesses.

[0075] In some scenarios of such monitoring, only a limited subset of devices may be initially configured to perform the local processing needed to detect the coughs. However, when controller 120' determines that there is a possible hot spot of activity, controller 120' may enable further devices in the geographic proximity of the hot spot to gain further information about the extent of the situation. In some examples, the controller 120' may enable further devices based on a social proximity, for example, to account for the possible transmission of an illness to others that are close in a social sense. In addition to enabling further devices, the controller 120' may disable devices and control the overall monitoring set for the task.

[0076] In a variant, the system 100 may use sensed information to alert patients to asthmatic attacks in children, along with information on the child's environment at the onset of the attack, to enable them to ensure that prompt remedial or palliative action is taken.

[0077] In yet another variant, the system may be used to alert patients of breathing disorders such as sleep apnea. Sleep apnea is a disorder that is characterized by abnormal low breathing or abnormal pauses in breathing during sleep, often accompanied by snoring. Often the snorer is not aware that they snore or that they could have a life threating medical issue, and they suffer from fatigue, daytime sleepiness and other symptoms, often for years and years. Diagnosis often requires an overnight sleep study in a special lab set up with sensors. Knowledge about snoring and having a record of snoring behavior can help in the diagnosis and remediation of this condition. System 100 may be trained to recognize snoring, and to distinguish it from other kinds of similar noises, and help in detecting and recording snoring behavior to help people with breathing disorders identify their problems and seek appropriate help.

[0078] In another monitoring use case, the devices 120 may be used to monitor environmental sound levels (e.g., sound pressure level), for example, for workers in a factory workplace. Devices 120 of workers monitor the noise level and maintain a record, for example, cumulative durations of various ranges of noise level. This locally-determined information may be provided on regular or locally triggered basis, for example, if the noise level exceeds certain prescribed limits (e.g., an absolute limit, a limit for accumulated time above a prescribed sound pressure level, etc.). The controller 120' (or server 140) may query further devices 120 to determine the location of high noise levels, for example, based on locally logged detailed information that correlate noise level and location within the workplace. Also, other characteristics of environmental sound, for instance, related to the source of the sound may be detected. For example, a machine type (e.g., whistle, engine, press, saw, drill etc.) may be discriminated, for instance using pattern matching techniques (e.g., HMM, GMM techniques).

[0079] A similar sound-level monitoring may be used to track environmental sounds levels, for example, in particular restaurants, on particular streets, etc. and such monitoring may also identify time-of-day variation of such levels. Ornithologists may be interested in the ability to monitor the presence or absence of bird songs over time and space. Others might be interested in using sound arrays to monitor insect infestations. Exemplary system 100 may make it possible to compare treatment areas with controls to measure the effectiveness of proposed countermeasures. In some examples, if the device 120 is not connected to the communication system 150, information is logged, time stamped and stored in a non-volatile memory and then uploaded when the device 120 is once again connected or its memory is interrogated. This may be typical after an automobile accident or other fatal or non-fatal incidents.

[0080] If a large number of cars on the same highway suddenly decelerate at the same time, then the network could decide to issue a warning to cars a few miles behind the obstacle. In addition, the ability to measure traffic flow using an array of smartphones (equipped with communication networks and sensors such as accelerometers and microphones and GPS/location sensors) has the potential to improve traffic routing in the short term, and traffic planning in the long term. Many of the applications envisioned in the present invention may have both short-term and long-term benefits. Short-term benefits use networks with low latency (such as the radio stack), whereas long-term applications can make use of networks with longer latency (such as uploading

information at the end of the day when the device is docked in a networked cradle).

[0081] In another monitoring use, phones may be enabled to "name that tune" in the environment, and both provide the owner to download that song to their device library and upload the location of the playing to the central controller, which monitors the aggregated presence of different songs. Consider a music festival with several stages, where different groups are playing. As the user walks around these stages, a network of systems may be continuously acquiring audio data, detecting and isolating, for instance, music, identifying the music and showing users the name of the piece being played, the album, the artistes playing etc. The system may provide a mechanism for users to purchase the music if it is of interest to them. There are stand-alone programs to identify music being played, but they require a single device to collect a good sample of music, send it to a server and then possibly identify the music. In contrast, by having a network of devices 120 collect data, data acquisition is more robust and distributed, and users are able to get their music identified faster.

[0082] Detection of particular music being played in the environment of devices may be aggregated to determine marketing related information. By monitoring what people hear as they go about their lives, the system may acquire considerable information about the media segment. The information captured on music played, the artiste/group being played, the volume of music purchased etc. is very valuable, especially when pivoted on various dimensions. In addition, in stores where music is sold, features such as the audio background and lingering behavior may also be valuable.

[0083] These devices may also be used to share information about what users listen to or see, or to find out what their friends are seeing or listening to. Currently users have to take the effort to tweet or post their music-playing or video-watching behavior. However, a few days of this can get tedious, and soon users may no longer post information on their listening or viewing habits. Exemplary devices 120 may automatically identify songs or TV programs, inform friends in the users' social graph or create virtual communities of users with similar listening or viewing interests.

2.2 Localization and Tracking

[0084] Some use cases take advantage of the multiple locations of the devices 120 to perform localization and/or tracking of audio sources. In one example, aircraft noise data may be obtained by having a "jet detector" implemented in the on-board audio processor of a set of devices 120. Upon detection of a loud jet noise, which is reported to the controller 120' (or server 140), other devices 120 in the proximity of the reporting device(s) 120 are enabled. Buffered time stamped audio and device location data is uploaded to the controller 120' (or server 140), where a triangulation approach may be used to determine a track of the detected audio source. Based on the track, further devices 120 may be enabled along the project track so that the audio source may continue to be tracked. If the source is lost (i.e., doesn't follow a predicted tract), more devices 120 over a larger area may be enabled to re-acquire the location of the audio source. In this way, an overall assessment of the audio tracks of loud aircraft may be determined based on the aggregated acquired audio data.

[0085] The selected set of devices 120 effectively acts as a configurable microphone mesh for acquiring audio data. In other examples, the devices 120 can act as a configurable accelerometer mesh for acquiring spatially and/or temporally distributed motion-related data.

[0086] Similar tracking information may be used, for example, to track sirens in a city. Such tracking may be used, for example, to predict traffic flow in a city that may be affected by an emergency.

[0087] Another type of localization may be used in near real-time or in an after-the-fact forensic mode. For example, the devices 120 may be carried by police officers or bystanders near the scene of a shooting. After detection of a gunshot event by one or more of the devices
120 (e.g., the officers' devices), the controller 120' (or server 140) may upload locally buffered audio from the officers' devices 120 or other devices 120 in the environment, and perform a localization of the source of the shooter's location. In a near real-time example, this information may be provided to the police officers to aid in their police duties. A similar type of arrangement may be used in a military situation in which audio is buffered at devices 120 carried by multiple soldiers, and the combined information may be used to estimate the direction of a sniper location.

[0088] Note that a central server 140 is not necessarily required. For example, devices 120 may locally exchange information to perform aggregated analysis, such as localization. In one such example, each device 120 may include a detector for an event of interest (e.g., gunshot), and upon detection of the event may pass the raw audio or a partially processed version of the audio (e.g., an intensity time profile) to nearby devices 120 (e.g., using ad hoc wireless communication), which perform local assessments of shooter direction based on the information they obtain.

[0089] In yet another scenario, these devices 120 may be used for adaptive crowd control. In situations with high traffic, whether vehicular or pedestrian traffic, these devices 120 may be configured as a mobile ad hoc network to estimate traffic flow from noise, with no requirement for any fixed or embedded sensors. Using the dynamically acquired traffic pattern information, the system 100 may broadcast instructions though the devices 120 or through other means to direct people through paths of lower traffic density, open up different gates or paths, or use sonification or acoustic visualization to alert users to high traffic versus low traffic paths.

[0090] A related idea is to create mobile sound-based security systems where the system 100 is able to quickly learn about ambient conditions and sound trends, and use this to signal situations away from normal conditions.

[0091] In another use case, these devices 120 may use sentiment detection and emotion detection to identify centroids of trouble in large crowds. A variant of this system 100 can be used to detect user dissatisfaction in their language, or in non-speech audio to alert management to, for example, open more counters in stores.

[0092] When users try to meet up with friends in large auditoria or sports stadia, it is often impossible to use mobile phones or to hear conversations on phones. The system 100 may use knowledge of users' social graphs to indicate the presence of friends using directional sonic visualization or sonification, with some variation in tone or volume as users approach their friends. Using the peer to peer architecture of the system 100 along with the knowledge in each device 120 about its neighboring devices 120 and their features, the system 100 can quickly and effectively determine the possible locations of friends. By utilizing the position information, and the orientation information acquired from the user's device 120, the system 100 can provide

differential tones, volumes or other signals to indicate whether the user is moving towards or away from their friends (and whether they are pointed towards or away from their friends), and provide an indication about how far away they are. The precision of this indication may go up with the number of peer devices 120 contributing information to the system 100.

[0093] In another localization use case, a number of devices 120 may be enabled to sense audio, for example, for a group conference call. The locally acquired audio may be used to identify the location of the speaker, and to control which device 120 (or devices 120) are used to generate the audio for the call. For example, a device 120 closest to the person speaking, or the device 120 providing the highest signal quality or intelligibility, may be selected, thereby providing an improved audio quality.

[0094] In another localization use case, devices 120 may be tracked during a shopping trip, for example, in a grocery store or at a mall. The track taken by the user with corresponding audio or video information may be used to identify areas of customer focus and interest, and provide user-specific information, for example, promotional information related to purchase opportunities in the vicinity of the device 120.

[0095] After-the-fact analysis of a track may be used to correlate movement with actual purchases made, or to possible interest in various classes of items. For example, a relatively high time spent in the vicinity of a product type may indicate an interest in that product type. Users may be interested in opting in to having their path tracked in exchange for receiving promotions.

2.3 Topic Monitoring

[0096] In another use example, a device 120 may be enabled to monitor the owner's environment as they converse during the day, and as they listen to media broadcasts. Topic detection techniques, for instance, based on spotting topic-related keywords, may be used to assess topics of interest to the user. During the day, or in a periodic summary, the user is presented with collateral information related to the topics. For instance, if the user enters into a conversation about a particular topic, recent news or background material may be offered on the device 120. Such topic monitoring may also be useful to provide other targeted material to the user, for

example, in the form of advertising that is relevant to the user's interests.

[0097] The configuration of other devices 120 may be adapted based on what is detected at the user's device 120. For example, other devices 120 in geographic or social proximity to the user's device 120 may be configured to detect the presence of similar topics. In this way, the other devices 120 may have a higher likelihood of correctly detecting the topics. Furthermore, the controller 120' or server 140 may be able to track the extent of interest in a topic.

[0098] Another topic-related monitoring use may be related to a third party requesting detection of audio signals, such as audio components of advertising to determine where these advertisements have been played. For example, an advertiser may have controller 120' or server 140 configure devices 120 to detect an advertisement, and then determine where the advertisement has been played and potentially heard.

[0099] In a related use case, the system 100 may use information garnered from the sensors of devices 120 and from other sources such as electronic program guides (EPG) to identify what programs users have been listening to or viewing, to get Nielsen-like viewership statistics or to acquire business intelligence. Current systems tend to rely on home systems or manually created diaries, both of which are prone to error. Using exemplary devices 120 and exemplary system 100 may allow for this monitoring to be done wherever the user is, and whatever media device they use, and to use information from user activity to distinguish active listening or viewing from, for instance, a TV playing to an empty room.

2.4 Triggering Events

[0100] Generally, use cases described above use various triggering events to begin local logging of audio and/or to initiate communication with the server 140, device 120' and/or other nearby devices 120. In addition to audio-based events (e.g., specific words, spoken topics, music, sounds, etc.), other events may trigger monitoring and/or communication. For instance, content of text communication (e.g., Short Message Service (SMS) messages) may initiate monitoring and/or configure what is to be searched for. Other data, such as accelerometer data, biometric data, and detection of a video image (such as change in luminance, etc.) that is available to the device may

also be used in a trigger. For example, high acceleration may be associated with a vehicle accident or a fall, and this may initiate audio monitoring or communication with the server 140 (or device 120'), which may be able to determine if an accident has occurred based on the audio scene 130, in which case emergency help may be summoned.

[0101] The system 100 may also be used in the care of the elderly and the disabled. Currently senior citizens and the disabled can purchase a conventional device to signal when they need help, for example if they fall or feel dizzy. However, these conventional systems require the user to consciously make a decision and press a button on the device to ask for help. The problem is that there may be situations where the user cannot make the decision, may be too embarrassed to ask for help, may feel their problem is not critical enough to ask for help, or may not even be able to access the button to call for help. For instance when the user has a stroke or if they have a fall, it may be difficult for an elderly user to press the button. The system 100 described here may use data fusion ideas to combine speech and noise detection from one or more devices 120 along with other accelerometer data to detect calls for help, or sounds from falls, dropped objects, etc., distinguish between false alarms and real problems, and summon help when required as well. System 100 may also be able to turn on the speaker phone to have a dialog with the "help" side of the call.

[0102] In another form of triggering event, when a device 120 is removed from the direct acoustic environment, for example, by being put in a user's pocket, the change in audio signal characteristics may trigger a message to the controller 120' or server 140 to indicate that the device 120 is no longer available for acquiring audio based on a poor signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) operating environment. Similarly, when the device 120 is taken out of the pocket, it may again start monitoring the environment and/of notify the controller 120' (or server 140) that it is once again available. In addition, when the device is no longer obtaining adequate SNR, the device 120 may be able to enable other devices 120 within its proximity to acquire the signal and thus improve the overall SNR. In addition, many devices are now manufactured with multiple microphones (primarily used for beam forming) as to obtain an improved SNR for the user. As the user may often carry the device 120 in their pocket or purse, system 100 may be able to select which microphone in the device 120 is desirably enabled or what beam forming array would be best evoked to obtain a maximum SNR.

[0103] In some examples, vehicle texting is disabled by the system 100. By detecting an acceleration signature consistent with being in a moving vehicle and/or by picking up the type of sounds picked up while driving, the device 120 can detect road noise, the engine noise, wheel bearing noise, breaking noise All of these sounds may be used to either disable or enable the user from utilizing their device 120 for texting while the car is in motion. The device 120 may query its proximity and determine if other devices 120 were present within the body of the automobile. Assuming the answer were yes, further analysis may be used to provide limitations on the driver's device 120 from texting while still allowing the balance of the individuals to text. Some cars also disable or limit select navigational controls for safety reasons when the car is in motion. If the device 120 is able to detect a front seat passenger, the system may choose not to limit navigational controls.

[0104] In some examples, key word spotting obtained from in-situ conversations is aggregated from both the sender and recipient. During the course of normal telephone conversations, the device 120 may identify specific sounds, words, etc being uttered by both parties of a conversation. The system 100 may interrogate these sounds and provide the user with information either thru a graphical user interface (GUI), or audio based or text based feedback. As an example, assuming a call was about a trip to Paris, the device 120 could render information about promotional pricing on an airline to Paris.

[0105] One or more of these devices 120 may be used to identify trends in audio and other information acquired by these devices 120, for example using keyword spotting in audio streams. Keyword trends may be used to adaptively mediate or modify information consumed by users. In one scenario, information sources such as news media, search engines and similar information outlets may acquire information on trends from individual users or groups of users, and show different items to different users based on keyword trending. Specifically such a system 100 may choose topics users have been known to prefer.

[0106] Trending on non-speech audio may be used to identify patterns of people flow or vehicular flow. Aggregated logs of speech and non-speech audio may be used for a number of diverse applications, including identifying less noisy apartments or houses to rent or buy and areas of hotels or theater halls that may be better soundproofed. Longer term trending and identification of trends and periodic variations may be used for soundproofing or weatherproofing offices and

residences.

2.5 Other Aspects and Uses

[0107] The ability to aggregate information over many smartphones can be provided with or without the cooperation of the carriers. It could be done, for example, with a third party application, which doesn't need the approval of a particular carrier and communicates via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth.RTM.. In this way, information can be aggregated across phones serviced by multiple competing carriers.

[0108] In some exemplary embodiments of the system 100, the system 100 may trigger off key events such as rapid deceleration of several cars at the same time and place, sirens, keywords, etc. The ability to collect vast quantities of data may improve the triggering capability. Search companies are providing better search relevancy than ever before, largely because they are collecting more data than was possible before, the popularity of modern search engines. But with the exemplary system 100, it may become possible to collect even more data. If every phone were collecting audio data for an hour a day, the aggregate data resource would be much larger and much more valuable than the data collections currently collected by even the largest search companies.

[0109] In some exemplary embodiments of the system 100, if a device 120 in the system 100 may detect certain important keywords and phrases like "fire," then the system 100 may respond appropriately. The importance and urgency of a term depends both on the consequences of inaction as well as term weighting concepts that are well known in the field of Information Retrieval.

[0110] Similarly, if a system 100 hears an important term (such as a keyword like "fire" or a non-word like a cough or an event picked up on some other sensor of device 120 such as a rapid deceleration), then the system may turn on numerous other nearby sensors in the array to confirm the event, to improve the signal to noise ratio and/or to localize the event in time and space.

[0111] In some uses, trending analysis may use the large amount of data available through the

system 100. Consider the cough example mentioned above. Aggregations of coughs over time and space may provide tracking of health over time and space. The approach is similar some approaches to prediction of the flu based on queries where they showed that they could predict flu a couple of weeks faster than the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). But the proposed cough metric should have even better resolution over time and space since it is based on a larger quantity of sensed data.

[0112] Collection of large amounts of sensed data provides a way to systematically predict (e.g., according to a statistical model) sequences or sets of sensed events of other information. Such prediction may effectively be exploited based on principles related to Shannon's Noisy Channel Model, for example, to improve transmission capacity for such events. For example, such data can allow one to create a better "language model" for events, which will do a better job of predicting what sounds to expect to hear (the prior for the noisy channel model) as well as sounds that are anonymous (triggers that should sound alarms and start recording).

[0113] In some examples, workplace monitoring (and monitoring of the environment) may be enabled by the system 100. The system 100 may effectively provide "smartdust" on smartphones, which is able to monitor workplaces for health issues by measuring acoustical events like coughs. Moreover, in some uses, the system 100 may sense correlates of stress such as noise. Some call centers, for example, have more stress related illnesses because the call volume has relatively large numbers of unhappy customers. It may be possible to predict risk of certain types of illnesses well before symptoms develop, both at work as well as elsewhere.

[0114] An ad hoc network of devices 120 may be used to fine-tune a number of features. Consider concert-hall acoustics, for instance. Concert halls are typically tuned for the major uses of their space. For example, a symphony hall may be tuned especially for a large group of artistes and their instruments, and may not be as well suited to, for example, solo vocalists. Sound quality in a hall is also dependent on the size of the audience, their ambient noise characteristics etc. The network of system 100 may enable data to be acquired from a large number of devices 120 in the audience, so that the hall management can adapt to the ambient noise levels and fine-tune sound levels for any performance, with any number of performers and instruments, and with different audiences.

[0115] The ad hoc network can also be used for monitoring and regulatory purposes. Sound pressure levels or similar measures of rock concerts, gym classes and other potentially noisy environments may be monitored against safe listening levels, and infractions reported to the appropriate management or regulatory agency.

[0116] A similar scheme may be used to fine-tune the temperature in large auditoria, rooms or halls, based on data acquired from a number of devices 120 and individual sensors in that space. Large spaces have their own airflow and heating and cooling patterns, based on placement of air ducts, windows, doors and other openings. Heating and cooling is typically based on measuring temperature in one and occasionally more sensing locations. If the sensor is near a sunny window or a draft caused by a constantly open door, the temperature in that space can be unsatisfactory. By measuring temperature in several locations using a set of devices 120 as described in this invention, it will be possible to have finer, more localized control of temperature.

[0117] Some exemplary embodiments of the system 100 may make predictions based on a small sample of "opt ins." The system 100 (e.g., "cloud") may be equipped with appropriate logic to determine how to make appropriate inferences based on information gathered from those phones 120 that choose to opt into the system 100. Many of these inferences are relatively straightforward, though care may need to be taken to account for the fact that the sample is not a random sample. The set of people that own a smartphone and choose to participate will be skewed toward certain demographics, at least in the near term.

3 Backup Communication Uses

[0118] In some versions of the system, the mesh-like features of the set of personal devices 120 may be exploited. Cell phones may be viewed as relatively passive (receive only) devices, but there are times, such as during an emergency, where it could be desirable to be able to deploy an active communication network very quickly as an overlay to more traditional telephone and internet networks.

[0119] During an emergency such as a man-made event like 9/11 or a natural disaster such as a

major hurricane, it is possible that parts of key communication infrastructures could be down. There was a time when telecommunication networks were much more protected than they are these days. The telephone network used to be more reliable than the power grid. Central offices are typically backed up with batteries and generators (and submarine doors in places like New Orleans that are subject to flooding). Plain old telephone service (POTS) handsets used to be powered from the central office, so the service could stay up even if the standard power grid was down.

[0120] These days, most handsets sold in popular stores depend on the power grid. Most phones have lots of features and a power cord. Some have battery backup, but there is little incentive to replace the battery. Soon, the battery backup feature may be a thing of the past because many people aren't willing to pay for such features. Engineers like to design bridges for the hundred years' flood, but it is hard to persuade customers to pay for features they probably won't use. Given these realities, it is desirable to develop a way to deploy a backup network just-in-time. Unlike batteries and generators, which are expensive whether we use them or not, a backup network based on phones typically won't cost the public much if any additional capital, because most of the equipment is already in place.

[0121] Key features of a backup network: [0122] 1. Two-way communication: Telephone receivers normally receive but they can also be used to store and forward information. Thus for example, if a phone was on a mobile platform (say in a pocket or in a car), then the phone could be used in sneakernet mode to store a signal in one place and repeat it from another place. [0123] 2. Damage Assessment (the ability to determine quickly and easily what is working and what is not): During 9/11, there were many outages (e.g., fiber cuts under #7 World Trade Center, cell towers on the rooftops, switches under both #1 and #2 World Trade Center, police and fire radio communication in certain places), but some things were working (e.g., cell towers in New Jersey, BlackBerry.TM. email, systems based on satellites). A key requirement is to determine what is working and what is not, and to communicate workarounds to those that need them. An array of cell phones in a multitude of pockets and cars could determine fairly quickly what is working and what is not. Hopefully, some of these devices may be connected to something that is working (such as a satellite) or would eventually move out of the affected area so enough of them could report an accurate and timely damage assessment picture back to the cloud. Using this information, both digital and real world traffic may be adaptively rerouted. [0124] 3.

Workarounds: Municipal vehicles such as buses have batteries and generators. Soon, such vehicles may also have Wi-Fi that is connected to satellites. The cloud could direct such resources where they are needed most.

[0125] An acoustical array, such as what is described herein, may also be used in damage assessment. For example, the acoustical array may determine both whether there is too much noise (e.g., explosions) as well as too little noise (e.g., absence of human activity), aggregated over time and space.

4 Authorization and Privacy

[0126] In some exemplary embodiments of the system 100, privacy considerations may be addressed using one or more features, which may include the following. First, monitoring may be enabled on a device 120 only if the user explicitly "opts in" to permit particular monitoring options. A reason that a user may accept such monitoring is that he, in return, obtains information that is valuable to him, for example, by being provided more relevant search results or other information. Another feature relates to encryption of the monitored information. For example, audio may be encrypted in a manner than prevents interception during uploading and/or processing by a controller 120' or server 140. Furthermore, in systems 100 in which multiple central controllers are used (e.g., one controller 120' or server 140 per cellular telephone carrier), the user may explicitly permit sharing between or among controllers.

[0127] In some examples, devices 120 may have features that inhibit collection of audio environment data. Such features may be mechanical (for example, mechanically preventing audio pickup with a shutter mechanism) or can be electronic (for example, with an electronic slider switch on the device).

[0128] In some examples, sensors can be selectively turned on or off both at the edge of the network (in the smartphone), as well as in the network (in the cloud), as well as elsewhere. For example, the operator of a movie theatre may have the ability to turn off speakers that would annoy others in the movie theatre, and similarly the operator of an airplane should have the ability to turn off communication features that could jeopardize the safety of fellow passengers.

Moreover, after an incident, such as a plane accident, the authorities should have the ability to probe (via a wired or wireless interface to the memory of the phone-could be non-volatile) the smartphones on the plane for information that could be helpful in the investigation. In other words, the array of smartphones on the plane could serve as a kind of "black box" to prevent similar such incidents in the future.

[0129] However, privacy is also important in at least some versions of the system 100. In some exemplary embodiments, the owner of the smartphone should have the ability to pull the curtain with confidence that the phone is not invading the user's privacy, even if the phone has been taken over by a virus. When the curtain is pulled, the user wants to be sure that the phone is not recording information that could be embarrassing or self-incriminating. The phone should not be recording information that could be subject to subpoena or a court order such as discovery. The user should have the ability to opt out in a way that cannot be overridden by the owner of the network, government authority, or anyone else (such as a malicious hacker). For example, privacy may be implemented by a switch, as described further below.

[0130] Feature interaction can be a tricky problem in a communication network. While it is desirable that many parties have the ability to turn on and off certain features in certain ways, as discussed above, it is also important that it be clear to all parties what happens when different parties issue commands that may conflict with one another in complicated and unanticipated ways.

[0131] In particular, in at least some exemplary embodiments of the system, the owner of the phone ought to be in charge. In such embodiments, the owner may have the ability to physically disconnect the sensors in a way that cannot be overruled by any other party. One such method may include a physical switch that would disconnect the sensors in a way that the user can verify by visual inspection of the phone. The physical switch may be operated manually by the user and cannot be overridden remotely under software control.

[0132] In addition to the physical switch, there may also be a software controlled switch that may empower authorized parties to turn on and off features such as recording of sensors, recognizing keywords and uploading appropriate information to the cloud where inferences can be made that

aggregate over space and time. Policies may eventually be determined regarding who is allowed to do what, and what is appropriate and what is not.

5 Other Devices

[0133] As introduced above, the exemplary approaches described above are not limited to smartphones. For example, in-vehicle systems (e.g., navigation devices), media devices (e.g., televisions, set-top boxes, desktop computers, laptop computers), and other fixed or mobile devices may be used in similar ways. For example, in the case of an in-vehicle navigation system, an in-vehicle conversation may be monitored and information about a location (e.g., a restaurant) that is being discussed may be provided on the device's display.

[0134] Another type of device that may be used in such a system is an earpiece that provides audio input and output for a telephone (device). An advantage of monitoring with the earpiece is that it is exposed to the acoustic environment even when the associated phone is not exposed to the environment, for example, when the phone is in a user's pocket, thereby providing an improved signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). Another embodiment may have the entire mobile communication (cell phone) being integrated into the earpiece.

[0135] Another type of device 120 that may be used in such a system 100 is a hearing aid. The hearing aid may allow the entire feature set thus described in herein to be made practical. The advantage of this is data which could be mined from this age population is thought to be very different for the generation of users who typically use headphones for their communication activities.

[0136] Use of earpieces as described above can be thought of as ownership or control of the "last inch," which is similar to the ownership of the "last mile," which has been strategically important in the telephone business. The same dynamic underlies the debate over net neutrality. So too, ownership over the last inch will become strategically important in the war over eyes and ears. The web is currently about eyeballs and mouse clicks, but soon the war will move to a

struggle for access to ears as well as eyes. The hearing aid or earpiece could be viewed as a chief of staff. It gets to decide what the user hears and what the user doesn't hear. The hearing aid could give the wife preferred access. It could also block spam, and filter out unwanted commercials. Alternatively, the hearing aid or earpiece could run an auction similar to a paid search, where the hearing aid is a market maker that attempts to find an equilibrium between the need of the user for relevance and utility to the advertiser.

[0137] These auctions typically use a Vickrey auction to encourage advertisers to bid their true utility. If the user chooses to follow up on an ad (with a mouse click), then the advertiser pays the second highest bid. The hearing aid or earpiece could work in a similar way though, perhaps, instead of clicking on an ad, it might be easier for the user to participate by some other means such as a spoken command.

[0138] Although the invention has been described in terms of systems and methods for processing information from a plurality of distributed devices, it is contemplated that one or more steps and/or components may be implemented in software for use with microprocessors/general purpose computers (not shown). In this embodiment, one or more of the functions of the various components and/or steps described above may be implemented in software that controls a computer. The software may be embodied in non-transitory tangible computer readable media (such as, by way of non-limiting example, a magnetic disk, optical disk, flash memory, hard drive, etc.) for execution by the computer.

[0139] For example, some of the software may include instructions for execution at the personal devices 120 and device 120'. This software may be stored on a non-transitory tangible computer readable medium at a central location, for example, at a server 140 for distribution to the devices 120, 120', may be transferred over a digital communication medium, and/or stored in a machine readable medium at the devices 120, 120' (e.g., as downloaded applications/applets). Some of the software may be hosted at central servers 140 (e.g., in a distributed "cloud" of processors) and made accessible by storing it on non-transitory tangible

computer-readable media for execution on processors of the servers 140.

[0140] Although the invention is illustrated and described herein with reference to specific embodiments, the invention is not intended to be limited to the details shown. Rather, various modifications may be made in the details within the scope and range of equivalents of the claims and without departing from the invention.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
17/235,130	04/20/2021	3715	830	CONT-16736820	1	1

CONFIRMATION NO. 6181

FILING RECEIPT

150139
Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

OC000000125166087

Date Mailed: 04/28/2021

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional utility patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF FIRST INVENTOR, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection.

Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a corrected Filing Receipt, including a properly marked-up ADS showing the changes with strike-through for deletions and underlining for additions. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" or other Notice requiring a response for this application, please submit any request for correction to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections provided that the request is grantable.

Inventor(s)

Steven W. Goldstein, Delray Beach, FL;

Applicant(s)

Staton Techiya LLC, Lighthouse Point, FL

Assignment For Published Patent Application

Staton Techiya LLC, Lighthouse Point, FL

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 150139

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 16/736,820 01/08/2020 PAT 10986604
which is a CON of 16/055,488 08/06/2018 PAT 10602474
which is a CON of 13/976,636 10/01/2013 PAT 10045321
which is a 371 of PCT/US11/68103 12/30/2011
which claims benefit of 61/431,507 01/11/2011
and claims benefit of 61/428,369 12/30/2010

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access Application via Priority Document Exchange: Yes

Permission to Access Search Results: Yes

Applicant may provide or rescind an authorization for access using Form PTO/SB/39 or Form PTO/SB/69 as appropriate.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 04/26/2021

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 17/235,130**

Projected Publication Date: Request for Non-Publication Acknowledged

Non-Publication Request: Yes

**********WARNING**********

Applicant has requested non-publication, certifying that the invention disclosed in this application has not been and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing; **and has also claimed** the benefit of an application filed in another country or under a multilateral agreement. Because the non-publication request and corresponding certification appears to be inconsistent with the priority claim, applicant is reminded that he/she has an obligation to promptly notify the Office and **rescind the non-publication request** if the invention disclosed in this application is the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral agreement, that requires eighteen-month publication.

**********WARNING**********

Early Publication Request: No

**** SMALL ENTITY ****

Title

INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

Preliminary Class

463

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application

serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 17/235,130

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	80		N/A	
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	350		N/A	
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	400		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	1 minus 20 =	*	x 50 =	0.00	OR		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	1 minus 3 =	*	x 240 =	0.00			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			0.00			
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				0.00			
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	830		TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	unknown
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	RE48,371		2020-12-29	Manli Zhu	
	2	RE47,049		2018-09-18	Manli Zhu, et al.	
	3	7944775		2011-05-17	Akihiko Sugiyama	
	4	8233353		2012-07-31	Cha Zhang, et al.	
	5	9973848		2018-05-15	Amit S. Chhetri, et al.	
	6	9336767		2016-05-10	William Folwell Barton, et al.	
	7	10726835		2020-07-28	Albert John Yu Sam Chua, et al.	
	8	9823893		2017-11-21	Gautam K. Bhat, et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	unknown
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	9	8983089		2015-03-17	Wai C. Chu, et al.	
	10	10154361		2018-12-11	Mikko Tammi, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20170155756		2017-06-01	Gang-Youl Kim, et al.	
	2	20030007648		2003-01-09	Christopher Currell	
	3					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	unknown
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	unknown
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2021-06-08
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	42934912
Application Number:	17235130
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6181
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Customer Number:	150139
Filer:	John Patrick Keady
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820
Receipt Date:	08-JUN-2021
Filing Date:	20-APR-2021
Time Stamp:	23:38:02
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	17235130_IDS.pdf	1041164 e959e6cd5e5603be5455ec16cbbd7d553677f333	no	5

Warnings:

Information:	
A U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message or if you chose not to, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	1041164

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	42927965
Application Number:	17235130
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6181
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Customer Number:	150139
Filer:	John Patrick Keady
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820
Receipt Date:	08-JUN-2021
Filing Date:	20-APR-2021
Time Stamp:	13:56:59
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Preliminary Amendment	17235130_preliminary_amdt.pdf	219469 bbe2ad121db5e0bee73d5b77f815b1319aebed12	no	3

Warnings:

Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	219469

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICATION NO.	:	17235130	CONFIRMATION NO. 6181
APPLICATION OF	:	Steven W. Goldstein	
DATE FILED	:	20-APR-2021	
EXAMINER	:	UNKNOWN	
TC/A.U.	:	UNKNOWN	
DOCKET	:	CONT-16736820	
TITLE	:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Date: June 8, 2021

Sir:

These claim amendments are filed prior to the first Office Action. Please amend the above-identified patent application as follows:

- **Amendments to the Claims** begin on page 2 of this paper, where claim 1 has been amended and claims 2-11 are new.

Should the Examiner have any questions, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact the undersigned representative at the telephone number listed below.

Respectfully submitted,

TECHIYA LLC

/John P. Keady/
John P. Keady
Assistant General Counsel: Intellectual Property and Chief Technical Officer
Staton Techiya LLC
Reg. No. 56,389
Tel: 571-606-1291

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

The following listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

Listing of Claims:

1.(currently amended) A system comprising:

a device among a plurality of acoustic devices ~~distributed in an environment~~;

wherein the device is configured as a controller, wherein the controller is configured to perform[[s]] operations comprising:

selecting a subset of acoustic devices from among the plurality of acoustic devices for acquiring sensor acoustic data, wherein the subset of acoustic devices are configured to interchange device information and data over a communication link;

~~determining the locations of the selected subset of acoustic devices;~~

receiving a first set of sensor acoustic data from a first acoustic device of the selected subset of acoustic devices;

receiving a second set of sensor acoustic data from a second acoustic device of the selected subset of acoustic devices;

and

~~matching the first and second sets of sensor acoustic data in time~~

analyzing at least one of the first set of sensor acoustic data or the second set of sensor acoustic data or a combination of both to identify if speech is present.

2.(new) The system according to claim 1, wherein the operations further comprise:

analyzing the speech for a keyword.

3.(new) The system of claim 2, wherein the first set of sensor acoustic data and the second set of sensor acoustic data are received based on a triggering event.

4.(new) The system of claim 3, wherein the operations further comprise:

determining a direction of measurement of at least one device of the subset of devices.

5.(new) The system of claim 1, wherein the operations further comprise:

selecting the subset of devices based on geographic proximity to a user.

6.(new) The system of claim 2, wherein the operations further comprise:

activating a sensor based upon the keyword.

7.(new) The system of claim 1, wherein the operations further comprise:

generating an alert signal based upon an analysis of at least one of the first set of acoustic sensor data or the second set of acoustic data or a combination of both.

8.(new) The system of claim 1, wherein the operations further comprise:

analyzing at least one of the first set of acoustic sensor data or the second set of acoustic sensor data or a combination of both for animal sounds.

9.(new) The system of claim 1, wherein the operations further comprise:

determining the locations of each of the selected subset of acoustic devices.

10.(new) The system of claim 2, wherein the operations further comprise:

determining which of the selected subset of acoustic devices is the closest acoustic device to a user that uttered the keyword.

11.(new) The system of claim 10, where the operations further comprise:

determining a voice command from the keyword; and

sending the voice command to the closest acoustic device.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 17/235,130	Filing Date 04/20/2021	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☑ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA		RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*		x $50 =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*		x $240 =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.				TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT	06/08/2021	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 11	Minus	** 20	= 0		x $50 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 1	Minus	*** 3	= 0		x $240 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x $0 =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x $0 =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.	SLIE
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".	/SHARON M WEST/
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".	
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6804638		2004-10-12	Fiedler; Mark	
	2	6163508		2000-12-19	Kim et al.	
	3	6400652		2002-06-04	Goldberg et al.	
	4	7433714		2008-10-07	Howard et al.	
	5	7562020		2009-06-14	Le et al.	
	6	9135797		2015-09-15	Couper et al.	
	7	9123343		2015-09-01	Kurki-Suonio	
	8	7756285		2010-07-13	Sjursen et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	9	5903868		1999-05-11	Yuen et al.	
	10	3876843		1975-04-08	Moen	
	11	5208867		1993-05-04	Stites, III	
	12	6226389		2001-05-01	Lemelson et al.	
	13	8493204		2013-07-23	Wong et al.	
	14	6661901		2003-12-09	Svean et al.	
	15	7430299		2008-09-30	Armstrong et al.	
	16	6567524		2003-05-20	Svean et al.	
	17	7107109		2006-09-12	Nathan et al.	
	18	4947440		1990-08-07	Bateman et al.	
	19	9037458		2015-05-19	Park et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	20	4054749		1977-10-18	Suzuki et al.	
	21	6298323		2001-10-02	Kaemmerer	
	22	6804643		2004-10-12	Kiss	
	23	6163338		2000-12-19	Johnson et al.	
	24	6748238		2004-06-08	Lau	
	25	6021325		2000-02-01	Hall	
	26	8750295		2014-06-10	Liron	
	27	7920557		2011-04-05	Moote	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20030165246		2003-09-04	Kvaloy et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	2	20050288057		2005-12-29	Lai et al.	
	3	20060195322		2006-08-31	Broussard et al.	
	4	20070043563		2007-02-22	Comerford et al.	
	5	20010046304		2001-11-29	Rast	
	6	20070189544		2007-08-16	Rosenberg	
	7	20060092043		2006-05-04	Lagassey	
	8	20020106091		2002-08-08	Furst et al.	
	9	20040109668		2004-06-10	Stuckman	
	10	20020118798		2002-08-29	Langhart et al.	
	11	20040042103		2004-03-04	Mayer	
	12	20030161097		2003-08-28	Le et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	13	20160104452		2016-04-14	Guan et al.	
	14	20040203351		2004-10-14	Shearer et al.	
	15	20080165988		2008-07-10	Terlizzi et al.	
	16	20070291953		2007-12-20	Ngia et al.	
	17	20110096939		2011-04-28	Ichimura	
	18	20060067551		2006-03-30	Cartwright et al.	
	19	20090024234		2009-01-22	Archibald	
	20	20090010456		2009-01-08	Goldstein et al.	
	21	20070086600		2007-04-19	Boesen	
	22	20040190737		2004-09-30	Kuhnel et al.	
	23	20040196992		2004-10-07	Ryan	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	24	20050123146		2005-06-09	Voix et al.	
	25	20040125965		2004-07-01	Alberth Jr., et al.	
	26	20060083395		2006-04-20	Allen et al.	
	27	20110264447		2011-10-27	Visser et al.	
	28	20100296668		2010-11-25	Lee et al.	
	29	20110293103		2011-12-01	Park et al.	
	30	20100061564		2010-03-11	Clemow et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	EP1519625	EP	A2		Victorian		
	2	2006037156	WO	A1		Mejia et al.		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	Olwal, A. and Feiner S. Interaction Techniques Using Prosodic Features of Speech and Audio Localization. Proceedings of IUI 2005 (International Conference on Intelligent User Interfaces), San Diego, CA, Jan 9-12, 2005, p. 284-286.	
	2	Bernard Widrow, John R. Glover Jr., John M. McCool, John Kaunitz, Charles S. Williams, Robert H. Hearn, James R. Zeidler, Eugene Dong Jr, and Robert C. Goodlin, Adaptive Noise Cancelling: Principles and Applications, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 63, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1975	
	3	Mauro Dentino, John M. McCool, and Bernard Widrow, Adaptive Filtering in the Frequency Domain, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 66, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1978	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-01-10
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6359993		2002-03-19	Brimhall	
	2	7072482		2006-07-04	Van Doorn et al.	
	3	7778434		2010-08-17	Juneau et al.	
	4	5524056		1996-06-04	Killion et al.	
	5	6415034		2002-07-02	Hietanen	
	6	8014553		2011-09-06	Radivojevic et al.	
	7	4088849		1978-05-09	Usami et al.	
	8	7209569		2007-04-24	Boesen	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	9	6754359		2004-06-22	Svean et al.	
	10	6021207		2000-02-01	Puthuff et al.	
	11	5267321		1993-11-30	Langberg	
	12	RE38351		2003-12-16	Iseberg et al.	
	13	7477756		2009-01-13	Wickstrom et al.	
	14	7450730		2008-11-11	Bertg et al.	
	15	6567524		2003-05-20	Svean et al.	
	16	6728385		2004-04-27	Kvaloy et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20030165246		2003-09-04	Kvaloy et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	2	20080037801		2008-02-14	Alves et al.	
	3	20060204014		2006-09-14	Isenberg et al.	
	4	20050078838		2005-04-14	Simon	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-01-10
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	44705890
Application Number:	17235130
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6181
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Customer Number:	150139
Filer:	John Patrick Keady
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820
Receipt Date:	10-JAN-2022
Filing Date:	20-APR-2021
Time Stamp:	13:58:04
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	17235130_transmittal_ltr.pdf	125726 87cf718cc9af3b94b2c0314088eeb3e1aa2528bd	no	1

Warnings:

Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	MASTER_SOFTWARE-IDS.pdf	1036613 c14c0f6006c8bcc6a15a9629c733e40d8e8aef89	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	MASTER_HARWARE-IDS.pdf	1035157 65d85a9ac657953f7bc1a8c59396d99ea100f0ea	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	ref2-pdf2.pdf	3762561 39646ce913fa97e4a1efb547fcce8a48fc8e6d08	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	ref1.pdf	1115022 01c5b583e9d89f0e10dda2f41631f1a7c8c19dda	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	ref3.pdf	2858776 2418fbe7a8c340eaa35ef3922c589767859789c3	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	9933855	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICATION NO.	:	17/235,130	CONFIRMATION NO.	6181
APPLICATION OF	:	Steven W. Goldstein		

TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Date: January 10, 2022

Sir:

Please find attached:

- **IDS:** The attached IDS, consisting of two parts, list references that were cited in several IPRs for related Patents with some of the same inventors in the Staton Techiya LLC Patent Portfolio. Applicant appreciates the Examiner for taking the time to consider the extensive list for the present application. Attached are also three non-patent references cited. Should the Examiner have any questions, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact the undersigned representative at the telephone number listed below.

Respectfully submitted,

TECHIYA LLC

/John P. Keady/

John P. Keady
Ph.D. (Physics), Ph.D.(Comp. Sci.)
Assistant General Counsel: Intellectual Property and Chief Technical Officer
Staton Techiya LLC
Reg. No. 56,389
Tel: 571-606-1291

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6359993		2002-03-19	Brimhall	
	2	7072482		2006-07-04	Van Doorn et al.	
	3	7778434		2010-08-17	Juneau et al.	
	4	5524056		1996-06-04	Killion et al.	
	5	6415034		2002-07-02	Hietanen	
	6	8014553		2011-09-06	Radivojevic et al.	
	7	4088849		1978-05-09	Usami et al.	
	8	7209569		2007-04-24	Boesen	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	9	6754359		2004-06-22	Svean et al.	
	10	6021207		2000-02-01	Puthuff et al.	
	11	5267321		1993-11-30	Langberg	
	12	RE38351		2003-12-16	Iseberg et al.	
	13	7477756		2009-01-13	Wickstrom et al.	
	14	7450730		2008-11-11	Bertg et al.	
	15	6567524		2003-05-20	Svean et al.	
	16	6728385		2004-04-27	Kvaloy et al.	
	17	8140325		2012-03-20	Kanevsky	
	18	8983081		2015-03-17	Bayley	
	19	5327506		1994-07-05	Stites	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	20	5933510		1999-08-03	Bryant	
	21	8086093		2011-12-27	Stuckman	
	22	7039585		2006-05-02	Wilmot	
	23	6606598		2003-08-12	Holthouse	
	24	6005525		1999-12-21	Kivela	
	25	RE38351		2003-12-16	Iseberg	
	26	7903825		2011-03-08	Melanson	
	27	8014553		2011-09-06	Radivojevic	
	28	8160261		2012-04-17	Schulein	
	29	6639987		2003-10-28	McIntosh	
	30	5923624		1999-07-13	Groeger	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	31	8160273		2012-04-17	Visser	
	32	7464029		2008-12-09	Visser	
	33	7983907		2011-07-19	Visser	
	34	8254591		2012-08-28	Goldstein	
	35	8718305		2014-05-06	Usher	
	36	8798278		2014-08-05	Isabelle	
	37	8917894		2014-12-23	Goldstein	
	38	8625818		2014-01-07	Goldstein	
	39	9491542		2016-11-08	Usher	
	40	8218784		2012-07-10	Schulein	
	41	6118877		2000-09-12	Lindemann	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	42	7050592		2006-05-23	Iseberg	
	43	8401200		2013-03-19	Tiscareno	
	44	9196247		2015-11-24	Harada	
	45	7574917		2009-08-18	Von Dach	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20030165246		2003-09-04	Kvaloy et al.	
	2	20080037801		2008-02-14	Alves et al.	
	3	20060204014		2006-09-14	Isenberg et al.	
	4	20050078838		2005-04-14	Simon	
	5	20070036377		2007-02-15	Stirnemann	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	6	20020165719		2002-11-07	Wang	
	7	20060140425		2006-06-29	Berg	
	8	20030152359		2003-08-14	Kim	
	9	20070003090		2007-01-04	Anderson	
	10	20030165319		2003-09-04	Barber	
	11	20070255435		2007-11-01	Cohen	
	12	20040264938		2004-12-30	Felder	
	13	20060264176		2006-11-23	Hong	
	14	20040109579		2004-07-10	Izuchi	
	15	20060167687		2006-07-27	Kates	
	16	20060083390		2006-04-20	Kaderavek	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	17	20050068171		2005-03-31	Kelliher	
	18	20050028212		2005-02-03	Laronne	
	19	20080145032		2008-06-19	Lindroos	
	20	20020098878		2002-07-25	Mooney	
	21	20060188075		2006-08-24	Peterson	
	22	20140023203		2014-01-23	Rotschild	
	23	20060188105		2006-08-24	Baskerville	
	24	20020076057		2002-06-20	Voix	
	25	20110116643		2011-05-19	Tiscareno	
	26	20150215701		2015-07-30	Usher	
	27	20140163976		2014-06-12	Park	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	28	20080137873		2008-06-12	Goldstein	
	29	20090122996		2009-05-14	Klein	
	30	20040086138		2004-05-06	Kuth	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	2006054698	WO			Murata		
	2	EP1401240	EP			Jensen		
	3	2008050583	WO			Kitada		
	4	2007092660	WO			Moberly		
	5	2004114722	WO			Pedersen		
	6	EP1385324	EP			Pedersen		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	7	2009023784	WO			Usher		
	8	2012097150	WO			Usher		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-06
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	6804638		2004-10-12	Fiedler; Mark	
	2	6163508		2000-12-19	Kim et al.	
	3	6400652		2002-06-04	Goldberg et al.	
	4	7433714		2008-10-07	Howard et al.	
	5	7562020		2009-06-14	Le et al.	
	6	9135797		2015-09-15	Couper et al.	
	7	9123343		2015-09-01	Kurki-Suonio	
	8	7756285		2010-07-13	Sjursen et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	9	5903868		1999-05-11	Yuen et al.	
	10	3876843		1975-04-08	Moen	
	11	5208867		1993-05-04	Stites, III	
	12	6226389		2001-05-01	Lemelson et al.	
	13	8493204		2013-07-23	Wong et al.	
	14	6661901		2003-12-09	Svean et al.	
	15	7430299		2008-09-30	Armstrong et al.	
	16	7039195		2006-05-02	Svean	
	17	7107109		2006-09-12	Nathan et al.	
	18	4947440		1990-08-07	Bateman et al.	
	19	9037458		2015-05-19	Park et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	20	4054749		1977-10-18	Suzuki et al.	
	21	6298323		2001-10-02	Kaemmerer	
	22	6804643		2004-10-12	Kiss	
	23	6163338		2000-12-19	Johnson et al.	
	24	6748238		2004-06-08	Lau	
	25	6021325		2000-02-01	Hall	
	26	8750295		2014-06-10	Liron	
	27	7920557		2011-04-05	Moote	
	28	7158933		2007-01-02	Balan; Radu Victor	
	29	8611560		2013-12-17	Goldstein; Steven Wayne	
	30	5946050		1999-08-31	Wolff	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	31	7177433		2007-02-13	Sibbald	
	32	9053697		2015-06-09	Park	
	33	7903826		2011-03-08	Boersma	
	34	8150044		2012-04-03	Goldstein	
	35	8577062		2013-11-05	Goldstein	
	36	8774433		2014-07-08	Goldstein	
	37	8855343		2014-10-07	Usher	
	38	9191740		2015-11-17	McIntosh	
	39	9628896		2017-04-18	Ichimura	
	40	5577511		1996-11-26	Killion	
	41	6056698		2000-05-02	Iseberg	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	42	5317273		1994-05-31	Hanson	
	43	8162846		2012-04-24	Epley	
	44	7280849		2007-10-09	Bailey	
	45	8045840		2011-10-25	Murata, et. al	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20030165246		2003-09-04	Kvaloy et al.	
	2	20050288057		2005-12-29	Lai et al.	
	3	20060195322		2006-08-31	Broussard et al.	
	4	20070043563		2007-02-22	Comerford et al.	
	5	20010046304		2001-11-29	Rast	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	6	20070189544		2007-08-16	Rosenberg	
	7	20060092043		2006-05-04	Lagassey	
	8	20020106091		2002-08-08	Furst et al.	
	9	20040109668		2004-06-10	Stuckman	
	10	20020118798		2002-08-29	Langhart et al.	
	11	20040042103		2004-03-04	Mayer	
	12	20030161097		2003-08-28	Le et al.	
	13	20160104452		2016-04-14	Guan et al.	
	14	20040203351		2004-10-14	Shearer et al.	
	15	20080165988		2008-07-10	Terlizzi et al.	
	16	20070291953		2007-12-20	Ngia et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	17	20110096939		2011-04-28	Ichimura	
	18	20060067551		2006-03-30	Cartwright et al.	
	19	20090024234		2009-01-22	Archibald	
	20	20090010456		2009-01-08	Goldstein et al.	
	21	20070086600		2007-04-19	Boesen	
	22	20040190737		2004-09-30	Kuhnel et al.	
	23	20040196992		2004-10-07	Ryan	
	24	20050123146		2005-06-09	Voix et al.	
	25	20040125965		2004-07-01	Alberth Jr., et al.	
	26	20060083395		2006-04-20	Allen et al.	
	27	20110264447		2011-10-27	Visser et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	28	20100296668		2010-11-25	Lee et al.	
	29	20110293103		2011-12-01	Park et al.	
	30	20100061564		2010-03-11	Clemow et al.	
	31	20050058313		2005-03-17	Victorian, Thomas A.	
	32	20140122092		2019-03-19	Goldstein; Steven Wayne	
	33	20090286515		2009-05-05	Othmer; Konstantin	
	34	20060173563		2006-08-03	Borovitski; Michael D.	
	35	20090076821		2009-03-19	Brenner; Vadim	
	36	20050281423		2005-12-22	Armstrong	
	37	20030130016		2003-07-10	Matsuura	
	38	20050207605		2005-09-22	Dehe	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	39	20070143820		2007-06-21	Pawlowski	
	40	20110055256		2011-03-03	Phillips	
	41	20060182287		2006-08-17	Schulein	
	42	20030198359		2003-10-23	Killion	
	43	20060195322		2007-04-19	Boesen	
	44	20060287014		2006-12-21	Matsuura	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	EP1519625	EP	A2		Victorian		
	2	2006037156	WO	A1		Mejia et al.		
	3	JPH0877468	JP			Keizaburo		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	4	JPH10162283	JP			Masahiro		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	Olwal, A. and Feiner S. Interaction Techniques Using Prosodic Features of Speech and Audio Localization. Proceedings of IUI 2005 (International Conference on Intelligent User Interfaces), San Diego, CA, Jan 9-12, 2005, p. 284-286.	
	2	Bernard Widrow, John R. Glover Jr., John M. McCool, John Kaunitz, Charles S. Williams, Robert H. Hearn, James R. Zeidler, Eugene Dong Jr, and Robert C. Goodlin, Adaptive Noise Cancelling: Principles and Applications, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 63, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1975	
	3	Mauro Dentino, John M. McCool, and Bernard Widrow, Adaptive Filtering in the Frequency Domain, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 66, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1978	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-06
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 385 324 A1

(12) EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(43) Date of publication:
28.01.2004 Bulletin 2004/05

(51) Int Cl.[7]: **H04M 9/08**, H04M 1/60

(21) Application number: **02016435.6**

(22) Date of filing: **22.07.2002**

(84) Designated Contracting States:
AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE SK TR
Designated Extension States:
AL LT LV MK RO SI

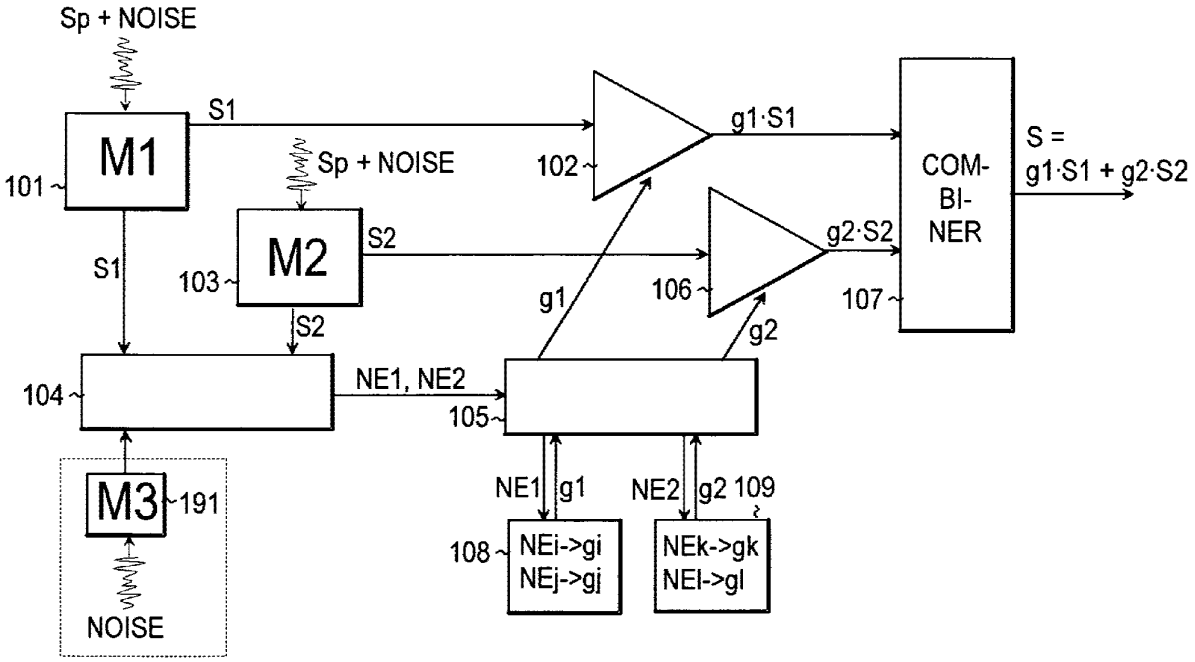
(71) Applicant: **SIEMENS AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT**
80333 München (DE)

(72) Inventor: **Pedersen, Jens Erik**
9000 Alborg (DK)

(54) A system and method for reducing the effect of background noise

(57) Acoustical signals are collected with two microphones having different sensitivity to background noise. The level of background noise is estimated, and depending of the level of background noise, i) the amplification gain of the signals is modified before the signals are combined to a combined signal, or ii) the way of combining the signals is changed, to produce a signal that has less background noise than one of the microphones.

FIG 1



EP 1 385 324 A1

Printed by Jouve, 75001 PARIS (FR)

Description

Field of the invention

[0001] The invention relates generally to enhancing speech quality in a telecommunications system, and more specifically to reducing the effect of background noise in the communication between users.

Background of the invention

[0002] Due to the recent explosive increase in the mobile device penetration, it is no more surprising to see people going on the sidewalk or pedestrian area with a mobile phone on their ear. The mobile phone is considered as a practical tool and it is supposed to be carried with to almost anywhere. People are supplied with means for being within reach in principle independently of time and location. As a consequence it may sometimes happen that the surroundings are not optimal for convenient telephoning. In fact, the sight of people trying to make a phone call in noisy places, such as restaurants or street corners, is getting more common all the time.

[0003] Technically, to provide the user with a microphone system which operates in a difficult acoustic environment has not been a difficult task in many years. For example, U.S. patent 5,327,506 discloses a speaker/microphone system that should be applicable in background noise levels up to far beyond over 100 decibels. Such a system is suitable for persons in high ambient noise environments, such as for helicopter pilots. The idea in 506 is that the outgoing voice sounds are taken from the air within the external auditory canal of a person while substantially eliminating audio vibration pickup of sound transmitted by bone conduction.

[0004] Another approach for high background noise microphone arrangements is found in U.S. patent 5,659,620. Here the microphone holder is designed for arrangement in its entirety in the outer ear outside the auditory meatus, and the microphone unit being mounted in vibration transmitting tissue contact in a part of the edge of the holder facing the bottom of tragus. As one of the benefits, all surround tones are not cut off thus increasing the comfort of wearing such a device. When people talk, vibrations in the throat and vocal cords are generated. The vibrations propagate through the bony and liquid-filled tissue, and the idea in 620 is that the jawbone which passes near the front part of the outer ear produces a strong transmission and transfers considerably more of the persons speech than if the signal were collected in the throat.

[0005] The idea of getting almost a background free aural image from inside the ear has also been adapted within the area of mobile communications, as illustrated in the international patent application WO 02/07477. In order to reduce and isolate bone conduction of sound, a sound isolation cup serves as a jacket that surrounds a miniature transducer inside the housing of a microphone/loudspeaker element that is placed in the ear.

[0006] However, under low background noise circumstances, the solutions above suffer from a poorer acoustical quality than an ordinary microphone system. In the 620 approach discussed above, the low spectrum dominates the transmitted sound spectrum because of the acoustical properties of the tissue. This means that in order to keep the sound quality acceptable, or at least to have a proper balance in the sound, the low frequencies have to be filtered. In the other two approaches discussed above, because the acoustic conduct from the speech producing organs to the ear is far from optimal, the sound quality gets badly distorted. Hence, prior art solutions can only be considered as enabling solutions, and in order to keep in pace with the challenging market, the wishes of the quality-conscious consumers of a mobile device with a good sound quality and a possibility to use the device also under high background noise conditions need to be fulfilled. The prior art solutions do not serve this purpose.

[0007] It is an object of the invention to bring about a system and method which provides the users of mobile devices with the best possible audio quality under high background noise circumstances and otherwise reduces the effect of the background noise.

Summary of the invention

[0008] This and other objectives of the invention are accomplished in accordance with the principles of the present invention by providing a system in which the processing of collected audio information is changed according to the estimated level of background noise thus reducing its overall effect.

[0009] More specifically, audio information is collected with two transducers having different sensitivity to the background noise. The background noise is estimated and i) amplification gain of the signals is modified before the signals are combined to a combined signal, or ii) the way of combining the signals is changed, which can be done either digitally or analogously.

[0010] According to the first embodiment of the invention, gain of at least one of the amplifiers adapted to amplify the detected signal is adjusted based on the noise estimate. The signal is then amplified using the adjusted gain thus producing at least one amplified signal. After this step, a combined signal is constructed from one or more of the amplified signals, and in the combined signal, the proportion of background noise is less than in one of the detected signals.

[0011] According to one aspect of the present invention, the system has also storage means for storing at least one noise estimate, and, correspondingly, also comparison means to compare said stored noise estimate with a predefined threshold value. After the comparison, a differential noise estimate is passed to gain control means.

IPR2024-01300 Page 00123

[0012] According to another aspect of the present invention, the system comprises storage means for storing at least two gain control parameters and comparison means for comparing at least two stored gain control parameters. The result of the comparison may be a differential gain parameter to be passed to the amplification means.

[0013] According to another aspect of the present invention, the gain control is adjusted to change the gain between the first and second microphones so that the gain of the first microphone is increased whereas the gain of the second microphone is decreased if the noise estimate indicates that the background noise level is above a first threshold value. Further, the gain control can be adjusted to change the gain of the second microphone substantially close to zero value if the background noise estimate shows that the background noise level is above a second threshold value. Respectively, they can be adapted to adjust the relative gain of the first microphone substantially close to one if the background noise estimate shows that the background noise level is above a pre-set threshold value.

[0014] In one preferred embodiment of the invention the first microphone is to be placed in the auditory canal of a user of the mobile handset; also a jawbone microphone can be used. The second microphone may be a microphone mounted in the mobile handset or in a vehicle, or it may be fixed in a hands-free set of a mobile handset. Examples of such mobile handsets where the invention may be used are mobile phones, PDA devices, laptop computers, dictation machines and so forth.

Brief Description of the Drawings

[0015] In the following, the invention and its preferred embodiments are described more closely referring to the examples shown in FIG. **1-7** in the appended drawings, wherein:

FIG. **1** illustrates one system for reducing the effect of background noise,

FIG. **2** illustrates another system for reducing the effect of background noise,

FIG. **3** shows one microphone set-up according to a preferred embodiment of the invention,

FIG. **4A** shows another microphone set-up according to another preferred embodiment of the invention,

FIG. **4B** illustrates a variation of the set-up shown in FIG. **4A**,

FIG. **5** shows one audio data collection set-up including two microphones,

FIG. **6** illustrates the relationship between noise level estimate and gains with which the signals detected by the microphones are amplified, and

FIG. **7** illustrates how a switch can be included into the system.

Detailed description of the invention

[0016] FIG. **1** illustrates a first system for reducing the effect of background noise, for example, in a microphone. Mechanical vibrations or pressure variations, preferably originating from speech $\mathbf{S_p}$ distorted by noise, is collected with a first transducer serving as a microphone **101**, producing a signal $\mathbf{S_1}$ which is then amplified with a gain $\mathbf{g_1}$ using an amplifier **102** to produce an amplified signal $\mathbf{g_1S_1}$. The system also includes another microphone **103** and a corresponding amplifier **106**, the microphone **103** similarly being exposed to speech $\mathbf{S_p}$ and background noise and producing first a signal $\mathbf{S_2}$ which is after amplification denoted by $\mathbf{g_2S_2}$, where $\mathbf{g_2}$ corresponds to the gain of the amplifier **106**. Both microphones **101** and **103** are transducers that convert acoustical or mechanical vibrations to an electric signal, i.e. normally to a small current, and they exhibit different sensitivity to background noise. The reason for the different noise sensitivity may be that the first microphone **101** is a bone conductor microphone or an earplug type microphone, whereas the second microphone **103** is a normal type transducer commonly used as a microphone in mobile terminals, and therefore more sensitive to noise than the aforementioned types of microphones.

[0017] Preferably, the microphones **101** and **103** are assembled to receive human speech $\mathbf{S_p}$, and in particular such a speech that is going to be further processed in a mobile terminal to be sent to a remote party of the discussion. It is by no means necessary that the speech $\mathbf{S_p}$ to be collected by the microphone (**101** or **103**) is originating from a single person, but may be originating from a conference call etc.

[0018] The output signals $\mathbf{S_1}$ and $\mathbf{S_2}$ of the microphones **101** and **103** are transmitted to a noise estimator **104** which includes means adapted to estimate background noise level thus producing noise estimates $\mathbf{NE_1}$ and $\mathbf{NE_2}$. The noise level can be estimated for both microphones **101** and **103** separately, the output signals **S1** and **S2** of both microphones **101** and **103** may be used to obtain a combined signal from which the noise is estimated, or only the output of the microphone **103** more sensitive to background noise may be used for noise estimation. In the latter two cases only one noise estimate is produced.

[0019] For example, the noise estimation can be done by averaging short periods of the signal **S1** or **S2**. During a silent period, i.e. when the user does not speak, the measured signal level is a good approximation of the

IPR2024-01300 Page 00124

background noise. This kind of approach is commonly used in the Discontinuous Transmission DTX widely used in the Global System for Mobile communications GSM, when instead of the coded silence only so called DTX parameters describing the nature of the background noise are sent, thus reducing obsolete usage of the air interface. The DTX parameters are received in the remote end or in the network between persons talking to each other and some noise similar to background is generated, calling this generated noise Comfort Noise. The idea of Comfort Noise comes from the observation that if during a telephone conversation the loudspeaker gets silent while one person is talking, he or she does not feel comfortable. Modern GSM mobile phones, for example, thus already have means for estimating and describing background noise. Similar means can be applied in the noise estimator 104 for serving the implementation of the invention.

[0020] The noise estimates $\mathbf{NE_1}$ and $\mathbf{NE_2}$ generated are passed to a gain control means **105**. The gain control means **105** adjust the gain $\mathbf{g_1}$, $\mathbf{g_2}$ of the both amplifiers **102** and **106**. In the adjustment, a noise estimate $\mathbf{NE_1}$ or $\mathbf{NE_2}$ is used to determine the desired amplification gain. For this purpose the system may include storage means for noise-amplification relationships, including means **108** and **109**, e.g. tables or functions which respond with a desired gain level $\mathbf{g_x}$ to a query including a corresponding noise level $\mathbf{NE_x}$. For example, means 108 return a gain value $\mathbf{g_1}$ in response to noise estimate $\mathbf{NE_1}$, and means **109** return a gain value $\mathbf{g_2}$ in response to noise estimate $\mathbf{NE_2}$.

[0021] In other words, means **108** and **109** tell the gain control means **105** what is the optimal relation between a noise estimate NE_x and an amplifier gain g_x. Means **108** and **109** are preferably microphone specific, i.e. there are two tables in the system. The gain control means **105** get the noise estimate NE_x, retrieve the gain values g_x corresponding the estimate of present noise NE_x and determine how the gain $\mathbf{g_1}$ and $\mathbf{g_2}$ of the amplifiers **102** and **106** is to be adjusted. In principle, the gain values $\mathbf{g_1}$ and $\mathbf{g_2}$ get values between 0 and 1 so that $g_1 + g_2 = 1$.

[0022] After passing the gain adjustment information $\mathbf{g_1}$ and $\mathbf{g_2}$ to the amplifiers **102** and **106**, the amplifiers amplify the signals S_1 and S_2 using the amplifier gain set based on the gain adjustment information. After amplifying, a combined signal **S** is constructed in the combining means **107**, the construction being made using the amplified signals $\mathbf{g_1S_1}$ and $\mathbf{g_2S_2}$. This may include changing the delay and phase of at least one of the signals g_xS_x so that the distortion resulting from the amplification and the signal path is minimised, and finally summing up the signals g_xS_x so that the combined signal **S** represents a linear combination of the signals $\mathbf{S_1}$ and $\mathbf{S_2}$ detected by the microphones **101** and **103**. This constructed signal S is then ready for being processed further, including all of the numerous steps necessary for transmitting the audio information over the air interface. The combined signal **S** has a smaller proportion of background noise than the output signal $\mathbf{S_2}$ of microphone **103** collected. In this way the effect of background noise can be reduced.

[0023] Preferably, the tables **108** and **109** are generated so that corresponding to a change ΔNE $(=NE_{t=t2}-NE_{t=t1})$ in the noise level NE_x there is a corresponding change Δg $(=g_{t=t2}-g_{t=t1})$ in the gain value g_x. As characteristic to one aspect of the present invention, the gain adjustments of the amplifiers **102**, **106** are opposed to each other; i.e. when the background noise is increasing, the gain $\mathbf{g_1}$ of the signal detected by the first (low-noise) microphone **101** is increased whereas the gain $\mathbf{g_2}$ of the signal detected by the second (more sensitive to background noise) microphone **103** is decreased. It is favourable to normalise the gains so that the relative gain for the both microphones equals to 1.

[0024] In other words, the means **108** and **109** are modified to correspond to the different noise behaviour of the two transducers so that the linear combination of the signals $\mathbf{S = g_1S_1 + g_2S_2}$ detected by the two transducers serving as microphones **101** and **103** can be subjectively (by listening) considered optimal. This may include different threshold values: The first threshold value corresponds to the value of at least one of the noise estimates, at which value the quality of signal $\mathbf{S_2}$ of the second microphone **103** that is more sensitive to background noise starts to deteriorate; this is the point where the relative gain of the first microphone **101** is increased from substantially zero gain value to a small value. The second threshold value corresponds to the value of at least one of the noise estimates NE_x at which the quality of the detected signal of the second microphone **103** is so much worse than the quality of the signal $\mathbf{S_1}$ detected by the first microphone **101** that the relative gain $\mathbf{g_2}$ of the second microphone **103** is set to substantially zero gain.

[0025] As an example, if the first microphone detects a background noise level of 2,0 mV (corresponding to a noise 70 dB) and the second microphone detects a background noise level of 5,0 mV (corresponding to a noise of 72 dB), the average noise level estimated in the noise estimator may be between 70 and 72 dB. The relative gains for the microphones read from the table are then 0,4 and 0,6, respectively. This is not straightforward, because the sensitivity of the microphone plays a significant role; the signal levels may need to be adjusted to correspond some reference level. The relative gains are then to be understood against this reference level only.

[0026] When the detected background noise jumps to 2,2 mV (71 dB) and 7,0 mV (76 dB), the average noise level may be estimated to be between 71 and 76 dB. The relative gains for the microphones read from the table are then 0,95 and 0,05, respectively. The second microphone is more sensitive to the background noise, i. e. the background noise generates a bigger impulse in the microphone. Secondly, the second microphone is

IPR2024-01300 Page 00125

not yet shut-off completely, because the noise level is not above a defined shut-off threshold value for background noise.

[0027] The transition at different moments of time between subsequent values of the relative signal $\mathbf{S_1}$ and $\mathbf{S_2}$ proportions in the combined signal **S** defined by a ratio $\mathbf{g_1/g_2}$ (when $g2 \neq 0$) can thus be made smooth or at least to correspond small steps in order to avoid abrupt transitions that might be considered annoying by the listener. This corresponds to successive changes of $\mathbf{g_1}$ and $\mathbf{g_2}$. Nevertheless, it is to be noted that this is not necessary, but the transition may resemble a step function, i.e. the gain $\mathbf{g_1}$ for the signal detected by the first microphone **101** is zero below a threshold value and one otherwise, and the gain $\mathbf{g_2}$ for the signal detected by the second microphone is then reversed, i.e. it obtains values $1\text{-}\mathbf{g_1}$.

[0028] FIG. **6** shows an example of the relation between estimated noise level $\mathbf{NE_2}$ estimated from the signal $\mathbf{S_2}$, and the amplifier gain g_1. In this case, $g_2=1\text{-}\mathbf{g_1}$. At times preceding **TA**, $\mathbf{NE_2}$ is smaller than the first threshold value. Correspondingly, $\mathbf{g_1}=0$ and $g_2=1$. At **TA**, the value of $\mathbf{NE_2}$ is increasing, so $\mathbf{g_1}$ is stepwise increased. At **TB**, $\mathbf{NE_2}$ has reached the second threshold value, and $\mathbf{g_1}$ is set to one. At **TC**, $\mathbf{NE_2}$ is again smaller than the second threshold value, so the value of **g1** must be decreased. At **TD**, $\mathbf{NE_2}$ falls below the first threshold value and **g1** is set to zero value. At the time interval $\mathbf{P_1}$ the change in $\mathbf{NE_2}$ is less than the threshold $\Delta\mathbf{NE}$ set for the change of **NE**, so during this interval $\mathbf{g_1}$ is not changed. Immediately after $\mathbf{P_1}$, when the change in $\mathbf{NE_2}$ is larger than the threshold value, the $\mathbf{g_1}$ is changed by $\Delta\mathbf{g}$. During the interval $\mathbf{P_2}$, $\mathbf{g_1}$ is not changed because $\mathbf{NE_2}$ shows sharp peaks; this may present some distortion so the changes are neglected.

[0029] The second predefined threshold value can be chosen to be a fixed value as well. The value may be experimentally determined to correspond to the level of background noise in which the input signal of the second microphone **103** has been deteriorated in such a bad way that in order to get a better signal quality for the signal **S**, only the input signal $\mathbf{g_1S_1}$ is used.

[0030] FIG 7 shows how a second system according to the invention, the system having only a stepwise transition for the value of $\mathbf{g_1}$. Speech **Sp** and noise are detected by microphones **101** and **103** producing signals **S1** and **S2**. Background noise is collected by a third microphone **191** directly connected to noise estimator **104**. The noise estimator estimates the level **NE** of background noise and passes it to gain control means **705**. The gain control means **705** are adapted to compare the noise level estimate **NE** with a predefined threshold value. If the value of **NE** is less than the threshold value, **g1** is set to zero, otherwise **g1** gets the value of 1. The value of **g1** indicates the position of a switch **SW1** controlled by the gain control means **705**, the switch **SW1** being so arranged that the terminals **TE1** and **TE2** are connected when **g1=1**; **TE1** and **TE3** are connected in all other cases. The terminal **TE1** leads to amplification means **702** which produce an amplified signal **AS**. Because only one signal is fed (S1, if TE1 and TE2 are connected) to the amplifier, no literal combining of the signals (S1, S2) need to be performed.

[0031] The switch turns the relative gain $\mathbf{g_2}$ of the second microphone to zero and the relative gain of the first microphone $\mathbf{g_1}$ to one. In this case the function of the switch **SW1** and amplification means **702** may be understood as linear amplification with amplification factor 1.0 when the signal received by a microphone is amplified and zero otherwise.

[0032] Further, in order to avoid annoying abrupt transitions between the first and second microphones, or to avoid fluctuations in the microphone gains, the system like presented in FIG. **1** may comprise also storing means adapted for storing noise parameters in order to form a noise history. The noise parameters can be calculated for one microphone, both microphones separately or they can be obtained by combining the values computed from the inputs of the both microphones. One possibility is to use the second microphone input as the preferable source for noise estimation, as the first microphone is less sensitive to background noise.

[0033] If history data is collected, the system may further be adapted to have a hysteresis effect, i.e. if the noise level is having fluctuations back and forth, the system can adapt the threshold value to correspond a larger shift in the background noise. In order to have a hysteresis effect, there are storage means and comparison means; the hysteresis information may be obtained from a stored table, the table being read in a way taking into account the noise level history.

[0034] Similarly, the history data may be used for making prognoses or extrapolations for the noise level, and in this way the system may, based on the noise level measured at least in two earlier moments of time, predict a noise level in the future thus making the possibly larger transitions in gains over a longer period of time.

[0035] A third microphone **191** is optionally included in the system. Its main purpose is to detect background noise. It may be located in the vicinity of the noise estimation means **104** so that the transmitting of the signal to the noise estimation means **104** from the microphone **191** is straightforward. In this case the signals $\mathbf{S_1}$ and/or $\mathbf{S_2}$ need not to be passed from the other two microphones **101** and **103** to the noise estimator **104**. This makes the system simpler, as the signal from microphones **101** and **103** need only travel the path to amplifiers **102** and **106**. For example, in a wireless hands-free set the microphone **101** is located in one ear of the user, whereas the second microphone **103** is fixed in the car of the user. The amplifiers are located close to the microphones, especially because the signals are to be transmitted over the air interface to the combiner means **107**. This means that the noise estimator **104** and gain control means **105** need to instruct the amplifiers **102** and **106** separately; the noise may be measured by the

IPR2024-01300 Page 00126

microphone **191**, and the gain parameters $\mathbf{g_1}$ and $\mathbf{g_2}$ be broadcast to the amplifiers **102** and **106**.

[0036] FIG. **2** shows a third system according to the present invention. The transducers **101** and **103** are exposed to speech signal $\mathbf{S_p}$ distorted by background noise. They detect acoustical vibrations, i.e. mechanical vibrations or pressure changes. Amplifiers **202** and **206** amplify the signals $\mathbf{S_1}$ and $\mathbf{S_2}$ with constant gains thus producing amplified signals $\mathbf{AS_1}$ and $\mathbf{AS_2}$, respectively. An Analog to Digital Converter ADC **207** converts the signals $\mathbf{AS_1}$ and $\mathbf{AS_2}$ pre-amplified by amplifiers **102** and **106** into a digital form. In addition to performing this step, the **ADC** may further include combining means to form a combined signal S from at least one of the amplified signals $\mathbf{AS_1}$ and $\mathbf{AS_2}$ in such a manner that the relative ratio of the signals may be altered. The combining may be performed digitally, thus possibly including multiplication and summing operations, or it may be performed for the analog signals before the conversion.

[0037] The noise level is detected in noise estimator **204**, including tables **208** and **209** showing noise responses of the microphones **101** and **103** in a manner similar to the tables discussed above. The noise estimates NE_x are then used to deduce the target gain factors g_x. The target gain factors $\mathbf{g_1}$ and $\mathbf{g_2}$ which correspond to combining parameters are lead to the combining means of the ADC **207**, where the ADC either, based on the combining parameters g_1 and g_2, performs the conversion and only after that digitally multiplies the converted signal by the gain factor, or, uses the target gain factor to change the relative strength of the signals before the conversion.

[0038] In a fourth system according to the present invention, the system may have storage means for storing at least one noise estimate $\mathbf{NE_1}$ or $\mathbf{NE_2}$ in the noise estimator **104**, whereas the system otherwise corresponds to the system already discussed with reference to FIG. **1**. This means that at least one noise estimate $NE_{t=t_{past}}$ value may be stored, and, correspondingly, at a later point in time $t=t_1$, at least one other noise level estimate $NE_{t=t1}$ may be stored as well. The stored noise estimates may be compared using comparison means located preferably in the noise estimator **104**. The comparison may involve computing a noise level difference $\Delta NE = NE_{t=t1}-NE_{t=t_{past}}$ describing the changing of the background noise level. This difference may be transmitted then to gain control means **105** which change gains according to a function $\Delta g=f(\Delta NE)$. It is also possible that the difference is not passed to gain control means **105** if it does not exceed a preset threshold value, i.e. if $\Delta NE < \Delta NE_{threshold}$; only changes in the gain when the change in the background noise level is larger than the threshold value are passed to the amplifier **102** or **106**. In this case the older value measured at t_{past} may remain stored in the register and newer noise estimates $NE_{t=t1}$, calculated at times $t_1' > t_1$ are overwritten on the value $NE_{t=t1}$.

[0039] A fifth system in accordance with the present invention, the system comprises storage means such as a register in the gain control means **204** in addition to other components as discussed with reference to FIG. **2**. The storage meansmay be used for storing at least two gain control parameters. Further, the system may also include comparison means for comparing at least two stored gain control parameters. Like discussed above, the comparison of the parameters may include performing some mathematical operations, like calculating the difference between a newer and an older gain parameter value, and, in the case that a pre-set threshold value for the difference is exceeded, which can be checked again by comparison, the system may calculate a new gain to be passed to the ADC **207**. The new gain may also be selected from a plurality of different gain set-ups, if the system is to be kept simple and fast.

[0040] FIG. **3** shows a microphone set-up according to one preferred embodiment of the present invention. The mobile phone in the figure has two microphones **M1** and **M2**. The second microphone **M2** is an ordinary microphone denoted by asterisks **30** describing holes in the cover of the bottom half of the phone. The first microphone **M1** is located close to the loudspeaker which is denoted by asterisks, whereas the microphone **M1** is denoted by arc **31**. Because the loudspeaker is - usually - placed close to the ear, using a jawbone contact element as the microphone **M1**, the vibrations in the jawbone of the user can be detected thus producing a signal S_1. The sensitivity of **M1** to disturbances from the loudspeaker is reduced because **M1** detects mechanical vibrations from the jawbone of the user.

[0041] FIG. **4A** further illustrates a microphone set-up according to one other preferred embodiment of the present invention. The first microphone **M1** is located in an earplug-like element which can measure the air vibrations in the ear canal (i.e. auditory canal) of the user of the mobile device. Depending of the actual realisation of the invention, this earplug microphone can be similar to those disclosed in the referenced publications. Some of the prior art earplug microphones have a wireless transmitter, such as a BLUETOOTH transmitter.

[0042] A solution according to FIG. **4A** is especially suitable for different hands-free applications. For example, many countries in Europe have recently adopted restrictions for usage of mobile phones while driving a vehicle. In order to comply with the legislation, a driving mobile user willing to receive a phone call need either to stop or to have a hands-free equipment installed in his or her car.

[0043] Some hands-free equipment sets include a speaker, a microphone and then some wiring systems, possibly with an extra antenna. The speaker is typically mounted somewhere in the cabin, whereas the microphone is located close to the head of the driver. As known, even though some of the different speech codecs widely used in the mobile devices enhance the speech quality in noisy environments, such as in a moving car, the background noise may still be annoying and,

IPR2024-01300 Page 00127

depending of the car, even make the discussion impossible, depending on the circumstances such as other traffic, speed of the vehicle, road conditions etc. This drawback can be eliminated if the user is supplied with an earplug-like device in addition to the normal hands-free set installed in the car. As an alternative, a jawbone microphone can be used as well, while there are some of them available on the market already. Preferably the first microphone (either earplug or jawbone) is equipped with a wireless transmitter. Then either the mobile handset or the hands-free set includes a receiver to receive the transmitted audio information, such as BLUETOOTH low-power RF data.

[0044] The transmitter needs not to be wireless but may be a conventional earplug microphone as well like illustrated in FIG. **4B**, where there is a wire including two lines, one for the signal and one for the ground level. In the other end the wires may be connected to the front panel of the car, the panel supplying a plug-in for the microphone data and further connected to the hands-free set, or directly to the mobile handset.

[0045] FIG. 5 illustrates another option for implementing the invention. Here the first and second microphones are included in a headset kit of a mobile phone. Typically, the headset kit includes a plug **501** which is connected to a mobile phone or a car front panel. The handset provides hands-free operation and may also include an answer/end button located in the second microphone **M2** or somewhere else in the cable. The earplug including a loudspeaker may also include an earplug microphone **M1**, provided that the acoustical separation of the loudspeaker and microphone can be guaranteed, or a jawbone microphone, where the acoustical separation should be a minor problem.

[0046] For a person skilled in the art it is also clear that no implicit tables like those described with reference to FIG. **1** and **2** are necessary. Depending on the number of steps for different amplifications needed, the system can be coded directly if the number is low, otherwise also a numerical model which interpolates some experimentally tested values may also be used.

[0047] Although the invention was described above with reference to the examples shown in the appended drawings, it is obvious that the invention is not limited to these, but it may be modified by those skilled in the art without departing from the scope and the spirit of the invention.

Claims

1. A system for reducing the effect of background noise especially in a mobile handset, the system comprising

   - a first transducer (101) for detecting an acoustical signal producing a first signal detected (S1),
   - a second transducer (103) for detecting an acoustical signal producing a second signal detected (S2), the first and second transducers having different sensitivities to background noise,
   - amplifier means (102, 106) for amplifying the first and/or second signal (S1, S2) detected thus producing at least one amplified signal (g1S1, g2S2),
   - noise estimator means (104) adapted to estimate a background noise level present at least in one of the detected signals (S1, S2) or in a signal measured by a third transducer (191) thus producing at least one noise estimate (NE1, NE2),
   - gain control means (105), responsive to said noise estimator means (104, 204), adapted to adjust gain (g1, g2) of the amplification means (102, 106, 207), the adjustment being made depending on at least one noise estimate (NE1, NE2), and
   - combining means (107), adapted to form a combined signal (S) from at least one amplified signal (g1S1, g2S2) thus reducing the effect of background noise.

2. A system according to claim 1, **wherein** the noise estimator means are connected to the first and/or second transducer (101, 102) for receiving noise level information.

3. A system according to claim 1 or 2, the system further **comprising**

   - storage means for storing at least one noise estimate, and
   - comparison means for comparing the stored noise estimate with a predefined threshold value, the comparison producing a differential noise estimate to be passed to gain control means (105).

4. A system according to claim 1 or 2, the system further **comprising**

   - storage means for storing at least two gain control parameters, and
   - comparison means for comparing the two gain control parameters, the comparison producing a differential gain parameter to be passed to the amplification means.

5. A system according to claim 1 or 2, **wherein** the gain control means (105) are adapted to adjust gain (g1, g2) between the first and second amplifiers (102, 106) so that the gain (g1) of the first amplifier (102) is increased whereas the gain (g2) of the second amplifier (106) is decreased if the noise esti-

IPR2024-01300 Page 00128

mate (NE1, NE2) indicates that the background noise level is above a first threshold value.

6. A system according to claim 1, 2 or 5, **wherein** the gain control means (105, 207) are adapted to adjust gain (g2) of the second amplifier substantially close to zero value if the background noise estimate (NE) shows that the background noise level is above a second threshold value.

7. A system according to claim 1, 2, 5 or 6, **wherein** the gain control means (105, 207) are adapted to adjust the relative gain of the first transducer substantially close to one if the background noise estimate (NE) shows that the background noise level is above a pre-set threshold value.

8. A system according to claim 1, **wherein** the construction is performed by adding the amplified signals (g1S1, g2S2).

9. A system according to any one of the preceding claims, **wherein** the first transducer (101) is a microphone to be located in the auditory canal of a user of the mobile handset.

10. A system according to any one of the preceding claims, **wherein** the first transducer (101) is a jawbone microphone.

11. A system according to claim 9 or 10, **wherein** the second transducer (103) is a microphone mounted in the mobile handset.

12. A system according to claim 9 or 10, **wherein** the second transducer (103) is a microphone fixed in a hands-free set of a mobile handset.

13. A system according to claim 1 or 2, **wherein** said gain control means (105, 207) are located in the mobile handset or in the hands-free set of a mobile handset.

14. A method for reducing the effect of background noise especially in a mobile handset, the method **comprising** the steps of

- collecting a first acoustical signal (S1),
- collecting a second acoustical signal (S2), whereby in the collected signals (S1, S2) a different level of background noise is present,
- estimating background noise level from at least one of the signals (S1, S2) collected,
- in response to said estimating step, adjusting gain (g1, g2) of at least one amplifier (102, 106) adapted to amplify signals collected (S1, S2),
- in response to said adjustment step, amplifying said collected first and/or second signal (S1, S2) to produce at least one amplified signal (g1S1, G2S2), and
- in response to said amplifying step, constructing a combined signal (S) from at least one amplified signal (g1S1, g2S2) thus reducing the effect of background noise in the combined signal.

15. A method according to claim 14, further **comprising** the steps of

- producing and storing at least one noise estimate (NE1, NE2) in the background noise estimation step, and
- comparing said stored noise estimate (NE1, NE2) with a predefined threshold value, the comparison result being used in the gain adjustment step.

16. A method according to claim 14, further **comprising** the steps of

- in the gain adjusting step, storing at least two gain control parameters, and
- comparing at least two stored gain control parameters in order to decide whether the gain adjusting step is to be taken, the gain adjusting step being performed only if the comparison result shows that a gain control parameter being larger than a predefined threshold value.

17. A method according to claim 14, **wherein** the gain adjustment step is adapted to adjust amplification balance between the signals detected by first and second transducers (101, 103) so that the gain (g1) of the amplifier (101) amplifying the first signal (S1) collected is increased whereas the gain (g2) of the amplifier (106) amplifying the second signal (S2) is decreased if in the noise estimation step it is detected that the background noise level is higher than a first threshold value.

18. A method according to claim 14, **wherein** the gain adjustment step is adapted to adjust gain (g2) of the amplifier amplifying the second signal (S2) substantially close to zero value if the background noise estimate (NE) shows that the background noise level is above a second threshold value.

19. A method according to claim 14, **wherein** the construction step includes adding the amplified signals (g1S1, g2S2).

20. A method according to any one of claims 14-19, **wherein** the first signal is collected using a microphone to be located in the auditory canal of a user of the mobile handset.

IPR2024-01300 Page 00129

21. A method according to any one of claims 14-19, **wherein** the first signal is collected using a jawbone microphone.

22. A system for reducing the effect of background noise especially in a mobile handset, the system **comprising**

- a first transducer (101) for detecting an acoustical signal producing a first signal detected (S1),
- a second transducer (103) for detecting an acoustical signal producing a second signal detected (S2), the first and second transducer (101, 103) having different sensitivity to background noise,
- amplification means (202, 206) for amplifying the first and/or second signal (S1, S2) detected thus producing at least one amplified signal (AS1, AS2),
- combining means (207) adapted to form a combined signal (S) from at least one of the amplified signals (AS1, AS2) using at least one combining parameter (g1, g2) thus reducing the effect of background noise,
- noise estimator means (204) adapted to estimate background noise level present at least in one of the detected signals (S1, S2) or in a signal measured by a third transducer (191) thus producing at least one noise estimate (NE1, NE2),
- combining parameter generation means (208, 209) adapted to generate at least one combining parameter (g1, g2) in response to at least one noise estimate (NE1, NE2), and
- means (204) for passing the generated combining parameter (g1, g2) to the combining means (207).

23. A method for reducing the effect of background noise especially in a mobile handset, the method **comprising** the steps of

- collecting a first acoustical signal (S1),
- collecting a second acoustical signal (S2), whereby in the collected signals a different level of background noise is present,
- estimating background noise level (NE1, NE2) from at least one of the signals collected or from a third acoustical signal,
- in response to the background noise estimating step, using at least one background noise level parameter (NE1, NE2) for selecting at least one combining parameter (g1, g2), and
- in response to said selecting step, using said summing parameter for combining the first and acoustical signals (S1, S2) to form a combined signal (S) which has less background noise than the second signal collected.

IPR2024-01300 Page 00130

FIG 1

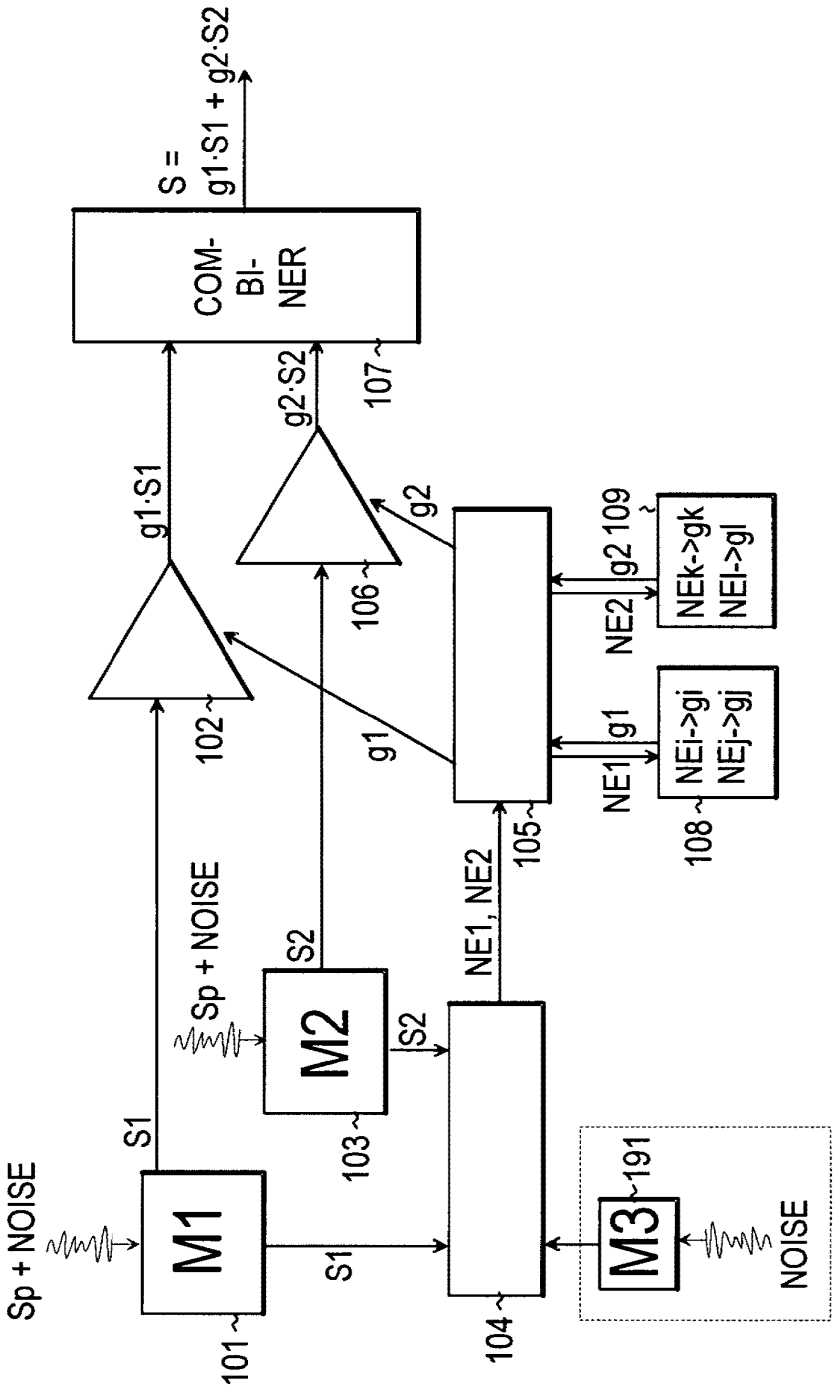
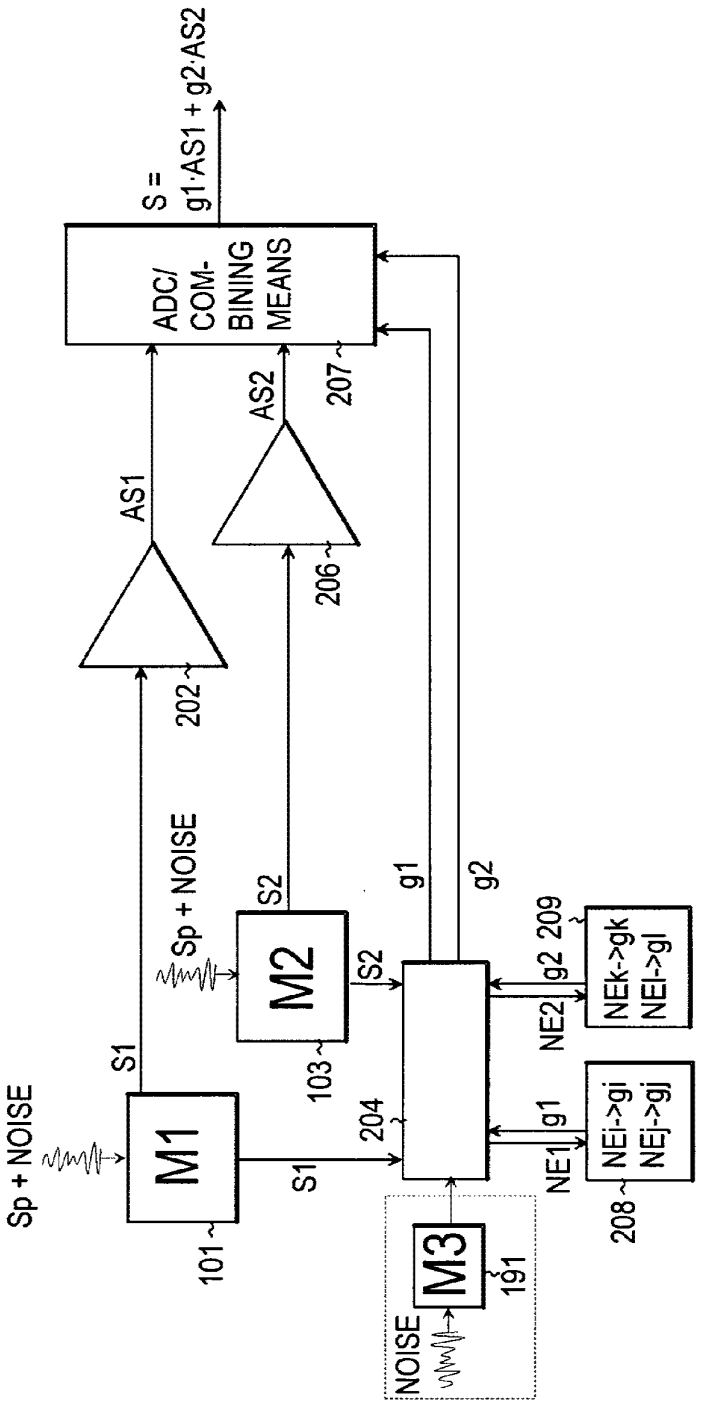

S = g1·S1 + g2·S2
COM-BI-NER
107
g2·S2
g1·S1
106
102
g2
g1
NE2
g2 109
NEk->gk
NEl->gl
NE1
g1
NEi->gi
NEj->gj
108
105
NE1, NE2
S2
Sp + NOISE
M2
103
S1
S2
S1
Sp + NOISE
M1
101
104
191
M3
NOISE

FIG 2



IPR2024-01300 Page 00132

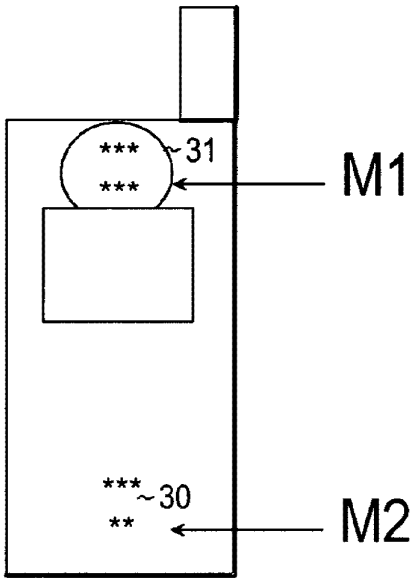


FIG 3
(LEFT)

FIG. 4A

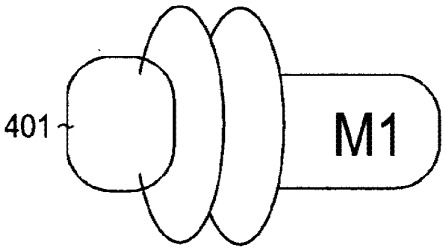
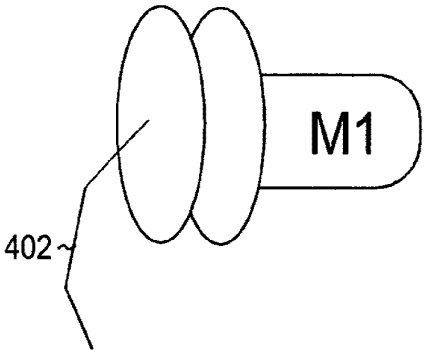


FIG 4B



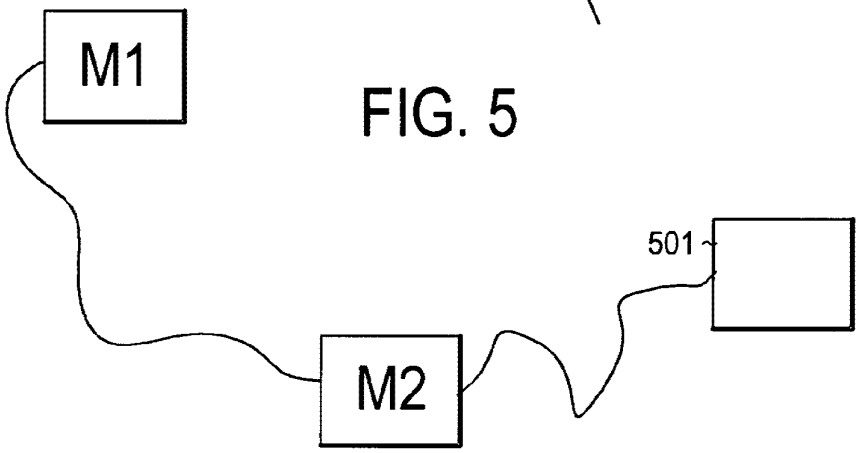


FIG. 5

FIG 6

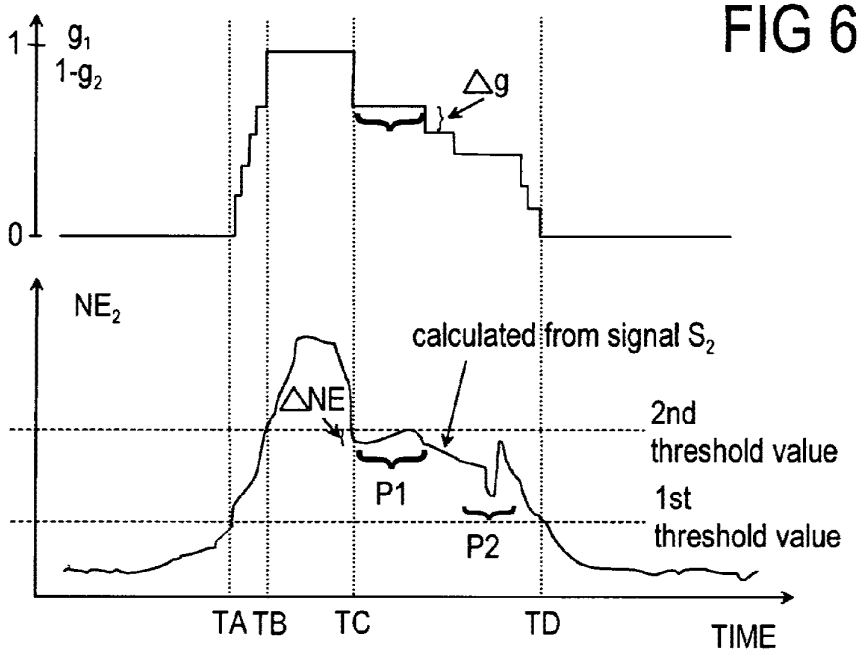
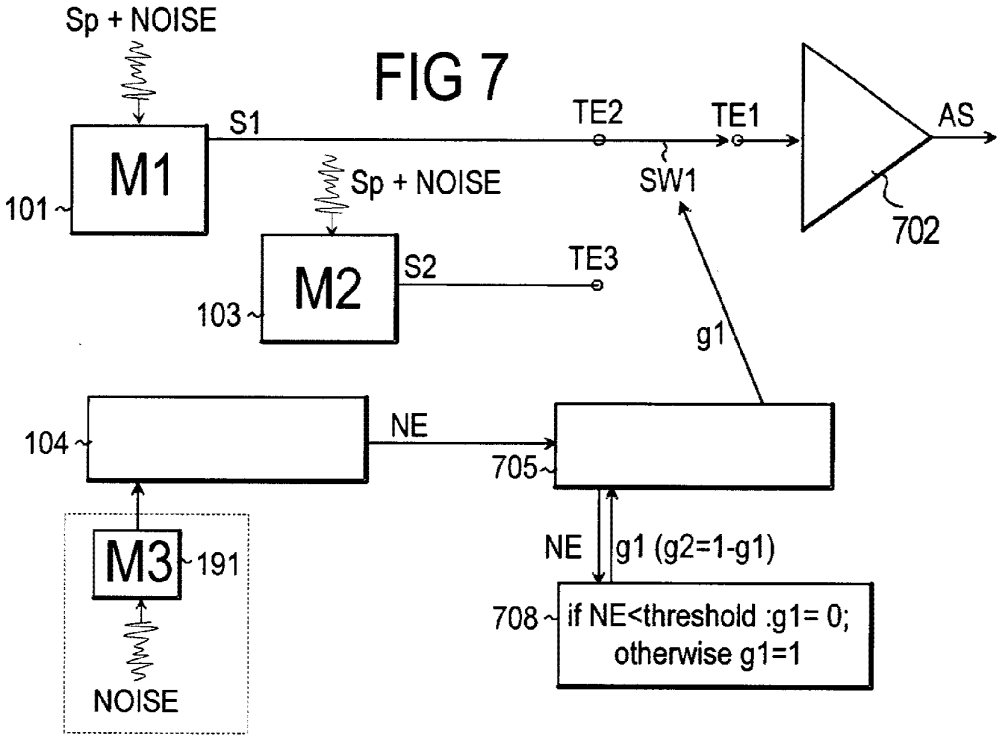


FIG 7



IPR2024-01300 Page 00134

European Patent Office

EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number
EP 02 01 6435

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.7)
A	US 5 640 450 A (WATANABE OSAMU) 17 June 1997 (1997-06-17) * abstract *	1-23	H04M9/08 H04M1/60
A	EP 0 767 570 A (NOKIA MOBILE PHONES LTD) 9 April 1997 (1997-04-09) * abstract *	1-23	
A	WO 99 05840 A (QUALCOMM INC) 4 February 1999 (1999-02-04) * abstract *	1-23	

TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.Cl.7)

H04M

The present search report has been drawn up for all claims

Place of search	Date of completion of the search	Examiner
THE HAGUE	2 December 2003	Montalbano, F

CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS

X : particularly relevant if taken alone
Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category
A : technological background
O : non-written disclosure
P : intermediate document

T : theory or principle underlying the invention
E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date
D : document cited in the application
L : document cited for other reasons

& : member of the same patent family, corresponding document

EPO FORM 1503 03.82 (P04C01)

IPR2024-01300 Page 00135

ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO. EP 02 01 6435

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on
The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

02-12-2003

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
US 5640450 A	17-06-1997	JP 8023373 A	23-01-1996
		GB 2291318 A ,B	17-01-1996
EP 0767570 A	09-04-1997	FI 954737 A	06-04-1997
		EP 0767570 A2	09-04-1997
		JP 9135194 A	20-05-1997
		US 6011853 A	04-01-2000
WO 9905840 A	04-02-1999	WO 9905840 A1	04-02-1999
		AU 3812497 A	16-02-1999

EPO FORM P0459

For more details about this annex : see Official Journal of the European Patent Office, No. 12/82

IPR2024-01300 Page 00136

(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 401 240 A1

(12) EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(43) Date of publication:
24.03.2004 Bulletin 2004/13

(51) Int Cl.[7]: **H04R 25/00**

(21) Application number: **02020319.6**

(22) Date of filing: **11.09.2002**

(84) Designated Contracting States:
AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE SK TR
Designated Extension States:
AL LT LV MK RO SI

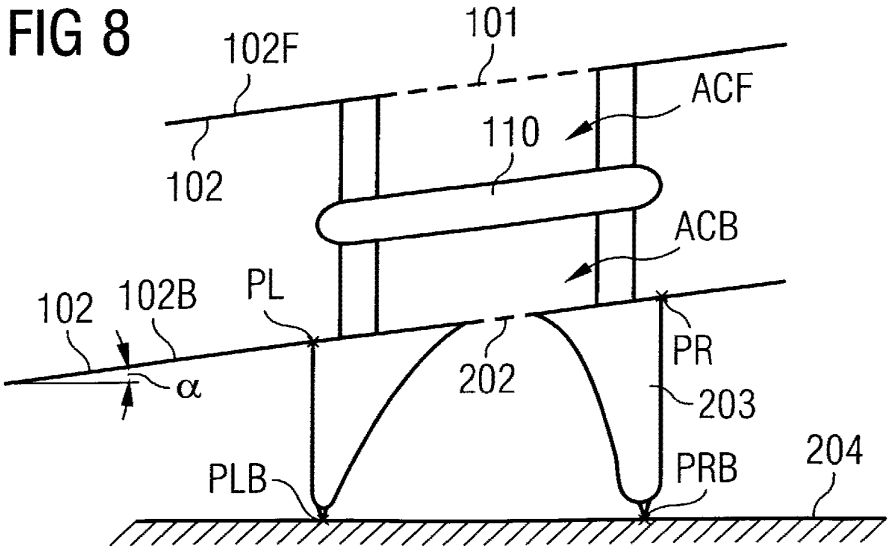
(71) Applicant: **SIEMENS AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT**
80333 München (DE)

(72) Inventor: **Jensen, Rene Eske**
9310 Vodskov (DK)

(54) A dual directional mode mobile terminal and a method for manufacturing of the same

(57) A mobile terminal is equipped with an acousto-electrical transducer arranged in a housing of the mobile terminal, the housing comprising i) a user sided first inlet aperture in communication with the acoustoelectrical transducer, ii) a second inlet aperture also in communication with the acoustoelectrical transducer, and iii) sealing means for sealing the second inlet aperture when the mobile terminal is placed on an external surface or object. As a result, the mobile terminal has selectable directional characteristics.

FIG 8



EP 1 401 240 A1

Description

Field of the invention

[0001] The invention relates generally to enhancing speech quality in a telecommunications system, and, more specifically, to enhancing directional properties of a microphone in a mobile terminal.

Background of the invention

[0002] The mobile device boom of the recent years has resulted in different new uses for the mobile terminals widely used in telecommunications. The users expect their new devices to be usable in many different situations. The expectations regarding to the acoustical quality of the device are high, and because the device may be used for various purposes, this sets very high requirements for the design of the terminals.

[0003] As an example of the dual use of the mobile handset, it is very common that the terminal, in addition to its normal use as a handset, is used as a hands-free device. This may be the case when the user is willing to use the mobile terminal in a vehicle, for example, or use it for conference calling. Typically, in the latter case, the mobile terminal is set on a table, the persons willing to speak then usually grouping around the terminal.

[0004] From the acoustical design point of view, the latter kind of use requires quite different acoustical and directional properties of the microphone than the first use mentioned. In conference calling, it is very critical that the microphone shows omni-directional characteristics so that the position of the person speaking does not influence too radically on the sound quality, and when one person is speaking, also comments from the background should be carefully detected.

[0005] On the other hand, when a mobile terminal is used as a handset, it is preferable that the background noise is not detected by the microphone. Normally, the mouth and other sound producing organs of the mobile user are within a predetermined distance from the microphone when he or she is speaking to his or her mobile handset. If human anatomy factors are taken into account, it is easier to design a phone in such a way that the mouth of an average male/female user is quite close to the centre of inlet of the microphone. Thus the microphone should preferably show unidirectional characteristics in order to receive the speech of the user but not noise from his or her background.

[0006] Figure 1 illustrates a prior art mobile terminal 100. The terminal 100 includes housing 102, wherein a microphone 110 is assembled. For the microphone 110 an aperture 101 is important so that the energy of acoustic signals is not attenuated too much which would be the case if the acoustic signals had to traverse through the housing 102.

[0007] Having both omni- and unidirectional characteristics in the acoustical parts of one mobile terminal is not a straightforward task. Some prior art solutions that might be applicable to at least some extent can be found, but they present drawbacks which both an ordinary user and an acoustics designer would find annoying.

[0008] International patent publication WO 01/69967 A2 shows one example of implementing a selectivity switch between a directional mode and an omni-directional mode in a hearing aid device. The switch includes a switch body having a port aperture therein in communication with one of the ports of the microphone, and a switch actuator moveably connected to the switch body and moveable to a first position wherein the port aperture is generally unobstructed by the actuator and a second position wherein the actuator covers the port aperture.

[0009] In the modern mobile lifestyle, a mobile terminal sometimes presents some values of the user of the terminal. Thus, the aesthetic design is very important, and the switch does not support the purpose of creating an aesthetically enjoyable device. Secondly, the shape and form of a hearing aid device is quite different to a mobile phone, basically because the hearing aid device is located in the ear of the user, so the mechanics of the device can be designed in a completely different manner. Therefore the '967 solution cannot be without problems used for ordinary mobile terminals.

[0010] Another solution from U.S. patent 5,933,510, despite of its many advantages, fits only poorly for the acoustical design of a mobile terminal. In '510, a microphone housing includes apertures and a switch; the user may select with the switch, whether or not he or she is willing to use the microphone in omni- or unidirectional mode. Firstly, it is difficult to make the switch and sealing elements to comply with the decorative design desired for the terminal. Secondly, the design of a rotating sleeve for the microphone housing in the manner described in '510 is also extremely challenging.

[0011] It is an object of the invention to bring about a mobile terminal equipped with a sound receiving system having selectable directional characteristics.

Summary of the invention

[0012] This and other objectives of the invention are accomplished in accordance with the principles of the present invention by providing in accordance with any one of the independent patent claims.

[0013] A dual directional mode mobile terminal includes a microphone having been assembled in a housing. The housing includes a first and a second aperture, of which the first aperture is on the user side when the terminal is used as a handset, the first and second apertures forming acoustical conduits to the both sides of the microphone. The housing further includes sealing means for sealing the second aperture together with an external surface, when the mobile terminal is placed on said surface, thereby enabling in the mobile terminal a

IPR2024-01300 Page 00138

second acoustical directivity mode.

[0014] A method for manufacturing a dual directional mode mobile terminal, includes the steps of i) assembling a microphone into a housing, wherein the housing includes at least a first and a second apertures, of which the first aperture is designed to be on the user side when the terminal is used as a handset, the first and second apertures thus forming acoustical conduits to both sides of the microphone, and ii) assembling the housing with sealing means for sealing at least one of the apertures together with an external surface, when the mobile terminal is placed on said surface, thereby enabling in the mobile terminal a second acoustical directivity mode.

[0015] A mobile terminal which is equipped with an acoustoelectrical transducer arranged in a housing of the mobile terminal, wherein the housing comprises i) a user sided first aperture in communication with the acoustoelectrical transducer, ii) a second aperture also in communication with the acoustoelectrical transducer, and iii) sealing means for sealing the second aperture when the mobile terminal is placed on an external surface or object.

Brief Description of the Drawings

[0016] In the following, the invention and its preferred embodiments are described more closely referring to the examples shown in Figure 2-11 in the appended drawings, wherein:

Figure 1	shows a conventional microphone arrangement in a mobile terminal,
Figure 2	shows a dual-mode mobile terminal according to one aspect of the invention,
Figure 3	illustrates one embodiment of the present invention where acoustic sealing is enhanced by a second support member,
Figure 4	depicts the traverse design aspects in accordance with the invention,
Figure 5	further illustrates one embodiment of the invention,
Figure 6	illustrates a cut of a sealing member 203 from Figure 2,
Figure 7	illustrates the sealing member 203 seen from above,
Figure 8	shows the second acoustical mode closer,
Figure 9A and 9B	show how the directivity mode of the mobile terminal is changed according to one aspect of the present invention,
Figure 10	shows a first measurement result of the mobile terminal in the first directional mode, and
Figure 11	shows a second measurement result of the mobile terminal in the second directional mode.

[0017] Same reference numbers denote similar elements throughout the figures.

Detailed description of the invention

[0018] Figure 2 illustrates one embodiment of the present invention. The mobile terminal has a housing 200, and, as shown in Figure 1 described above, there is also an aperture 101 provided for the speech. The aperture 101 leads sound waves to a microphone 110 that is assembled inside the housing 200. In the housing 200 there is also a second aperture 202. The second aperture 202 is preferably located on the opposite side of the housing 200 so that the apertures 101 and 202 provide acoustic conduits leading to both sides of the microphone.

[0019] For sake of clarity, there are three points marked in the housing. PL and PR are the points where sealing means 203 are attached to the housing 200, and the point PA illustrates the point of the housing that supports the lower end of the housing against a flat surface 204 when the mobile terminal is tilted on said sealing means 203. The sealing means 203 are not drawn to scale; according to one aspect of the present invention their height is some millimetres. Depending on the aesthetic goals of the designer, sealing means 203 that are higher or lower can be used.

[0020] According to one embodiment of the present invention the mobile terminal can be placed on a table 205, for example, or other flat surface 204, so that the sealing means 203 together with the flat surface 204 seal the second aperture 202. The sealing of the second aperture 202 has the effect that the mobile terminal is in omni-directional mode where the microphone 110 receives voice signals mostly through the aperture 101 thus losing some of its directional sensitivity.

[0021] Normally, the microphone 110 is directionally sensitive when both apertures 101 and 202 are open. When both apertures 101, 102 are open, the sound waves coming from the background noise can be understood to cancel each other, i.e. the microphone shows unidirectional characteristics and is well suitable for to be used as a handset of a mobile terminal.

The uni- and omni-directional characteristics of the microphone 110 are herewith referred with the term acous-

IPR2024-01300 Page 00139

tical modes of the microphone.

[0022] Figure 3 shows another example of implementing the present invention. Instead of only having sealing means 303 such as a sealing member, the mobile terminal now also has a support member 304. In addition, the marked point PB illustrates the effective support point of the support member 304 that is comparable to point PA with reference to Figure 2.

[0023] One function of the support member 304 is to increase the pressure between the sealing means 303 and the flat surface 204. The sealing means 303 are located close to the second aperture 202 which is further located at the spot of the microphone. As the mobile terminal of Figure 2, the mobile terminal can as well be placed on a flat surface 204 thus giving omni-directional characteristics for the mobile terminal. The position PB which is also the position of the second support member 304 may be located based on the weight distribution of the mobile terminal. To the weight distribution influences the weight of the contents of the mobile terminal, i.e. the battery, different electrical parts, the display, and so forth. The PB can be positioned so that the torque caused by the weight of the mobile terminal causes a stronger or greater force on the sealing means 303 and so enhances the sealing made by the sealing means 303 and the flat surface 204. If the sealing means 303 are made of a soft material showing high elastic properties, a good sealing can be provided.

[0024] Figure 4 depicts a cross sectional cut of a mobile terminal. The terminal has a microphone 110 which is positioned inside the housing 200. In the housing 200 there are apertures 101 and 202. The apertures 101, 202 act as inlet holes which form acoustical conduits to both sides of the microphone 110. It is to be noted that the apertures 101, 202 need not to be on opposite sides of the mobile terminal; the only limiting condition is that the acoustical conduits lead to both sides of the microphone. Further, there are support and sealing means 203 at the bottom side of the housing. The design of the sealing means 203 may involve taking into account the curvature of the housing 200. In some mobile terminal models, the housing 200 is strongly curved and, therefore, it is impossible to provide a good enough sealing with sealing means 203 that do not take into account the shape of the bottom of the housing 200.

[0025] Further, Figure 5 illustrates the mobile terminal viewed from below. In the sealing means 203 that is upper part of the mobile terminal housing 200 the aperture 202 and the sealing means 203 are shown.

[0026] Figure 6 illustrates closer the sealing means 203. First, the sealing means 203 have a hole 600 for the acoustical inlet. The contact part 601 of the sealing means 203 has been only marked with a box on the right-hand side, but it preferably extends through the sealing means 203. For example, if the sealing means 203 have the form of a ring like in Figure 5, the part 601 extends around the bottom of the ring.

[0027] Further, aperture part 603 has similarly been marked with a box. The acoustical signals coming from outside the mobile phone in order to reach the inlet hole 600 and to further proceed into the microphone 110 traverse beyond this part. In its design one must take into account the acoustical considerations: Special curvature may be needed in order to provide a proper distortion free acoustical transmission characteristics.

[0028] The sealing means 203 are connected to the mobile terminal using the aperture part 605 of the sealing means 203. On the left-hand side the height of the sealing means 203 is denoted with h' and on the right-hand side with h. The difference (h'- h) between h' and h is denoted with Δ. If the microphone is located as usually at the bottom part of the mobile terminal and if the tilting of the housing because of the height difference of the sealing means and the bottom part of the housing is like in Figure 2, h is larger than h'. The tilting may therefore depend on the distance between PA and PL, and partially as well on the distance between PL and PR. In the case of a mobile terminal with a support element like in Figure 3 there is no need for this kind of asymmetry and h' can equal h. The size of Δ may be adapted to make the sealing proper taking into account the tilting angle of the between the bottom part of the housing and the surface where the mobile terminal is lying.

[0029] Another possibility to achieve an asymmetric elastic behaviour is to use elastic materials asymmetrically, i.e. a more elastic material on the h' side and a stiffer material on the opposite side. This can in principle be achieved with e.g. block copolymers where the ratios of different polymer materials exhibit small changes along the bottom part of the sealing means. In this way it is also possible to ensure a good enough sealing. Another option, for example, is to use some other material that has spatially non uniform elasticity constant.

[0030] Figure 7 shows the sealing means from bottom. 600 is the inlet and 601 is the contact part. The profile of the aperture part 603 with its curvature is not visible in the figure.

[0031] Figure 8 presents the mobile terminal when the second acoustical directivity mode is activated. The mobile terminal 102 is placed on a flat surface 204. In the figure only the portion of the mobile terminal which illustrates the housing means and their vicinity is shown. The sealing means 203 have a contact with the flat surface 204 at aperture points PLB and PRB. Preferably, the sealing means extend from the housing of the mobile phone in such a way that in the figure left-hand side contact point PL acts as the outermost aperture point for the sealing means at part PLB and, respectively, the point PR at as the contact point of the sealing means for the point PRB.

[0032] The housing 200 is usually constructed from two parts; 102F is the front part and 102B is the back part. Between the front and back part 102F, 102B of the housing 200 there is a microphone 110. In the front part 102F at the spot of the microphone 110 there is at least one opening for the aperture 101 and on the back side

IPR2024-01300 Page 00140

part of the housing there is correspondingly at least one aperture 202 leading to the bottom side of the microphone.

[0033] Between the housing and the microphone there is sealing on both sides of the microphone 110. Preferably, the sealing is obtained with the help of an elastic gasket, such as a sealing ring. The first purpose of the sealing is to enable the propagation of sound from the exterior of the housing to the microphone, disabling propagation of the sound inside the housing, whereas the second purpose is to reduce the distortions caused by the loudspeaker of the mobile terminal.

[0034] Below the microphone 110 there is a resonance cavity ACB which is consists of smaller cavities formed by i) space limited by the microphone 110, possible sealing between the microphone, and bottom part 102 of the housing 200, and ii) acoustically well conductive part of the housing 200 including at least one aperture 202, sealing means 203, and the flat surface S. Respectively, another resonance cavity ACF is formed in between the microphone and the front part of the housing.

[0035] As already discussed with reference to Figures 2 and 6, the mobile phone may be tilted. To serve this purpose the sealing means are designed in the manner described with reference to Figure 6, the distance between PL and PLB may be shorter than the distance between PR and PRB. This means that the PL, PLB part could be more elastic than the PR and PRB so that the PL, PLB part of the sealing means compresses more. The aperture between the flat surface 204 and the sealing means 203 shall be preferably good in order to enhance the omni-directional mode. It is possible that if the sealing is not proper the direction and sensitivity of microphone is reduced to correspond the unidirectional microphone.

[0036] The tilting angle α corresponds to the tilting of the mobile terminal with respect to the flat surface 204. In practice, it may get almost any target value, the target value being thus between a very small angle and a substantially large angle. The magnitude of α has an impact on the aesthetic design of the mobile terminal, and, secondly, it may influence on the contact force between the contact part 601 and the flat surface 204 thus leading to further elasticity considerations. The more the mobile terminal is tilted, the smaller the contact force in the support means is, so requiring more elastic material.

[0037] Figure 9A illustrates another way to realise the invention. The mobile terminal has a housing 200 which includes a battery cover 901. The battery cover may be removable; usually the mobile terminal battery is stored under the cover. For some manufacturers the cover and the battery are combined to a single element. The aperture 202 is marked with a dot in the figure. When the inlet hole is open the mobile phone is in unidirectional directivity mode.

[0038] Figure 9B shows the aperture 202 covered with removable sealing means 1001 according to one aspect of the present invention.

[0039] The removable sealing means 1001 can be stored under the battery cover or back cover 901. Preferably, the aperture 202 and the sealing means 1001 are designed in such a way that the sealing means are tightly matched with the aperture 202. This may be realised, for example, by supplying the sealing means with attaching means and sealing means, so that the sealing means 1001 correspond partially to a flat surface 204. As shown in Figure 8, this mode of the invention is particularly usable when the table 205 or other surface is not essentially flat so that it would not provide a uniform enough flat surface 204 for the sealing means 203 to match at points PLB and PRB shown in Figure 8. Further, the external surface can be used for causing this kind of extra pressure for pushing the sealing means 203 stronger against the housing 200 of the mobile terminal, because the sealing means 1001 would not necessarily be able to cause the sealing to be tight enough hence the weight of the mobile terminal can be used for this purpose to increase the sealing.

[0040] Figure 10 illustrates a measurement result of the spectral energy density versus the frequency of a signal output at a reference point close to the telephone. The measurement has been performed for the inventive mobile phone assembly in unidirectional mode, and in Loudness Rating Guarding Position LRGP in accordance with the standard 3G TS 26.132 (TSG SA; Codec Working Group; Terminal Acoustic Characteristics for Telephony).

[0041] The energy spectrum measured is presented as observed by the codec of the mobile terminal. The upper piecewise linear curve corresponds to the maximal allowed spectral density values, whereas the lower piecewise linear curve illustrates the minimum acceptable spectral energies. As can be seen from the measurement results, the observed spectra lies clearly between the allowed values.

[0042] Figure 11 shows the acoustic behaviour of the same mobile terminal when it is in the second acoustical directivity mode. The spectral energy density shows again that the values are allowed, i.e. that the spectra lies clearly between the agreed limits.

[0043] Both measurements were conducted with a the mobile terminal lying head up on the table, positioned 50 cm from the reference mouth and with 30° azimuth. For the measurements the mobile terminal input gain was not adjusted, though this is not visible in the figure. In practice, because of the different resonance cavities caused by the differences in the acoustical apertures when the mobile terminal is in different acoustical modes, the gain must be adjusted between the modes. The adjustment may be done automatically by detecting the measured signal strength in the codec.

[0044] To summarise, according to one aspect of the present invention, the mobile phone can be made to show dual mode characteristics. First, a microphone is assembled into a housing that includes at least two inlet

IPR2024-01300 Page 00141

holes. At least one of the apertures is designed to be on the user side when the terminal is used as a handset, and the apertures together form acoustical conduits to the both sides of the microphone. The housing is further assembled to include sealing means; with the sealing means at least one of the inlet holes may be sealed together with an external surface, such as a table or any other flat surface. When the mobile terminal is placed on said flat surface, one acoustical aperture is thus closed and the mobile terminal shows acoustical omni-directional characteristics as a second acoustical directivity mode.

[0045] According to one further aspect of the present invention, the assembling step may include the assembling of an elastic gasket. Preferably, said elastic gasket is asymmetric, and the height of the lower part of the gasket being smaller than the height of the higher part of the gasket, the difference being adapted to make the sealing proper taking into account the elevation angle between the bottom of housing and the surface.

[0046] According to still another aspect of the present invention, in addition to the sealing means, the housing may further include a support member to increase the pressure between the sealing means and the surface.

[0047] Although the invention was described above with reference to the examples shown in the appended drawings, it is obvious that the invention is not limited to these, but it may be modified by those skilled in the art without departing from the scope and the spirit of the invention. For example, instead of a microphone, any other transducer or sound detector may be used in connection with the embodiments of the inventive sealing mechanism.

Reference numbers used in the description:

[0048]

100	mobile terminal
101	aperture
102	housing
110	microphone
200	housing
202	second aperture
203	sealing means
204	flat surface
205	table
303	sealing means
304	support member
600	hole for the acoustic inlet
601	contact part
603	aperture part
901	battery cover
1001	removable sealing means

Claims

1. A dual directional mode mobile terminal including a microphone (110), said microphone (110) having been assembled in a housing (200),
characterised in that

   - the housing (200) includes at least a first and a second aperture (101, 202), of which the first aperture (101) is on the user side when the terminal is used as a handset, the first and second apertures (101, 202) forming acoustical conduits (ACF, ACB) to the both sides of the microphone (110); and
   - the housing (200) further includes sealing means (203, 303, 1001) for sealing the second aperture (202) together with an external surface (204), when the mobile terminal is placed on said surface, thereby enabling in the mobile terminal a second acoustical directivity mode.

2. A mobile terminal according to claim 1,
characterised in that
the sealing means (203) include an elastic gasket.

3. A mobile terminal according to claim 2,
characterised in that
the elastic gasket is asymmetric, the height h' of a lower part of the gasket being smaller than the height h of a higher part of the gasket, the difference $\Delta = h' - h$ being adapted to make the sealing proper taking into account an elevation angle (α) between a backside surface (102B) of the housing (200) and the external surface (204).

4. A mobile terminal according to claim 1,
characterised in that
in addition to the sealing means (303), the housing (200) further includes a support member (304) to increase the pressure exerted on the sealing means (303) by the external surface (204).

5. A mobile terminal according to claim 1,
characterised in that
the sealing means (1001) further have means adapted for connecting the sealing means to the inlet hole (202) in an acoustically proper way.

6. A mobile terminal according to claim 5,
characterised in that
the mobile terminal has means (200) for storing the sealing means (1001).

7. A method for manufacturing a dual directional mode mobile terminal, the method
characterised in that
it includes the steps of:

IPR2024-01300 Page 00142

- assembling a microphone (110) into a housing (200), wherein the housing (200) includes at least first and second apertures (101, 202), of which a first aperture (101) is designed to be on the user side when the terminal is used as a handset, the first and second apertures thus forming acoustical conduits to both sides of the microphone (110); and
- assembling the housing (200) with sealing means (203) for sealing the second aperture (202) holes together with an external surface (204), when the mobile terminal is placed on said external surface (204), thereby enabling in the mobile terminal a second acoustical directivity mode.

8. A method according to claim 7, **characterised in that** the assembling step includes the assembling of an elastic gasket.

9. A method according to claim 8, **characterised in that** said elastic gasket is asymmetric, the height h' of the lower part of the gasket being smaller than the height h of the higher part of the gasket, the difference Δ = h'- h being adapted to make the sealing proper taking into account the elevation angle (α) between the bottom (102B) of housing and the external surface (204).

10. A method according to claim 7, **characterised in that** in addition to the sealing means (303), the housing further includes a support member (304) to increase the pressure between the sealing means (303) and the surface (204).

11. A method according to claim 7, wherein the sealing means (1001) are further adapted to be connected to the inlet hole (202) in an acoustically proper way.

12. A method according to claim 11, wherein the sealing means (1001) are stored in the mobile phone, and when used, manually placed into the aperture (202).

13. A mobile terminal equipped with an acoustoelectrical transducer (110) arranged in a housing (200) of the mobile terminal, **characterised in that** the housing (200) comprises:

- a user sided first aperture (101) in communication with the acoustoelectrical transducer (110);
- a second aperture (202) also in communication with the acoustoelectrical transducer (110); and
- sealing means (203) for sealing the second aperture (202) when the mobile terminal is placed on an external surface (204) or an object.

14. A mobile terminal according to claim 13, wherein the sealing means (203) are responsive to an external force or pressure.

IPR2024-01300 Page 00143

FIG 1 Prior Art

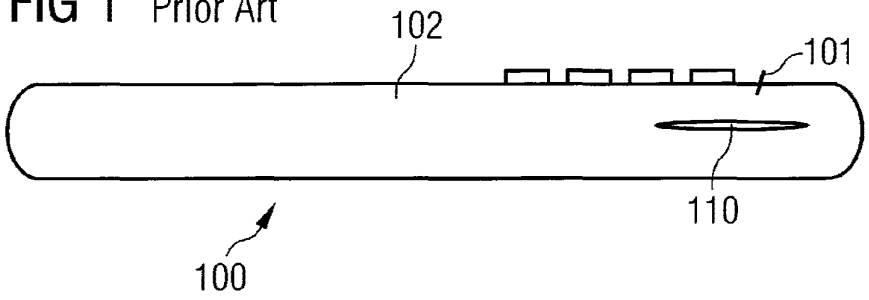


FIG 2

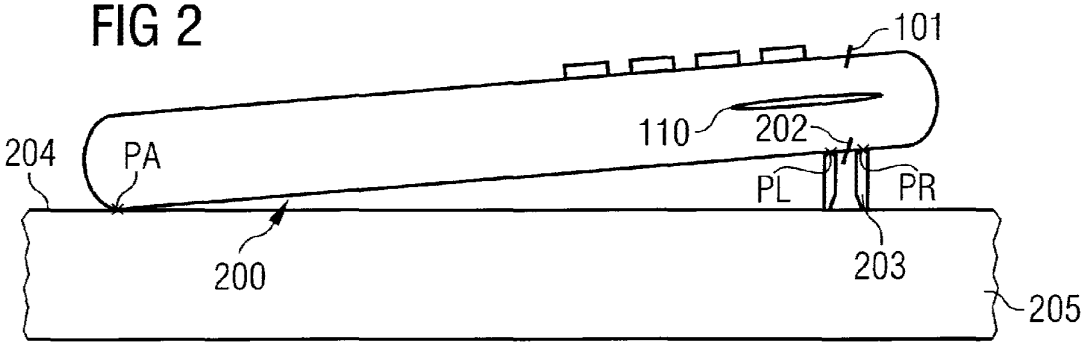


FIG 3

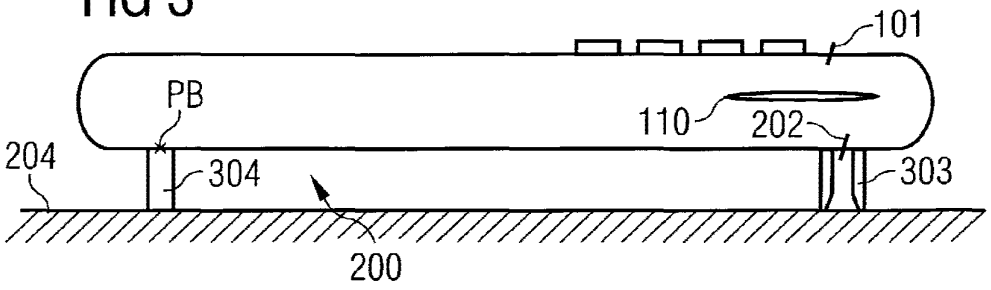
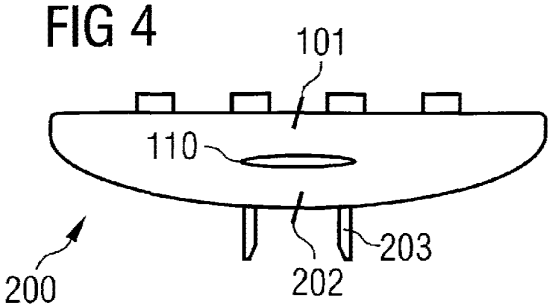


FIG 4



IPR2024-01300 Page 00144

FIG 5

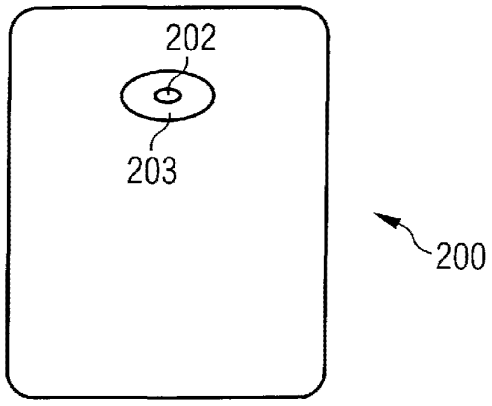


FIG 6

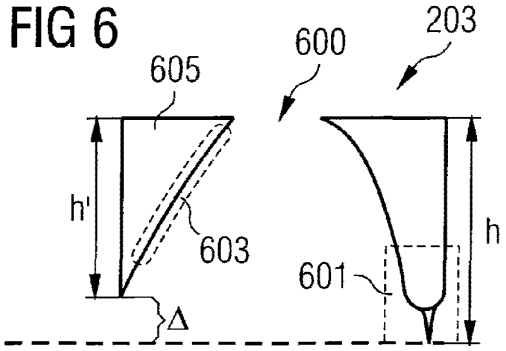


FIG 7

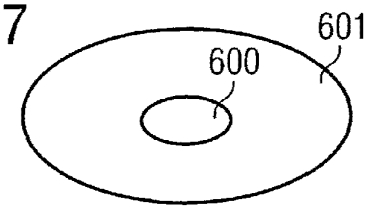
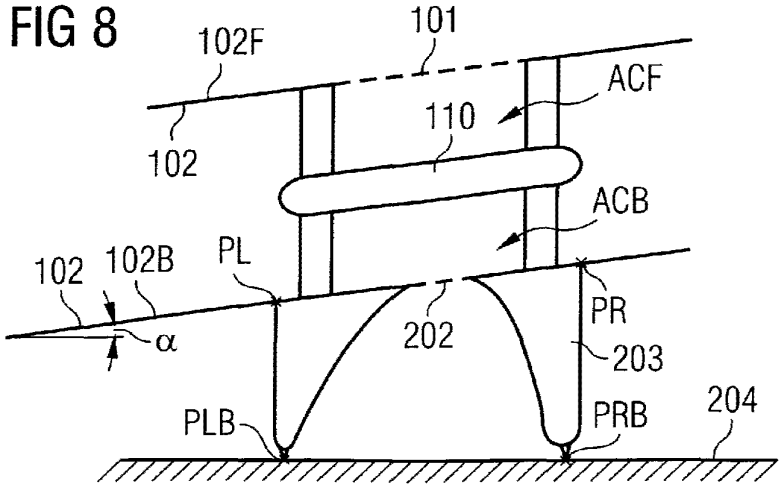


FIG 8



IPR2024-01300 Page 00145

FIG 9A

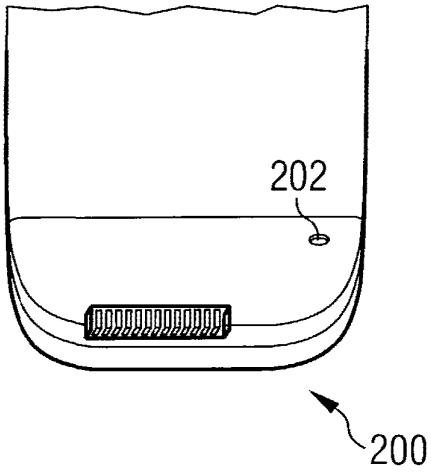
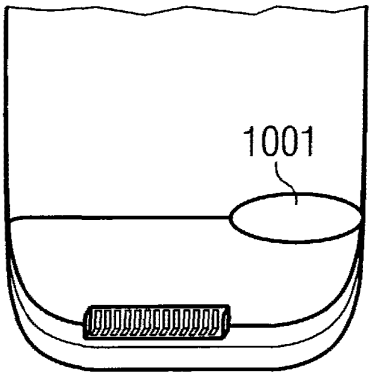
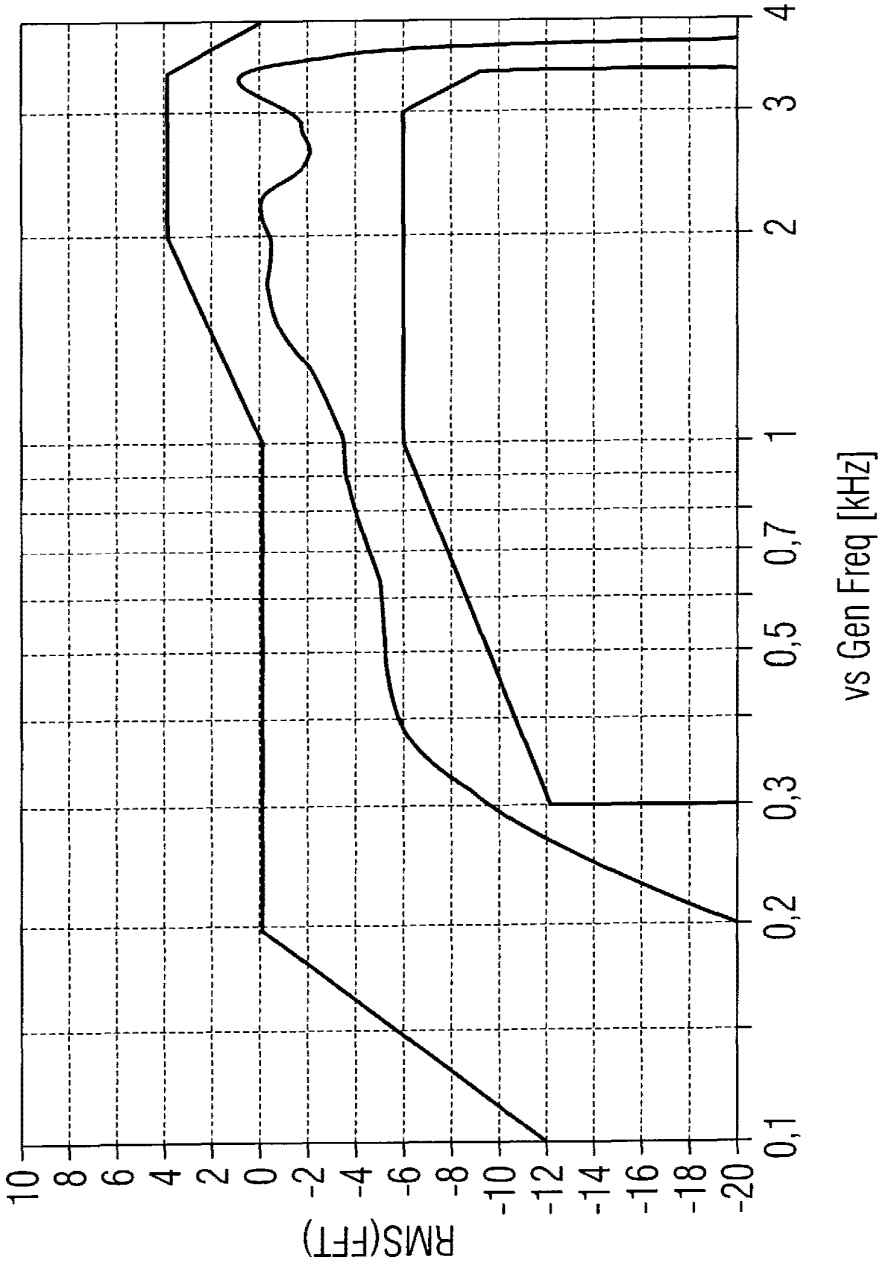


FIG 9B



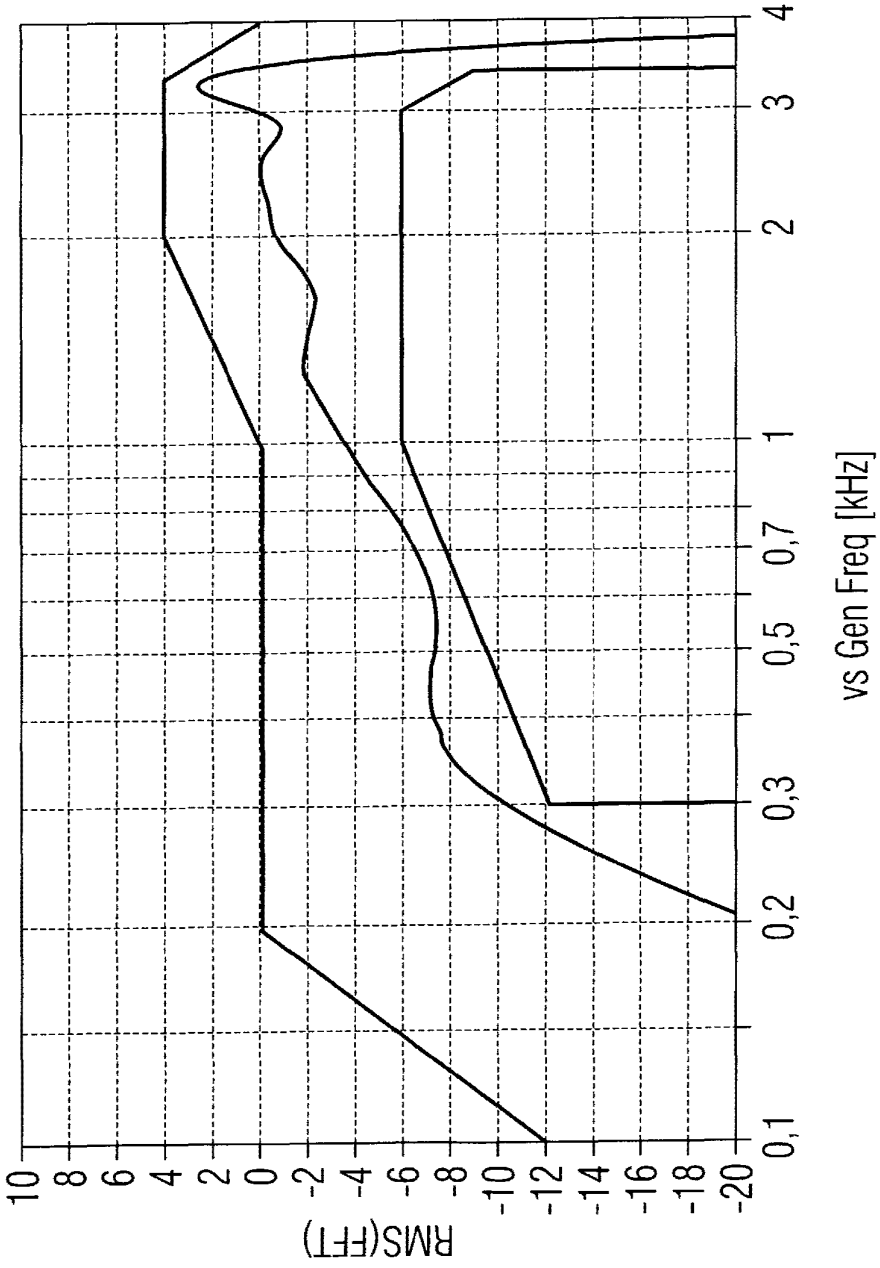
IPR2024-01300 Page 00146

FIG 10



IPR2024-01300 Page 00147

FIG 11


RMS(FFT)
10
8
6
4
2
0
-2
-4
-6
-8
-10
-12
-14
-16
-18
-20
0,1
0,2
0,3
0,5
0,7
1
2
3
4
vs Gen Freq [kHz]

European Patent Office

EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number
EP 02 02 0319

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.7)
A	US 4 142 072 A (BERLAND OLE) 27 February 1979 (1979-02-27) * the whole document *	1-14	H04R25/00
A	DE 100 50 559 C (FAITA EBERHARD) 4 April 2002 (2002-04-04) * the whole document *	1-14	
A	EP 0 984 666 A (RESISTANCE TECHNOLOGY INC) 8 March 2000 (2000-03-08) * abstract * * claims 1,2 *	1-14	
A	WO 01 69964 A (RESISTANCE TECHNOLOGY INC ;DARBUT ALEXANDER L (US)) 20 September 2001 (2001-09-20) * page 2, line 26 - page 3, line 9 * * abstract *	1-14	

TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.Cl.7)
H04R

The present search report has been drawn up for all claims

Place of search	Date of completion of the search	Examiner
THE HAGUE	31 March 2003	Dionisi, M

CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS

X : particularly relevant if taken alone
Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category
A : technological background
O : non-written disclosure
P : intermediate document

T : theory or principle underlying the invention
E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date
D : document cited in the application
L : document cited for other reasons

& : member of the same patent family, corresponding document

EPO FORM 1503 03.82 (P04C01)

IPR2024-01300 Page 00149

ANNEX TO THE EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT ON EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION NO. EP 02 02 0319

This annex lists the patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned European search report. The members are as contained in the European Patent Office EDP file on
The European Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

31-03-2003

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
US 4142072	A	27-02-1979	GB	1592168 A	01-07-1981
			DE	2739683 A1	01-06-1978
DE 10050559	C	04-04-2002	DE	10050559 C1	04-04-2002
EP 0984666	A	08-03-2000	EP	0984666 A2	08-03-2000
WO 0169964	A	20-09-2001	AU	4745401 A	24-09-2001
			EP	1264515 A2	11-12-2002
			WO	0169964 A2	20-09-2001
			US	2002001391 A1	03-01-2002

EPO FORM P0459

For more details about this annex : see Official Journal of the European Patent Office, No. 12/82

IPR2024-01300 Page 00150

(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) EP 1 519 625 B1

(12) EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION

(45) Date of publication and mention of the grant of the patent:
12.05.2010 Bulletin 2010/19

(51) Int Cl.:
H04R 25/00 *(2006.01)*

(21) Application number: **04255520.1**

(22) Date of filing: **13.09.2004**

(54) External ear canal voice detection

Sprachdetektion im Gehörgang

Détection de la voix dans le conduit auditif externe

(84) Designated Contracting States:
AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HU IE IT LI LU MC NL PL PT RO SE SI SK TR

(30) Priority: **11.09.2003 US 660454**

(43) Date of publication of application:
30.03.2005 Bulletin 2005/13

(73) Proprietor: **Starkey Laboratories, Inc.**
Eden Prairie, MN 55344 (US)

(72) Inventors:
- **Victorian, Thomas A.**
  Minnesota 55447 (US)
- **Preves, David A.**
  Minnesota 55317 (US)
- **Bradley, J. Virgil**
  Minnesota 55442 (US)

(74) Representative: **Jackson, Robert Patrick**
Dehns
St Bride's House
10 Salisbury Square
London
EC4Y 8JD (GB)

(56) References cited:
WO-A-98/45937
WO-A-03/073790
WO-A-2005/004534
WO-A-2005/125269

Note: Within nine months of the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent in the European Patent Bulletin, any person may give notice to the European Patent Office of opposition to that patent, in accordance with the Implementing Regulations. Notice of opposition shall not be deemed to have been filed until the opposition fee has been paid. (Art. 99(1) European Patent Convention).

EP 1 519 625 B1

Printed by Jouve, 75001 PARIS (FR)

Description

[0001] This document generally relates to ear-level communication systems and particularly, but not by way of limitation, to such systems communicating with remote devices via full duplex audio.

[0002] Ear-level communication systems are used for hearing impaired individuals to use a communication device such as a cellular phone or other devices transmitting audio signals. They also allow private, hand-free use of such a communication device by individuals with normal hearing.

[0003] An ear-level communication system generally includes tethered or wireless headsets with a microphone boom or a microphone within a cord of the headset to detect voice of the person wearing the headsets. An alternative way to detect voice is via bone connection. Examples include a "clam" shell device that couples to the helix and a custom carmold with a vibration detector on the outer shell. Voice is picked up by detecting bone vibration caused by, and representative of, the voice of the person wearing the device.

[0004] Bi-directional communication has been achieved by a simplex system including a device in the ear canal that both transmits sound to and picks up sound within the ear canal. The device is tethered to a push-to-talk (PIT) system such as a walkie talkie. It is not full duplex and therefore requires interaction by the user in order to switch from listen mode to talk mode.

[0005] Voice operated exchange (VOX) is used to conserve energy when voice is not being detected or transmitted. For example, a headset system includes two ear pieces - for full duplex communication with one earpiece for transmitting and the other for receiving voice - and uses ear canal voice detection to trigger a VOX circuit in a control unit wired to the headset. The system requires a headset with two headphones and wires connecting the headphone to a control unit such as a device clipped on belt. In another example, a full duplex system includes a single headphone to transmit and receiving voice, again with a VOX circuit in a control unit wired to the headphone.

[0006] Such ear-level communication systems are likely to be worn by a person for long periods of time. Users with hearing loss may use such a system on a regular basis, both as a conventional hearing aid allowing communication directly with a person and as a hearing aid allowing communicating through another device. Users with normal hearing may wear such a system to be communicatively connected to another person or facility without the need to hold a device at any time. For appearance or secrecy reasons, minimal visibility is generally desirable. Wired connection between a headset or earpiece and a controller makes the system easily visible and is cumbersome to users who need to communicate while being physically active.

[0007] Thus, there is a need for an ear-level communication system that is not easily visible. A need related to miniaturization is the longevity of the system between battery replacements or recharges.

[0008] WO 98/45937A discloses a communications apparatus comprising ear units, a control unit and a radio transceiver.

[0009] Ear level full duplex audio communication systems each include one or two ear attachments devices, such as in-the-ear (ITE) or behind-the-ear (BTE) devices, that wirelessly communicates to a remote device. Such a system allows a hearing impaired individual to communicate with or through the remote device, such as to talk to another person through a cellular phone. Such a system also functions as an ear piece wirelessly extended from the remote device that allows an individual to privately communicate with or through the remote device without the need of holding the device.

[0010] WO 03/073790A discloses a system adapted for use in at least one of a first ear having a first ear canal and a second ear having a second ear canal comprising: a first ear-level device configured to be one of an in-the-ear device and a behind-the-ear device, the first ear-level device including: a first microphone adapted for use in one of the first ear canal and the second ear canal, and adapted to receive an occluded sound within the one of the first ear canal and the second ear canal; and a wireless receiver, connected to a first processor, to receive a first wireless signal representing a remote sound; wherein the first processor, is connected to the first microphone, and is adapted to process the occluded sound and the remote sound; the first ear level device further including a speaker adapted for use in the one of the first ear canal and the second ear canal and adapted to transmit the processed remote sound to the one of the first ear canal and the second ear canal; a wireless transmitter, connected to the first processor; a first earmold housing at least the first microphone and the speaker, at least a portion of the first earmold configured for placement in the one of the first ear canal and the second ear canal; and a voice operated exchange (VOX) circuit connected to the first processor.

[0011] In the present invention, the wireless transmitter is adapted to receive the processed occluded sound from the first processor and transmit a second wireless signal representing the occluded sound; and the VOX circuit includes an occluded sound gating module adapted to gate the occluded sound on, and to gate the remote sound off, when the occluded sound is detected while the remote sound is not detected, and a remote sound gating module adapted to gate the remote sound on, and to gate the occluded sound off, when the incoming remote sound is detected while the occluded sound is not detected.

[0012] In a preferred embodiment, a system includes an ITE module and a BTE module attached to the ITE module. The ITE module includes a microphone for use in an ear canal. The microphone receives an occluded sound from within the ear canal. The BTE module includes a processor and a wireless transmitter. The processor processes the occluded sound. The wireless trans-

IPR2024-01300 Page 00152

mitter receives the processed occluded sound from the processor and transmits a wireless signal representing the occluded sound.

[0013] In a preferred embodiment, a system includes a first ear-level device and a second ear-level device for use in two opposite ears. The first ear-level device includes a microphone, a first processor, and a wireless transmitter. The microphone is for use in one ear canal to receive an occluded sound from within that ear canal. The first processor converts the occluded sound to an electrical signal. The wireless transmitter receives the electrical signal and transmits an outgoing wireless signal representing the occluded sound. The second ear-level device includes a wireless receiver, a second processor, and a speaker. The wireless receiver receives an incoming wireless signal representing a remote sound. The second processor converts the incoming wireless signal to the remote sound. The speaker is for use in the opposite ear canal to transmit the remote sound to that ear canal.

[0014] The present invention also relates to a method comprising: detecting an occluded sound using a first microphone adapted for use in an ear canal; detecting an incoming radio signal representing a remote sound from a remote device; starting a voice operated exchange (VOX) housed within an ear-level communication device when at least one of the occluded sound and the incoming radio signal is detected if the VOX is not already on, the ear-level communication device being one of an in-the-ear (ITE) device and a behind-the-ear (BTE) device; gating the occluded sound on, and gating the remote sound off, when the occluded sound is detected while the incoming radio signal is not detected; and gating the remote sound on, and gating the occluded sound off, when the incoming radio signal is detected while the occluded sound is not detected.

[0015] Preferred embodiments of the present invention will now be described by way of example only and with reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1 is an illustration of an embodiment of an ear-level communication system and potions of an environment in which it is used. This ear-level communication system uses a single ear-level device.

FIG. 2 is an illustration of an embodiment of another ear-level communication system and portions of an environment in which it is used. This ear-level communication system uses a pair of ear-level devices.

FIG. 3A is an illustration of one exemplary exterior configuration of an in-the-ear (ITE) device used as the single ear-level device of FIG 1 or one of the pair of ear-level devices of FIG. 2.

FIG. 3B is an illustration of one exemplary exterior configuration of an in-the-canal (ITC) device used as the single ear-level device in FIG. 1 or one of the pair of ear-level devices of FIG. 2.

FIG. 3C is an illustration of one exemplary exterior configuration of a completely-in-the-canal (CIC) device used as the single-ear-level device of FIG. 1 or one of the pair of ear-level devices of FIG. 2.

FIG. 4A is a block diagram showing one embodiment of the circuit of ear-level device shown in FIGS. 3A, 3B, or 3C used as the single ear-level device of FIG. 1.

FIG. 4B is a block diagram showing one embodiment of portions of a voice operated exchange (VOX) circuit included in the single car-level device of FIG. 1.

FIG. 5 is a block diagram showing another embodiment of the circuit of ear-level device shown in FIGS. 3A, 3B, or 3C used as the pair of ear-level devices of FIG. 1B.

FIG. 6 is an illustration of one exemplary exterior configuration of an ear-level device including a behind-the-ear (BTE) device used as the single ear-level device of FIG. 1 or one of the pair of ear-level devices of FIG. 2.

FIG. 7 is a block diagram showing one embodiment of the circuit of the ear-level device shown in FIG. 6 used as the single ear-level device of FIG. 1.

FIG. 8 is a block diagram showing another embodiment of the circuit of ear-level device shown in FIG. 6 used as the pair of ear-level devices of FIG. 2.

FIG. 9 is a flow chart illustrating an embodiment of a method for audio communication between the single ear-level device or the pair of ear-level devices and a remote device.

FIG. 10 is a flow chart illustrating another embodiment of the method for audio communication between the single ear-level device and a remote device.

[0016] The following embodiments are described in sufficient detail to enable those skilled in the art to practice the invention, and it is to be understood that the embodiments may be combined, or that other embodiments may be utilized and that structural, logical and electrical changes may be made without departing from the scope of the present invention, as defined by the appended claims.

[0017] It should be noted that references to "an", "one", or "various" embodiments in this disclosure are not necessarily to the same embodiment, and such references contemplate more than one embodiment.

[0018] This document discusses, among other things, ear-level full duplex audio communication systems for communicating with remote devices. These systems each include one or two ear-level devices each worn in or about an ear, such as in-the-ear (ITE) or behind-the-ear (BTE) devices, wirelessly coupled to a remote device such as a computer, a personal digital assistant (PDA), a cellular phone, a walkie talkie, or a language translator. When used as a hearing aid, such a system allows a hearing impaired individual to communicate with or through the remote device, such as to talk to another person through a cellular phone. When being used as an ear piece wirelessly extended from the remote device,

IPR2024-01300 Page 00153

such system allows an individual with normal hearing to privately communicate with or through the remote device without the need of holding the device or wearing any device wired to the remote device.

[0019] In this document, "voice" includes to the sound of speech made by a person, and sound generally includes an audible signal that includes voice and other signals that can be heard and/or detected by an audio detector. Unless particularly indicated, for example, when voice is distinguished from sound by speech recognition, "voice" and "sound" are used interchangeably throughout thus document because they are not practically separated. For example, detection of a sound refers to the same action as detection of a voice because, while the purpose is to detect the voice, other sounds are picked up as well.

[0020] FIG. 1 is an illustration of an embodiment of an ear-level communication system 100 and portions of an environment in which it is used. System 100 includes an ear-level device 110 attached to an ear 101A. Bar-level device 110 communicates with a remote device 190 through a wireless telemetry link 195. The other ear 101B is free of device attachment. Ear-level device 110 is a self-contained device including its own power source such as a replaceable or rechargeable battery. To maximize battery life or period between recharges, at least a portion of the circuit of ear-level device 110 is voice activated. That is, ear-level device 110 is activated only when it detects a need to transmit or receive a sound.

[0021] Ear-level device 110 is a full duplex audio device that allows two-way simultaneous conversation between ear 101A and remote device 190. In one embodiment, when being worn by a person having ear 101A, ear-level device 110 picks up sound from the ear canal of ear 101A and delivers sound to the same ear canal. It detects the occluded sound from the ear canal when the person speaks and transmits to the same ear canal a sound received from remote device 190 and/or a sound picked up from the environment surrounding the person. In one embodiment, as illustrated in FIG. 1, ear-level device 110 is configured for right ear attachment. In an alternative embodiment, ear-level device 110 is configured for left ear attachment.

[0022] FIG. 2 is an illustration of an embodiment of an ear-level communication system 200 and portions of an environment in which it is used. System 200 includes a pair of ear-level devices 210A, attached to an ear 101 A, and 210B, attached to ear 101B. Ear-level devices 210A and 210B communicate with a remote device 290 through a wireless telemetry link 295. Ear-level devices 210A and 210B are each a self-contained device including its own power source such as a replaceable or rechargeable battery. To maximize battery life or period between recharges, at least a portion of the circuit of each of ear-level devices 210A and 210B is voice activated. That is, ear-level devices 210A and 210B are each activated only when a need to transmit or receive a sound is detected by the device itself.

[0023] In one embodiment, ear-level device 210A is an audio transmitter that picks up sound from the ear canal of ear 101A, and ear-level device 210B is an audio receiver that delivers sound to the same ear canal. Ear-level device 210A is activated when it detects a sound from the ear canal. Ear-level device 210B is activated when it detects a signal from remote device 290. When both are being worn by a person, ear-level devices 210A and 210B supports full duplex audio allowing two-way simultaneous conversation between the person and remote device 290. In one embodiment, as illustrated in FIG. 2, ear-level device 210A is configured for right ear attachment, and ear-level device 210B is configured for left ear attachment. In an alternative embodiment, ear-level device 210A is configured for left ear attachment, and ear-level device 210B is configured for right ear attachment.

[0024] FIGS. 3A, 3B, and 3C are illustrations of exemplary exterior configuration of ear-level device 110 or one of ear-level devices 210A and 210B. For the purpose of this document, only a device attached to a right ear is shown for each exemplary exterior configuration. It is to be understood that each of ear-level devices 110, 210A, and 210B can be either a device configured for right ear attachment or a device configured for left ear attachment. Generally, a device configured for right car attachment has an exterior configuration that is substantially symmetrical to that of a device of the same type configured for left ear attachment. In system 100, a single ear-level device 110 is a device configured either for right ear attachment or for left ear attachment. In system 200, either one of car-level device 210A and 210B is a device configured for right ear attachment, while the other is a device configured for left ear attachment.

[0025] An occluded sound 305, an ambient sound 306, and a remote sound 307 are illustrated in each of FIGS. 3A, 3B, and 3C. Remote sound 307 is represented by a wireless radio signal transmitted to ear-level device 110. In this document, "occluded sound" includes occluded sound 305, "ambient sound" includes ambient sound 306, and "remote sound" includes remote sound 307.

[0026] FIG. 3A is an illustration of an exemplary exterior configuration of an in-the-ear (ITE) device 310A used as ear-level device 110 or one of ear-level devices 210A and 210B. As shown in FIG. 3A, ITE device 310A is attached to an ear 101 with a pinna 302 and an ear canal 303. ITE device 310A includes a portion inserted into ear canal 303 and another portion fit into the cavity formed by pinna 302.

[0027] FIG. 3B is an illustration of an exemplary exterior configuration of an in-the-canal (ITC) device 310B used as ear-level device 110 or one of ear-level devices 210A and 210B. As shown in FIG. 3B, ITC device 310B is attached to ear 101 with pinna 302 and ear canal 303. ITC device 310B is a form of ITE device that also includes a portion inserted in ear canal 303 and another portion fit into the cavity formed by pinna 302, but the latter portion is smaller than that of ITE device 310A. Its overall

IPR2024-01300 Page 00154

size is therefore generally smaller than that of ITE deviee 310A.

[0028] FIG. 3C is an illustration of an exemplary exterior configuration of a completely-in-the-canal (CIC) device 310C used as ear-level device 110 or one of ear-level devices 210A and 210B. As shown in FIG. 3C, CIC device 310C is attached to ear 101 with pinna 302 and ear canal 303. CIC device 310C is a form of ITC device but includes only a portion that is completed inserted into ear canal 303. Its overall size is therefore generally smaller than that of ITC device 310B.

[0029] In one embodiment, each of ITE device 310A, ITC device 310B, and CIC device 310C includes a custom earmold. In another embodiment, each of ITE device 310A, ITC device 310B, and CIC device 310C includes a modular earmold. In one embodiment, the earmold is fully occluded to maximize audio efficiency. In another embodiment, the earmold is vented to remove undesirable low frequency sound.

[0030] The choice of a device type, such as from the types shown in FIGS. 3A, 3B, and 3C, depends on the need of individual users. For example, ITE device 310A has a relatively large size to accommodate a relatively large amplifier to serve the need of individuals suffering severe hearing loss. The relatively large size can also be utilized to house a relatively large size battery. On the other hand, CIC device 310C is almost invisible, while the room for the circuit and the battery is very limited. Generally, the selection of the device type is a compromise among considerations such as the user's degree of hearing loss (if applicable), ear canal size, desire of invisibility, desired longevity between battery replacements or recharges, and cost.

[0031] FIG. 4A is a block diagram showing one embodiment of the circuit of ear-level device shown in FIGS. 3A, 3B, or 3C used as the single ear-level device 110. The circuit is housed in an earmold configured for use as one of the device types illustrated as ear-level devices 310A, 310B, or 310C.

[0032] Ear-level device 110 includes an external microphone 420, an ear canal microphone 440, an car canal speaker 470, a processor 460, a wireless transceiver 450, an antenna 455, a voice operated exchange (VOX) circuit 430, and a battery 480. External microphone 420 picks up ambient sound such that a hearing impaired person wearing ear-level device 110 is not "isolated" when communicating to remote device 190. Thus, ear-level device enables the hearing impaired person to talk to another person either directly (if the other person is nearby) or through a device such as a cell phone. Ear canal microphone 440 detects sound from the ear canal. The sound includes primarily speech of the person wearing ear-level device 110. Ear canal speaker 470 transmits sound received from remote device 190 and/or external microphone 420 to the same ear canal. In one embodiment, ear canal microphone 440 and ear canal speaker 470 are implemented as one physical device. Processor 460 converts the sound picked up from the ear canal to an electrical signal to be transmitted to remote device 190, and converts the signals received from remote device 190 and/or external microphone 420 to a sound audible to the person wearing ear-level device 110. In one embodiment, processor 460 includes one or more of amplification circuitry, filtering circuitry, acoustic feedback reduction circuitry, noise reduction circuitry, and tone control circuitry, among other circuits performing signal processing functions as known in the art In one embodiment, processor 460 includes a speech recognition module to enhance the audio signal received by and/or transmitted from ear-level device 110. Wireless transceiver 450 and antenna 455 form a telemetry interface supporting telemetry link 195 between ear-level device 110 and remote device 190. Wireless transceiver 450 includes a wireless transmitter and a wireless receiver. The wireless transmitter receives the electrical signal representing the sound picked up from the ear canal from processor 460 and transmits an outgoing wireless signal representing the same sound to remote device 190. The wireless receiver receives an incoming wireless signal representing a remote sound from remote device 190 and transmits an electrical signal representing the remote sound to processor 460. Telemetry link 195 provides for bi-directional communication allowing simultaneous signal transmission, in both directions, between ear-level device 110 and remote device 190. VOX circuit 430 activates a major portion of ear-level device 110 only when sound is detected by at least one of external microphone 420, ear canal microphone 440, end wireless transceiver 450. In one embodiment, VOX circuit 430 includes a voice-controlled switch connecting between battery 480 and the portions of ear-level device 110 that are voice activated. The switch is driven by the sound detected by at least one of external microphone 420, ear canal microphone 440, and wireless transceiver 450. It is turned on when sound detected by external microphone 420 exceeds a predetermined threshold, when sound detected by ear canal microphone 440 exceeds another predetermined threshold, and/or when wireless transceiver 450 receives the incoming wireless signal representing the remote sound. In one embodiment, as discussed with respect to FIG. 4B below, VOX circuit 430 gates or attenuates one or more sounds detected by external microphone 420, ear canal microphone 440, and wireless transceiver 450, to eliminate or reduce echo and ringing caused by the loop formed by ear canal speaker 470 and ear canal microphone 440. Battery 480 supplies the power needed for the operation of ear-level device 110. In one embodiment, battery 480 is a rechargeable battery that can be recharged without being taken out from ear-level device 110.

[0033] FIG. 4B is a block diagram showing one embodiment of portions of VOX circuit 430. In this embodiment, VOX circuit 430 includes an ambient sound gating module 421 that blanks or attenuates the sound detected by external microphone 420, an occluded sound gating module 441 that blanks or attenuates the sound detected

IPR2024-01300 Page 00155

by ear canal microphone 440, a remote sound gating module 451 that blanks or attenuates the sound detected by wireless transceiver 450, and controller 431 to coordinate the states of the gating modules. Because ear canal microphone 440 is capable of detecting the sound delivered to the ear canal from ear canal speaker 470, there is a need to avoid echo and/or ringing. For example, a remote sound from remote device 190 delivered to the ear canal may be detected as an occluded sound and transmitted back to remote device 190, causing echo. The gating modules function in a coordinated manner to eliminate or reduce such echo and/or ringing caused by breaking, or applying resistance into, the audio loop formed by ear canal speaker 470 and ear canal microphone 440.

[0034] For the purpose of description, each of the gating modules is "on" when sound is "gated on" and "off' when the sound is "gated off" A sound is "gated on" when it is allowed to pass and be processed, and is "gated off' when it is blanked or substantially attenuated. Blanking refers to a substantially complete blockage of a sound, or in other words, that a detected sound is practically ignored by processor 460 such that it does not cause any echo or ringing that is audible by an ear. Substantial attenuation refers to an attenuation after which the attenuated sound does not cause any echo or tinging having an intolerable intensity.

[0035] Ambient sound gating module 421 includes a voice-driven switch or attenuator driven by the output of a comparator that compares the amplitude of a detected ambient sound with a predetermined threshold for the ambient sound. When the amplitude of the detected ambient sound exceeds the threshold for the ambient sound, and when controller 431 permits, ambient sound gating module 421 is turned on. When the amplitude of the detected ambient sound drops below the threshold for the ambient sound, ambient sound gating module 421 is turned off. In one embodiment, after the amplitude of the detected ambient sound drops below the threshold for the ambient sound, ambient sound gating module 421 is turned off after a predetermined delay.

[0036] Occluded sound gating module 441 includes a voice-driven switch or attenuator driven by the output of a comparator that compares the amplitude of a detected occluded sound with a predetermined threshold for the occluded sound. When the amplitude of the detected occluded sound exceeds the threshold for the occluded sound, and when controller 431 permits, occluded sound gating module 441 is turned on. When the amplitude of the detected occluded sound drops below the threshold for the occluded sound, occluded sound gating module 441 is turned off. In one embodiment, after the amplitude of the detected occluded sound drops below the threshold for the occluded sound, occluded sound gating module 441 is turned off after a predetermined delay.

[0037] In one embodiment, remote sound gating module 451 includes a voice-driven switch or attenuator driven by the output of a comparator that compares the amplitude of a remote sound with a predetermined threshold for the remote sound. When the amplitude of the detected remote sound exceeds the threshold for the remote sound, and when controller 431 permits, remote sound gating module 451 is turned on. When the amplitude of the detected remote sound drops below the threshold for the remote sound, remote sound gating module 451 is turned off. In one embodiment, after the amplitude of the detected remote sound drops below the threshold for the remote sound, remote sound gating module 451 is turned off after a predetermined delay.

[0038] In another embodiment, remote sound gating module 451 includes a switch or attenuator driven by the detection of the incoming wireless signal representing the remote sound. Remote sound gating module 451 is turned on upon detection of the incoming wireless signal when controller 431 permits, and turned off when the incoming wireless signal is no longer detected. In one embodiment, remote sound gating module 451 is turned off after the incoming wireless signal is absent for a predetermined period.

[0039] Controller 431 coordinates the on/off states of all the gating modules so the sounds are processed in an orderly fashion. Even if a sound is detected, the gating module corresponding to that sound is turned on only when controller 431 permits. In one embodiment, assuming that sounds A and B are gated by gating modules A and B, respectively, if both sounds A and B are detected, whichever sound is detected earlier is gated on. That is, if sound A exceeds its threshold first, gating module A is turned on and remain on until sound A drops below threshold A. Then, gating module B is turned only if sound B exceeds its threshold after gating module A has been turn off.

[0040] In one embodiment, controller 431 coordinates the on/off states of all the gating modules according to predetermined or programmed gating coordination rules. According to one exemplary rule, ambient sound gating module 421 is off, occluded sound gating module 441 is off, and remote sound gating module 451 is on. This rule allows only the transmission of the remote sound to ear canal 303, and prevents the remote sound from being detected by ear canal microphone 440 and echoed back to remote device 190. According to another exemplary rule, ambient sound gating module 421 is on, occluded sound gating module 441 is off, and remote sound gating module 451 is on. This rule allows the transmission of both the remote sound and the ambient sound to ear canal 303, and prevents the remote sound from being detected by ear canal microphone 440 and echoed back to remote device 190. This also prevents the ambient sound from being transmitted to remote device 190. According to yet another exemplary rule, ambient sound gating module 421 is off, occluded sound gating module 441 is on, and remote sound gating module 451 is off. When the person wearing ear-level device 110 speaks, both external microphone 420 and ear canal microphone 440 detect the voice. The voice as detected by ear-level

IPR2024-01300 Page 00156

device 110 is first transmitted to remote device 190. Without the gating modules (or when ambient sound gating module 421 and occluded sound gating module 441 are both on), the same voice as detected by external microphone 420 is transmitted to ear canal 303, and therefore again detected by ear canal microphone 440, and again be transmitted to remote device 190. This rule allows only the transmission of the occluded sound to remote device 190, and prevents the same sound from being transmitted to remote device 190 twice. Other rules are applied as a person skilled in the art should see fit based on an understanding after reading this entire document.

[0041] FIG. 5 is a block diagram showing another embodiment of the circuit of ear-level device shown in FIGS. 3A, 3B, or 3C used as each of ear-level devices 210A and 210B. The circuit of each of ear-level devices 210A and 210B is housed in an earmold configured for use as of one of the device types illustrated as ear-level devices 310A, 310B, or 310C.

[0042] Ear-level device 210A is an audio transmitter that includes an ear canal microphone 540, a processor 560A, a wireless transmitter 550A, an antenna 555A, a transmitter VOX circuit 530A, and a battery 580A. Ear canal microphone 540 detects sound from the ear canal. The sound includes primarily speech of the person wearing ear-level device 210A. Processor 560A converts the sound picked up from the ear canal to an electrical signal to be transmitted to remote device 290. In one embodiment, processor 560A includes one or more of amplification circuitry, filtering circuitry, acoustic feedback reduction circuitry, noise reduction circuitry, and tone control circuitry, among other circuits performing signal processing functions as known in the art. In one embodiment, processor 560A includes a speech recognition module used to enhance the sound transmitted from ear-level device 210A. Wireless transmitter 550A and antenna 555A form a telemetry interface supporting signal transmission from ear-level device 210A to remote device 290. Wireless transmitter 550A receives the electrical signal representing the sound picked up from the ear canal from processor 560A and transmits an outgoing wireless signal representing the same sound to remote device 290. VOX circuit 530A activates a major portion of ear-level device 210A only when sound is detected by ear canal microphone 540. In one embodiment, VOX circuit 530A includes a voice-controlled switch connecting between battery 580A and the portions of ear-level device 210A that are voice activated. The switch is driven by the sound detected by ear canal microphone 540. It is turned on when sound detected by ear canal microphone 540 exceeds a predetermined threshold. In one embodiment, VOX circuit 530A activates processor 560A when the sound is detected. In one further embodiment, VOX circuit 530A also activates wireless transmitter 550A when the sound is detected. Battery 580A supplies the power needed for the operation of ear-level device 210A. In one embodiment, battery 580A is a rechargeable battery that can be recharged without being taken out from ear-level device 210A.

[0043] Ear-level device 210B is an audio receiver that includes an external microphone 520, an ear canal speaker 570, a processor 560B, a wireless receiver 550B, an antenna 555B, a receiver VOX circuit 530B, and a battery 580B. External microphone 520 picks up ambient sound such that the person wearing ear-level devices 210A and 210B is not "isolated" when communicating to remote device 290. It allows that person to talk to a nearby person directly, without the need to take off ear-level devices 210A and/or 210B. Bar canal speaker 570 transmits sound received from remote device 290 and/or external microphone 520 to the same ear canal. Processor 560B converts the signals received from remote device 290 and/or external microphone 520 to a sound audible to the person wearing ear-level device 210B. In one embodiment, processor 560B includes one or more of amplification circuitry, filtering circuitry, acoustic feedback reduction circuitry, noise reduction circuitry, and tone control circuitry, among other circuits performing signal processing functions as known in the art. In one embodiment, processor 560B includes a speech recognition module used to enhance the audio signals received by ear-level device 210B. Wireless receiver 550B and antenna 555B form a telemetry interface supporting signal transmission from remote device 290 to ear-level device 210B. Wireless receiver 550B receives an incoming wireless signal representing a remote sound from remote device 290 and transmits an electrical signal representing the remote sound to processor 560B. VOX circuit 530B activates a major portion of ear-level device 110 only when sound is detected by at least one of external microphone 520 and wireless receiver 550B. In one embodiment, VOX circuit 530B includes a voice-controlled switch connecting between battery 580B and the portions of ear-level device 210B that are voice activated. The switch is driven by the sound detected by at least one of external microphone 520 and wireless receiver 550B. It is turned on when sound detected by external microphone 520 exceeds a predetermined threshold and/or when wireless transceiver 550B receives the incoming wireless signal representing the remote sound. In one embodiment, VOX circuit 530B activates processor 560B when the sound is detected. In one further embodiment, VOX circuit 530B also activates ear-level speaker 570 when the sound is detected. Battery 580B supplies the power needed for the operation of ear-level device 210B. In one embodiment, battery 580B is a rechargeable battery that can be recharged without being taken out from ear-level device 210B.

[0044] System 200 accommodates a larger overall circuit size without necessarily increasing the size of each ITE device. While two separate ear-level devices are required, because system 200 includes separate audio transmitter (ear-level device 210A) and receiver (ear-level device 210B) disposed in the ear canals of opposite ears, ear canal speaker 570 and ear canal microphone 540 do not form a loop causing echo and ringing.

IPR2024-01300 Page 00157

[0045] FIG. 6 is an illustration of an exemplary exterior configuration of an ear-level device including a behind-the-ear (BTE) device 610 used as ear-level device 110 or one of ear-level devices 210A and 210B. BTE device 610 is attached to ear 101 with pinna 302 and ear canal 303. In one embodiment, BTE device 610 is used when none of ITE device 310A, PTC device 310B, and CIC device 310C provides sufficient space accommodating the required circuit and battery sizes. For the purpose of this document, only a device attached to a right ear is shown for each exterior structure. It is to be understood that each of ear-level devices 110, 210A, and 210B can be either a BTE device configured for right ear attachment or a BTE device configured for left ear attachment. Generally, a BTE device configured for right ear attachment has a substantially symmetrical appearance to a device of the same type configured for left ear attachment In system 100, ear-level device 110 is a device configured either for right ear attachment or for left ear attachment. In system 200, either one of ear-level device 210A and 210B is a device structured for right ear attachment, while the other is a device structured for left ear attachment.

[0046] BTE device 610 includes a behind-the-earmodule (BTE module) 611 and an in-the-ear module (ITE module) 612. ITE module 612 includes a custom or modular earmold. In one embodiment, the earmold is fully occluded to maximize audio efficiency. In another embodiment, the earmold is vented to remove undesirable low frequency sound.

[0047] FIG. 7 is a block diagram showing one embodiment of the circuit of ear-level device shown in FIG. 6 used as ear-level device 110. The exterior configuration of ear-level device 110 is of the type illustrated as BTE device 610.

[0048] Ear-level device 110 configured as BTE device 610 differs from ear-level device 110 configured as ITE/ITC/CIC devices 310A/310B/310C primarily in the physical arrangement of device components. By way of example, but not by way of limitation, FIG. 7 illustrates one embodiment in which BTE module 611 includes external microphone 420, processor 460, wireless transceiver 450, antenna 455, VOX circuit 430, and battery 480, and ITE module 612 includes ear canal microphone 440 and ear canal speaker 470. Other possible embodiments depend on size and other considerations that are known to those skilled in the art. In one embodiment, behind-ear portion 611 includes only battery 480 to maximize the duration of use of ear-level device 110 between battery replacements or recharges.

[0049] FIG. 8 is a block diagram showing another embodiment of the circuit of ear-level device shown in FIG. 6 used as each of ear-level devices 210A and 210B. The exterior configuration of each of ear-level devices 210A and 210B is of the type illustrated as BTE device 610.

[0050] Ear-level devices 210A/210B configured as BTE device 610 differ from ear-level devices 210A/210B configured as ITE/ITC/CIC devices 310A/310B/310C primarily in the physical arrangement of device components. By way of example, but not by way of limitation, FIG. 8 illustrates one embodiment of ear-level device 210A including a BTE module 611A and an ITE module 612A, and ear-level device 210B including a BTE module 611B and an ITE module 612B. BTE module 611A includes processor 560A, wireless transmitter 550A, antenna 555A, transmitter VOX circuit 530A, and battery 580A. ITE module 612A includes ear canal microphone 540. Behind-the-ear portion 611B includes external microphone 520, processor 560B, wireless receiver 550B, antenna 555B, receiver VOX circuit 530B, and battery 580B. ITE module 612B includes ear canal speaker 570. Other possible embodiments depend on size and other considerations that are known to those skilled in the art. In one embodiment, BTE modules 611A and 611B include only batteries 580A and 580B, respectively, to maximize the duration of use of ear-level devices 210A and 210B, respectively, between battery replacements or recharges.

[0051] FIG. 9 is a flow chart illustrating an embodiment of a method for audio communication using system 100 or system 200. The method provides for private, simultaneous two-way communication between a person and a remote device such as a computer, a personal digital assistant (PDA), a cellular phone, a walkie talkie, or a language translator. In this embodiment. VOX is used for power management. A VOX circuit includes a power switch connecting a battery to the portions of the circuit of system 100 or system 200 that are voice activated. The VOX is "on" when the voice-activated portions of the circuit are activated, i.e., when the power switch remains on. It is "started" by turning on the power switch, and "stopped" by turning off the power switch.

[0052] Steps 910-918 illustrate the process of detecting a sound from an ear canal and transmitting it to a remote device. A microphone disposed in an ear canal detects an occluded sound within the ear canal at 910. If the occluded sound is detected at 911, the VOX of the system is started at 912 if it is not already on. The occluded sound is enhanced at 914 with a voice recognition system that improves the signal-to-noise ratio, where the signal is the voice of a speech, and the noise is any sound other than the voice of the speech. The occluded sound is then converted to an outgoing radio signal at 916. The outgoing radio signal representing the occluded sound is transmitted to the remote device at 918.

[0053] Steps 920-928 illustrate the process of detecting a sound sent from the remote device and transmitting it to the ear canal. A radio receiver detects an incoming radio signal representing a remote sound from the remote device at 920. If the incoming radio signal is detected at 921, the VOX of the system is started at 922 if it is not already on. The incoming radio signal is converted to a first incoming audio signal (the remote sound) at 924. The first incoming audio signal is enhanced at 926 with a voice recognition system that improves the signal-to-noise ratio, where the signal is the voice from the remote device, and the noise is any sound other than the voice.

IPR2024-01300 Page 00158

A speaker disposed in the ear canal transmits the first incoming audio signal representing the sound from the remote device to the ear canal at 928.

[0054] Steps 930-938 illustrate the process of detecting a sound from the environment and transmit it to the ear canal. A microphone outside the ear canal detects an ambient sound at 930. If the ambient sound is detected at 931, the VOX of the system is started at 932 if it is not already on. The ambient sound is converted to a second incoming audio signal at 934. The second incoming audio signal is enhanced at 936 with a voice recognition system that improves the signal-to-noise ratio, where the signal is any voice included in the ambient sound, and the noise is any sound other than the voice. A speaker disposed in the ear canal transmits the second incoming audio signal representing to the ear canal at 928.

[0055] If no signal (sound or radio signal) is detected at 911, 921, and 931, the VOX is stopped at 940. In other words, if no sound is to be processed, the communication system is inactivated except for the portions that must be active for sound detection at all times. In one embodiment, the VOX is stopped after a predetermined period of time to avoid frequent activation/deactivation during a conversation.

[0056] Systems 100 and 200 are each a full duplex system capable of performing steps 910-918, 920-928, and 930-938 are performed in parallel and simultaneously. In an embodiment in which system 100 performs the method, ear-level device 110 performs steps 910-918, 924-928, and 930-938. If a signal is detected at 911, 921, or 931, VOX 430 activates at least portions of device 110 performing steps 914-918, 924-928, or 934-938, respectively. If no signal is detected at 911, 921, or 931, VOX 430 deactivates at least the portions of device 110 performing steps 914-918, 924-928, or 934-938, respectively.

[0057] In an embodiment in which system 200 performs the method, ear-level device 210A performs steps 910-918, and ear-level device 210B performs steps 920-928 and 930-930. If a signal is detected at 911, transmitter VOX 530A activates at least portions of device 210A performing steps 914-918. If a signal is detected at 921 or 931, receiver VOX 530B activates at least portions of device 210B performing steps 924-928 or 934-938, respectively. If no signal is detected at 911, transmitter VOX 530A deactivates at least the portions of device 210A performing steps 914-918. If no signal is detected at 921 or 931, receiver VOX 530B deactivates at least the portions of device 210B performing steps 924-928 or 934-938, respectively.

[0058] FIG. 10 is a flow chart illustrating another embodiment of the method for audio communication using system 100. In this embodiment, in addition to power management, the VOX is also used for gating, i.e., blanking or attenuating, sounds. The VOX circuit includes a power switch connecting a battery to the portions of the circuit of system 100 that are voice activated and gating modules capable of blanking or attenuating the occluded sound, the remote sound, and the ambient sound. Examples of such gating modules include occluded sound gating module 441, remote sound gating module 451, and ambient sound gating module 421, designated for the occluded sound, the remote sound, and the ambient sound, respectively.

[0059] Steps 1010-1019 illustrate the process of detecting the occluded sound from the ear canal and transmitting it to the remote device. The microphone disposed in the ear canal detects the occluded sound within the ear canal at 1010. If the occluded sound is detected at 1011, the VOX of the system is started to power the voice-activated portions of the circuit of system 100 at 1012 if they are not already powered. The VOX determines whether to start gating the occluded sound on at 1013. In one embodiment, the occluded sound is gated on when its amplitude exceeds a predetermined threshold and when the effective gating coordination rule permits. Examples of gating coordination rules are described above with respect to FIG. 4B. If the occluded sound is gated on at 1013, it is processed at 1014 by following steps that are identical or similar to steps 914-916-918. The occluded sound is gated off at 1019 if it has been gated on but is no longer detected. In one embodiment, the occluded sound is gated off after it is not detected for a predetermined period.

[0060] Steps 1020-1028 illustrate the process of detecting the remote sound sent from the remote device and transmitting it to the ear canal. A radio receiver detects the incoming radio signal representing the remote sound from the remote device at 1020. If the remote sound is detected at 1021, the VOX of the system is started to power the voice-activated portions of the circuit of system 100 at 1022 if they are not already powered. The VOX determines whether to start gating the remote sound on at 1023. In one embodiment, the remote sound is gated on when its amplitude exceeds a predetermined threshold and when the effective gating coordination rule permits. In another embodiment, the remote sound is gated on when the incoming radio signal is detected and when the effective gating coordination rules permits. If the remote sound is gated on at 1023, it is processed at 1024 by following steps that are identical or similar to steps 924-926-928. The remote sound is gated off at 1029 if it has been gated on but is no longer detected. In one embodiment, the remote sound is gated off after it is not detected for a predetermined period.

[0061] Steps 1030-1038 illustrate the process of detecting the ambient sound and transmit it to the ear canal. A microphone outside the ear canal detects the ambient sound at 1030. If the ambient sound is detected at 1031, the VOX of the system is started to power the voice-activated portions of the circuit of system 100 at 1032 if they are not already powered. The VOX determines whether to start gating the ambient sound on at 1033. In one embodiment, the ambient sound is gated on when its amplitude exceeds a predetermined threshold and when the effective gating coordination rule permits. If the

IPR2024-01300 Page 00159

ambient sound is gated on at 1033, it is processed at 1034 by following steps that are identical or similar to steps 934-936-938. The ambient sound is gated off at 1039 if it has been gated on but is no longer detected. In one embodiment, the ambient sound is gated off after it is not detected for a predetermined period.

[0062] If no signal (sound or radio signal) is detected at 1011,1021, and 1031, the VOX is stopped at 1040. In other words, if no sound is to be processed, the communication system is inactivated except for the portions that must be active for sound detection at all times, In one embodiment, the VOX is stopped after a predetermined period of time to avoid Sequent activation/deactivation during a conversation.

[0063] It is to be understood that the above detailed description is intended to be illustrative, and not restrictive. Other embodiments will be apparent to those of skill in the art upon reading and understanding the above description. For example, two ear-level devices 110, or a pair of devices each being similar to ear-level device 110, can be used to deliver a stereo sound. The scope of the invention should, therefore, be determined with reference to the appended claims.

Claims

1. A system adapted for use in at least one of a first ear (101A) having a first ear canal (303) and a second ear (101B) having a second ear canal (303) comprising:

   a first ear-level device (110, 210A) configured to be one of an in-the-ear (ITE) device and a behind-the-ear (BTE) device, the first ear-level device including:

   a first microphone (440) adapted for use in one of the first ear canal and the second ear canal, and adapted to receive an occluded sound (305) within the one of the first ear canal (303) and the second ear canal (303); and
   a wireless receiver, connected to a first processor (460), to receive a first wireless signal representing a remote sound;

   wherein the first processor (460) is connected to the first microphone (440) and is adapted to process the occluded sound (305) and the remote sound; the first ear level device further including:

   a speaker adapted for use in the one of the first ear canal (303) and the second ear canal (303) and adapted to transmit the processed remote sound to the one of the first ear canal (303) and the second ear canal (303);
   a wireless transmitter, connected to the first processor (460) and adapted to receive the processed occluded sound from the first processor (460) and transmit a second wireless signal representing the occluded sound;
   a first earmold housing at least the first microphone (440) and the speaker (470), at least a portion of the first earmold configured for placement in the one of the first ear canal (303) and the second ear canal (303); and
   a first voice operated exchange (VOX) circuit (430) connected to the first processor (460);
   the first VOX circuit (430) including:

   an occluded sound gating module (441) adapted to gate the occluded sound on, and to gate the remote sound off, when the occluded sound is detected while the remote sound is not detected; and
   a remote sound gating module (451) adapted to gate the remote sound on, and to gate the occluded sound off, when the incoming remote sound is detected while the occluded sound is not detected.

2. A system according to claim 1, wherein the first earmold houses the first microphone (440), the first processor (460) and the wireless transmitter, and wherein the first earmold is configured for use as the ITE device (310A).

3. A system according to claim 1, wherein the first ear level device (110,210A) comprises an ITE module including the first microphone (440) and a BTE module attached to the ITE module, the BTE module including the first processor and the wireless transmitter.

4. A system according to claim 1, wherein the first microphone (440) and the speaker (470) are implemented as one common device receiving the occluded sound and transmitting the processed remote sound.

5. A system according to claim 4, further comprising a second microphone (420) connected to the first processor (460), the second microphone (420) adapted to receive an ambient sound from outside the one of the first ear canal (303) and the second ear canal (303), and wherein:

   the first processor (460) further processes the ambient sound; and
   the speaker (470) is configured to transmit the processed remote and ambient sounds to the one of the first ear canal (303) and the second ear canal (303).

6. A system according to claim 5, wherein the first VOX

IPR2024-01300 Page 00160

circuit (430) comprises an ambient sound gating module (421), coupled to the first microphone (420), to blank or substantially attenuate the ambient sound.

7. A system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the first processor (460) comprises a speech recognition module.

8. A system according to any of claims 4 - 7, wherein the first earmold houses the first microphone (440), the first processor (460), the wireless transmitter, the wireless receiver, and the speaker (470), and wherein the first earmold is configured for use as the ITE device.

9. A system according to claim 8, wherein the first earmold is configured for use as an in-the-canal (ITC) device (310B).

10. A system according to claim 9, wherein the first earmold is configured for use as a completely-in-the-canal (CIC) device (310C).

11. A system according to any of claims 4 - 7, wherein the first ear level device (110,210A) comprises an ITE module including the first microphone (440) and the speaker (470) and a BTE module attached to the ITE module and including the second microphone (420), the first processor (460), the wireless transmitter and the wireless receiver.

12. A system according to claim 11, wherein the BTE module comprises the first voice operated exchange (VOX) circuit (430).

13. A system according to claim 11, wherein the BTE module comprises a rechargeable battery (480).

14. A system according to any of claims 7 - 13, further comprising a remote device (190, 290) communicatively coupled to the wireless transmitter and the wireless receiver via a telemetry link (195, 295) providing for simultaneous bidirectional communication between the first ear-level device (110, 210A) and the remote device (190, 290).

15. A system according to claim 14, wherein the remote device (190, 290) comprises at least one of a computer, a personal digital assistant (PDA), a cellular phone, a walkie talkie, or a language translator.

16. A system according to claim 1, wherein the first microphone (440) is adapted for use in the first ear canal (303) and receives the occluded sound within the first ear canal (303), wherein the at least the portion of the first earmold is configured for placement in the first ear canal (303), and further comprising a second ear-level device (210B) including:

a wireless receiver to receive a first wireless signal representing a remote sound;
a second processor (260), connected to the wireless receiver, to convert the first wireless signal to the remote sound;
a speaker (470) connected to the second processor, the speaker adapted for use in the second ear canal (303) to transmit the remote sound to the second ear canal (303); and
a second earmold housing at least the speaker, at least a portion of the second earmold configured for placement in the second ear canal (303).

17. A system according to claim 16, wherein the second ear-level device (210B) further comprises a second microphone (420) connected to the second processor (460), the second microphone (420) adapted to receive an ambient sound from outside the second ear canal (303), and wherein:

the second processor (460) further processes the ambient sound; and
the speaker (470) is configured to transmit the remote sound and the processed ambient sound to the second ear canal (303).

18. A system according to any of claims 16 and 17, wherein the first ear-level device (110,210A) comprises the first voice operated exchange (VOX) circuit (430) connected to the first processor (460), and the second ear-level device (210B) further comprises a second VOX circuit (430) connected to the second processor.

19. A system according to any of claims 16 - 18, wherein the first processor and the second processor each comprise a speech recognition module.

20. A system according to any of claims 16 - 19, wherein the first and second ear-level devices are each the BTE device.

21. A system according to any of claims 16 - 19, wherein the first and second ear-level devices are each the ITE device.

22. A system according to claim 21, wherein the first and second ear-level devices are each an in-the-canal (ITC) device (310B).

23. A system according to claim 22, wherein the first and second ear-level devices are each a completely-in-the-canal (CIC) device (310C).

24. A system according to any of claims 16 - 23, further

IPR2024-01300 Page 00161

comprising a remote device (190,290) communicatively coupled to the first and second ear-level devices.

25. A system according to claim 24, wherein the remote device (190, 290) comprises at least one of a computer, a personal digital assistant (PDA), a cellular phone, a walkie talkie, or a language translator.

26. A method, comprising:

detecting an occluded sound using a first microphone adapted for use in an ear canal (303);
detecting an incoming radio signal representing a remote sound from a remote device (190, 290);
starting a voice operated exchange (VOX) housed within an ear-level communication device when at least one of the occluded sound and the incoming radio signal is detected if the VOX is not already on, the ear level communication device being one of an in-the-ear (ITE) device and a behind-the-ear (BTE) device;
gating the occluded sound on, and gating the remote sound off, when the occluded sound is detected while the incoming radio signal is not detected; and
gating the remote sound on, and gating the occluded sound off, when the incoming radio signal is detected while the occluded sound is not detected.

27. A method according to claim 26, wherein detecting the occluded sound comprises comparing an amplitude of the occluded sound to an occluded sound threshold, wherein the occluded sound is detected when the amplitude of the occluded sound exceeds the occluded sound threshold.

28. A method according to any of claims 26 and 27, wherein detecting the incoming radio signal comprises comparing an amplitude of the remote sound to a remote sound threshold, wherein the incoming radio signal is detected when the amplitude of the remote sound exceeds the remote sound threshold.

29. A method according to any of claims 26 - 28, further comprising detecting an ambient sound using a second microphone, and wherein starting the VOX comprises starting the VOX when at least one of the occluded sound, the incoming radio signal, and the ambient sound is detected if the VOX is not already on.

30. A method according to claim 29, further comprising gating the occluded sound off, gating the remote sound on, and gating the ambient sound off, when the incoming radio signal is detected while the occluded sound is not detected.

31. A method according to claim 29, further comprising gating the occluded sound off, gating the remote sound on, and gating the ambient sound on, when the incoming radio signal is detected while the occluded sound is not detected.

32. A method according to claim 29, further comprising gating the occluded sound on, gating the remote sound off, and gating the ambient sound off, when the occluded sound is detected while the incoming radio signal is not detected.

Patentansprüche

1. System, das zur Verwendung in einem ersten Ohr (101A) mit einem ersten Gehörgang (303) und/oder einem zweiten Ohr (101B) mit einem zweiten Gehörgang (303) eingerichtet ist, mit:

einer ersten ohrebenen- bzw. ohrseitigen Vorrichtung (110, 210A), die dafür eingerichtet ist, eine In-Ohr-Vorrichtung (ITE) oder eine Hinter-Ohr-Vorrichtung (BTE) zu sein, wobei die erste ohrseitige Vorrichtung beinhaltet:

ein erstes Mikrofon (440), das zur Verwendung in dem ersten Gehörgang oder dem zweiten Gehörgang eingerichtet ist, und das dafür eingerichtet ist, einen verdeckten Ton (305) in jeweils dem ersten Gehörgang (303) oder dem zweiten Gehörgang (303) zu empfangen; und
einen Drahtlosempfänger, der mit einem ersten Prozessor (460) verbunden ist, um ein erstes Drahtlossignal zu empfangen, welches einen Fernton darstellt;

wobei der erste Prozessor (460) mit dem ersten Mikrofon (440) verbunden und dafür eingerichtet ist, den verdeckten Ton (305) und den Fernton zu verarbeiten;
wobei die erste ohrseitige Vorrichtung ferner beinhaltet:

einen Lautsprecher, der zur Verwendung in dem jeweiligen ersten Gehörgang (303) oder dem zweiten Gehörgang (303) eingerichtet ist, und der dafür eingerichtet ist, den verarbeiteten Fernton an den jeweiligen ersten Gehörgang (303) oder den zweiten Gehörgang (303) zu übertragen;
einen Drahtlossender, der mit dem ersten Prozessor (460) verbunden und dafür eingerichtet ist, den verarbeiteten verdeckten Ton von dem ersten Prozessor (460) zu empfangen und ein zweites Drahtlossignal, das den verdeckten Ton darstellt, zu senden;

IPR2024-01300 Page 00162

ein erstes Ohrformgehäuse wenigstens bei dem ersten Mikrofon (440) und dem Lautsprecher (470), wobei wenigstens ein Teil der ersten Ohrform dafür eingerichtet ist, in dem ersten Gehörgang (303) oder dem zweiten Gehörgang (303) platziert zu werden; und
eine erste stimmbetriebene Austauschschaltung (VOX) (430), die mit dem ersten Prozessor (460) verbunden ist;

wobei die erste VOX-Schaltung (430) beinhaltet:

ein Ausblendmodul (441) für einen verdeckten Ton, das dafür eingerichtet ist, den verdeckten Ton einzublenden und den Fernton auszublenden, wenn der verdeckte Ton bestimmt wird, während der Fernton nicht bestimmt wird; und
ein Ausblendmodul (441) für einen Fernton, das dafür eingerichtet ist, den Fernton einzublenden und den verdeckten Ton auszublenden, wenn der eingehende Fernton bestimmt wird, während der verdeckte Ton nicht bestimmt wird.

2. System nach Anspruch 1, bei dem eine erste Ohrform das erste Mikrofon (440), den ersten Prozessor (460) und den Drahtlossender einschließt, und bei dem die erste Ohrform zur Verwendung als ITE-Vorrichtung (310) eingerichtet ist.

3. System nach Anspruch 1, bei dem die erste ohrseitige Vorrichtung (110, 210A) ein ITE-Modul, das das erste Mikrofon (440) beinhaltet, und ein zweites BTE-Modul, das an das ITE-Modul angebracht ist, beinhaltet, wobei das ITE-Modul den ersten Prozessor und den Drahtlossender beinhaltet.

4. System nach Anspruch 1, bei dem das erste Mikrofon (440) und der Lautsprecher (470) als eine gemeinsame Vorrichtung implementiert sind, die den verdeckten Ton empfängt und den verarbeiteten Fernton sendet.

5. System nach Anspruch 4, ferner mit einem zweiten Mikrofon (420), das mit dem ersten Prozessor (460) verbunden ist, wobei das zweite Mikrofon (420) dafür eingerichtet ist, einen ümgebungston von außerhalb das jeweiligen ersten Gehörgangs (303) oder des zweiten Gehörgangs (303) zu empfangen, und wobei:

der erste Prozessor (460) den Umgebungston ferner bzw. weiterverarbeitet; und
der Lautsprecher (470) dafür eingerichtet ist, den verarbeiteten Fern- und Umgebungston an den jeweiligen ersten Gehörgang (303) und zweiten Gehörgang (303) zu senden.

6. System nach Anspruch 5, bei dem die erste VOX-Schaltung (430) ein Umgebungstonausblendmodul (421) aufweist, das mit dem ersten Mikrofon (420) verbunden ist, um den Umgebungston auf Null zu setzen oder ihn wesentlich zu dämpfen.

7. System nach einem der vorstehenden Ansprüche, bei dem der erste Prozessor (460) ein Spracherkennungsmodul aufweist.

8. System nach einem der Ansprüche 4 bis 7, bei dem die erste Ohrform, das erste Mikrofon (440), den ersten Prozessor (460), den Drahtlossender, den Drahtlosempfänger und den Lautsprecher (470) einschließt, und bei dem die erste Ohrform dafür eingerichtet ist, als die ITE-Vorrichtung verwendet zu werden.

9. System nach Anspruch 8, bei dem die erste Ohrform zur Verwendung als In-Kanal-Vorrichtung (ITC) (310B) verwendet zu werden.

10. System nach Anspruch 9, bei dem die erste Ohrform zur Verwendung als vollständig-In-Kanal-Vorrichtung (CIC) (310C) verwendet zu werden.

11. System nach einem der Ansprüche 4 bis 7, bei dem die erste ohrseitige Vorrichtung (110, 210A) ein ITE-Modul aufweist, das das erste Mikrofon (440) und den Lautsprecher (470) und ein BTE-Modul, das an das ITE-Modul angebracht ist, und das das zweite Mikrofon (420), den ersten Prozessor (460), den drahtlos Sender und den drahtlos Empfänger beinhaltet, beinhaltet.

12. System nach Anspruch 11, bei dem das BTE-Modul die erste sprachbetriebene Austauschschaltung (VOX) (340) aufweist.

13. System nach Anspruch 11, bei dem das BTE-Modul eine widerauflädbare Batterie (480) aufweist.

14. System nach einem der Ansprüche 7 bis 13, das ferner eine entfernte Vorrichtung (190, 290) aufweist, die mit dem Drahtlossender und dem Drahtlosempfänger über eine Telemetrieverbindung (195, 295) in Kommunikationsverbindung steht, um eine gleichzeitige bi-direktionale Kommunikation zwischen der ersten ohrseitigen Vorrichtung (110, 210A) und der entfernten Vorrichtung (190, 290) bereitzustellen.

15. System nach Anspruch 14, bei dem die entfernte Vorrichtung (190, 290) wenigstens einen Computer, einen Personal Digital Assistant (PDA), ein Mobiltelefon, ein Walkie Talkie und/oder einen Sprachübersetzer aufweist.

16. System nach Anspruch 1, bei dem das erste Mikro-

IPR2024-01300 Page 00163

fon (440) dafür eingerichtet ist, in dem ersten Gehörgang (303) verwendet zu werden, und dieses den verdeckten Ton in dem ersten Gehörgang (303) empfängt, wobei der wenigstens eine Abschnitt der ersten Ohrform zur Anordnung in dem ersten Gehörgang (303) eingerichtet ist, und ferner mit einer zweiten ohrseitigen Vorrichtung (210B), die beinhaltet:

einen Drahtlosempfänger, um ein erstes Drahtlossignal zu empfangen, das einen Fernton darstellt;
einen zweiten Prozessor (260), der mit dem Drahtlosempfänger verbunden ist, um das erste Drahtlossignal in den Fernton umzuwandeln;
einen Lautsprecher (470), der mit dem zweiten Prozessor verbunden ist, wobei der Lautsprecher zur Verwendung in dem zweiten Gehörgang (303) eingerichtet ist, um den Fernton an den zweiten Gehörgang (303) zu übertragen; und
einer zweiten Ohrform, die wenigstens den Lautsprecher einschließt, wobei wenigstens ein Teil der zweiten Ohrform zur Anordnung in dem zweiten Gehörgang (303) eingerichtet ist.

17. System nach Anspruch 16, bei dem die zweite ohrseitige Vorrichtung (210B) ferner ein zweites Mikrofon (420) aufweist, das mit dem zweiten Prozessor (460) verbunden ist, wobei das zweite Mikrofon (420) dafür eingerichtet ist, einen Umgebungston von außerhalb des zweiten Gehörgangs (303) zu empfangen, und bei dem:

der zweite Prozessor (460) den Umgebungston weiterverarbeitet; und
der Lautsprecher (470) dafür eingerichtet ist, den Fernton und den verarbeiteten Umgebungston an den zweiten Gehörgang (303) zu senden.

18. System nach einem der Ansprüche 16 oder 17, bei dem die erste ohrseitige Vorrichtung (110, 210A) die erste sprachbetriebene Austauschschaltung (VOX) (430) mit dem ersten Prozessor (460) verbunden aufweist, und wobei die zweite ohrseitige Vorrichtung (210B) ferner eine zweite VOX-Schaltung (430) aufweist, die mit dem zweiten Prozessor verbunden ist.

19. System nach einem der Ansprüche 16 bis 18, bei dem der erste Prozessor und der zweite Prozessor jeweils ein Spracherkennungsmodul aufweisen.

20. System nach einem der Anspruch 16 bis 19, bei dem die ersten und zweiten ohrseitigen Vorrichtungen jeweils die BTE-vorrichtungen darstellen.

21. System nach einem der Ansprüche 16 bis 19, bei dem die ersten und zweiten ohrseitigen Vorrichtungen jeweils die ITE-Vorrichtungen darstellen.

22. System nach Anspruch 21, bei dem die ersten und zweiten ohrseitigen Vorrichtungen jeweils eine In-Gehörgangs-Vorrichtung (ITC) (310B) darstellen.

23. System nach Anspruch 22, bei dem die ersten und zweiten ohrseitigen Vorrichtungen jeweils Vollständig-In-Gehörgangs-Vorrichtungen (CIC) (310C) darstellen.

24. System nach einem der Ansprüche 16 bis 23, das ferner eine entfernte Vorrichtung (190, 290) aufweist, die kommunikativ mit den ersten und zweiten ohrseitigen Vorrichtungen verbunden ist.

25. System nach Anspruch 24, bei dem die entfernte Vorrichtung (190, 290) wenigstens einen Computer, einen Personal Digital Assistant (PDA), ein Mobiltelefon, ein Walkie Talkie und/oder einen Sprachübersetzer aufweist.

26. Verfahren, das beinhaltet:

Bestimmen eines verdeckten Tons unter Verwendung eines ersten Mikrofons, das zur Verwendung in einem Gehörgang (303) eingerichtet ist;
Bestimmen eines eingehenden Funksignals, das einen Fernton von einer entfernten Vorrichtung (190, 290) darstellt;
Starten einer sprachbetriebenen Austauscheinrichtung (VOX), die in einer ohrseitigen Kommunikationsvorrichtung eingeschlossen ist, wenn der verdeckte Ton und/oder das eingehende Funksignal bestimmt wird, wenn die VOX nicht bereits an ist, wobei die ohrseitige Kommunikationsvorrichtung eine In-Ohr-Vorrichtung (ITE) oder eine Hinter-Ohr-Vorrichtung (BTE) darstellt;
Einblenden des verdeckten Tons und Ausblenden des Ferntons, wenn der verdeckte Ton bestimmt wird, während das eingehende Funksignal nicht bestimmt wird; und
Einblenden des Ferntons und Ausblenden des verdeckten Tons, wenn das eingehende Funksignal bestimmt wird, während der verdeckte Ton nicht bestimmt wird.

27. Verfahren nach Anspruch 26, bei dem das Bestimmen des verdeckten Tons, das Vergleichen einer Amplitude des verdeckten Tons mit einem Schwellwert für einen verdeckten Ton beinhaltet, wobei der verdeckte Ton bestimmt wird, wenn die Amplitude des verdeckten Tones den Schwellwert für den verdeckten Ton überschreitet.

IPR2024-01300 Page 00164

28. Verfahren nach einem der Ansprüche 26 oder 27, bei dem das Bestimmen des eingehenden Funksignals das Vergleichen einer Amplitude des Ferntons mit einem Ferntonschwellwert beinhaltet, wobei das eingehende Funksignal bestimmt wird, wenn die Amplitude des Ferntons den Ferntonschwellwert überschreitet.

29. Verfahren nach einem der Ansprüche 26 bis 28, das ferner das Bestimmen eines Umgebungstons unter Verwendung eines zweiten Mikrofons beinhaltet, und wobei das Starten der VOX das Starten der VOX beinhaltet, wenn wenigstens der verdeckte Ton, das eingehende Funksignal und/oder der Umgebungston bestimmt wird, während die VOX noch nicht bereits an ist.

30. Verfahren nach Anspruch 29, das ferner das Ausblenden des verdeckten Tons, das Einblenden des Ferntons und das Ausblenden des Umgebungstons beinhaltet, wenn das eingehende Funksignal bestimmt wird, während der verdeckte Ton nicht bestimmt wird.

31. Verfahren nach Anspruch 29, das ferner das Ausblenden des verdeckten Tons, das Einblenden des Ferntons und das Einblenden des Umgebungstons beinhaltet, wenn das eingehende Funksignal bestimmt wird, während der verdeckte Ton nicht bestimmt wird.

32. Verfahren nach Anspruch 29, das ferner das Einblenden des verdeckten Tones, das Ausblenden des Ferntons und das Ausblenden des Umgebungstons beinhaltet, wenn der verdeckte Ton bestimmt wird, während das eingehende Funksignal nicht bestimmt wird.

Revendications

1. Un système adapté en vue d'une utilisation dans au moins une parmi une première oreille (101A) ayant un premier conduit auditif (303) et une seconde oreille (101B) ayant un second conduit auditif (303), comprenant:

   un premier dispositif d'oreille (110, 210A) configuré pour être un parmi un dispositif placé à l'intérieur de l'oreille (ITE) et un dispositif contour d'oreille (BTE), le premier dispositif d'oreille comprenant :

   un premier microphone (440) adapté en vue d'une utilisation dans un parmi le premier conduit auditif et le second conduit auditif, et adapté pour recevoir un son occlus (305) à l'intérieur de celui parmi le premier conduit auditif (303) et le second conduit auditif (303) ; et
   un récepteur sans fil, connecté à un premier processeur (460), pour recevoir un premier signal sans fil représentant un son distant ;

   dans lequel le premier processeur (460) est connecté au premier microphone (440) et est adapté pour traiter le son occlus (305) et le son distant; le premier dispositif d'oreille comprenant en outre :

   un haut-parleur adapté en vue d'une utilisation dans celui parmi le premier conduit auditif (303) et le second conduit auditif (303) et adapté pour transmettre le son distant traité à celui parmi le premier conduit auditif (303) et le second conduit auditif (303) ; un émetteur sans fil, connecté au premier processeur (460) et adapté pour recevoir le son occlus traité du premier processeur (460) et émettre un second signal sans fil représentant le son occlus ;
   un premier embout auriculaire logeant au moins le premier microphone (440) et le haut-parleur (470), au moins une portion du premier embout auriculaire étant configurée en vue d'être placée dans celui parmi le premier conduit auditif (303) et le second conduit auditif (303) ; et
   un premier circuit d'échange à commande vocale (VOX) (430) connecté au premier processeur (460) ;
   le premier circuit VOX (430) comprenant :

   un module de contrôle de son occlus (441) adapté pour laisser passer le son occlus et pour bloquer le son distant lorsque le son occlus est détecté alors que le son distant n'est pas détecté ; et
   un module de contrôle de son distant (451) adapté pour laisser passer le son distant et pour bloquer le son occlus lorsque le son distant entrant est détecté alors que le son occlus n'est pas détecté.

2. Système selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le premier embout auriculaire loge le premier microphone (440), le premier processeur et l'émetteur sans fil, et dans lequel le premier embout auriculaire est configuré pour être utilisé comme dispositif ITE (310 A).

3. Système selon la revendications 1, dans lequel le premier dispositif d'oreille (110, 210A) comprend un module ITE comprenant le premier microphone (440) et un module BTE fixé au module ITE, le module BTE comprenant le premier processeur et l'émetteur sans fil.

4. Système selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le premier microphone (440) et le haut-parleur (470) sont

IPR2024-01300 Page 00165

mis en oeuvre sous la forme d'un dispositif commun recevant le son occlus et émettant le son distant traité.

5. Système selon la revendication 4, comprenant en outre un second microphone (420) connecté au premier processeur (460), le second microphone (420) étant adapté pour recevoir un son ambiant de l'extérieur de celui parmi le premier conduit auditif (303) et le second conduit auditif (303), et dans lequel :

le premier processeur (460) traite en outre le son ambiant ; et
le haut-parleur (470) est configuré pour transmettre les sons distant et ambiant traités à celui parmi le premier conduit auditif (303) et le second conduit auditif (303).

6. Système selon la revendication 5, dans lequel le premier circuit VOX (430) comprend un module de contrôle de son ambiant (421), couplé au premier microphone (420), pour occulter ou atténuer sensiblement le son ambiant.

7. Système selon l'une quelconque des revendications précédentes, dans lequel le premier processeur (460) comprend un module de reconnaissance vocale.

8. Système selon l'une quelconque des revendications 4 à 7, dans lequel le premier embout auriculaire loge le premier microphone (440), le premier processeur (460), l'émetteur sans fil, le récepteur sans fil, et le haut-parleur (470), et dans lequel le premier embout auriculaire est configuré pour être utilisé comme dispositif ITE.

9. Système selon la revendication 8, dans lequel le premier embout auriculaire est configuré pour être utilisé comme dispositif intra-conduit (ITC) (310B).

10. Système selon la revendication 9, dans lequel le premier embout auriculaire est configuré pour être utilisé comme dispositif complètement intra-conduit (CIC) (310C).

11. Système selon l'une quelconque des revendications 4 à 7, dans lequel le premier dispositif d'oreille (110, 210A) comprend un module ITE comprenant le premier microphone (440) et le haut-parleur (470) et un module BTE fixé au module ITE et comprenant le second microphone (420), le premier processeur (460), l'émetteur sans fil et le récepteur sans fil.

12. Système selon la revendication 11, dans lequel le module BTE comprend le premier circuit d'échange à commande vocale (VOX) (430).

13. Système selon la revendication 11, dans lequel le module BTE comprend une batterie rechargeable (480).

14. Système selon l'une quelconque des revendications 7 à 13, comprenant en outre un dispositif distant (190, 290) couplé en communication à l'émetteur sans fil et au récepteur sans fil via une liaison de télémesure (195, 295) assurant une communication bidirectionnelle simultanée entre le premier dispositif d'oreille (110, 210A) et le dispositif distant (190, 290).

15. Système selon la revendication 14, dans lequel le dispositif distant (190, 290) comprend au moins un parmi un ordinateur, un assistant numérique personnel (PDA), un téléphone cellulaire, un talkie-walkie, ou un traducteur de langue.

16. Système selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le premier microphone (440) est adapté en vue d'une utilisation dans le premier conduit auditif (303) et reçoit le son occlus à l'intérieur du premier conduit auditif (303), ans lequel au moins la portion du premier embout auriculaire est configurée en vue d'être placée dans le premier conduit auditif (303), et comprenant en outre un second dispositif d'oreille (210B) comprenant :

un récepteur sans fil pour recevoir un premier signal sans fil représentant un son distant ;
un second processeur (260), connecté au récepteur sans fil, pour convertir le premier signal sans fil dans le son distant ;
un haut-parleur (470) connecté au second processeur, le haut-parleur étant adapté en vue d'une utilisation dans le second conduit auditif (303) pour transmettre le son distant au second conduit auditif (303) ; et
un second embout auriculaire logeant au moins le haut-parleur, au moins une portion du second embout auriculaire étant configurée en vue d'être placée dans le second conduit auditif (303).

17. Système selon la revendication 16, dans lequel le second dispositif d'oreille (210B) comprend en outre un second microphone (420) connecté au second processeur (460), le second microphone (420) étant adapté pour recevoir un son ambiant de l'extérieur du second conduit auditif (303), et dans lequel :

le second processeur (460) traite en outre le son ambiant ; et le haut-parleur (470) est configuré pour transmettre le son distant et le son ambiant traité au second conduit auditif (303).

18. Système selon l'une quelconque des revendications 16 et 17, dans lequel le premier dispositif d'oreille

IPR2024-01300 Page 00166

(110, 210) comprend le premier circuit d'échange à commande vocale (VOX) (430) connecté au premier processeur (460), et le second dispositif d'oreille (210B) comprend en outre un second circuit VOX (430) connecté au second processeur.

19. Système selon l'une quelconque des revendications 16 à 18, dans lequel le premier processeur et le second processeur comprennent chacun un module de reconnaissance vocale.

20. Système selon l'une quelconque des revendications 16 à 19, dans lequel les premier et second dispositifs d'oreille sont respectivement le dispositif BTE.

21. Système selon l'une quelconque des revendications 16 à 19, dans lequel les premier et second dispositifs d'oreille sont respectivement le dispositif ITE.

22. Système selon la revendication dans lequel les premier et second dispositifs d'oreille sont respectivement un dispositif intra-conduit (ITC) (310B).

23. Système selon la revendication 22, dans lequel les premier et second dispositifs d'oreille sont respectivement un dispositif complètement intra-conduit (CIC) (310C).

24. Système selon l'une quelconque des revendications 16 à 23, comprenant en outre un dispositif distant (190, 290) couplé en communication aux premier et second dispositifs d'oreille.

25. Système selon la revendication 24, dans lequel le dispositif distant (190, 290) comprend au moins un parmi un ordinateur, un assistant numérique personnel (PDA), un téléphone cellulaire, un talkie walkie, ou un traducteur de langue.

26. Un procédé comprenant les étapes consistant à :

détecter un son occlus au moyen d'un premier microphone adapté en vue d'une utilisation dans un conduit auditif (303) ;
détecter un signal radio entrant représentant un son distant provenant d'un dispositif distant (190, 290) ;
lancer un échange à commande vocale (VOX) logé à l'intérieur d'un dispositif de communication d'oreille lorsqu'au moins un parmi le son occlus et le signal radio entrant est détecté si le VOX n'est pas déjà en marche, le dispositif de communication d'oreille étant un parmi un dispositif placé à l'intérieur de l'oreille (ITE) et un dispositif contour d'oreille (BTE) ;
laisser passer le son occlus, et bloquer le son distant lorsque le son distant occlus est détecté alors que le signal radio entrant n'est pas détecté ; et
laisser passer le son distant, et bloquer le son occlus lorsque le signal radio entrant est détecté alors que le son occlus n'est pas détecté.

27. Procédé selon la revendication 26, dans lequel la détection du son occlus comprend la comparaison d'une amplitude du son occlus avec un seuil de son occlus, dans lequel le son occlus est détecté lorsque l'amplitude du son occlus dépasse le seuil du son occlus.

28. Procédé selon l'une quelconque des revendications 26 et 27, dans lequel la détection du signal radio entrant comprend la comparaison d'une amplitude du son distant avec un seuil de son distant, dans lequel le signal radio entrant est détecté lorsque l'amplitude du son distant dépasse le seuil du son distant.

29. Procédé selon l'une quelconque des revendications 26 à 28, comprenant en outre la détection d'un son ambiant au moyen d'un second microphone, et dans lequel le lancement du VOX comprend le lancement du VOX lorsqu'au moins un parmi le son occlus, le signal radio entrant et le son ambiant est détecté si le VOX n'est pas déjà en marche.

30. Procédé selon la revendications 29, comprenant en outre l'étape consistant à bloquer le son occlus, laisser passer le son distant et bloquer le son ambiant lorsque le signal radio entrant est détecté alors que le son occlus n'est pas détecté.

31. Procédé selon la revendication 29, comprenant en outre l'étape consistant à bloquer le son occlus, laisser passer le son distant et laisser passer le son ambiant lorsque le signal radio entrant est détecté alors que le son occlus n'est pas détecté.

32. Procédé selon la revendication 29, comprenant en outre l'étape consistant à laisser passer le son occlus, bloquer le son distant, et bloquer le son ambiant lorsque le son occlus est détecté alors que le signal radio entrant n'est pas détecté.

IPR2024-01300 Page 00167

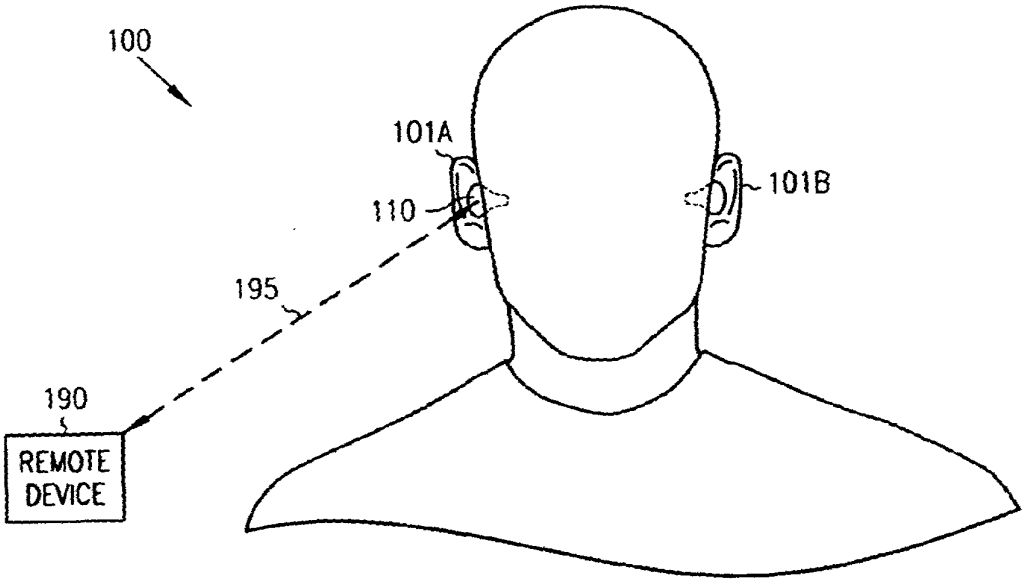


FIG. 1

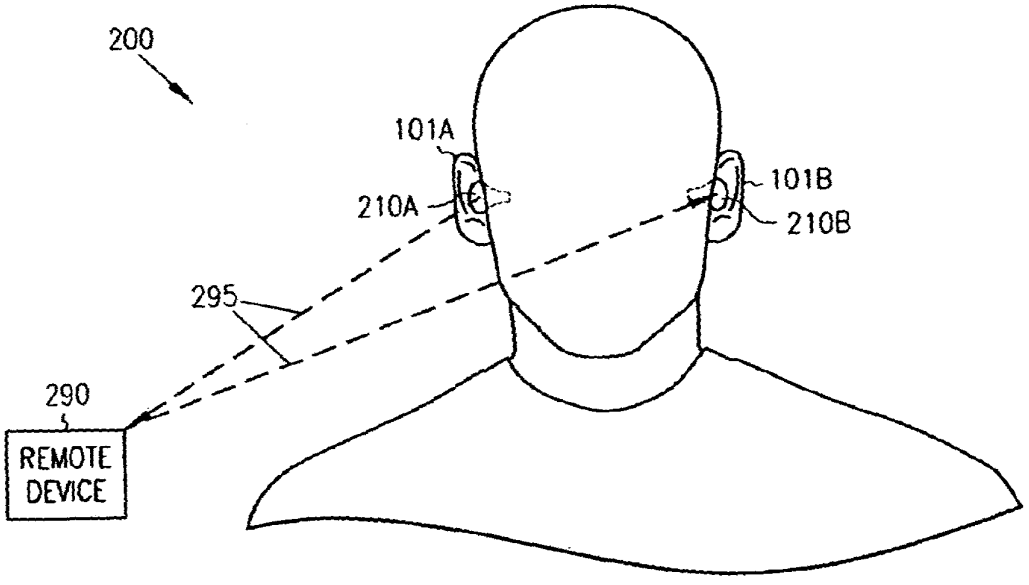


FIG. 2

IPR2024-01300 Page 00168

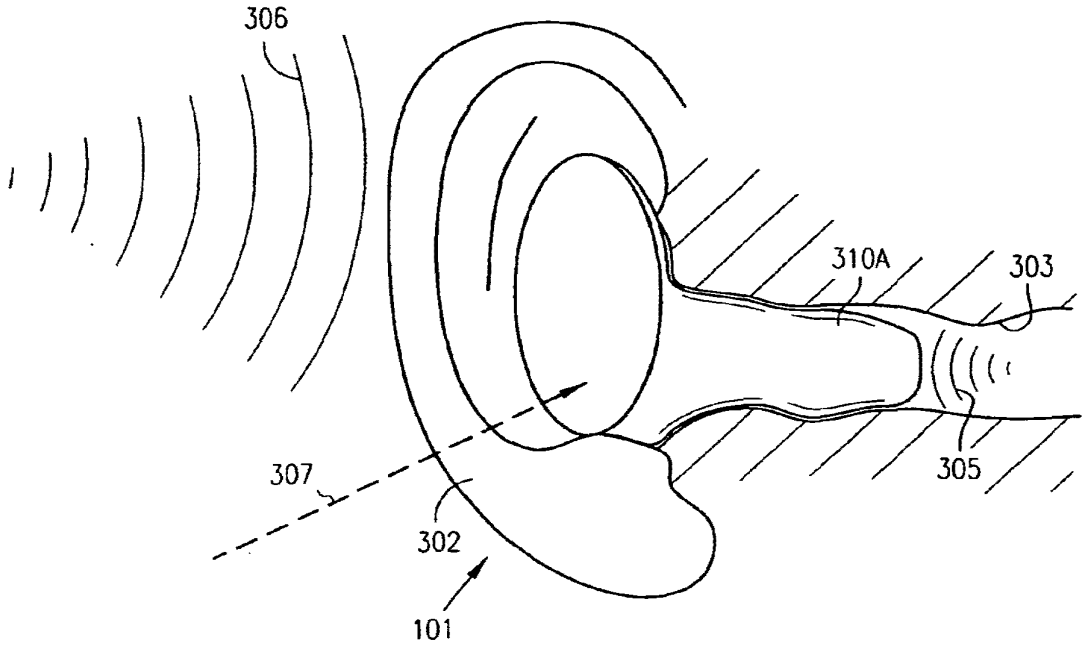


FIG. 3A

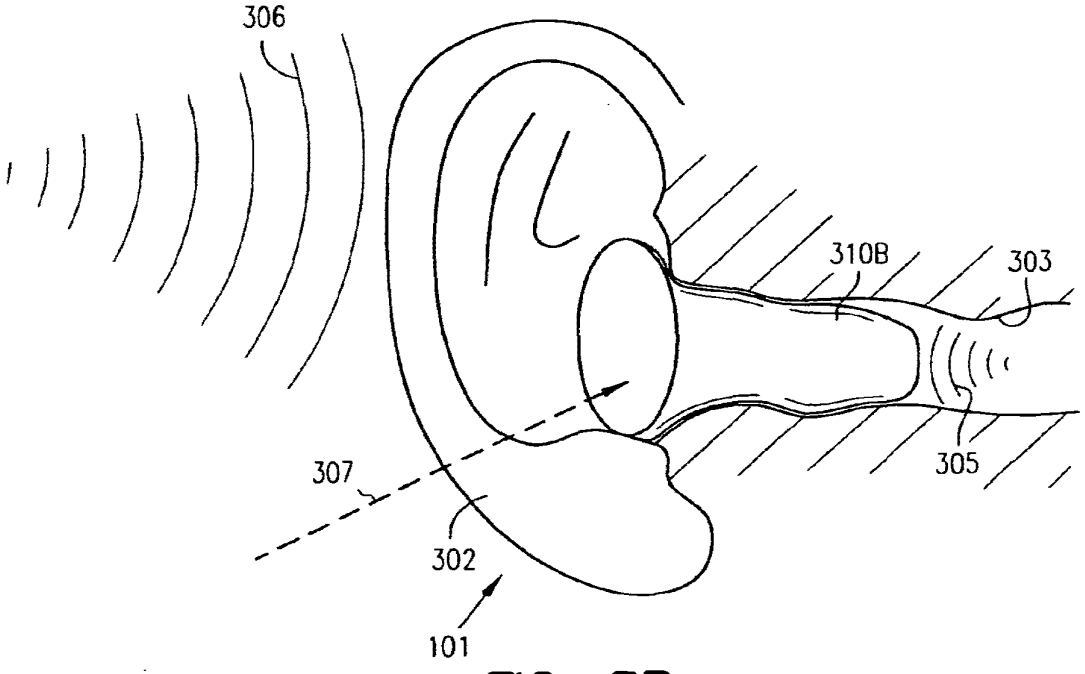


FIG. 3B

IPR2024-01300 Page 00169

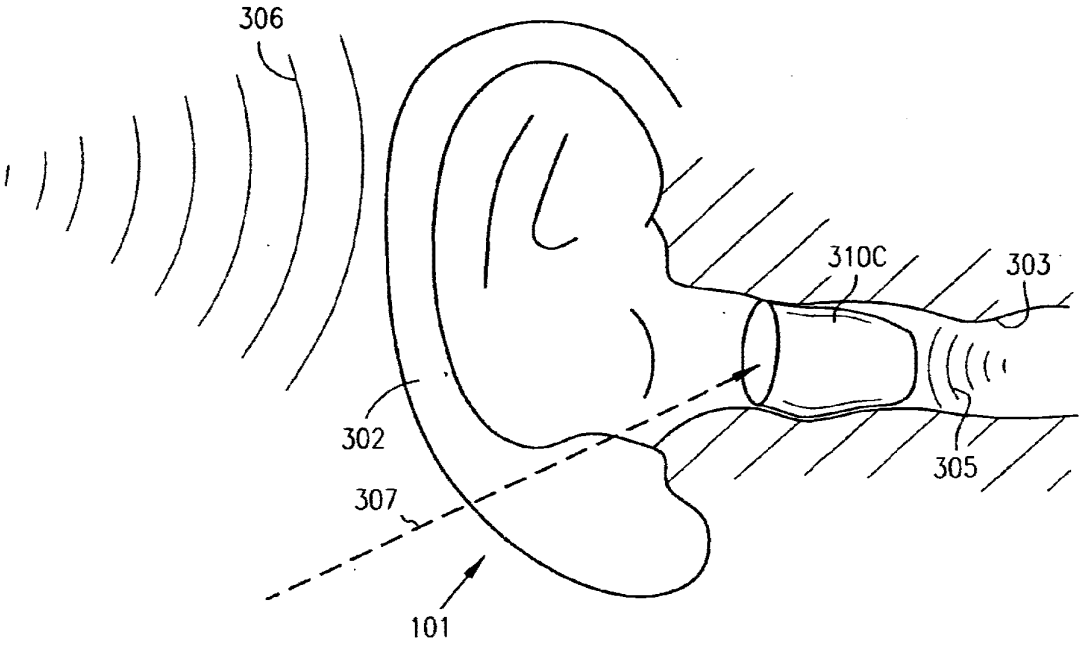


FIG. 3C

IPR2024-01300 Page 00170

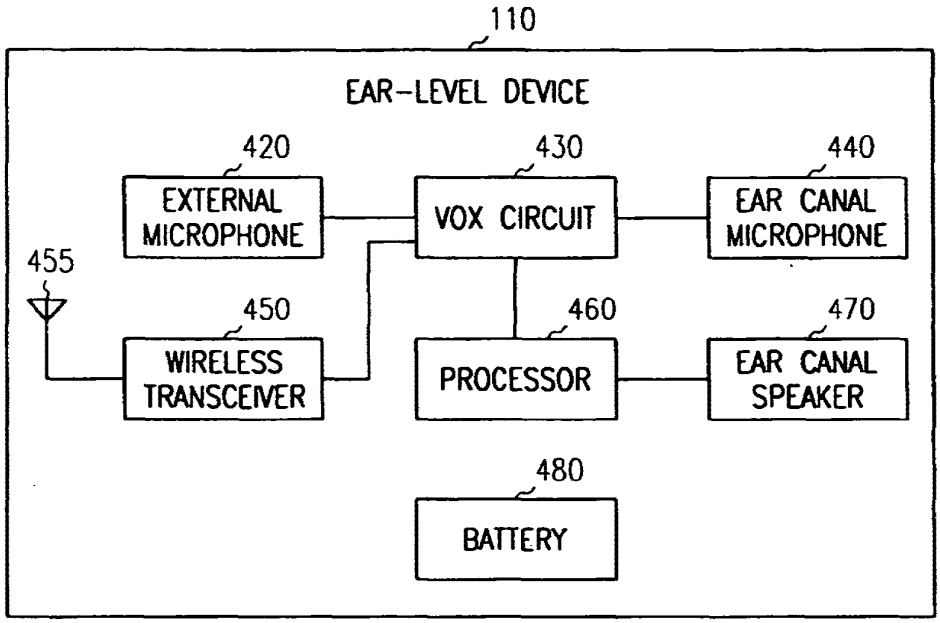

110
EAR-LEVEL DEVICE
420
EXTERNAL MICROPHONE
430
VOX CIRCUIT
440
EAR CANAL MICROPHONE
455
450
WIRELESS TRANSCEIVER
460
PROCESSOR
470
EAR CANAL SPEAKER
480
BATTERY

FIG. 4A

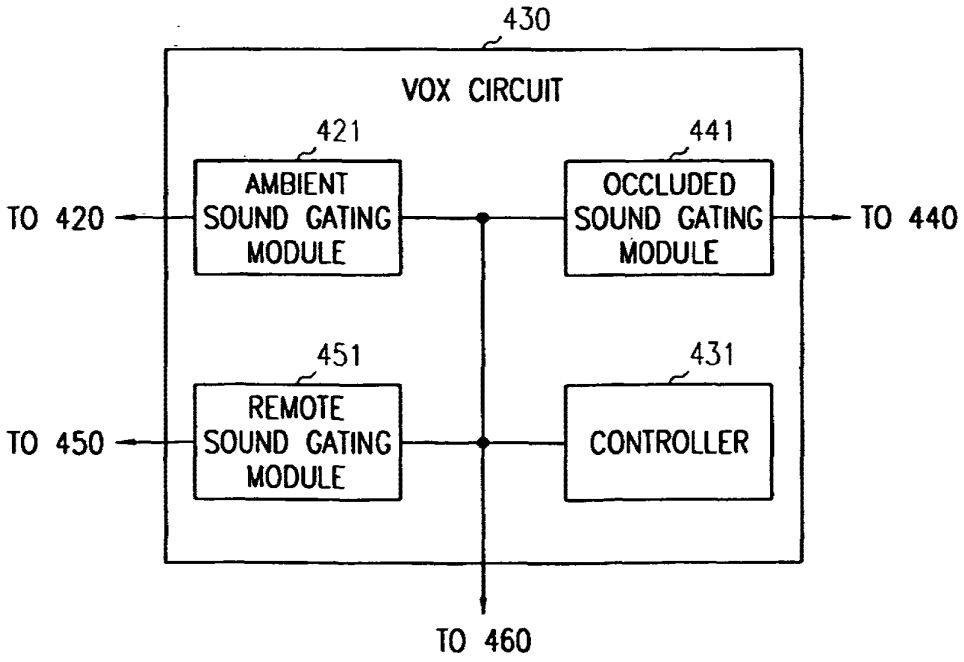

430
VOX CIRCUIT
421
AMBIENT SOUND GATING MODULE
441
OCCLUDED SOUND GATING MODULE
TO 420
TO 440
451
REMOTE SOUND GATING MODULE
431
CONTROLLER
TO 450
TO 460

FIG. 4B

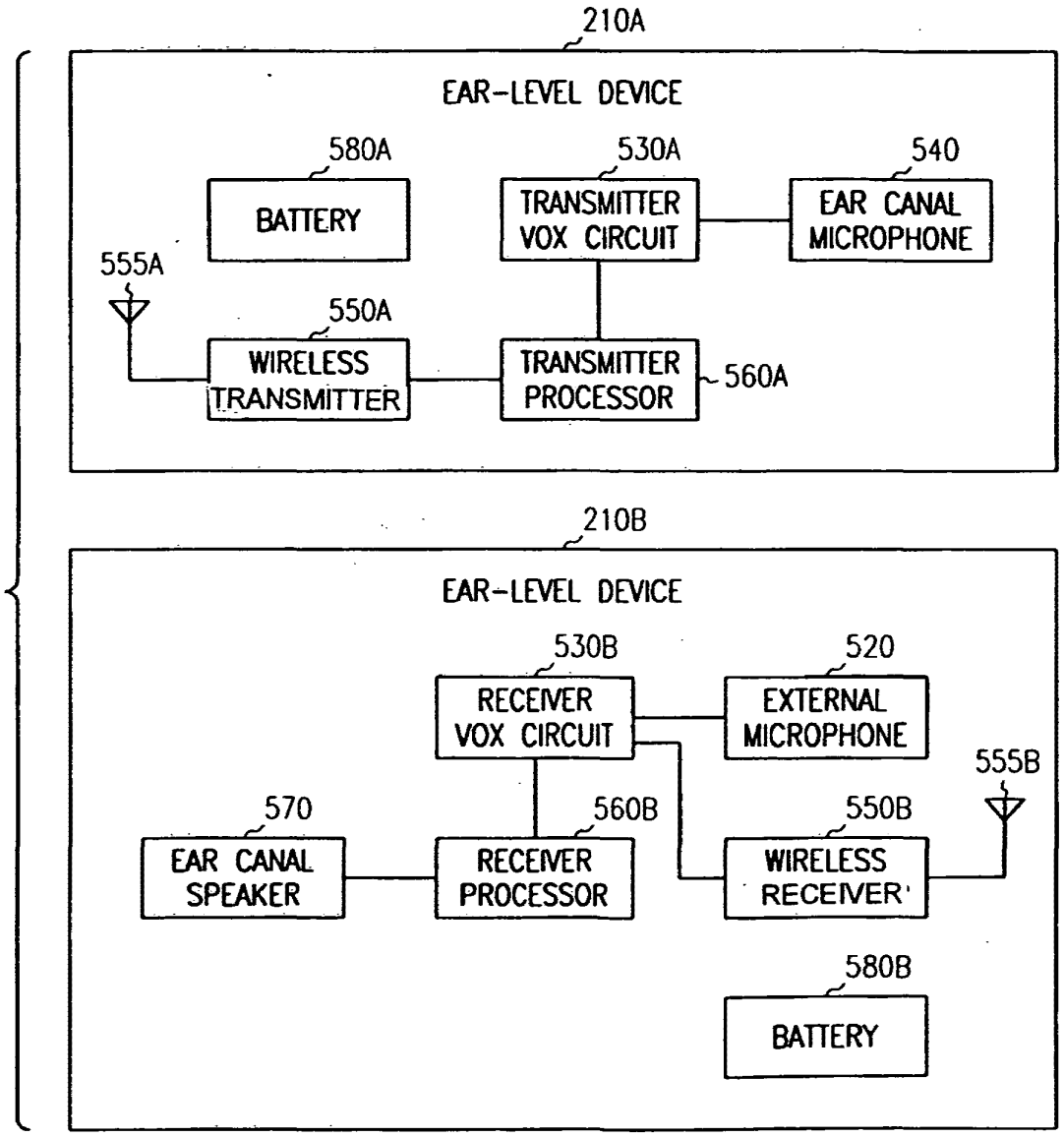


FIG. 5

IPR2024-01300 Page 00172

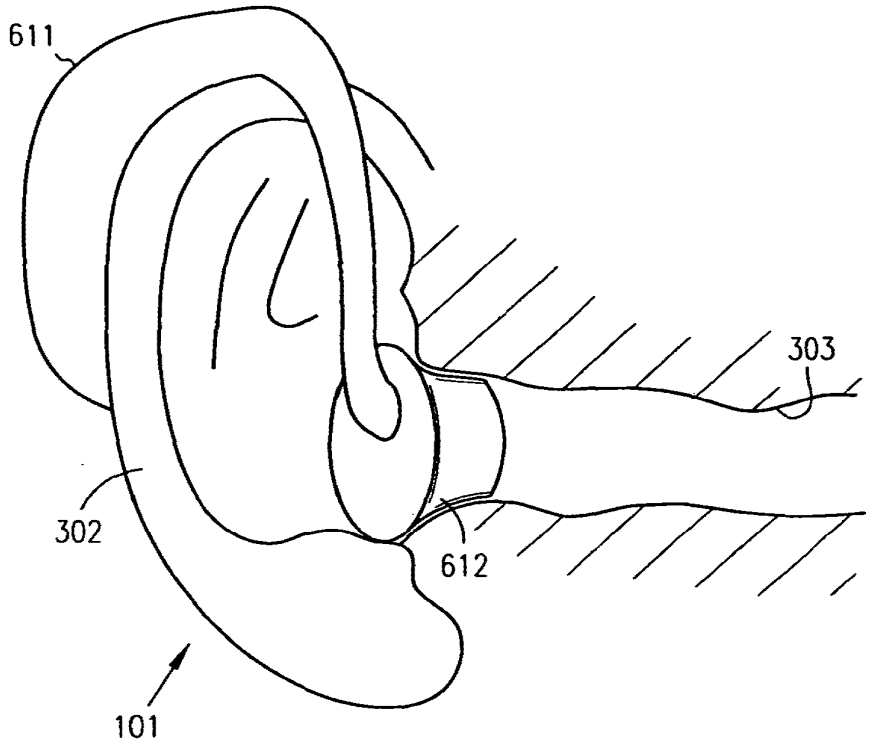


FIG. 6

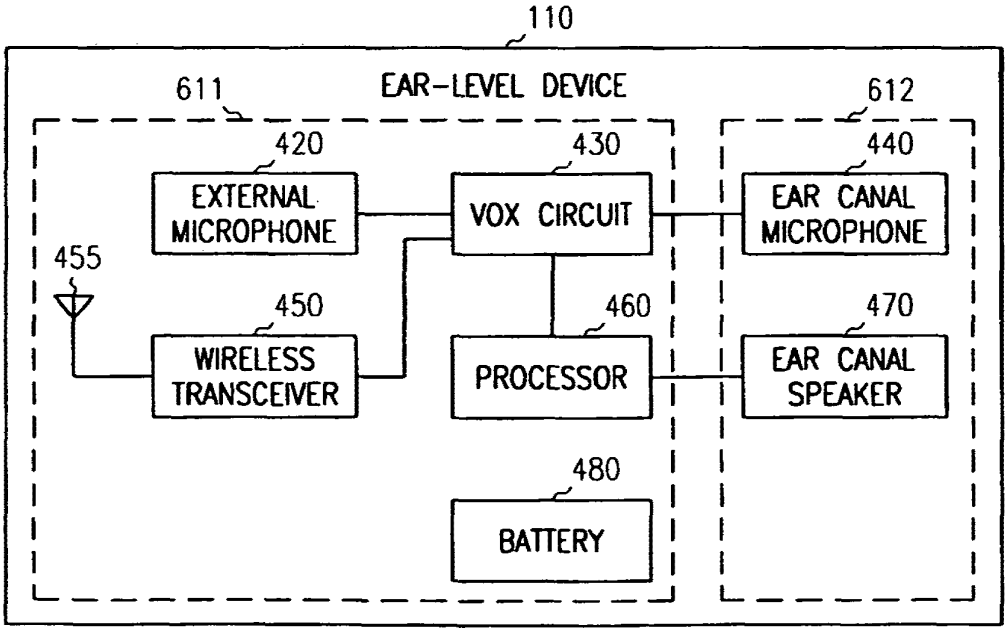


FIG. 7

IPR2024-01300 Page 00173

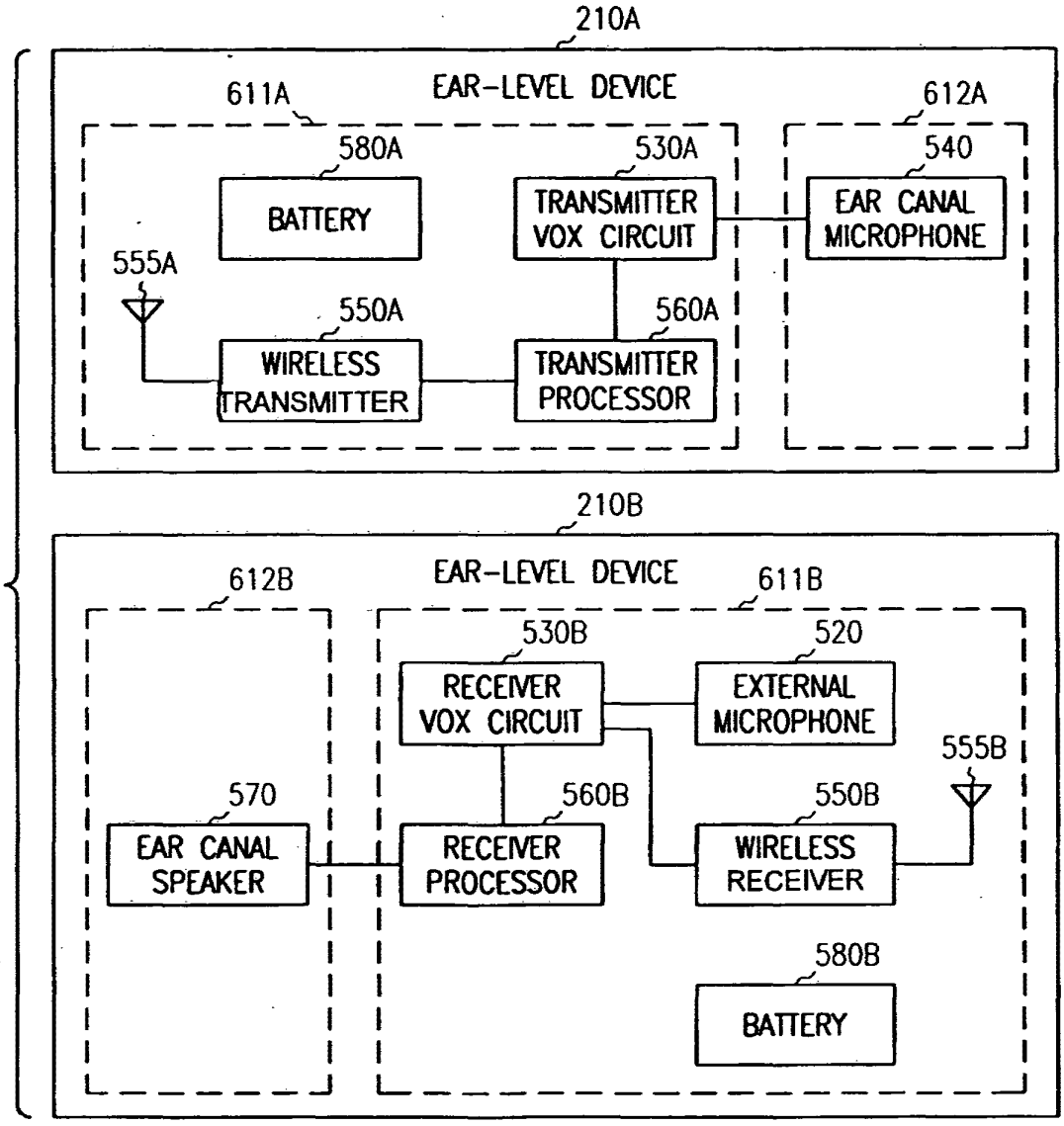


FIG. 8

IPR2024-01300 Page 00174

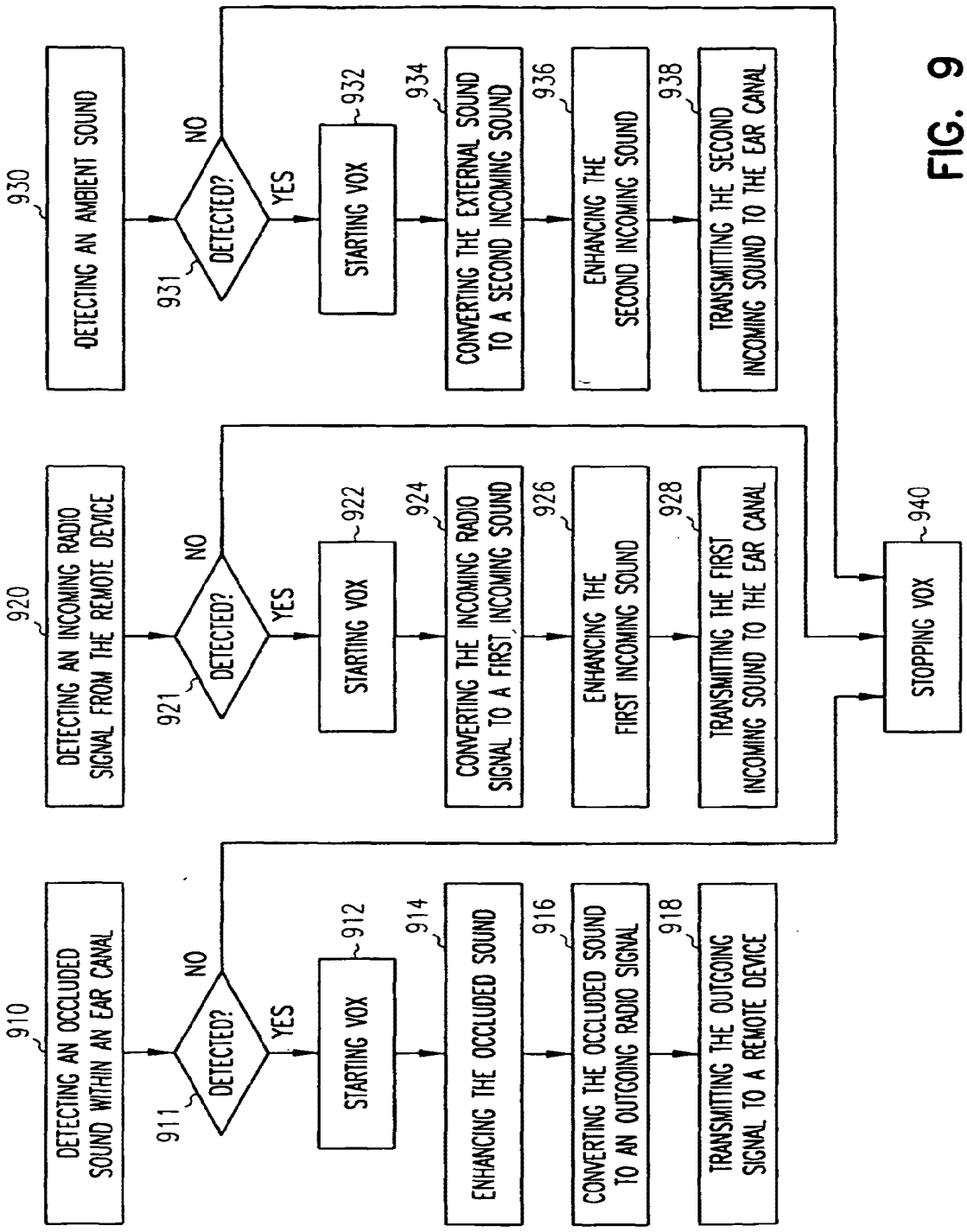


FIG. 9

IPR2024-01300 Page 00175

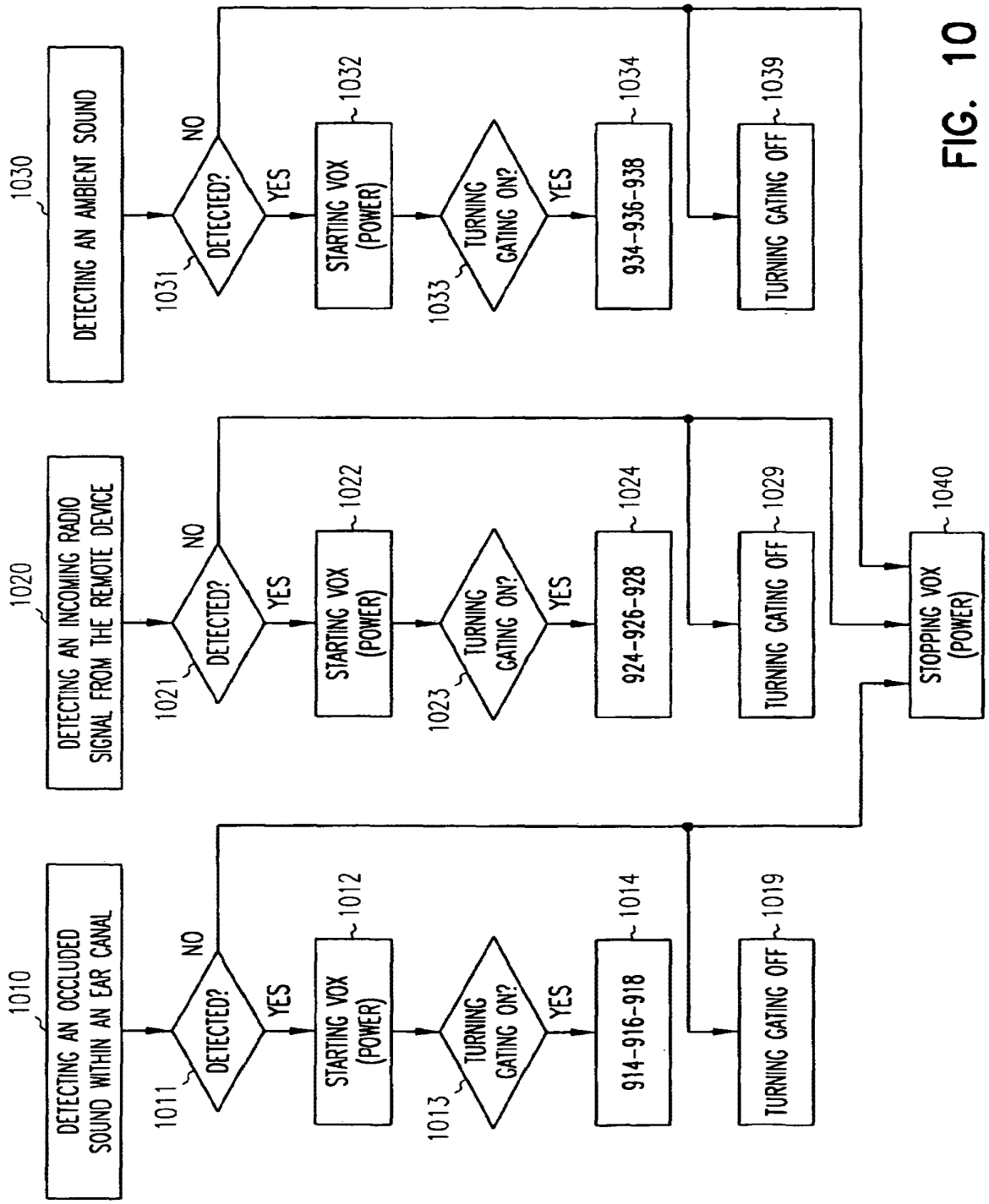


FIG. 10

IPR2024-01300 Page 00176

REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

Patent documents cited in the description

- WO 9845937 A **[0008]**
- WO 03073790 A **[0010]**

IPR2024-01300 Page 00177

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
29 December 2004 (29.12.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/114722 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: H04R 25/00

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/DK2004/000442

(22) International Filing Date: 23 June 2004 (23.06.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
PA 2003 00944 24 June 2003 (24.06.2003) DK

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **GN RESOUND A/S** [DK/DK]; Maarkaervej 2A, DK-2630 Taastrup (DK).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant *(for US only)*: **PEDERSEN, Brian, Dam** [DK/DK]; Kildebrinken 13, DK-4100 Ringsted (DK).

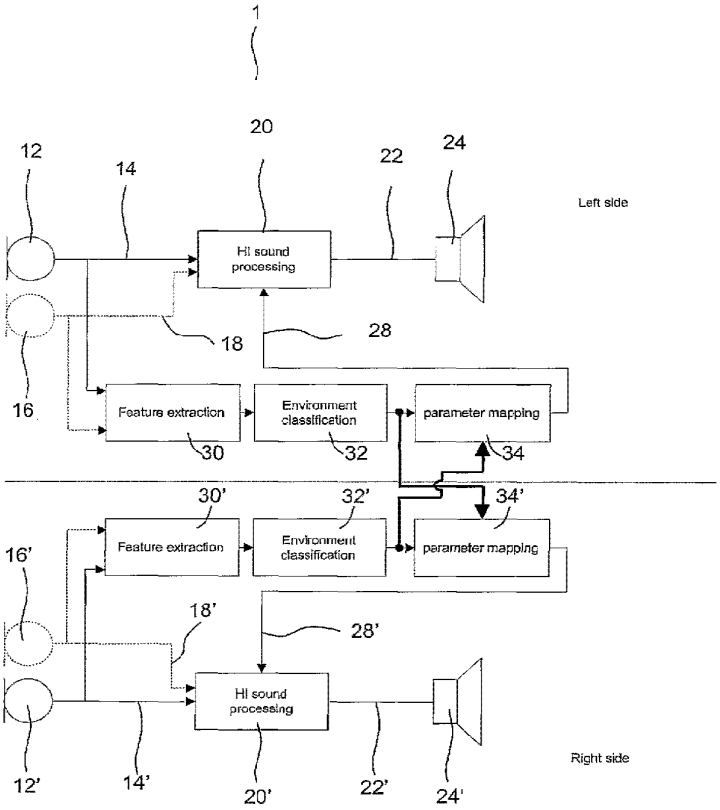
(74) Agent: **JAKOBSEN, Gert, Høy**; Albihns A/S, H.C. Andersens Boulevard 49, DK-1553 Copenhagen (DK).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: A BINAURAL HEARING AID SYSTEM WITH COORDINATED SOUND PROCESSING



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to a binaural hearing aid system comprising a first hearing aid and a second hearing aid, each of which comprises a microphone and an A/D converter for provision of a digital input signal in response to sound signals received at the respective microphone in a sound environment, a processor that is adapted to process the digital input signals in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal, and a D/A converter and an output transducer for conversion of the respective processed sound signal to an acoustic output signal, and a binaural sound environment detector for binaural determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the binaural hearing aid system based on at least one signal from the first hearing aid and at least one signal from the second hearing aid for provision of outputs for each of the first and second hearing aids for selection of the signal processing algorithm of each of the respective hearing aid processors so that the hearing aids of the binaural hearing aid system perform coordinated sound processing.

WO 2004/114722 A1

SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *with international search report*

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

A BINAURAL HEARING AID SYSTEM WITH COORDINATED SOUND PROCESSING

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a binaural hearing aid system with a first hearing aid and a second hearing aid, each of which comprises a microphone, an A/D converter for provision of a digital input signal in response to sound signals received at the respective microphone in a sound environment, a processor that is adapted to process the digital input signals in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal, and a D/A converter and an output transducer for conversion of the respective processed sound signal to an acoustic output signal.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Today's conventional hearing aids typically comprise a Digital Signal Processor (DSP) for processing of sound received by the hearing aid for compensation of the user's hearing loss. As is well known in the art, the processing of the DSP is controlled by a signal processing algorithm having various parameters for adjustment of the actual signal processing performed. The gains in each of the frequency channels of a multi-channel hearing aid are examples of such parameters.

The flexibility of the DSP is often utilized to provide a plurality of different algorithms and/or a plurality of sets of parameters of a specific algorithm. For example, various algorithms may be provided for noise suppression, i.e. attenuation of undesired signals and amplification of desired signals. Desired signals are usually speech or music, and undesired signals can be background speech, restaurant clatter, music (when speech is the desired signal), traffic noise, etc.

The different algorithms or parameter sets are typically included to provide comfortable and intelligible reproduced sound quality in different sound environments, such as speech, babble speech, restaurant clatter, music, traffic noise, etc. Audio signals obtained from different sound environments may possess very different characteristics, e.g. average and maximum sound pressure levels (SPLs) and/or frequency content. Therefore, in a hearing aid with a DSP, each type of sound environment may be associated with a particular program wherein a particular setting of algorithm parameters of a signal processing algorithm provides processed sound of optimum signal quality in a specific sound environment. A set of such parameters may typically include parameters related to broadband gain, corner frequencies or slopes of frequency-selective filter algorithms and

parameters controlling e.g. knee-points and compression ratios of Automatic Gain Control (AGC) algorithms.

Consequently, today's DSP based hearing instruments are usually provided with a number of different programs, each program tailored to a particular sound environment category and/or particular user preferences. Signal processing characteristics of each of these programs is typically determined during an initial fitting session in a dispenser's office and programmed into the instrument by activating corresponding algorithms and algorithm parameters in a non-volatile memory area of the hearing aid and/or transmitting corresponding algorithms and algorithm parameters to the non-volatile memory area.

Some known hearing aids are capable of automatically classifying the user's sound environment into one of a number of relevant or typical everyday sound environment categories, such as speech, babble speech, restaurant clatter, music, traffic noise, etc.

Obtained classification results may be utilised in the hearing aid to automatically select signal processing characteristics of the hearing aid, e.g. to automatically switch to the most suitable algorithm for the environment in question. Such a hearing aid will be able to maintain optimum sound quality and/or speech intelligibility for the individual hearing aid user in various sound environments.

US 5,687,241 discloses a multi-channel DSP based hearing instrument that utilises continuous determination or calculation of one or several percentile values of input signal amplitude distributions to discriminate between speech and noise input signals. Gain values in each of a number of frequency channels are adjusted in response to detected levels of speech and noise.

However, it is often desirable to provide a more subtle characterization of a sound environment than only discriminating between speech and noise. As an example, it may be desirable to switch between an omni-directional and a directional microphone preset program in dependence of, not just the level of background noise, but also on further signal characteristics of this background noise. In situations where the user of the hearing aid communicates with another individual in the presence of the background noise, it would be beneficial to be able to identify and classify the type of background noise. Omni-directional operation could be selected in the event that the noise being traffic noise to allow the user to clearly hear approaching traffic independent of its direction of arrival. If, on the other hand, the background noise was classified as being babble-noise, the directional listening program could be selected to allow the user to hear a target speech signal with improved signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) during a conversation.

Applying Hidden Markov Models for analysis and classification of the microphone signal may obtain a detailed characterisation of e.g. a microphone signal. Hidden Markov Models are capable of modelling stochastic and non-stationary signals in terms of both short and long time temporal variations. Hidden Markov Models have been applied in speech recognition as a tool for modelling statistical properties of speech signals. The article "A Tutorial on Hidden Markov Models and Selected Applications in Speech Recognition", published in Proceedings of the IEEE, VOL 77, No. 2, February 1989 contains a comprehensive description of the application of Hidden Markov Models to problems in speech recognition.

WO 01/76321 discloses a hearing aid that provides automatic identification or classification of a sound environment by applying one or several predetermined Hidden Markov Models to process acoustic signals obtained from the listening environment. The hearing aid may utilise determined classification results to control parameter values of a signal processing algorithm or to control switching between different algorithms so as to optimally adapt the signal processing of the hearing aid to a given sound environment.

The different available signal processing algorithms may change the signal characteristics significantly. In binaural hearing aid systems, it is therefore important that the determination of sound environment does not differ for the two hearing aids. However, since sound characteristics may differ significantly at the two ears of a user, it will often occur that sound environment determination at the two ears of a user differs, and this leads to undesired different signal processing of sounds for each of the ears of the user.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Thus, there is a need for a binaural hearing aid system wherein sound environment determination does not differ for the two hearing aids so that signal processing in the two hearing aids may be coordinated and the user be provided with desired processed sound in both ears at the same time.

According to the present invention, this and other objects are solved by provision of a binaural hearing aid system of the above-mentioned type wherein the hearing aids are connected either by wire or by a wireless link to at least one binaural sound environment detector for binaural determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the binaural hearing aid system based on at least one signal from the first hearing aid and at least one signal from the second hearing aid whereby the sound environment is determined and classified based on binaural signals. The one or more binaural sound environment detectors provide outputs for each of the first and second hearing aids for selection of the

signal processing algorithm of each of the hearing aid processors so that the hearing aids of the binaural hearing aid system perform coordinated sound processing.

In this way both hearing aids may process sound in response to a common determination of sound environment. Sound environment determination may be performed by one common environment detector, for example situated in one of the hearing aids or in a remote control, or, by a plurality of environment detectors, such as an environment detector in each of the first and second hearing aids.

In the event that the user has substantially the same hearing loss in both ears and the sound environment is omni-directional, i.e. the sound environment does not change with direction, coordination of sound processing in the hearing aids leads to execution of identical signal processing algorithms in the respective signal processors of the hearing aids. In the event that the hearing aid user suffers from a binaural hearing loss, the signal processing algorithms may desirably differ for compensation of the different binaural hearing losses.

It is an important advantage of the present invention that binaural sound environment detection is more accurate than monaural detection since signals from both ears are taken into account.

It is a further advantage of the present invention that signal processing in the hearing aids of the binaural hearing aid system is coordinated since the sound environment detection is the same for both hearing aids.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

For a better understanding of the present invention reference will now be made, by way of example, to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Fig. 1 illustrates schematically a prior art monaural hearing aid with sound environment classification,

Fig. 2 illustrates schematically a first embodiment of the present invention,

Fig. 3 illustrates schematically a second embodiment of the present invention,

Fig. 4 illustrates schematically a third embodiment of the present invention, and

Fig. 5 illustrates schematically a fourth embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Fig. 1 illustrates schematically a prior art monaural hearing aid 10 with sound environment classification.

The monaural hearing aid 10 comprises a first microphone 12 and a first A/D converter (not shown) for provision of a digital input signal 14 in response to sound signals received at the microphone 12 in a sound environment, and a second microphone 16 and a second A/D converter (not shown) for provision of a digital input signal 18 in response to sound signals received at the microphone 16, a processor 20 that is adapted to process the digital input signals 14, 18 in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal 22, and a D/A converter (not shown) and an output transducer 24 for conversion of the respective processed sound signal 22 to an acoustic output signal.

The hearing aid 10 further comprises a sound environment detector 26 for determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the hearing aid 10. The determination is based on the output signals of the microphones 12, 16. Based on the determination, the sound environment detector 26 provides outputs 28 to the hearing aid processor 20 for selection of the signal processing algorithm appropriate in the determined sound environment. Thus, the hearing aid processor 20 is automatically switched to the most suitable algorithm for the determined environment whereby optimum sound quality and/or speech intelligibility is maintained in various sound environments.

The signal processing algorithms of the processor 20 may perform various forms of noise reduction and dynamic range compression as well as a range of other signal processing tasks.

The sound environment detector 26 comprises a feature extractor 30 for determination of characteristic parameters of the received sound signals. The feature extractor 30 maps the unprocessed sound inputs 14, 18 sound features, i.e. the characteristic parameters. These features can be signal power, spectral data and other well-known features.

The sound environment detector 26 further comprises an environment classifier 32 for categorizing the sound environment based on the determined characteristic parameters. The environment classifier categorizes the sounds into a number of environmental classes, such as speech, babble speech, restaurant clatter, music, traffic noise, etc. The classification process may consist of a simple nearest neighbour search, a neural network, a Hidden Markov Model system or another system capable of pattern recognition. The output of the environmental classification can be a "hard" classification containing one

single environmental class or a set of probabilities indicating the probabilities of the sound belonging to the respective classes. Other outputs may also be applicable.

The sound environment detector 26 further comprises a parameter map 34 for the provision of outputs 28 for selection of the signal processing algorithms.

The parameter map 34 maps the output of the environment classification 32 to a set of parameters for the hearing aid sound processor 20. Examples of such parameters are amount of noise reduction, amount of gain and amount of HF gain. Other parameters may be included.

Figs. 2-5 illustrate various preferred embodiments of the present invention. The illustrated binaural hearing aid system 1 comprises a first hearing aid 10 and a second hearing aid 10', each of which comprises a first microphone 12, 12 ' and an A/D converter (not shown) and a second microphone 16, 16' and A/D converter (not shown) for provision of a digital input signals 14, 14', 18, 18' in response to sound signals received at the respective microphones 12, 12', 16, 16' in a sound environment, a processor 20, 20' that is adapted to process the digital input signals 14, 18, 14', 18' in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal 22, 22', and a D/A converter (not shown) and an output transducer 24, 24' for conversion of the respective processed sound signals 22, 22' to an acoustic output signal

In the embodiments illustrated in Figs. 2-4, each of the hearing aids 10, 10' of the binaural hearing aid system 1 further comprises a binaural sound environment detector 26, 26' for determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the binaural hearing aid system 1. The determination is based on the output signals of the microphones 12, 12', 16, 16'. Based on the determination, the binaural sound environment detector 26, 26' provides outputs 28, 28' to the hearing aid processors 20, 20' for selection of the signal processing algorithm appropriate in the determined sound environment. Thus, the binaural sound environment detectors 26, 26' determines the sound environment based on signals from both hearing aids, i.e. binaurally, whereby hearing aid processors 20, 20' is automatically switched in co-ordination to the most suitable algorithm for the determined environment whereby optimum sound quality and/or speech intelligibility is maintained in various sound environments by the binaural hearing aid system 1.

The binaural sound environment detectors 26, 26' illustrated in Figs. 2-4 are both similar to the binaural sound environment detector shown in Fig. 1 apart from the fact that the monaural environment detector only receives inputs from one hearing aid while each of the binaural sound environment detectors 26, 26' receives inputs from both hearing aids. Thus,

according to the present invention, signals are transmitted between the hearing aids 10, 10' so that the algorithms executed by the signal processors 20, 20' are selected in co-ordination, e.g. in case of an omni-directional sound environment, i.e. the sound environment does not change with direction, the algorithms are selected to be identical apart from possible differences in hearing loss compensation of the two ears.

In the embodiment of Fig. 2, the unprocessed signals 14, 14', 18, 18' from the microphones 12, 12', 16, 16' of one hearing aid 10, 10' are transmitted to the other hearing aid and inputted to the respective feature extractor 30, 30'. Thus, feature extraction in each of the hearing aids is based on the identical four input signals so that identical sound environment characteristic parameters will be determined binaurally in both hearing aids 10, 10'.

The signals may be transmitted in analogue form or in digital form, and the communication channel may be wired or wireless.

In the embodiment shown in Fig. 3, the output 36, 36' of the feature extractor 30, 30' of one hearing aid 10, 10' is transmitted to the respective other hearing aid 10', 10. The environment classifier 32, 32' then operates on two sets of features 36, 36' to determine the environment. Since both environment classifiers 32, 32' receive the same data, they will produce the same output.

In the embodiment shown in Fig. 4, the output 38, 38' of the environment classifier 32, 32' of one hearing aid 10, 10' is transmitted to the respective other hearing aid 10, 10'. The parameter map 34, 34' then operates on two inputs 38, 38' to produce the parameters for the processor algorithms, but since both parameter mapping units 34, 34' receive identical inputs, identical parameter values will be produced.

This embodiment has a number of advantages: Usually classification systems take both past and present data into account – they have memory. This makes them sensitive to missing data, since a classification requires a complete data set. Therefore it is required that the data link is safe, in the sense that data is guaranteed to be transmitted. The parameter mapping can be implemented without memory so that only present data is taken into account when generating parameters. This makes the system robust to packet loss and latency, since the parameter mapping may simply re-use old data in the event that data is missing. This will of course delay the correct action, but to the user the systems will appear to be synchronized.

The transmission data rate is low, since only a set of probabilities or logic values for the environment classes has to be transmitted.

Rather high latency can be accepted. By applying time constants to the variables that will change according to the output of the parameter mapping it is possible to smooth out any differences that is caused by latency. As described earlier it is important that signal processing in the two hearing instruments is coordinated. However if transition periods of a few seconds are allowed the system can operate with only 3-4 transmissions per second. Hereby, power consumption is kept low.

A binaural hearing aid system 1 with a remote control 40 is shown in Fig. 5. The environment detector 26 is positioned in the remote control 40. The required signals are transmitted to and from both hearing aids.

CLAIMS

1. A binaural hearing aid system comprising

a first hearing aid and a second hearing aid, each of which comprises

a microphone and an A/D converter for provision of a digital input signal in response to sound signals received at the respective microphone in a sound environment,

a processor that is adapted to process the digital input signals in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal, and

a D/A converter and an output transducer for conversion of the respective processed sound signal to an acoustic output signal, and

a binaural sound environment detector for binaural determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the binaural hearing aid system based on at least one signal from the first hearing aid and at least one signal from the second hearing aid for provision of outputs for each of the first and second hearing aids for selection of the signal processing algorithm of each of the respective hearing aid processors so that the hearing aids of the binaural hearing aid system perform coordinated sound processing.

2. A system according to claim 1, wherein the binaural sound environment detector having inputs for each of the digital input signals is provided in a remote control of the system.

3. A system according to claim 1, wherein the binaural sound environment detector is provided in one of the hearing aids and provides an output for the other hearing aid.

4. A system according to claim 1, wherein each of the hearing aids comprises a binaural sound environment detector.

5. A system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the binaural sound environment detector comprises

a feature extractor for determination of characteristic parameters of the received sound signals,

an environment classifier for categorizing the sound environment based on the determined characteristic parameters, and

a parameter map for the provision of outputs for selection of the signal processing algorithms.

6. A system according to claim 4 and 5, wherein each of the feature extractors has inputs for each of the digital input signals.

7. A system according to claim 4 and 5, wherein each of the environment classifiers has inputs connected to each of the feature extractors.

8. A system according to claim 4 and 5, wherein each of the parameter maps has inputs for connected to each of the environment classifiers.

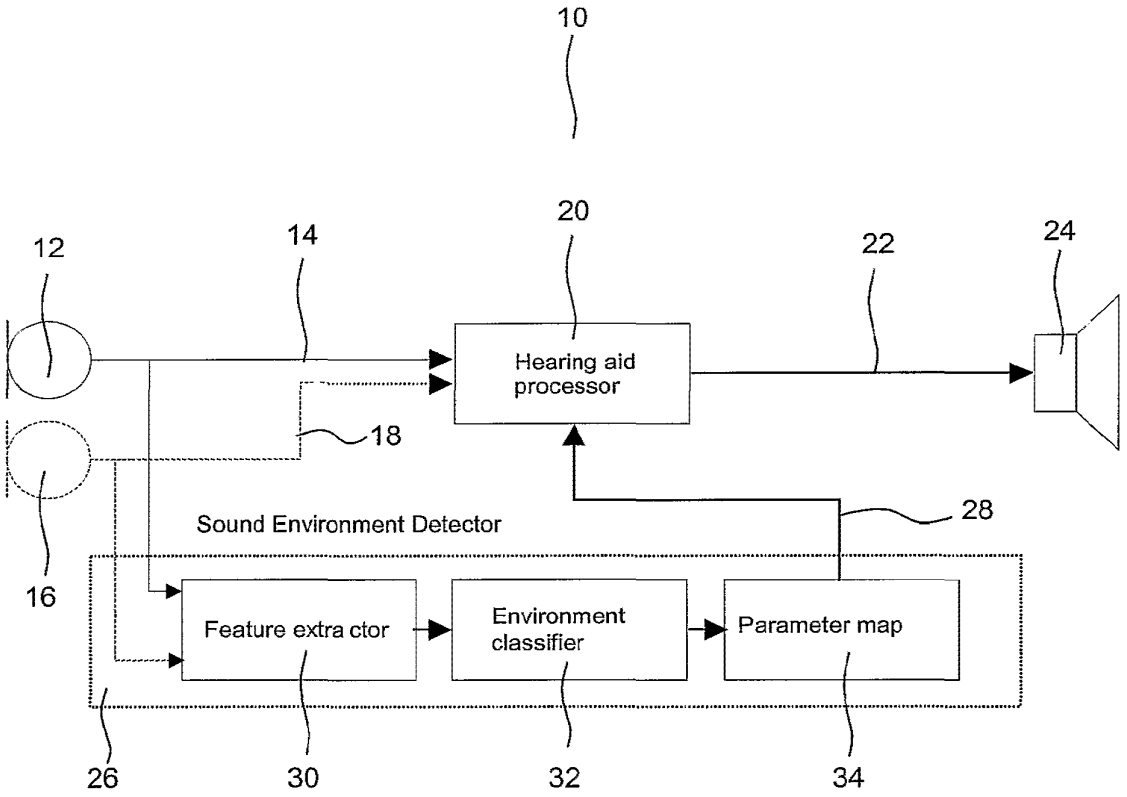

10
12
14
20
22
24
Hearing aid processor
18
16
Sound Environment Detector
28
Feature extra ctor
Environment classifier
Parameter map
26
30
32
34

Fig. 1

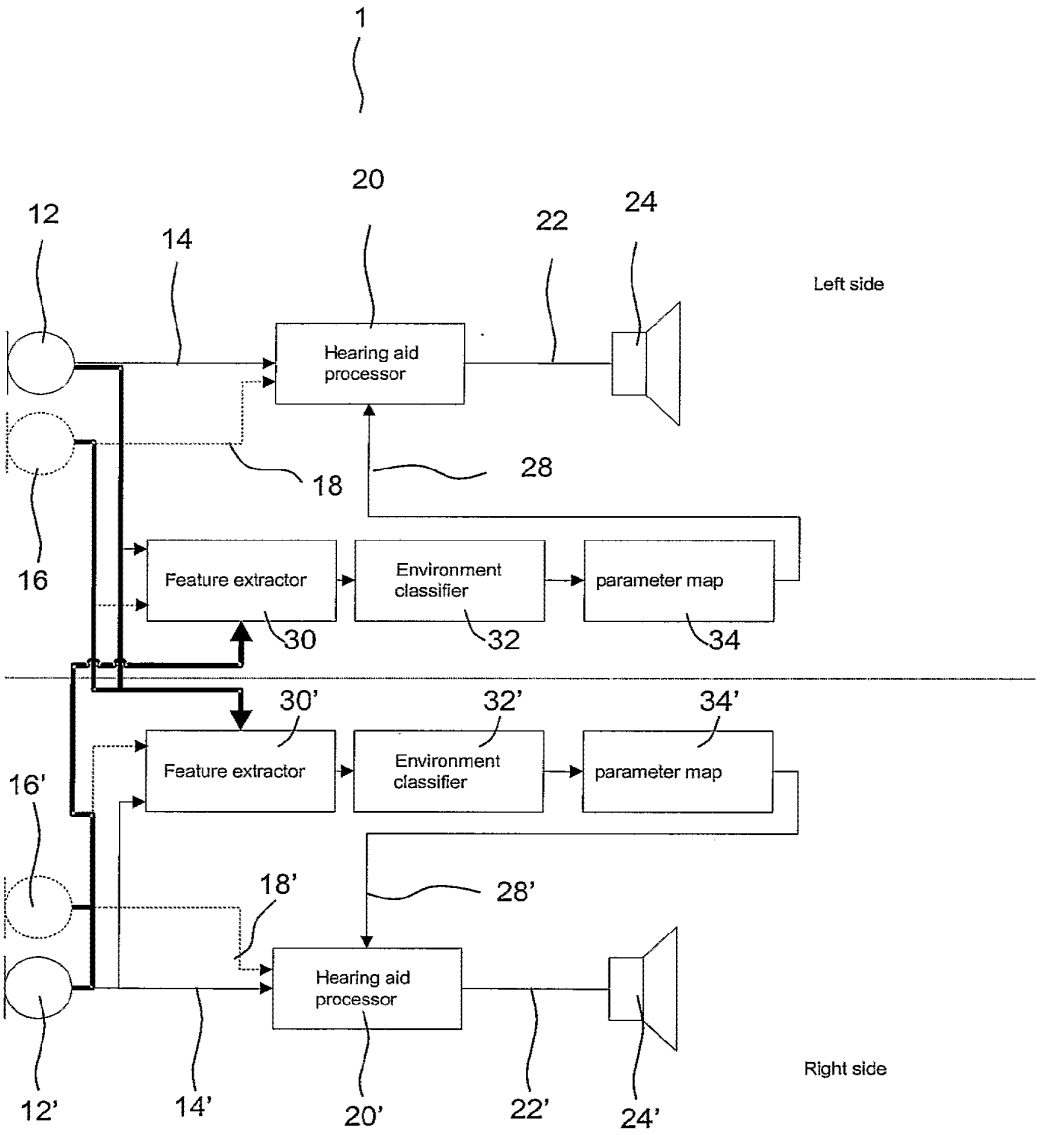

1
20
12
14
22
24
Left side
Hearing aid processor
18
28
16
Feature extractor
Environment classifier
parameter map
30
32
34
30'
32'
34'
16'
Feature extractor
Environment classifier
parameter map
18'
28'
Hearing aid processor
12'
14'
20'
22'
24'
Right side

Fig. 2

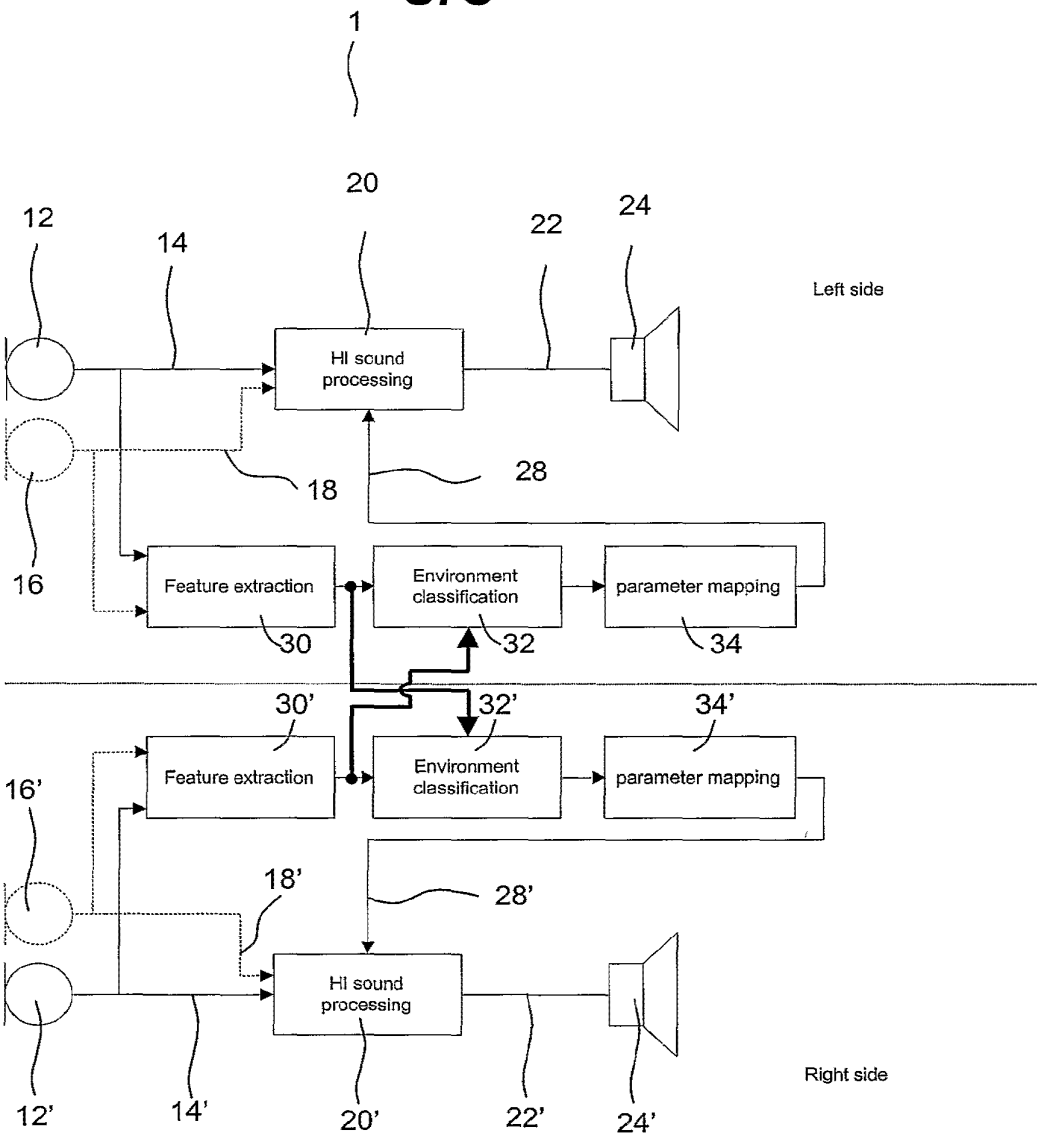

1
20
12
14
22
24
Left side
HI sound processing
18
28
16
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
30
32
34
30'
32'
34'
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
16'
18'
28'
HI sound processing
12'
14'
20'
22'
24'
Right side

Fig. 3

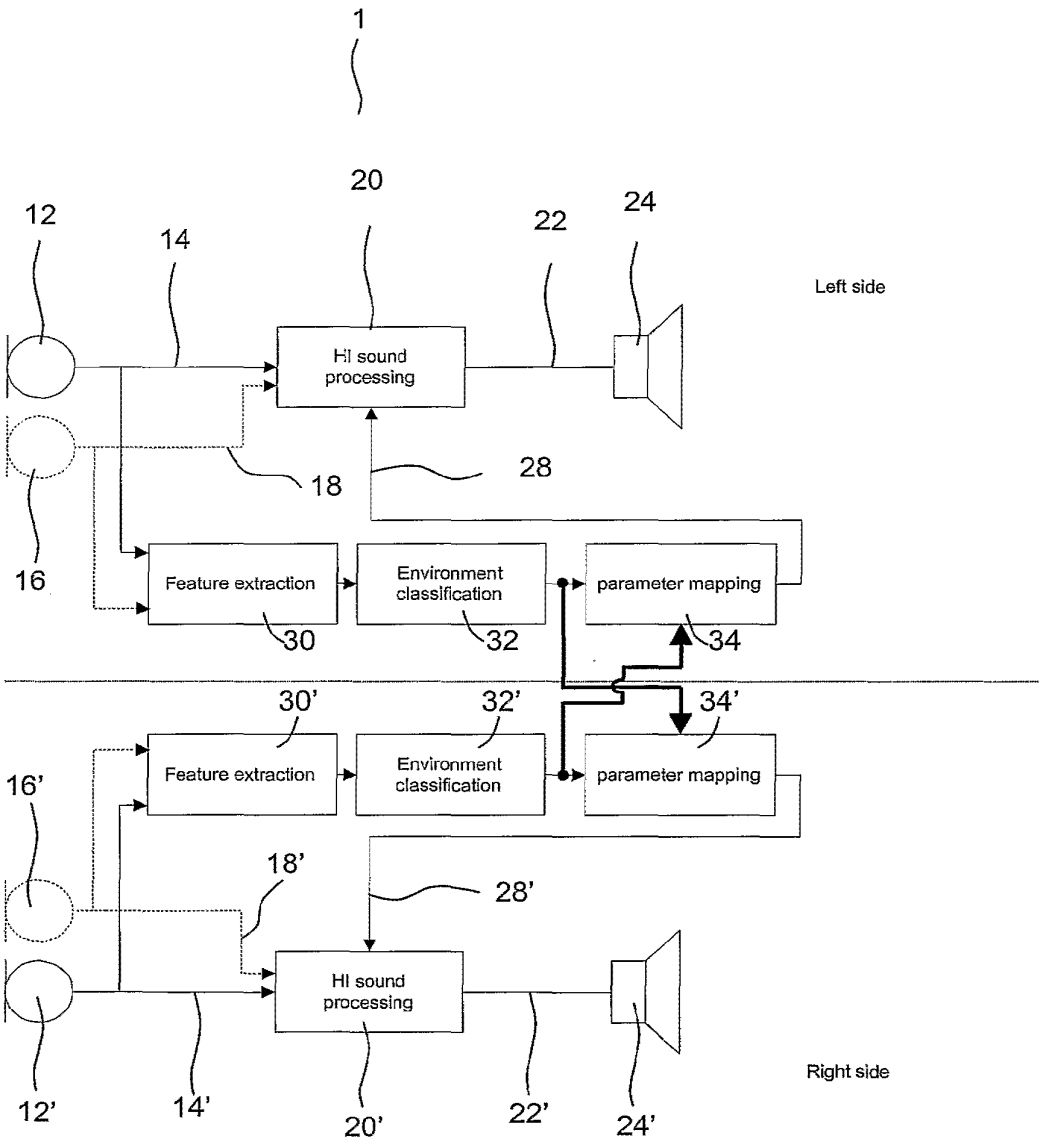

1
20
12
14
22
24
Left side
HI sound processing
18
28
16
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
30
32
34
30'
32'
34'
16'
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
18'
28'
HI sound processing
12'
14'
20'
22'
24'
Right side

Fig. 4

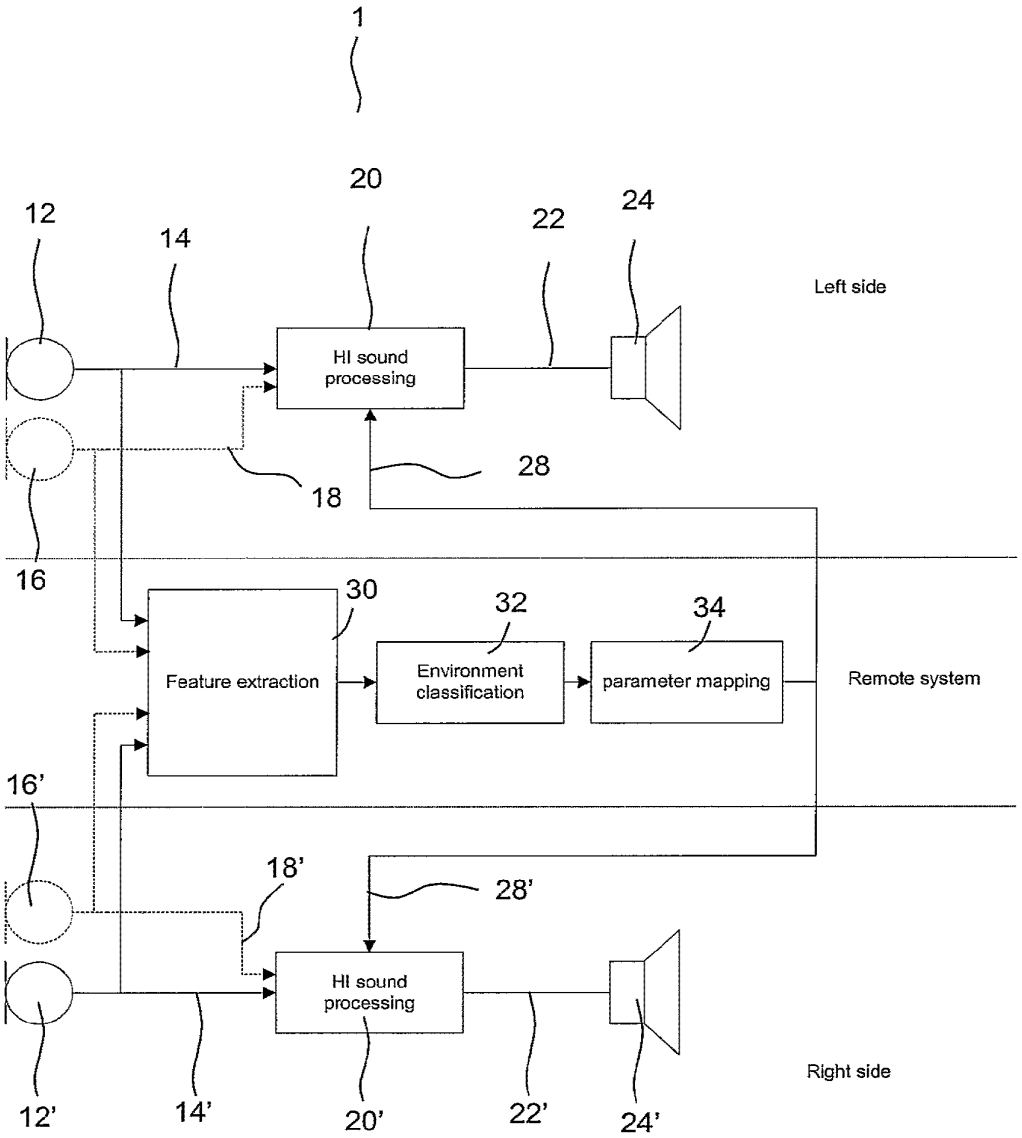

1
20
12
14
22
24
Left side
HI sound processing
28
18
16
30
32
34
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
Remote system
16'
18'
28'
HI sound processing
Right side
12'
14'
20'
22'
24'

Fig. 5

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/DK2004/000442

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 H04R25/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 H04R

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 02/28143 A (SIEMENS AUDIOLOGISCHE TECHNIK ; NIEDERDRAENK TORSTEN (DE)) 4 April 2002 (2002-04-04) the whole document	1-8
X	US 5 757 932 A (BISGAARD NIKOLAI ET AL) 26 May 1998 (1998-05-26) the whole document	1-8
A	US 6 549 633 B1 (WESTERMANN SOEREN ERIK) 15 April 2003 (2003-04-15) the whole document	1-8
A	US 2002/037087 A1 (ALLEGRO SYLVIA ET AL) 28 March 2002 (2002-03-28) the whole document	5
A	WO 02/32208 A (PHONAK AG ; ALLEGRO SILVIA (CH)) 25 April 2002 (2002-04-25)	

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
9 November 2004	18/11/2004

Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Fülöp, I

1

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (January 2004)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/DK2004/000442

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 0228143	A	04-04-2002	DE	10048354 A1	08-05-2002
			CN	1470149 T	21-01-2004
			WO	0228143 A2	04-04-2002
			EP	1360870 A2	12-11-2003
			US	2004013280 A1	22-01-2004
US 5757932	A	26-05-1998	US	5479522 A	26-12-1995
			AU	7248796 A	30-04-1997
			DE	69631781 D1	08-04-2004
			DK	855130 T3	12-07-2004
			EP	0855130 A1	29-07-1998
			NO	981559 A	08-06-1998
			WO	9714268 A1	17-04-1997
US 6549633	B1	15-04-2003	WO	9943185 A1	26-08-1999
			AU	733433 B2	17-05-2001
			AU	5982598 A	06-09-1999
			CA	2311405 A1	26-08-1999
			EP	1057367 A1	06-12-2000
			JP	2002504794 T	12-02-2002
US 2002037087	A1	28-03-2002	WO	0120965 A2	29-03-2001
			US	2002090098 A1	11-07-2002
			AU	2139901 A	24-04-2001
			CA	2400104 A1	29-03-2001
			EP	1348315 A2	01-10-2003
			JP	2004500592 T	08-01-2004
WO 0232208	A	25-04-2002	WO	0232208 A2	25-04-2002
			AU	2472202 A	29-04-2002
			CA	2439427 A1	25-04-2002
			EP	1470735 A2	27-10-2004

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
13 April 2006 (13.04.2006)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2006/037156 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: H04R 29/00, A61B 5/00

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/AU2005/001506

(22) International Filing Date:
30 September 2005 (30.09.2005)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
2004905703 1 October 2004 (01.10.2004) AU

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **HEAR WORKS PTY LTD** [AU/AU]; 384 Albert Street, East Melbourne, VIC 3002 (AU).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **MEJIA, Jorge, Patricio** [AU/AU]; 126 Greville Street, Chatswood, NSW 2067 (AU). **DILLON, Harvey, Albert** [AU/AU]; 17 Vernon Street, Turramurra, NSW 2074 (AU). **FISHER, Michael, John, Amiel** [AU/AU]; 36 Grasmere Road, Cremorne, New South Wales 2090 (AU).

(74) Agent: **SHELSTON IP**; 60 Margaret Street, Sydney NSW 2000 (AU).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

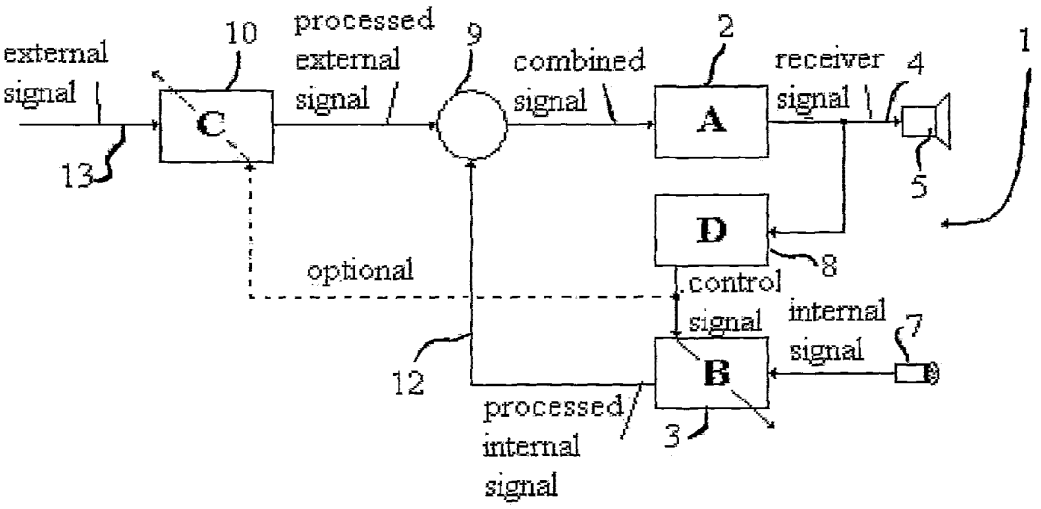
(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:
— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv))*

Published:
— *with international search report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: ACOUSTICALLY TRANSPARENT OCCLUSION REDUCTION SYSTEM AND METHOD



(57) Abstract: A system and method that reduces the perceptual effect resulting from ear occlusion is disclosed. It comprises of an electro-acoustic feedback network that produces phase cancelling sounds in the ear, where a receiver and a microphone are located. A novel control mechanism is disclosed that controls the response of the feedback network to minimise distortion in the ear while maintaining a desired frequency response for external signals. Devices producing the external signal include hearing aids, personal sound devices, in ear monitors, communications headsets and hearing protectors. The integration of the present invention with these devices improves the user's perception of their own voice.

WO 2006/037156 A1

Acoustically Transparent Occlusion Reduction System and Method

Field of Invention

The present invention relates to an improved occlusion reduction system for applications such as hearing aids, personal sound devices, in ear monitors, communications headsets and hearing protection devices.

Description of Background Art

An electro-acoustic negative feedback scheme was originally presented by H.F Olson, in 1961 in U.S Patent No 2,983,790. A more comprehensive implementation was later proposed by Bose et al, in 1982 in U.S Patent No 4,494,074 under the title "Feedback Control". Using headphones, Bose proposed the idea of an electro-acoustic feedback in the proximity of the ear canal. The concept was later used by Langberg et al, in 1988 in U.S. Patent No 4,985,925, describing a system functioning as a bilateral transducer drive with a shunt feedback correction network. Later on in 1991, Langberg et al, in U.S Patent No. 5,267,321 entitled "Active Sound Absorption" describes an electro-acoustical feedback system, with the receiver acting as both a diaphragm actuator and motion sensor. In 1996, U.S Patent No. 5,774,565 to Benning et al describes an electro-acoustic feedback subsystem with oscillation prevention circuit in the forward path of the loop. In 2002, U.S Patent Application No. 2003/0012391 A1 to Armstrong et al, entitled "Digital Hearing Aids System" discloses a hearing aid including an occlusion processing subsystem.

The occlusion effect is commonly described as a hollow or echoing like sound of a person's own voice. The occlusion effect results from acoustically sealing or partially sealing the ear, or to a greater effect sealing or partially sealing the ear canal from the external acoustic environment. As a result, the occlusion effect creates discomfort and/or an unnatural sound sensation. This problem is commonly reported to clinicians in the

hearing aid industry as it affects a large number of hearing aid wearers (those with mild low-frequency hearing loss). Until now, there were at least two common schemes to decrease the occlusion effect in hearing aids, either using a vent or by increasing the insertion depth of the earmold into the ear canal. To restore naturalness of a hearing aid wearer's voice, vents of up to 3.5 mm in diameter may be employed. These vents need to be sufficiently large so that the residual sound pressure in the canal due to the occlusion effect is not significant. On the other hand, a sufficiently large vent limits the hearing aid amplification due to oscillations created by positive feedback occurring around the loop defined by an external microphone, amplifier, receiver, and path through the vent back to the external microphone.

The soft tissue in the ear canal is excited by vibration energy propagated by the skull and jaw due to the wearer's voice and this results in an increased sound pressure within the occluded of partially occluded ear relative to an open ear. Another solution is to insert the earmold further into the ear canal to fill the cartilaginous portion of the canal and hence reduce the occlusion effect at its source. However there are a number of practical problems relating to the deep insertion of an earmold, for instance physical discomfort.

While some of the aforementioned patents include methods to alter the response of the electro-acoustic feedback system, none of these patents incorporate methods to compensate for the effect that response alteration within the feedback system has on external signals such as from an external microphone or hearing aid processor. In addition, the aforementioned patents do not provide a mechanism to prevent the receiver from overloading by sensing the level of signal at the optimum point, being the input to the receiver.

Summary of Invention

It is an object of the present invention to provide an improved occlusion reduction system for applications such as hearing aids, personal sound devices, in ear monitors, communications headsets and hearing protection devices.

In accordance with a first aspect of the present invention, there is provided an electro-acoustic system comprising of: an electro-acoustic circuit including a negative-feedback loop comprising of: a microphone for generating an internal signal from an acoustical signal located within or closely coupled to an occluded or partially occluded ear; a second electronic circuit, (B) for modifying the internal signal to produce a processed internal signal; a combiner for combining the processed internal signal with a processed external signal to produce a combined signal; a first electronic circuit (A), for modifying the combined signal to produce an receiver signal; and a receiver for generating an acoustical signal from the receiver signal at a location within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear; a third electronic circuit (C) for modifying an external signal such as from an external microphone or hearing aid processor to produce an external processed signal; a fourth electronic circuit (D), for estimating the level of the receiver signal optimally from the receiver signal and producing a control signal; wherein the processing performed by the second electronic circuit (B) preferably is controlled by the control signal.

The negative-feedback loop preferably can include a filter that alters the open loop response so that the real component of the response is large and negative at frequencies where the occlusion effect can be typically the greatest. Consequently reducing all signals introduced into the closed loop within this frequency range.

The third electronic circuit (C) preferably can include filtering that provides compensation for the closed loop response of the negative-feedback loop.

Optionally the filtering provided by the third electronic circuit (C) adapts to compensate for changes in the closed response of the negative-feedback loop.

Optionally the control signal can control the response of the first electronic circuit (A) while controlling the response of the third electronic circuit (C).

The microphone for generating the internal signal optionally can be coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear by a tube. The receiver optionally can be coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear by a tube. The microphone and receiver optionally can be combined in a single unit or jointly coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear by a common tube. At least one of the electronic circuits can be implemented digitally. At least one of the digital electronic circuits can performed signal processing at a sampling rate at least four times that of the bandwidth of the signal.

In accordance with a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided an electro-acoustic system including a negative-feedback loop comprising of: a microphone for generating an internal signal from an acoustical signal located within or closely coupled to an occluded or partially occluded ear; a second electronic circuit (B) for modifying the internal signal to produce a processed internal signal; a combiner for combining the processed internal signal with a processed external signal to produce a combined signal; a first electronic circuit (A) for modifying the combined signal to produce a receiver signal; and a receiver for generating an acoustical signal from the receiver signal at a location within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear; a third electronic circuit (C) for modifying an external signal such as from external microphone to produce a processed external signal; a fourth electronic circuit (D) for estimating the level of the receiver signal and producing a control signal from this estimate; wherein the control signal controls the processing performed by the second

electronic circuit (B) and controls the processing performed by the third electronic circuit (C).

In accordance with a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided an electro-acoustic system including a negative-feedback loop comprising of: a microphone for generating an internal signal from an acoustical signal located within or closely coupled to an occluded or partially occluded ear; a second electronic circuit (B) for modifying the internal signal to produce a processed internal signal; a combiner for combining the processed internal signal with a processed external signal to produce a combined signal; a first electronic circuit (A) for modifying the combined signal to produce a receiver signal; and a receiver for generating an acoustical signal from the receiver signal at a location within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear; a third electronic circuit (C) for modifying an external signal to produce a processed external signal; a fourth electronic circuit (D) for estimating the level of the receiver signal and producing a control signal from this estimate; wherein the control signal controls the processing performed by first electronic circuit (A) and controls the processing performed by the third electronic circuit (C).

In accordance with a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method of providing a negative feedback loop for an electro-acoustic system, the method including the steps of: (a) generating an internal signal representing an acoustical signal located within or closely coupled to an occluded or partially occluded ear; (b) modifying the internal signal to produce a processed internal signal; (c) combining the processed internal signal with a processed external signal to produce a combined signal; (d) modifying the combined signal to produce a receiver signal; (e) generating an acoustical signal from the receiver signal at a location within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear; (f) modifying an external signal to produce a processed external

signal; (g) estimating the level of the receiver signal either directly from the receiver signal or from the combined signal and producing a control signal from this estimate; wherein the degree of modification in step (b) is controlled by the control signal. The control signal can be utilised to control the amount of modification occurring in step (f).

In any of the aforementioned aspects of the present invention the fourth electronic circuit (D) optionally produces a control signal using estimates of the signal levels from the internal signal or the processed internal signal and the receiver signal or the combined signal.

Brief Description of the Drawings

Preferred embodiments of the present invention will now be described with reference to the accompanying drawings in which:

Fig. 1 is a block diagram of the occlusion reduction scheme of the preferred embodiment;

Fig. 2 is a schematic diagram of an analog electronic circuit for the electro-acoustic negative feedback loop;

Fig. 3 is a schematic diagram of an analog adaptive pre-compensation electronic circuit;

Fig. 4 is a schematic diagram of an analog level estimator and control signal generation electronic circuit;

Fig. 5 is a schematic diagram of a digital implementation of the occlusion reduction scheme;

Fig. 6 is a schematic diagram of an adaptive IIR filter;

Fig. 7 is a schematic diagram of a level estimator and control signal generator ;

Fig. 8 is a graph of the simulated closed loop response in a Zwislocki coupler;

Fig. 9 is a graph of the measured response of the effective gain reduction inside a real ear;

Fig. 10 is a graph of the measured responses from an external signal to a Zwislocki coupler microphone; and

Fig. 11 is an illustration of the occlusion reduction scheme implemented as an in-the-canal hearing aid device.

Detail Description of the Preferred and Other Embodiments

The preferred embodiment operates to reduce the level of signals generated within an electro-acoustic negative feedback loop, such as signals produced by vibration in the ear canal walls due to bone conduction of a user's voice. The reduction occurs in the low to mid audible frequencies, typically ranging from 80 Hz up to 1 kHz, where the occlusion effect is more predominant and perceptually apparent.

A negative feedback scheme is provided which combines a processed externally generated signal such as from an external microphone or a sound system with a processed internal signal such as from a microphone located within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear. The combined signal after optional further processing is applied to a receiver located within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear. The level of the signal to be applied to the receiver is optimally estimated either from the signal applied to the receiver or from the combined processed external and processed internal signals. Optionally this signal level can be estimated from signals at other points within the scheme. High signal levels applied to the receiver may produce a distorted output from the receiver. This distortion is reduced by applying active gain reduction in the feedback path in response to estimated high signal levels being present. Optionally low signal levels can be detected so that noise inherent in the negative feedback components such as the internal microphone can be minimised by

applying active gain reduction in the feedback path. Thus, the high and the low signal level thresholds for gain reduction in the loop can depend on the dynamic operational range of the discrete components within the system. In addition, an adaptive equalisation filter is applied to the external signal to compensate for variations of the transfer response of the closed loop.

The preferred embodiment includes of a microphone to sense the sound pressure in the ear. The preferred embodiment also includes a novel design of estimating the level of the signal to be applied to the receiver and reducing the gain in the feedback path of the loop when this level is high. This mechanism effectively improves the robustness of the closed loop system by limiting excessive driving levels being applied to the receiver. A filter within the feedback path of the loop yields the necessary phase and gain around the loop to generate a phase cancelling sound in the ear without creating acoustic feedback. This negative feedback response also causes a sound pressure reduction for external signals thus affecting the response from the external processed signal to the receiver signal. As a result, an adaptive pre-compensation filter is provided. The adaptive pre-compensation filter performs adaptive equalisation to maintain a constant frequency response between the external signal and the receiver signal in response to changes in loop response.

In addition, the negative feedback response also causes a reduction in external sounds transmitted through a vent or leakage, thus minimising both effects.

Referring initially to **Fig. 1**, a schematic diagram 1 illustrates the occlusion reduction scheme of the preferred embodiment. This electronic circuit can be encapsulated in an earmold 100 as discussed hereinafter with reference to **Fig. 11**. The earmold optionally contains tubing for coupling the receiver to the ear. The earmold optionally contains tubing for coupling the internal microphone to the ear. The

microphone and receiver optionally can be combined into a single unit or jointly coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear by a common tube. Optionally these tubes can be protected from wax blockage using wax guards. The lengths of these tubes are preferably as short as possible to minimise delays around the feedback loop, but can be any length. The earmold can optionally contain an open vent to depressurise the ear thus reducing the sensation of stuffiness in the ear. Optionally, the vent can be fitted with an acoustic damper for compensating for the vent resonance that may affect the closed loop response.

The internal signal from an internal microphone 7 is proportional to the ear canal sound pressure. This internal signal is filtered in a feedback loop shown as first electronic circuit **(A)** 2 and second electronic circuit (**B) 3** to produce the receiver signal 4 output to the receiver 5. The aim is to produce cancellation around the loop, limited to a given low to mid frequency band.

An analog implementation of the occlusion reduction scheme is depicted in **Figs. 2-4** and a digital implementation is shown in **Figs. 5-7**.

In addition, **Fig. 1** shows fourth electronic circuit (D) 8 that estimates the level of the receiver signal to produce a control signal. Optionally the input to the fourth electronic circuit (D) 8 can be obtained from the output of a combiner 9 with appropriate compensation for the effects of the first electronic circuit (A) 2. The response of the negative feedback loop is controlled by the control signal. The estimated level of the receive signal 4 can be compared to a reference level which is not shown in this figure. The control signal reduces the gain in the loop as the level of the receive signal increases above the reference level. The reference level is set to a level to minimise distortion occurring within the loop.

The combined signal within the loop results from a combination 9 of processed internal signal 12 and processed external signal. The processed external signal results from a filtered external signal 13. The pre-compensation filter 10 depicted as the third electronic circuit **(C)** 10 in **Fig. 1**, equalises the magnitude of the transfer function from the external signal 13 to the receiver signal 4 so that it is approximately constant across frequency, assuming a fixed closed loop response. Optionally, the filter in the third electronic circuit (C) 10 is adaptively controlled by fourth electronic circuit (D) 8 so that the magnitude of the transfer function from the external signal 13 to the receiver signal 4 is approximately constant across frequency regardless of changes in the closed loop response.

Optionally the fourth electronic circuit (D) uses estimates of signal levels from the receiver signal or combined signal and from the internal signal or processed internal signal to produce a control signal to control the loop response. This control signal can control the loop response by directly applying gain reduction to the first electronic circuit (A) or to the second electronic circuit (B). The control signal produce from this arrangement can be used in combination with the fixed or adaptive third electronic circuit (C).

Analog Implementation

Fig. 2, depicts an analog implementation 20 of the negative feedback loop of **Fig. 1**. Firstly, the internal signal is applied to a high pass filter 21 and lead-lag filter 22 in order to reduce effects from jaw movements and very low frequency instability in the loop. The equations for the transfer function in relation to the corresponding discrete components are shown below:

$$H_{HP}(j\omega) = \frac{j\omega \cdot R_1 C_2}{1 + j\omega \cdot R_1 \times C_1}$$

if $R_4 = R_5, C_2 = C_3$ then the lead lag transfer function equation is shown below

$$H_{Lead-Lag}(j\omega) = \frac{(R_3 + R_6) + j\omega \bullet C_2 \bullet (2R_3R_6 + R_6R_4 + R_3R_4)}{R_6 + j\omega \bullet C_2 \bullet (R_3R_6 + R_6R_4)}$$

The next filtering stage reduces the dominant transducer resonance within the loop and provides greater open loop gain at frequencies at which the occlusion effect is greatest. This is achieved by using a bi-quadratic filter 24, and placing a complex pair of zeros at the dominant transducer resonance frequency followed by a pair of real poles to provide low frequency emphasis in the open loop response.

In the arrangement of Fig. 2, if we allow $R_8 = R_{10}, C_4 = C_6$, $R_9 = R_{11}, C_5 = C_7$ and $R_{12} = R_{13}, C_8 = C_9$,then the biquadratic transfer function equation can be computed as follows

$$H_{bi-quad}(j\omega) = \frac{(j\omega)^2 C_4 R_9 C_5 + j\omega\left(C_4 + \frac{C_5 R_9}{R_8} - C_5\right) + \frac{1}{R_8}}{(j\omega)^2 C_5 R_9 C_8 + j\omega\left(\frac{C_5 R_9}{R_{12}} + C_8\right) + \frac{1}{R_{12}}}$$

To determine the pole zero placement, the biquadratic transfer function equation can be directly related to a well known second order transfer function equation.

$$K(j\omega) = \frac{(j\omega)^2 + 2\xi_z \omega_z j\omega + \omega_z^2}{(j\omega)^2 + 2\zeta_p \omega_p j\omega + \omega_p^2}$$

Where the ω_p and ω_z are the location of the pole and zero frequencies. Similarly ξ_z and ζ_p are the damping factors for the poles and zeros respectively. Thus, this relationship can be used to position the poles and zeros at the desired frequencies with the desired damping.

With appropriate phase compensation, amplification is added to the loop. The gain amplification is chosen in accordance to a well-known gain and phase margin criteria (e.g. Linear Control Systems Analysis and Designs, John J.D'Azzo, Constantine H.

Houpis, 2nd Edition, McGraw-Hill, 1981). A loop gain of less than or equal to –3 dB is chosen at frequencies likely to produce positive feedback. The filtering arrangement of **Fig. 1** shown in **Fig 2**, produces a gain greater than unity, for an open loop response between 80 Hz and 1 kHz and less than unity at other frequencies, where positive feedback may occur. The frequency band ranging from 80 Hz up to 1 kHz is an appropriated choice as the occlusion effect is subjectively more apparent at these frequencies, as described in literature (e.g. Hearing Aids, Harvey Dillon, Boomerang-Press, 2001).

The bi-quadratic filter 24 is followed up by a voltage controlled variable resistance 25, referred to as **VVR**. This control produces up to – 20 dB of gain around the loop, by controlling the voltage at the gate of the JFET. Thus, the gain across the VVR network is found by observing that the JFET is series with R_7 forms a voltage divider, with its gain given by:

$$Gain_{VVR} = \frac{R_{Q1}}{R_7 + R_{Q1}}$$

Where R_{Q1}, is the variable resistance across drain to source junction.

The VVR is followed by a bufferstage 26, that is subsequently followed by a variable resistor, R_{14}. 27. This latter resistor is used to fined tune the gain around the loop manually. The variable resistor 27 is followed by an amplifier and a combiner 9, combining a processed external signal 28 with the processed internal signal 12. Finally, this buffer functions as a voltage controlled voltage source to the receiver, optionally a **class D** amplifier may be used.

Referring now to **Fig. 3**, there is illustrated the precompensation circuit 10 of **Fig. 1** in more detail. The circuit may be used to pre-compensate an external signal 13 to produce a processed external signal 28. The external signal is pre-compensated with a

fixed high pass filter 32, a variable notch filter 33, and an adjustable gain control 34. Note that the notch and the gain are also controlled with voltage variable resistances, using JFET transistors.

If $C_{13} = C_{14}$,then the transfer function equation for the notch filter, positioned between U6 and U7 is shown below

$$H_{Notch}(j\omega) = \frac{1 + j\omega(2R_x C_{13}) + \left(R_x R_{19} C_{13}{}^2\right)\cdot(j\omega)^2}{1 + j\omega(R_{19} + 2R_x)C_{13} + \left(R_x R_{19} C_{13}{}^2\right)\cdot(j\omega)^2}$$

Where $R_x = R_{20} + R_{Q3} + R_{Q4}$ and $R_{Q3} + R_{Q4}$ is the combined resistance across drain to source junction of the two JFET transistors. Also note that the amplification at U7 is controlled by the source to drain resistance at Q5, and the low pass filter between U5 and U6 is essentially switched on and off by Q2.

The voltage variable resistances shown in **Fig. 2** and **3** are driven by the circuit 40 shown in **Fig. 4**. This circuit functions as a signal level estimator and threshold detector and produces a control voltage 41. In this circuit the receiver signal 4 is compared to a reference voltage 43, shown as v-Ref in the figure, at the negative input of U8 (44). If this voltage does not exceed the reference level, the current source, made up by BJ3 and BJ4 transistor pair pulls down the voltage across the RC tank towards the negative supply voltage, with a time constant equal to the release time. Note that the voltage across the RC tank feeds directly into the gate of the JFET control transistor in **Fig. 2** from U9 buffer (1), resulting in a VVR signal 25. Similarly from U10 and U11 buffer (2) and buffer (3), results is an inverted VVR signal 35, that is directly applied to the gates of all the JFET transistors shown in **Fig. 3**. As the voltage exceeds the threshold reference level, the current source, shown as BJ6 and BJ5 transistor pair, charges the RC tank, towards the base voltage at BJ6, with a time constant set by the attack time. The

attack and release time constants can be approximated by finding the appropriate ratio between resistors R_{31} and R_{30}.

The voltage across the capacitor C_{15} ranges from a voltage at the based of BJ7 , say 0.7V or fully charged to the voltage at the collector of BJ3, say -2.8V or fully discharged, then the change in voltage $\Delta V \approx 3.5V$, from which the current needed to produce the discharging rate can be evaluated as follows:

$$\text{Discharging } I = C_{15} \times \frac{\Delta V}{\text{Re}lease\_Time} = 7uA$$

thus effectively $I_{charging} \approx 11 \times I_{discharging}$

Then $R_{31} = \frac{0.7}{77u} \approx 8.2k$ $\qquad$ $R_{30} = 11 \times R_{31} \approx 91k$

Digital Implementation

A digital implementation of the arrangement of **Fig. 1** typically requires the signal within the loop to be oversampled to reduce the delay introduced into the loop by sampling. The signal processing performed by electronic circuits A, B, C and D and the combiner 9 may be performed digitally. The digital processing optionally is performed by a digital signal processor which is instructed to perform the signal processing. Various techniques are available to those skilled in the art to perform these processes. Examples of these are performing the filtering operations using FIR or IIR filters or modifying the signals in the frequency domain using the short-time Fourier transform techniques. One implementation of the scheme described for **Fig 1** is shown in **Figs. 5-7**.

In **Fig. 5,** after A/D conversion 50, the internal signal is filtered with an IIR filter 51 in order to provide the required gain and phase compensation, with the same criteria applied in the description of **Fig. 2**.

In this digital implementation the level of the receiver signal 4 is directly estimated and the control signal *r(n)* is produced by the level estimator and control signal generator

8 which is shown in greater detailed in **Fig. 7.**. Referring now to **Fig. 7,** the receive signal level is estimated with a digital 1st order switchable time-constant envelope detector. The envelope signal is compared 71 to a threshold value and the maximum of either the ratio of its exceedance of this threshold or unity is produced. This maximum is inverted to produce the control signal. As the level of the envelope signal exceeds the threshold, the control signal shown as *r(n)* decreases at a rate determined by the attack time constant λ_{attack}. As the envelope signal decreases in level, the control signal increases at a rate determined by the release time constant $\lambda_{release}$. Alternative signal level compression strategies employing different envelope detector designs well known to those skilled in the art may be used.

The internal signal, after being filtered by the IIR filter 51, is scaled by the control signal *r(n)* to produce the processed internal signal. The processed external signal is added to the processed internal signal by the combiner 9 to produce the combined signal. The combined signal is scaled 2 to produce the receiver signal 4 which after D/A conversion is applied to the receiver 5.

As in the analog description, the negative feedback loop requires pre-compensation so that the gain response measured from the external signal to the receiver signal is not altered by the closed loop response. In **Fig. 5,** the pre-compensation filter 10 is realised as a cascaded IIR filter, with a structural realisation shown in **Fig. 6** . The first filter stage shown in **Fig. 6** is a high pass filter, comprising of a zero at 0 Hz and a pole at f_{HP}, the coefficient being a function of the sampling rate, Fs. The second stage of the filter shown in **Fig. 6** is adaptive, the locations of poles f_p and zeros f_z of the digital filter are varied in accordance with the output of a mapping function *p(n)* 61. Alternatively the damping factors for the poles and zeros can be controlled by two independent mapping functions derived from the control signal *r(n)*. **Fig. 5** shows *p(n)*

as a single output from a polynomial mapping function with input $r(n)$. The polynomial's coefficients are found using an autoregressive analysis of the required compensating response as a function of the control signal $r(n)$.

Any combination of analog and digital electronic circuits is possible in addition to the all analogue and the all digital implementations described with the appropriate conversions between analogue and digital formats. In particular, electronic circuits B, C and D may be implemented digitally with the combiner and electronic circuit A implemented in analog circuitry. Furthermore, the processed internal and processed external signals may be combined while both in a 1-bit format and applied directly to the receiver without electronic circuit A performing any function or with it simply providing the 1-bit drive current for the receiver.

Referring now to **Fig. 8** the simulated closed loop response in a Zwislocki coupler is shown. The scheme yields approximately 16 dB of occlusion reduction at 300 Hz, and 18 dB at 100 Hz. The occlusion reduction response is a measure of the level difference between the sound level in the coupler with the occlusion reduction system active and the sound level in the coupler without any occlusion reduction. Referring to **Fig. 9** occlusion reduction in a real ear is shown. This was calculated by taking the linear average of the energy in 1/12 octave bands recorded using an in-the-ear-canal microphone while a subject talked for 2 minutes. This signal was recorded while the feedback loop gain is maximum, and then again while the loop was open.

Referring now to **Fig. 10**, three responses measured in a Zwislocki coupler are shown. These are the transfer functions from an external signal to the coupler microphone for the compensated 93 and un-compensated responses 92. Also shown is the natural receiver response 94 employing a voltage controlled voltage source to the receiver. Note that the compensated response is not adversely affected by the occlusion

reduction scheme compared to that of the natural receiver response 94. Also similar responses are derived for minimally open vented cavities with the appropriate changes to the mappings, filtering and gain equalisation in electronic circuits A, B, and C.

Referring now to **Fig. 11**, there is shown one form of actual implementation of the present invention as an in-the-canal hearing aid device 100 placed in a user's ear 101 that substantially eliminates the discomfort associated with the occlusion effect. The device 100 includes a sealed or optionally vented 102 earmold that occludes or partially occludes the ear canal. The earmold encapsulates a hearing aid electronic circuit comprising of: a hearing aid processor 103 directly connected to an external microphone 104 and powered by small battery 105. The hearing aid processor includes occlusion reduction electronic circuits A, B, C, D and the combiner. A separate receiver 5 and an internal microphone 7 are also interconnected. These transducer elements are acoustically coupled to the inside of the ear canal with short tubes 108, 109; and protected from ear wax with wax-guarding devices 110, 111.

The forgoing describes preferred embodiments of the present invention. Modifications, obvious to those skilled in the art, can be made thereto without departing from the scope of the invention.

CLAIMS

1. An electro-acoustic system including:

an electro-acoustic circuit including a negative-feedback loop comprising of:

a microphone for generating an internal signal from an acoustical signal located within or closely coupled to an occluded or partially occluded ear;

a second electronic circuit (B) for modifying the internal signal to produce a processed internal signal;

a combiner for combining the processed internal signal with a processed external signal to produce a combined signal;

a first electronic circuit (A) for modifying the combined signal to produce a receiver signal;

and

a receiver for generating an acoustical signal from the receiver signal at a location within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear;

a third electronic circuit (C) for modifying an external signal to produce a processed external signal;

a fourth electronic circuit (D) for estimating the level of the receiver signal either directly from the receiver signal or from the combined signal and producing a control signal from this estimate;

wherein the processing performed by the second electronic circuit (B) is controlled by the control signal.

2. A system as claimed in claim 1 wherein the negative-feedback loop includes filtering that alters the open loop response so that the real component of the response is large and negative at frequencies where the occlusion effect is most apparent.

3. A system as claimed in claim 2 wherein the third electronic circuit (C) includes filtering that provides compensation for the closed response of the negative-feedback loop.

4. A system as claimed in claim 3 wherein the filtering provided by the third electronic circuit (C) is adaptive and controlled by the control signal.

5. A system as claimed in any previous claim wherein the fourth electronic circuit (D) estimates the level of the internal signal or the level of the processed internal signal and uses this estimate with the estimate of the receiver signal to produce a control signal.

6. A system as claimed in any previous claim wherein the gain of the second electronic circuit (B) is controlled by the control signal.

7. A system as claimed in any previous claim wherein the ear is occluded or partially occluded by an earmold.

8. A system as claimed in claim 7 wherein the earmold contains a vent.

9. A system as claimed in claim 8 wherein the vent contains an acoustic damper

10. A system as claimed in any previous claim wherein the microphone for generating the internal signal is coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear by a tube.

11. A system as claimed in any previous claim wherein the receiver is coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear by a tube.

12. A system as claimed in any previous claim wherein the microphone and the receiver are jointly coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear by a common tube.

13. A system as claimed in any previous claim wherein at least one of the electronic circuits is digital.

14. A system as claimed in any previous claim wherein at least one of the digital electronic circuits uses a sampling rate at least four times that of the bandwidth of the signal.

15. A system as claimed in claims 13 or claim 14 wherein the first electronic circuit (A) includes a digital to analogue converter.

16. A system as claimed in claim 13, claim 14 or claim 15 wherein the second electronic circuit (B) includes an analogue to digital converter.

17. A system as claimed in claim 16 wherein the second electronic circuit (B) includes a digital to analogue converter.

18. A system as claimed in claim 14 wherein at least one of the input signals to the combiner is a binary signal.

19. An electro-acoustic system including a negative-feedback loop comprising of:

a microphone for generating an internal signal from an acoustical signal located within or closely coupled to an occluded or partially occluded ear;

a second electronic circuit (B) for modifying the internal signal to produce a processed internal signal;

a combiner for combining the processed internal signal with a processed external signal to produce a combined signal;

a first electronic circuit (A) for modifying the combined signal to produce a receiver signal;

and

a receiver for generating an acoustical signal from the receiver signal at a location within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear;

a third electronic circuit (C) for modifying an external signal such as from external microphone to produce a processed external signal;

a fourth electronic circuit (D) for estimating the level of the receiver signal and producing a control signal from this estimate;

wherein the control signal controls the processing performed by the second electronic circuit (B) and controls the processing performed by the third electronic circuit (C).

20. An electro-acoustic system including a negative-feedback loop comprising of:

a microphone for generating an internal signal from an acoustical signal located within or closely coupled to an occluded or partially occluded ear;

a second electronic circuit (B) for modifying the internal signal to produce a processed internal signal;

a combiner for combining the processed internal signal with a processed external signal to produce a combined signal;

a first electronic circuit (A) for modifying the combined signal to produce a receiver signal;

and

a receiver for generating an acoustical signal from the receiver signal at a location within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear;

a third electronic circuit (C) for modifying an external signal to produce a processed external signal;

a fourth electronic circuit (D) for estimating the level of the receiver signal and producing a control signal from this estimate;

wherein the control signal controls the processing performed by first electronic circuit (A) and controls the processing performed by the third electronic circuit (C).

21. A method of providing a negative feedback loop for an electro-acoustic system, the method including the steps of:

(a) generating an internal signal representing an acoustical signal located within or closely coupled to an occluded or partially occluded ear;

(b) modifying the internal signal to produce a processed internal signal;

(c) combining the processed internal signal with a processed external signal to produce a combined signal;

(d) modifying the combined signal to produce a receiver signal;

(e) generating an acoustical signal from the receiver signal at a location within or closely coupled to the occluded or partially occluded ear;

(f) modifying an external signal to produce a processed external signal;

(g) estimating the level of the receiver signal either directly from the receiver signal or from the combined signal and producing a control signal from this estimate;

wherein the degree of modification in step (b) is controlled by the control signal.

22. A method as claimed in claim 21 wherein the control signal is utilised to control the amount of modification occurring in step (f).

23. A method substantially as herein described with reference to any one of the embodiments of the invention illustrated in the accompanying drawings and/or examples.

24. A system substantially as herein described with reference to any one of the embodiments of the invention illustrated in the accompanying drawings and/or examples.

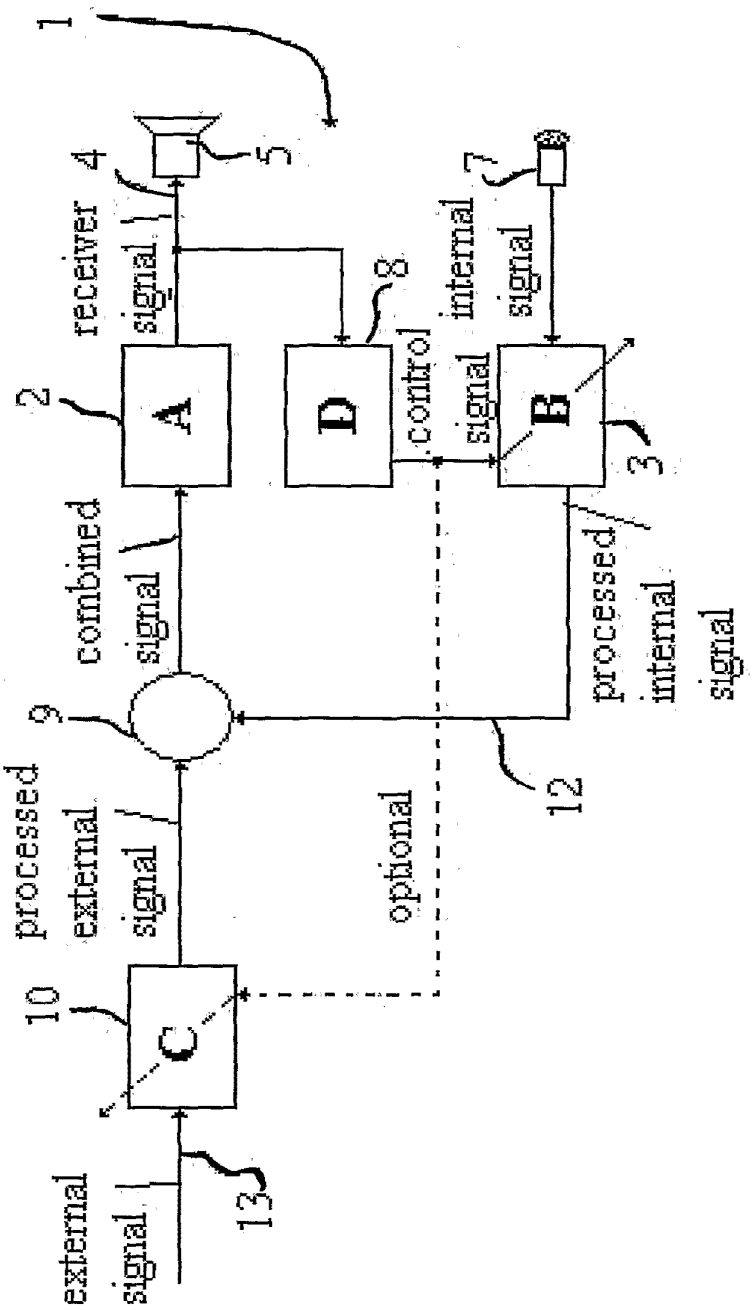

1
receiver
4
5
signal
2
A
D
8
control
signal
internal
signal
7
B
3
combined
signal
9
processed
internal
signal
12
processed
external
signal
10
C
optional
external
signal
13

Fig. 1

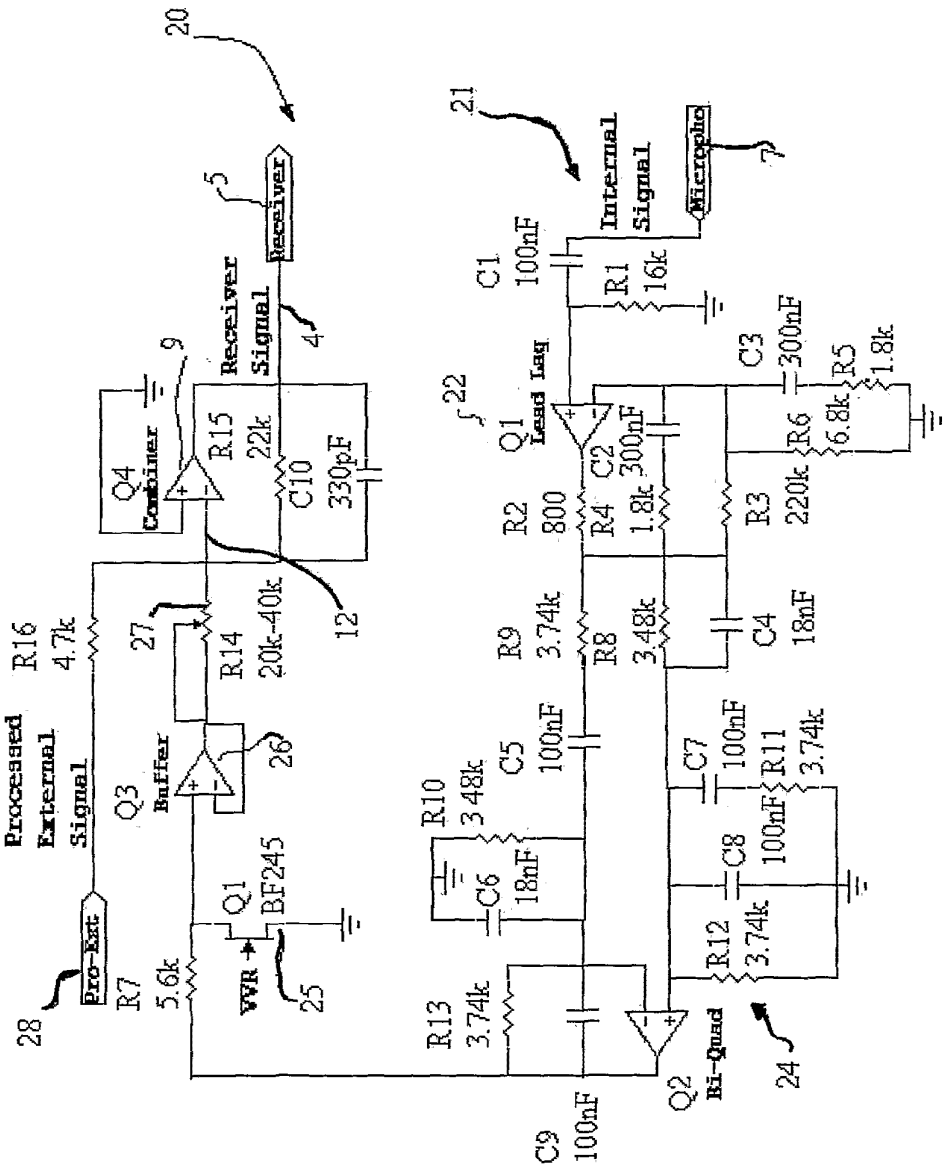

20
21
22
Receiver
Receiver Signal
Internal Signal
Microphone
Processed External Signal
Pro-Ext
Buffer
Combiner
Lead Lag
Bi-Quad
BF245
VVR
R1 16k
R2 800
R3 220k
R4 1.8k
R5 1.8k
R6 6.8k
R7 5.6k
R8 3.48k
R9 3.74k
R10 3.48k
R11 3.74k
R12 3.74k
R13 3.74k
R14 20k-40k
R15 22k
R16 4.7k
C1 100nF
C2 300nF
C3 300nF
C4 18nF
C5 100nF
C6 18nF
C7 100nF
C8 100nF
C9 100nF
C10 330pF
Q1
Q2
Q3
Q4
4
5
7
9
12
24
25
26
27
28

Fig. 2

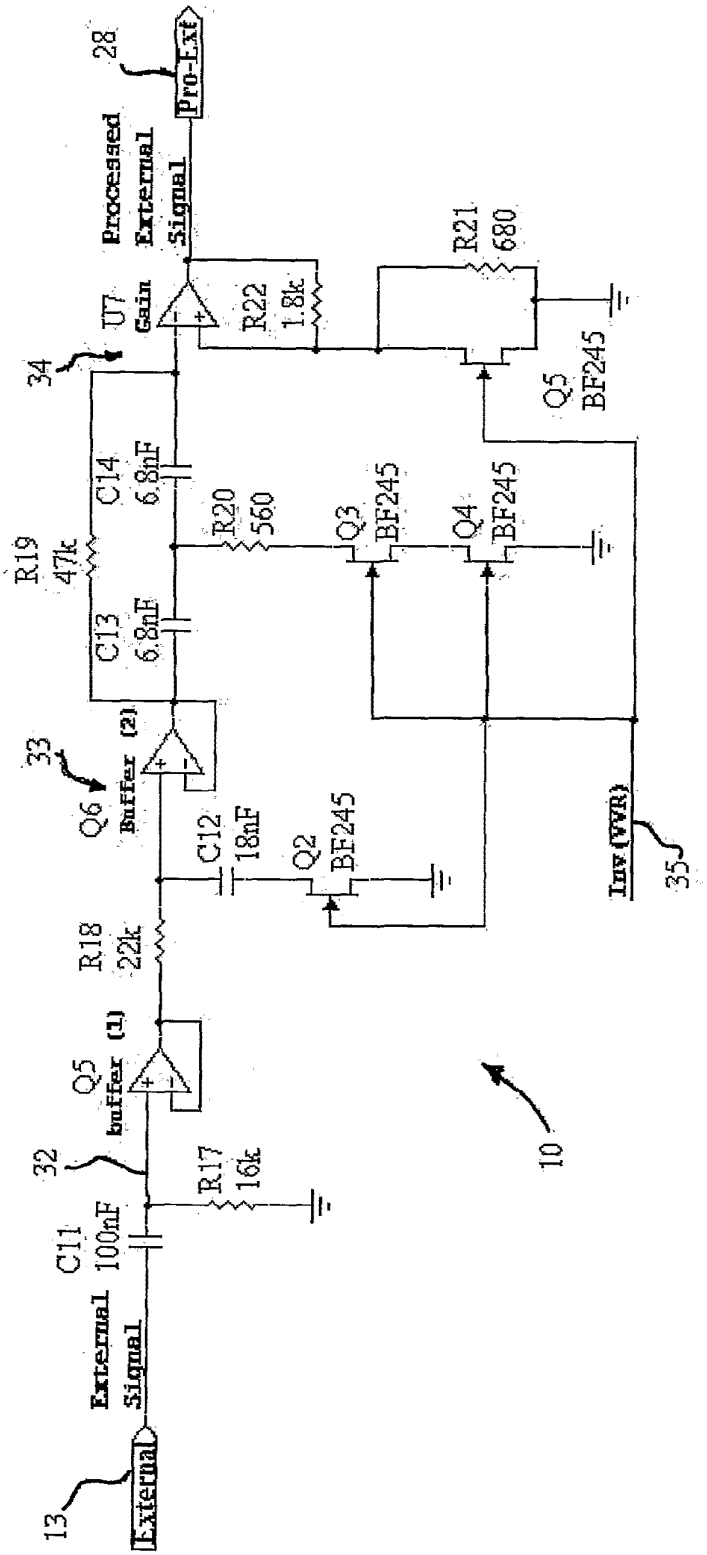

External
Signal
13
External
Signal
C11
100nF
32
Q5
buffer (1)
R17
16k
R18
22k
33
Q6
Buffer (2)
C12
18nF
Q2
BF245
C13
6.8nF
R19
47k
C14
6.8nF
R20
560
Q3
BF245
Q4
BF245
34
U7
Gain
R22
1.8k
R21
680
Q5
BF245
Processed
External
Signal
28
Pro-Ext
Iuv (VVR)
35
10

Fig. 3

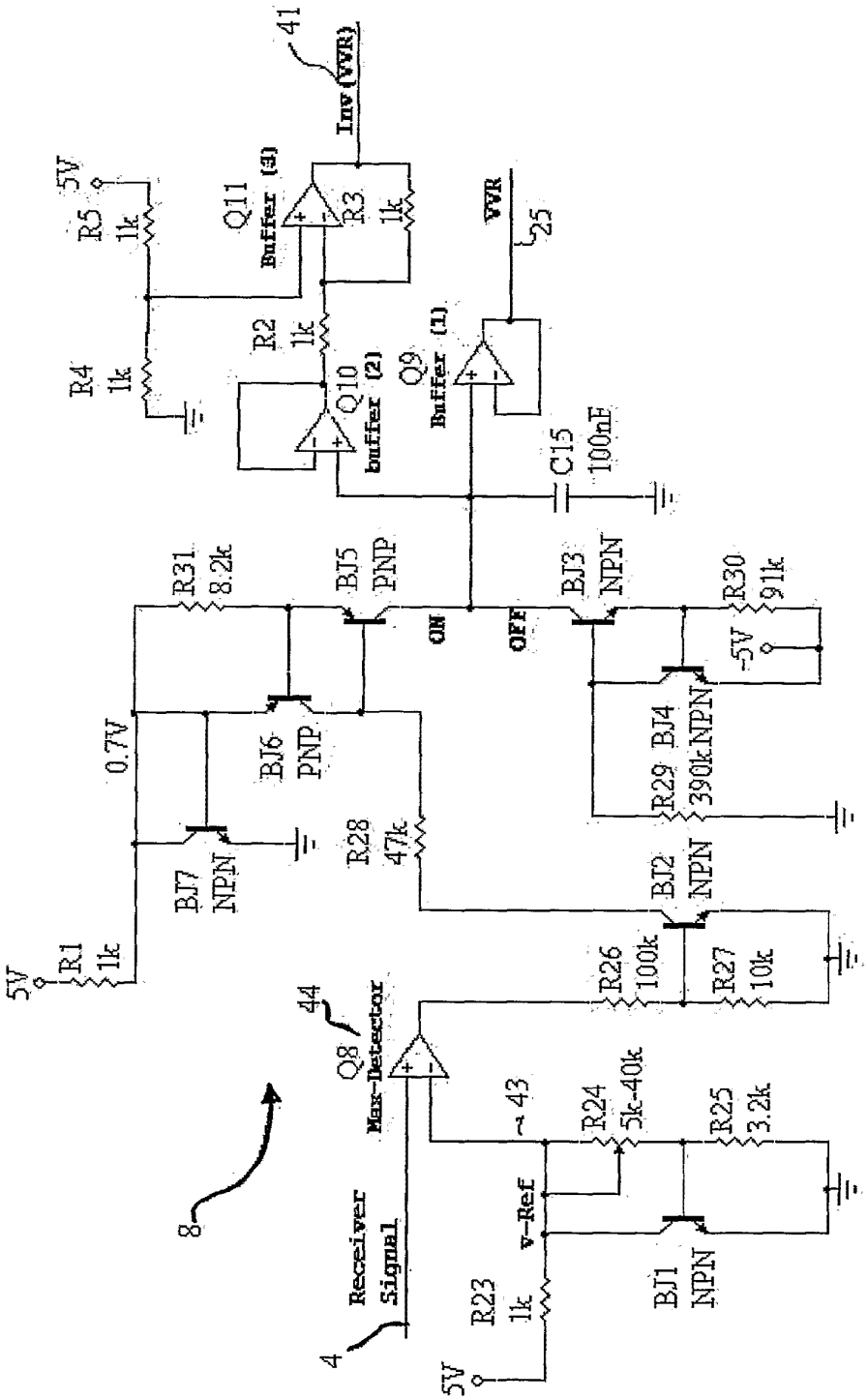

41
Inv (VVR)
5V
R5 1k
Q11 Buffer (3)
R3 1k
VVR
25
R4 1k
R2 1k
Q10 buffer (2)
Q9 Buffer (1)
C15 100nF
R31 8.2k
BJ5 PNP
ON
OFF
BJ3 NPN
R30 91k
-5V
0.7V
BJ6 PNP
BJ4 NPN
R29 390k
BJ7 NPN
R28 47k
BJ2 NPN
5V
R1 1k
R26 100k
R27 10k
44
Q8 Max-Detector
~ 43
R24 5k-40k
R25 3.2k
8
Receiver Signal
v-Ref
BJ1 NPN
4
R23 1k
5V

Fig. 4

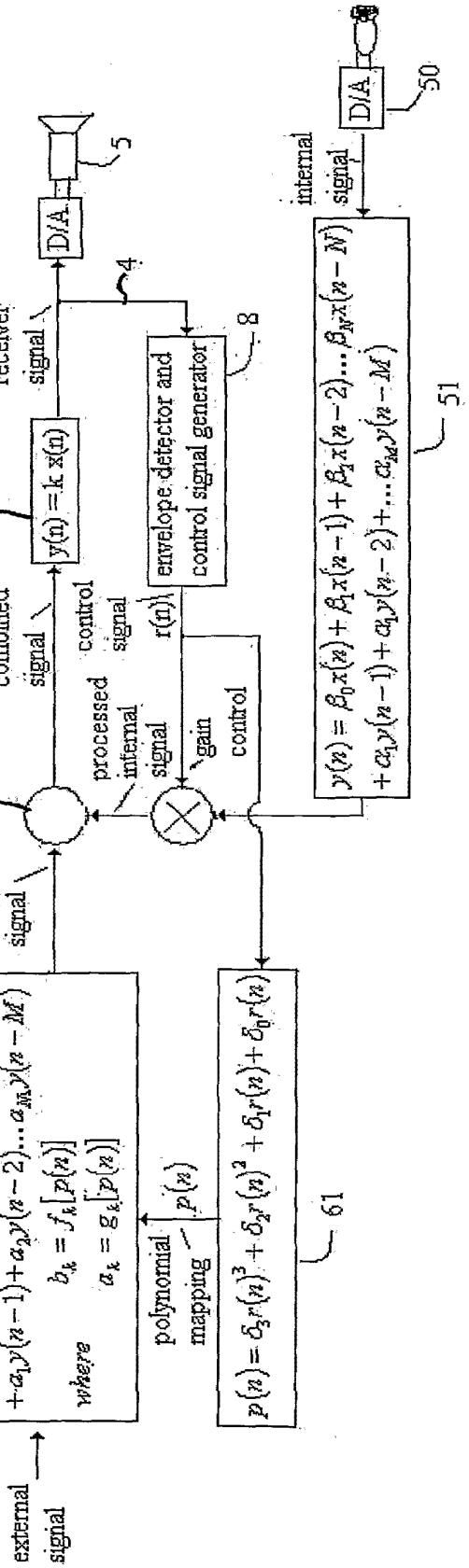

external signal
10
$y(n) = b_0x(n) + b_1x(n-1) \ldots b_Nx(n-N)$
$+a_1y(n-1) + a_2y(n-2) \ldots a_My(n-M)$
where $b_k = f_k[p(n)]$ $a_k = g_k[p(n)]$
processed external signal
9
combined signal
processed internal signal
control signal r(n)
gain control
2
$y(n) = k\ x(n)$
receiver signal
4
D/A
5
envelope detector and control signal generator
8
polymorphic mapping
p(n)
$p(n) = \delta_3 r(n)^3 + \delta_2 r(n)^2 + \delta_1 r(n) + \delta_0 r(n)$
61
$y(n) = \beta_0 x(n) + \beta_1 x(n-1) + \beta_2 x(n-2) \ldots \beta_N x(n-N)$
$+ \alpha_1 y(n-1) + \alpha_1 y(n-2) + \ldots \alpha_M y(n-M)$
51
internal signal
D/A
50

Fig. 5

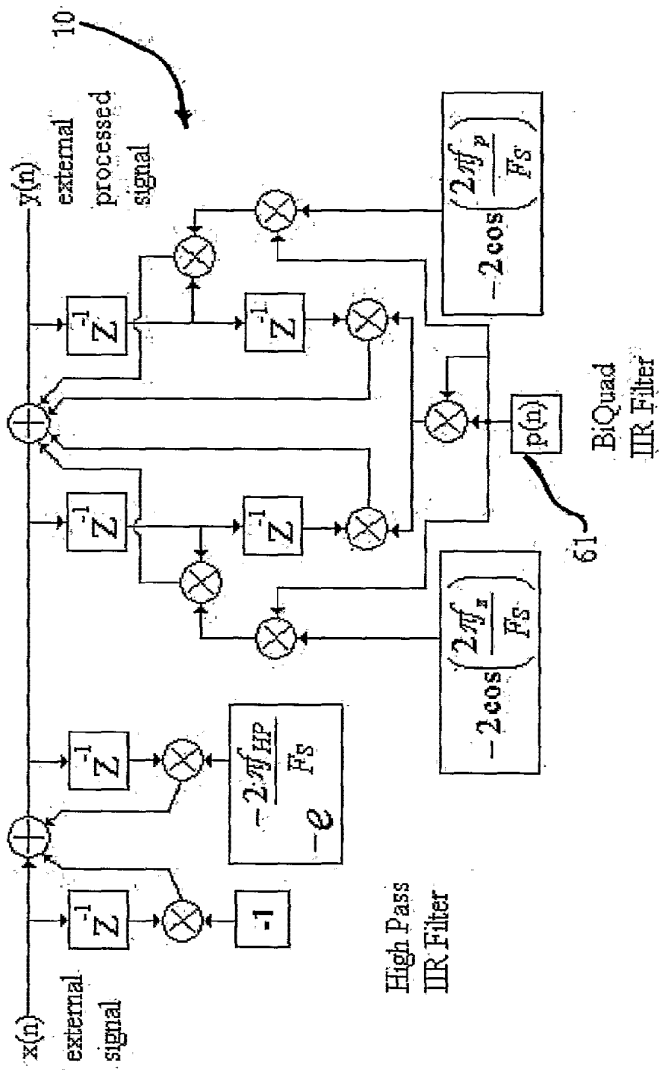

10
y(n)
external
processed
signal
x(n)
external
signal
-1
High Pass
IIR Filter
BiQuad
IIR Filter
p(n)
61

Fig. 6

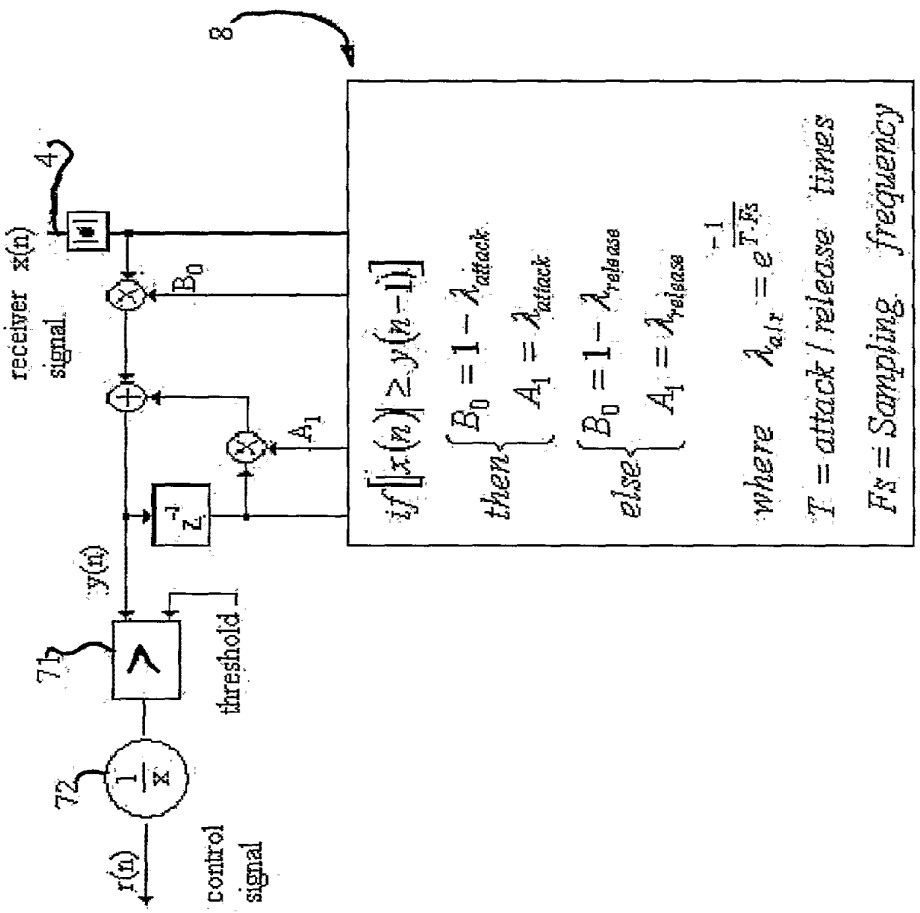

8
4
receiver x(n)
signal
|•|
B0
A1
z-1
y(n)
71
threshold
72
1/x
r(n)
control
signal
if [|x(n)| ≥ y(n-1)]
then { B0 = 1 - λattack ; A1 = λattack
else { B0 = 1 - λrelease ; A1 = λrelease
where λa,r = e^(-1/(T·Fs))
T = attack / release times
Fs = Sampling frequency

Fig. 7

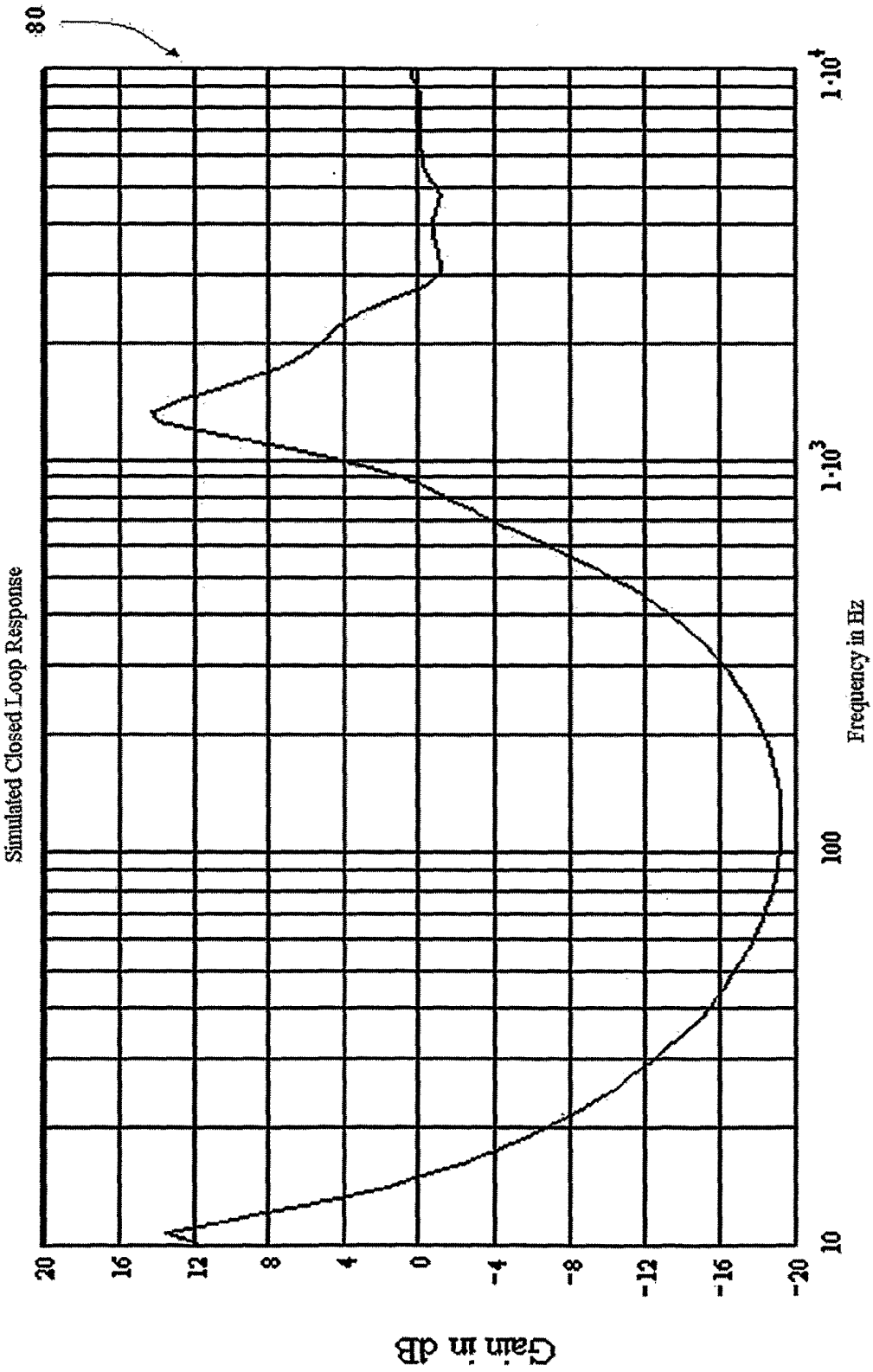

80
Simulated Closed Loop Response
Gain in dB
20
16
12
8
4
0
-4
-8
-12
-16
-20
10
100
1·10^3
1·10^4
Frequency in Hz

Fig. 8

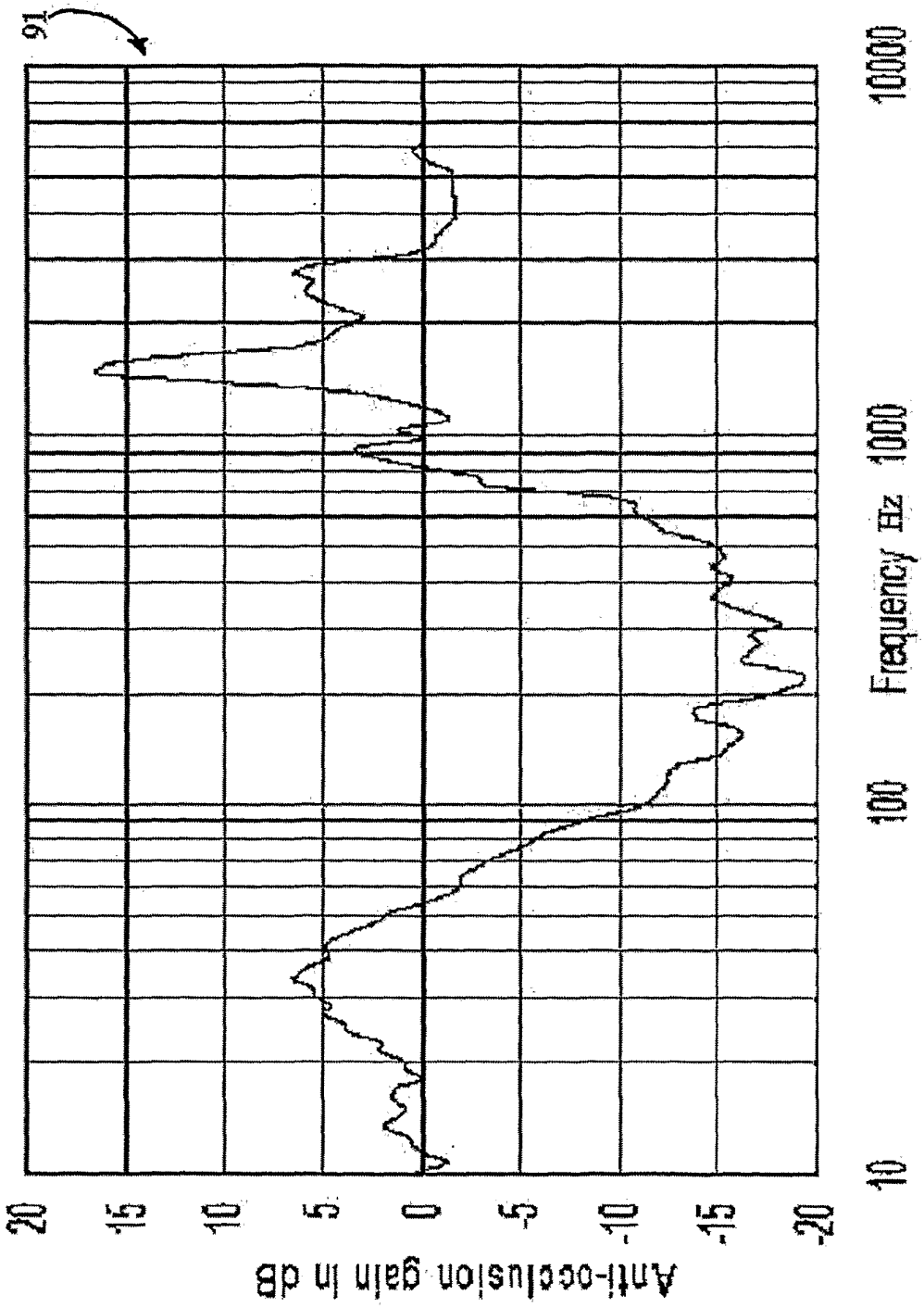

91
Anti-occlusion gain in dB
20
15
10
5
0
-5
-10
-15
-20
10
100
1000
10000
Frequency Hz

Fig. 9

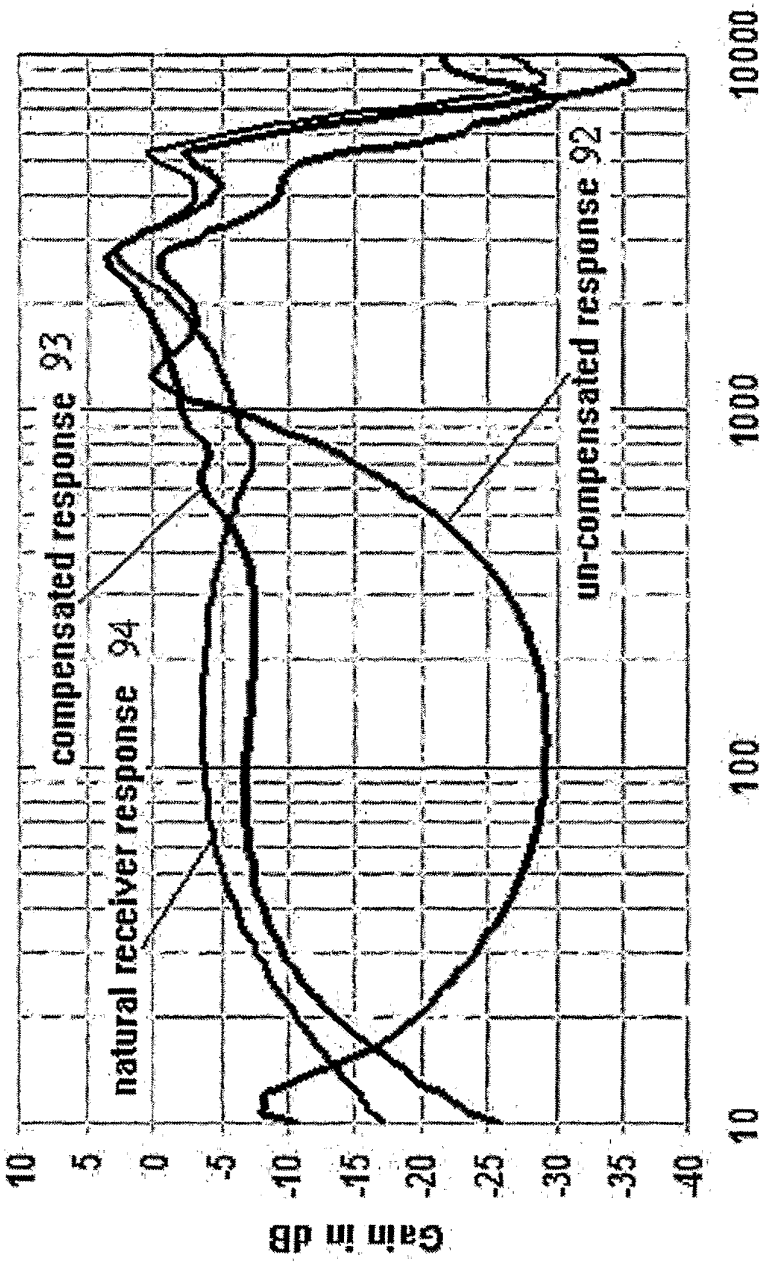

compensated response 93
natural receiver response 94
un-compensated response 92
Gain in dB
10
5
0
-5
-10
-15
-20
-25
-30
-35
-40
10
100
1000
10000
Frequency Hz

Fig. 10

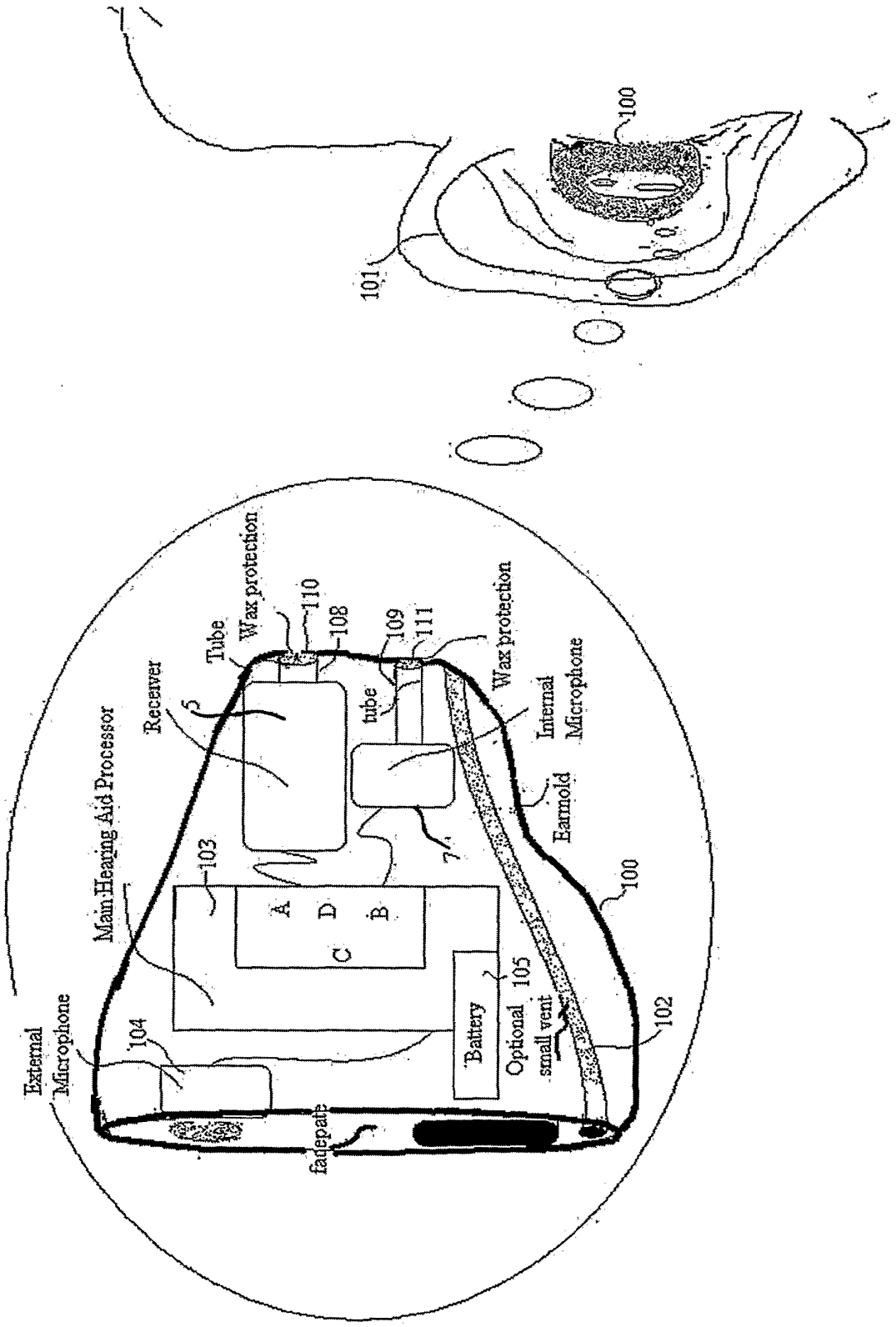

100
101
Wax protection
Tube
110
108
109
111
Wax protection
Receiver
tube
Internal Microphone
Earmold
Main Hearing Aid Processor
103
A
D
B
C
100
External Microphone
104
Battery
105
Optional small vent
102
faceplate

Fig. 11

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/AU2005/001506

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

Int. Cl. [7]: H04R 29/00; A61B 5/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
WPAT: hearing aid, occlusion, gain, frequency range, sound level, signal strength and similar terms.
USPTO: hearing aid, occlusion, reduce

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 6687377 B2 (VOIX et al.) 3 February 2004 Col. 3 line 33-Col. 6 line 22	1-24
A	WO 2002/085063 A2 (WIDEX A/S et al.) 24 October 2002 Page 4 line 14-Page 10 line 32	1-24
A	US 6766031 B1 (WESTERMANN) 20 July 2004 Col. 2 line 18-Col. 5 line 28	1-24
A	CA 2381516 A1 (GENNUM CORPORATION, CA) 12 October 2002 Page 1 line 20-Page 18 line 2	1-24

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C [X] See patent family annex

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
3 November 2005	9 NOV 2005
Name and mailing address of the ISA/AU	Authorized officer
AUSTRALIAN PATENT OFFICE PO BOX 200, WODEN ACT 2606, AUSTRALIA E-mail address: pct@ipaustralia.gov.au Facsimile No. (02) 6285 3929	**JUZER KHANBHAI** Telephone No : (02) 6283 2176

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (January 2004)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/AU2005/001506

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 5195139 A (GAUTHIER) 16 March 1993 Col. 1 line 39-Col. 3 line 22	1-24

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/AU2005/001506

This Annex lists the known "A" publication level patent family members relating to the patent documents cited in the above-mentioned international search report. The Australian Patent Office is in no way liable for these particulars which are merely given for the purpose of information.

Patent Document Cited in Search Report		Patent Family Member					
US	6687377	AU	20394/02	CA	2477010	CN	1483298
		EP	1356255	US	2002076057	WO	0250499
		ZA	200305523				
WO	2002/085063	CA	2442538	EP	1250027	US	2002150269
US	6766031	AU	69189/98	CA	2286037	DK	42297
		EP	0980641	WO	9847318		
CA	2381516	N/A					
US	5195139	AU	20280/92	EP	0584259	WO	9221218

Due to data integration issues this family listing may not include 10 digit Australian applications filed since May 2001.

END OF ANNEX

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

REVISED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
16 August 2007 (16.08.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/092660 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
H04N 7/18 (2006.01) *G06F 19/00* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2007/060620

(22) International Filing Date: 17 January 2007 (17.01.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/765,628 6 February 2006 (06.02.2006) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: KONINKLUKE PHILIPS ELECTRONICS, N.V. [NL/NL]; Groenewoudseweg 1, NL-5621 BA Eindhoven (NL).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant *(for US only)*: MOBERLY, David [US/US]; 3899 Magnolia Drive, Palo Alto, California 94306 (US).

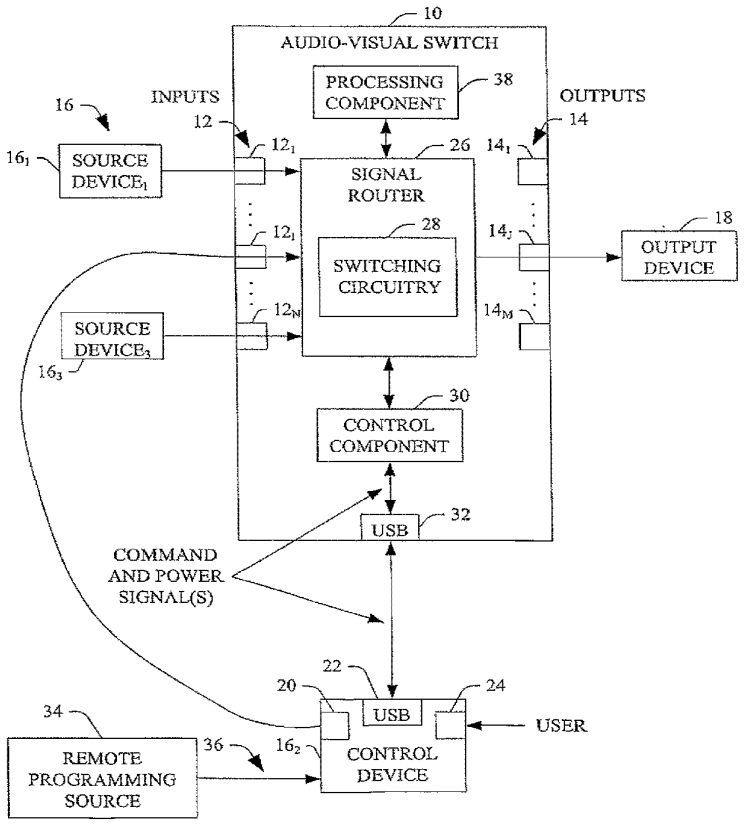
(74) Common Representative: KONINKLIJKE PHILIPS ELECTRONICS, N.V.; c/o Douglas B. McKnight, 595 Miner Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44143 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: USB-ENABLED AUDIO-VIDEO SWITCH



(57) Abstract: A telemedicine system (8) includes an audio-video switch (10) that receives at least two different signals and conveys at least one of the at least two different signals to an output device (18) that presents it to a user. A control device (162) monitors a position of the audio-video switch (10) and automatically controls the position to select which of the at least two different signals is passed through the audio-video switch (10) to the output device (18) in response to a signal from a remote source (34). Signals received from the remote source (34) include medically related audio video message signals, which are input to the audio-video switch (10), and a control signal that causes the audio-video switch (10) to select between passing the medically related audio-video message signals and other received signals to the output device (18).

WO 2007/092660 A1

FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, **MR,** NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:

— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(H))*

Published:

— *with international search report*

(88) Date of publication of the supplementary international search report: 30 October 2008

(15) Information about Correction:
see Notice of 30 October 2008

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2007/060620

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. H04N7/18 G06F19/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
H04N G06F

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included In the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal , WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No
X	EP 1 126 715 A2 (KATZ RONALD ALAN [US] TELEBUYER LLC [US]) 22 August 2001 (2001-08-22) page 3, paragraph 13 page 9, paragraph 70 page 16, paragraph 134 - page 17, paragraph 151; figures 1-5	1-26
X	US 2005/052527 A1 (REMY CHRISTOPHE [US] ET AL) 10 March 2005 (2005-03-10) page 3, paragraph 30 - paragraph 32; figure 3 page 5, paragraph 41 - paragraph 42; figures 7,8	1-26

-/-

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C

[X] See patent family annex

* Special categories of cited documents

'A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on prionty claim(s) or which fs cited to *establish* the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

[1]O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

*P[1] document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

[1]T[1] later document published after the international filing date or pπonty date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such docu¬ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
3 Apri l 2007	13/04/2007

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P B 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL- 2280 HV Rijεwijk Tel (+31-70) 340-2040,Tx 31 651 epo nl, Fax- (+31-70) 340-3016	Schinnerl , Arnold

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 200B)

IPR2024-01300 Page 00236

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/US2007/060620

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with Indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 6 717 609 B2 (SUGIMOTO HIDEO [JP] ET AL) 6 April 2004 (2004-04-06) column 7, line 19 - column 8, line 42 abstract; figures 1-5	1-26
X	US 5 553 609 A (CHEN YAOBIN [US] ET AL) 10 September 1996 (1996-09-10) column 9, line 57 - column 12, line 53; figures 5-9	1,23,26
A	EP 1 343 326 A1 (MACROSYSTEM DIGITAL VIDEO A6 [DE]). 10 September 2003 (2003-09-10) abstract; figure 1 column 6, line 22 - line 58	1-26

Form PCT/ISAS10 (continuation of second sheet) (April 200B)

IPR2024-01300 Page 00237

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/US2007/060620

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 1126715 A2	22-08-2001	NONE	
US 2005052527 A1	10-03-2005	US 2006119701 A1	08-06-2006
US 6717609 B2	06-04-2004	DE 10101064 A1	19-07-2001
		JP 2001197485 A	19-07-2001
		US 2003197781 A1	23-10-2003
US 5553609 A	10-09-1996	AU 4980596 A	27-08-1996
		WO 9624284 A1	15-08-1996
EP 1343326 A1	10-09-2003	AT 275799 T	15-09-2004
		DE 50200955 D1	14-10-2004
		US 2003193577 A1	16-10-2003

Note: This international search report was established in addition to the report duly established by the competent International Searching Authority specified by the applicant. It is published for information only and has no legal status for the purposes of the PCT procedure (for example, in the computation of time limits).

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US07/60620

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC: **H04N 7/18**(2006.01),**9/47**(2006.01)

USPC: 348/61
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
U.S. : 348/61, 65, 74; 600/522

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5,553,609 (CHEN et al.) 10 September 1996, entire document	1-3, 5, 7-11, 13-24
---		---
Y		4, 6, 12, 25-26
Y	US 2008/005421 A1 (CHANG et al.) 03 January 2008; entire document	4, 6, 12, 25-26

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search
14 July 2008 (14.07.2008)

Date of mailing of the international search report
29 AUG 2008

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Mail Stop PCT, Attn ISA/US
Commissioner for Patents
P O **Box 1450**
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
Facsimile No. (571) 273-3201

Authorized officer
Mehrdad Dastouri
Telephone No. 571-272-2600

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2007)

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
2 May 2008 (02.05.2008)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2008/050583 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
H04R 3/02 (2006.01) *H04R 1/02* (2006.01)
H04M 1/62 (2006.01) *H04R 1/28* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/JP2007/069131

(22) International Filing Date:
21 September 2007 (21.09.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
2006-291843 26 October 2006 (26.10.2006) JP
2006-291844 26 October 2006 (26.10.2006) JP

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC WORKS, LTD.** [JP/JP]; 1048, Oaza-Kadoma, Kadoma-shi, Osaka, 5718686 (JP).

(72) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **KITADA, Kosaku** [JP/JP]; c/o Matsushita Electric Works, Ltd., 1048, Oaza-Kadoma, Kadoma-shi, Osaka, 5718686 (JP). **KIMOTO, Shinya** [JP/JP]; c/o Matsushita Electric Works, Ltd., 1048, Oaza-Kadoma, Kadoma-shi, Osaka, 5718686 (JP). **AKASAKA, Osamu** [JP/JP]; c/o Matsushita Electric Works, Ltd., 1048, Oaza-Kadoma, Kadoma-shi, Osaka, 5718686 (JP). **YOSHIDA, Keiichi** [JP/JP]; c/o Matsushita Electric Works, Ltd., 1048, Oaza-Kadoma, Kadoma-shi, Osaka, 5718686 (JP). **ARIKAWA, Yasushi** [JP/JP]; c/o Matsushita Electric Works, Ltd., 1048, Oaza-Kadoma, Kadoma-shi, Osaka, 5718686 (JP).

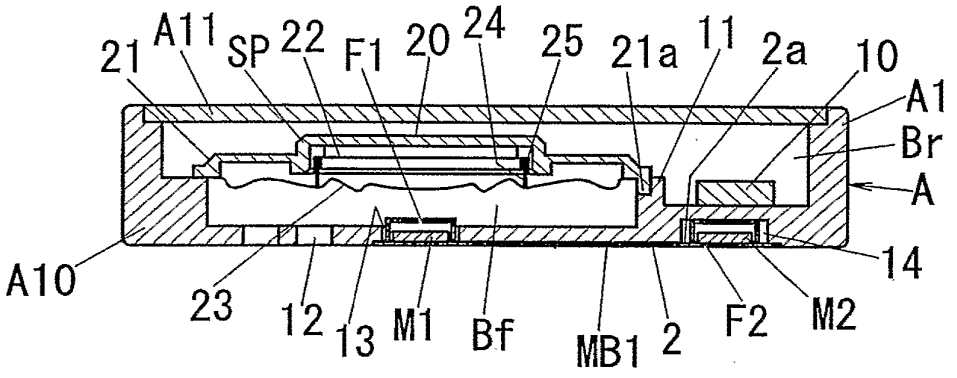
(74) Agents: **NISHIKAWA, Yoshikiyo** et al.; Hokuto Patent Attorneys Office Umeda-Daiichiseimei Bldg. 5th Floor, 12-17, Umeda 1-chome, Kita-ku, Osaka-shi, Osaka 5300001 (JP).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report*

(54) **Title:** INTERCOM DEVICE AND WIRING SYSTEM USING THE SAME



(57) **Abstract:** A compact intercom device is provided, which efficiently prevents howling phenomenon. This intercom device includes a housing; a speaker accommodated in the housing such that a front air chamber is defined at a front side of the speaker and a rear air chamber is defined as a rear side of the speaker, a first microphone disposed such that its sound receiving surface faces the front air chamber, a second microphone disposed such that its sound receiving surface faces outside of the housing; and a signal processing unit. When an audio output of the speaker is picked up by the second microphone, the signal processing unit removes a signal component corresponding to the audio output of the speaker from an output signal of the second microphone by use of an output signal of the first microphone.

WO 2008/050583 A1

DESCRIPTION

INTERCOM DEVICE AND WIRING SYSTEM USING THE SAME

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to an intercom device suitable for an interphone system or the like, and a wiring system using the same.

BACKGROUND ART

Conventionally, an interphone system has been widely used as short-distance conversation means between separated rooms or between an entrance and a room of a building or a house. A typical interphone system for household use is mainly formed with an indoor intercom device installed on a wall surface of the room, and an outdoor intercom device installed on a wall surface of the entrance, and connected to the indoor intercom device through a transmission line. For example, the outdoor intercom device has a microphone for receiving a visitor's voice, and a speaker for outputting a dweller's voice. By operating the outdoor intercom device, the visitor can have a conversation with the dweller using the indoor intercom device.

In this kind of intercom device, since the speaker is located near the microphone, there is an inconvenience that howling phenomenon easily occurs when the audio output of the speaker is picked up by the microphone. To solve this inconvenience, various measures or methods for preventing the howling phenomenon have been proposed.

For example, Japanese Patent Publication No. 2607257 discloses a loudspeaker communication device **300**, which is suitable for a handsfree telephone. As shown in FIG. 35A, this communication device **300** has a speaker **SP**, and a pair of microphones (**M1**, **M2**). In addition, to prevent the howling phenomenon caused when an audio output of the speaker **SP** is picked up by the microphone (**M1**, **M2**), the communication device **300** also includes a pair of amplifying circuits (**310**, **320**), a level-control amplifying circuit **330**, a

delay circuit **340**, and a differential amplifying circuit **350**, as shown in FIG. 35B. The delay circuit **340** delays an output of the microphone **M1** located closer to the speaker **SP** by a delay time, which is determined according to sound velocity and a difference between a distance **d1** between the microphone **M1** and the speaker **SP** and a distance **d2** between the microphone **M2** and the speaker **SP**. The level-control amplifying circuit **330** controls the output level of the microphone **M2** such that an amplification factor is **d2/d1**. In other words, the output level of the microphone **M2** is controlled so as to be substantially equal to the output level of the microphone **M1** with respect to the signal component corresponding to the audio output of the speaker **SP**. The differential amplifying circuit **350** receives an output of the delay circuit **340** and an output of the level-control amplifying circuit **330**, and provides an output signal corresponding to a difference between these outputs.

According to this communication device, the signal component corresponding to the audio output of the speaker **SP** is cancelled from the output of the microphone (**M1**, **M2**) by the differential amplifying circuit **350**. Therefore, it is possible to achieve a comfortable communication, while preventing the howling phenomenon.

However, as shown in FIG. 35A, since each of the microphones (M1, M2) is spaced from the speaker SP by a relatively large distance, there is another problem that the device itself becomes large in size. In addition, since the intercom device is usually installed on the wall surface or the like, it is strongly desired that the intercom device has a thin thickness. On the other hand, when the speaker is accommodated in an excessively thin housing, a volume of a rear air chamber, which is defined as a space of a rear side of the speaker, is reduced, so that a radiating sound pressure of the speaker lowers and a minimum resonance frequency of the speaker shifts to a higher frequency level. As a result, there is a fear that deteriorations in sound quality and electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker occur.

Thus, the conventional intercom device still has plenty of room for

improvement in downsizing of the device itself, sound quality, electro-acoustic conversion efficiency as well as the prevention of howling phenomenon.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Therefore, a primary concern of the present invention is to provide a compact intercom device, which has the capability of preventing howling phenomenon, and achieving an improvement in sound quality and efficiency.

That is, the intercom device of the present invention is characterized by comprising:

a housing;

a speaker accommodated in the housing such that a front air chamber is defined as a space enclosed by a front surface of the speaker and an inner surface of the housing, and a rear air chamber is defined as a space enclosed by a rear surface of the speaker and an inner surface of the housing;

a first microphone disposed such that its sound receiving surface faces the front air chamber;

a second microphone disposed such that its sound receiving surface faces outside of the housing; and

a signal processing unit configured to, when an audio output of the speaker is picked up by the second microphone, remove a signal component corresponding to the audio output of the speaker from an output signal of the second microphone by use of an output signal of the first microphone.

According to the invention, since the first microphone easily and efficiently collects the audio information output from the speaker, howling phenomenon can be efficiently prevented by the signal processing unit. In addition, a distance between the first microphone and the speaker becomes short, thereby allowing downsizing of the intercom device. Furthermore, since the sound receiving surface of the second microphone faces the outside of the housing, an acoustic coupling between the speaker and the second microphone reduces, and the second microphone becomes hard to pick up the audio output of the

speaker. As a result, the second microphone can be located closer to the speaker. Thus, it is possible to provide a compact intercom device capable of preventing the howling phenomenon.

From the viewpoint of more efficiently preventing the howling phenomenon, it is preferred that the rear air chamber is the space hermetically-sealed by the rear surface of the speaker and the inner surface of the housing. In addition, it is preferred that the first microphone is arranged such that the sound receiving surface of the first microphone faces a diaphragm of the speaker. Moreover, when the first microphone and the second microphone are mounted on a same circuit board, it is preferred that the circuit board is mounted on an outside surface of the housing such that the sound receiving surface of the first microphone faces the front air chamber and the sound receiving surface of the second microphone faces the outside of the housing.

On the other hand, from the viewpoint of further downsizing the intercom device, the second microphone is preferably located adjacent to the speaker. In addition, it is preferred that the first and second microphones are mounted on a single board.

From the viewpoint of improving sound quality and electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker, it is preferred that the intercom device has an acoustic tube having an opening communicated with the rear air chamber at its one end, and a closed end at the other end. Alternatively, the intercom device may have a plurality of acoustic tubes having different lengths, each of which has an opening communicated with the rear air chamber at its one end, and a closed end at the other end. In addition, it is preferred that the acoustic tube has a tube length of an odd multiple of one quarter of a wavelength determined in consideration of sonic velocity and an intended frequency where an increase in sound pressure level of the audio output of the speaker is needed.

Furthermore, it is preferred that the acoustic tube has a resonant frequency between a frequency equivalent to a lowest resonant frequency of the speaker that is supposed to be mounted on an infinite baffle and a lowest

resonant frequency of the speaker mounted on the rear air chamber with the absence of the acoustic tube. The acoustic tube can be formed along an inner surface of the rear air chamber. If necessary, a sound absorbing material may be disposed at the opening of the acoustic tube.

A further concern of the present invention is to provide a wiring system using the intercom device described above. That is, the wiring system comprises at least one transmission line installed in a building structure to transmit electric power and information signals, and a plurality of base units each adapted in use to be mounted in a wall surface of the building structure, and connected to the transmission line. The intercom device has a first connector detachably connectable to a second connector formed in each of the base units. This wiring system is characterized in that when the first connector is connected to the second connector of one of the base units, the intercom device functions such that the information signals provided through the transmission line are output as audio information from the speaker unit, and an output of the signal processing unit is sent out through the transmission line.

By the way, in the intercom device installed on the wall surface of the house, one provided with a liquid crystal display or the like for displaying not only the audio information but also visual information such as images comes into practical use recently. Once such an intercom device is installed on the wall surface, not only electric wiring work but also mounting/repair work to the wall surface are required in a case where a layout of the intercom device has to be changed. However, it is not easy for a general user himself/herself to do the work. In addition, a function of the conventional intercom device is completed by itself, and a new-type intercom device is required in a case where it is desired to add another function. In such a case, not only a purchase of the new-type intercom device but also the above-described mounting/repair work becomes necessary, so that this is a great burden in cost for the user. The wiring system of the present invention is effect. According to the wiring system of the present

invention, since the intercom device is detachably connectable to the base unit, there advantages that the wiring system allows great flexibility for the change of layout of the intercom device, and makes it easy to replace the intercom device without cumbersome repairing work. Thus, the present invention provides the wiring system capable of solving the problems described above.

As a preferred embodiment of the wiring system of the present invention, the wiring system further comprises a function unit adapted in use to be connected to the transmission line through one of the base units, the function unit having a third connector detachably connectable to one of the second connector of the base unit, and an extended connector formed in the intercom device. When the third connector of the function unit is connected to the second connector of the base unit, or when the first connector of the intercom device is connected to the second connector of the base unit, and the third connector of the function unit is connected to the extended connector of the intercom device, the function unit provides at least one of functions for supplying electric power provided through the transmission line, outputting information signals provided through the transmission line, and sending out information signals through the transmission line. At this time, it is particularly preferred that the first connector and the third connector are stylized in shape and arrangement, and the second connector and the extended connector are stylized in shape and arrangement corresponding to the stylization of the first connector and the third connector.

As another preferred embodiment of the wiring system of the present invention, the wiring system further comprises a function unit adapted in use to be connected to the transmission line through one of the base units. The function unit has a third connector detachably connectable to the second connector of the base unit and an extended connector detachably connectable to the first connector of the intercom device. When the third connector of the function unit is connected to the second connector of the base unit, and the extended connector of the function unit is connected to the first connector of the

intercom device, the function unit provides at least one of functions for supplying electric power provided from the transmission line through the base unit, outputting information signals provided from the transmission line through the base unit, and sending out information signals to the transmission line through the base unit, and the intercom device operates such that the information signals provided from the transmission line through the base unit and the function unit are output as audio information from the speaker unit, and the output of the signal processing unit is sent out to the transmission line through the base unit and the function unit. At this time, it is particularly preferred that the first connector and the third connector are stylized in shape and arrangement, and the second connector and the extended connector are stylized in shape and arrangement corresponding to the stylization of the first connector and the third connector.

In the wiring system described above, it is preferred that the first and second connectors provide an electric power transmission between the base unit and the intercom device by means of electromagnetic coupling, and/or the first and second connectors provide a signal transmission between the base unit and the intercom device by means of optical coupling.

Further characteristics of the present invention and advantages brought thereby will be clearly understood from the best mode for carrying out the invention described below.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a perspective view of an intercom device according to a first embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a cross-sectional view of the intercom device;

FIG. 3 is a circuit diagram of a voice processing unit of the intercom device;

FIG. 4 is a cross-sectional view of a microphone board of the intercom device;

FIG. 5 is a cross-sectional view of a bare chip employed in the microphone board;

FIG. 6A is a simplified plan view of the microphone board, and FIG. 6B is a simplified circuit diagram of the microphone board;

FIG. 7 is a circuit diagram of an impedance converting circuit of the microphone board;

FIG. 8 is a circuit diagram of a signal processing unit of the intercom device;

FIG. 9A and FIG. 9B are diagrams showing signal waveforms in the signal processing unit;

FIG. 10A and FIG. 10B are diagrams showing further signal waveforms in the signal processing unit;

FIG. 11A and FIG. 11B are diagrams showing another signal waveforms in the signal processing unit;

FIGS. 12A to 12C are diagrams showing still another signal waveforms in the signal processing unit;

FIG. 13 is a cross-sectional view of an intercom device according to a second embodiment of the present invention;

FIGS. 14A to 14C are cross-sectional and plan views of another housing of the intercom device according to the second embodiment;

FIG. 15 is a graph showing frequency characteristics of the cancelled amount of voice components of the speaker;

FIG. 16 is a graph showing frequency characteristics of the radiating sound pressure of the speaker;

FIG. 17 is a cross-sectional view of an intercom device using an ideal baffle plate;

FIG. 18 is a graph showing sound pressure characteristics of the intercom device having an acoustic tube and the intercom device having no acoustic tube;

FIG. 19 is a simplified cross-sectional view showing a modification of the housing having the acoustic tube;

FIG. 20 is a simplified cross-sectional view of a housing having a plurality of acoustic tubes;

FIG. 21 is a plan view of a housing having a sound absorbing material;

FIG. 22 is a schematic diagram of a wiring system using an intercom device according to a third embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 23 is a schematic circuit diagram of a base unit of the wiring system;

FIG. 24 is a rear perspective view of the base unit;

FIG. 25A is a perspective view showing a gate housing and a main housing of the base unit, and FIG. 25B is a plan view of a module port of the gate housing;

FIG. 26 is a plan view of an attachment plate for mounting the base unit on a switch box;

FIG. 27 is a schematic circuit diagram of the function unit;

FIG. 28 is a perspective view of the intercom device for the wiring system;

FIG. 29 is a schematic circuit diagram of the intercom device for the wiring system;

FIG. 30 is a perspective view of the intercom device connected to the function unit or the base unit;

FIG. 31 is an exploded perspective view of the base unit;

FIG. 32A is a front view of the function unit, FIG. 31B is a side view of the function unit, FIG. 32C is an exploded side view of the function unit, and FIG. 32D is a perspective view of a joining member;

FIG. 33 is a perspective view illustrating how to mechanically couple the function unit to the base unit;

FIG. 34 is a schematic circuit diagram of an intercom device for a power line carrier type wiring system; and

FIG. 35A is a schematic perspective view of a conventional loudspeaker communication device, and FIG. 35B is a partial block diagram of the loudspeaker communication device.

BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

Referring to the attached drawings, an intercom device of the present invention and a wiring system using the intercom device are explained in detail

according to preferred embodiments.

(First Embodiment)

As shown in FIGS. 1 and 2, an intercom device **A** according to a first embodiment of the present invention includes a housing **A1**, a speaker **SP**, a microphone board **MB1**, and a voice processing unit **10**. The housing **A1** consists of a body **A10** having an opening at its back face, and a cover **A11** for closing the opening of the body **A10**, and accommodates the speaker **SP** and the voice processing unit **10** therein. The housing **A10** has a plurality of sound holes **12** formed in a front face of the body **A10**. The speaker **SP** accommodated in the housing **A1** provides a voice output through the sound holes **12** to outside of the housing **A1**. The microphone board **MB1** has a sound hole **F2** that picks up a voice emitted from a user of the intercom device **A**. In operation, when a conversation switch **SW1** is operated to the ON position, the intercom device **A** sends the picked-up voice to another intercom device **A** and receives signals from another intercom device **A** via an information line **Ls**.

As shown in FIG. 2, the speaker **SP** includes a cylindrical yoke **20** that is open at one end, and a round support **21** that extends radially outward from the open end of the yoke **20**. The yoke **20** is formed of an iron-containing material, such as a cold rolling steel plate (SPCC, SPCEN) or an electromagnetic soft iron (SUY), and has a thickness of about 0.8 mm. A columnar permanent magnet **22** (having a residual flux density of, for example, 1.39 T to 1.43 T) formed of, for example, neodymium is placed in the yoke **20**. An edge surface of the round support **21** is fixed on an edge portion on an outer peripheral side of a dome-shaped diaphragm **23**.

The diaphragm **23** is formed of a thermoplastic material, such as PET (PolyEthylene Terephthalate) or PEI (Polyetherimide), and has a thickness of, for example, 12 μm to 50 μm. A cylindrical bobbin **24** is fixed to the back of the diaphragm **23**, and a voice coil **25** is provided at the rear end of the bobbin **24**. The voice coil **25** is located at the open end of the yoke **20**, and the bobbin **24**

and the voice coil **25** are allowed to freely move back and forth (in the vertical direction in FIG. 2) in the vicinity of the open end of the yoke **20**. The voice coil **25** is formed by winding a polyurethane copper wire (having a diameter of 0.05 mm, for example) around a paper sleeve of craft paper.

When the polyurethane copper wire of the voice coil **25** receives a voice signal, an electromagnetic power is generated in the voice coil **25** by electric current of the voice signal and a magnetic field of the permanent magnet **22**, thereby to vibrate the bobbin **24**, along with the diaphragm **23**, forward and backward. As a result, a sound corresponding to the voice signal is emitted from the diaphragm **23**. That is to say, the speaker **SP** of this embodiment is an electrodynamic speaker. The speaker has, for example, a diameter of 20 mm to 25 mm, and a thickness of about 4.5 mm.

A rib **11** is formed on an inner surface of the front wall of the housing **A1**, which is opposed to the diaphragm **23**, and is in contact with an end face of a convex portion **21a** that protrudes frontward from an outer peripheral portion of the round support **21**. Thus, the speaker **SP** is fixed to the housing **A1** such that the diaphragm **23** faces the inner surface of the front wall of the housing **A1**.

With the speaker **SP** thus fixed within the housing **A1**, a front air chamber **Bf** is formed as a space enclosed by the inner surface of the front wall of the housing **A1** and a front surface (on which the diaphragm **23** is located) of the speaker **SP**, and a rear air chamber **Br** is formed as a space enclosed by an inner surface of the rear and side walls of the housing **A1** and the rear surface (on which the yoke **20** is located) of the speaker **SP**. The front air chamber **Bf** communicates with outside of the housing **A1** through the sound holes **12** formed in the front wall of the housing **A1**. The rear air chamber **Br** is insulated from (or does not communicate with) the front air chamber **Bf** since the end portion of the support **21** and the rib **11** are attached firmly to each other. Furthermore, the cover **A11** is tightly fitted in the opening formed in the rear wall of the body **A10**, so that the rear air chamber **Br** provides a

hermetically-sealed space that is insulated also from the outside of the housing **A1**. A gasket may be provided between the end portion (or the convex portion **21a**) of the support **21** and the rib **11** so as to increase the degree of adhesion between the support **21** and the rib **11**.

As shown in FIG. 3, the voice processing unit **10** is formed by an integral circuit (IC), which includes a communication unit **10a**, echo canceling units (**10b**, **10c**), an amplification unit **10d** and a signal processing unit **10e**. In operation, the communication unit **10a** receives a voice signal transmitted from an intercom device **A** installed, for example, in another room through the information line **Ls**. The received voice signal is transmitted through the echo canceling unit **10b** to the amplification unit **10d**, in which the signal is amplified, and then output from the speaker **SP**. When the conversation switch **SW1** is operated to the ON position, the voice communication function of the intercom device **A** becomes available. In this condition, voice signals respectively received from a microphone **M1** (first microphone) and a microphone **M2** (second microphone) on the microphone board **MB1** are processed by the signal processing unit **10e**. In the signal processing unit **10e**, each received signal is processed in the manner as described later, and the resulting signal passes through the echo canceling unit **10c**. Then, upon reception of the resulting signal from the echo canceling unit **10c**, the communication unit **10a** transmits the resulting signal through the information line **Ls** to the intercom device **A** installed in, for example, another room. In this manner, the intercom device **A** serves as an interphone that permits two-way voice communications between the rooms. An electric power for the intercom device **A** may be supplied from a wall socket disposed in the vicinity of the location where the intercom device **A** is installed. Alternatively, the electric power may be supplied through the information line **Ls**, or may be supplied from an internal battery accommodated in the intercom device **A**.

As shown in FIG. 4, the microphone board **MB1** has a module board **2** and the microphones **M1** and **M2**, which are mounted on a (top) surface **2a** of the

module board **2**. The microphone **M1** is mainly formed with a bare chip **BC1**, an IC chip **Ka1**, and a shield case **SC1**. Each of the bare chip **BC1**, the IC chip **Ka1**, and a wiring pattern (not shown) on the module board **2** are connected to each other with wires **W** (wire bonding). The shield case **SC1** covers the bare chip **BC1** and the IC chip **Ka1**. The microphone **M2** has the same construction as that of the microphone **M1**. That is to say, the microphone **M2** is formed with a bare chip **BC2**, an IC chip **Ka2**, and a shield case **SC2** mounted on the module board **2** that covers the bare chip **BC2** and the IC chip **Ka2**. The microphones (**M1**, **M2**) are preferred to be formed on a silicon substrate by a micro structure manufacturing process. That is, it is preferred that the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) are IC chips of Micro Electro Mechanical System (MEMS).

Each of the bare chips **BC1** and **BC2**, which will be generally referred to as "bare chip **BC**", provides a condenser-type silicon microphone, as shown in FIG. 5. More specifically, the bare chip BC includes a silicon thin film **1d** that is formed on a (top) surface of a silicon substrate **1b** so as to cover a cavity **1c** formed through the silicon substrate **1b**. An electrode **1f** is formed above the silicon thin film **1d** with an air gap **1e** interposed therebetween, and two pads **1g** are provided on the surface of the silicon substrate **1b** for producing an output in the form of a voice signal. When the silicon thin film **1d** is vibrated by a sound wave from outside, such as a human voice, a capacitance between the silicon thin film **1d** and the electrode **1f** changes, namely, the amount of electric charge changes. With the change in the electric charge amount, electric current proportional to the received sound wave flows from the two pads **1g**. Each of these bare chips **BC1** and **BC2** is fixed by die-bonding the silicon substrate **1b** on the module board **2**, as shown in FIG. 4. The silicon thin film **1d** of the bare chip **BC2** faces the sound hole **F2** formed in the module board **2**.

As shown in FIG. 4, a sound receiving surface of the microphone **M1** is positioned on a surface having the sound hole **F1** of the shield case **SC1**. On the other hand, a sound receiving surface of the microphone **M2** is positioned

on a surface having the sound hole **F2** of the module board **2**. Thus, the sound receiving surface of the microphone **M1** is to receive sound from an upper side of FIG. 4, and the sound receiving surface of the microphone **M2** is to receive sound from an opposite side, i.e., the lower side of FIG. 4. In brief, as shown in FIG. 2, the module board **2** is mounted to the housing **A1** such that the sound receiving surface of the microphone **M1** faces the diaphragm **23** of the speaker **SP**, and the sound receiving surface of the microphone **M2** faces outside of the housing **A1**. Since both of the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) are mounted on the same surface **2a** of the module board **2**, the thickness of the microphone board **MB1** can be advantageously reduced.

FIG. 6A is a simplified plan view of the module board **2**. The module board **2** has a substantially T-shape, which is composed of a rectangular portion **2f**, on which the microphone **M1** is mounted, a rectangular portion **2g**, on which the microphone **M2** is mounted, and a connecting portion **2h** that connects the rectangular portions **2f** and **2g**. The rectangular portion **2g** is formed to be larger than the rectangular portion **2f**. The rectangular portion **2g** has a negative power supply pad **P1**, a positive power supply pad **P2**, and output pads (**P3**, **P4**) on an edge portion of the rectangular portion **2g** such that each of the pads (**P1**, **P2**, **P3**, **P4**) forms a line along an end face of the edge portion of the rectangular portion **2g**.

As shown in FIG. 6B, the negative power supply pad **P1** is connected to a negative terminal of an external power supply, and the positive power supply pad **P2** is connected to a positive terminal of the external power supply. The electric power received from the pads (**P1**, **P2**) is supplied to the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) through the wiring patterns on the module board **2**. A voice signal corresponding to the voice picked up by the microphone **M1** is output from the output pad **P3** via the wiring pattern on the module board **2**. On the other hand, a voice signal corresponding to the voice picked up by the microphone **M2** is output from the output pad **P4** via the wiring pattern on the module board **2**. The negative power supply pad **P1** also serves as a ground pad that establishes

a ground for the voice signals delivered from the output pads (**P3**, **P4**).

As described above, electric powers needed to activate the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) are supplied from the power supply via the common negative and positive power supply pads (**P1**, **P2**). The negative power supply pad **P1** also serves as the ground pad for the outputs of microphones (**M1**, **M2**). Therefore, the number of pads used in the microphone board **MB1** can be reduced, and the construction of the microphone board **MB1** can be simplified.

Next, an operation of the microphone board MB1 will be explained. First, electric currents flowing from the bare chips **BC1** and **BC2** corresponding to the received sound signal are subjected to impedance-conversion, and converted to voltage signals by the IC chips **Ka1** and **Ka2**. Then, the voltage signals are output as voice signals from the output pads (**P3**, **P4**), respectively.

For example, each of the IC chip **Ka1** and the IC chip **Ka2**, which will be generally referred to as "IC chip **Ka**", has a circuit configuration, as shown in FIG. 7. The IC chip **Ka** has a constant-voltage circuit **Kb** formed of a chip IC that converts a power supply voltage +V (e.g., 5V) supplied from the power supply pads (**P1**, **P2**) to a constant voltage Vr (e.g., 12V). The constant-voltage circuit **Kb** applies the constant voltage Vr to a series circuit of a resistance **R11** and the bare chip **BC**. A connection midpoint of the resistance **R11** and the bare chip **BC** is connected to a gate terminal of a junction-type J-FET **S11** through a capacitor **C11**. A drain terminal of the J-FET **S11** is connected to an operating voltage +V, and a source terminal is connected through a resistance **R12** to the negative terminal of the power supply. Herein, the J-FET **S11** is intended for converting electrical impedance, and the voltage of the source terminal of the J-FET **S11** produces an output as the voice signal. It is to be understood that the impedance converting circuit of the IC chip **Ka** is not limited to the above-described configuration, and may be replaced by a circuit having a function of a source follower circuit by an operation amplifier. For example, an amplifying circuit for the voice signal may be provided in the IC chip **Ka**, if necessary.

In the microphone board **MB1**, on which signal transmission and supply of electric power are performed via the wiring patterns on the module board **2** as described above, the signal lines and the power-supply lines can be arranged with high efficiency, and attached to the outer surface of the housing **A1**, as shown in FIG. 1. In this embodiment, as shown in FIG. 1, the surface **2a** of the module board **2** is attached along an outer surface of the front wall of the housing **A1**, and the microphone **M1** is inserted in an opening **13** formed in the front wall of the housing **A1** such that the sound receiving surface of the microphone **M1** faces the front air chamber **Bf**. The diaphragm **23** faces the microphone **M1** through the sound hole **F1** formed in the shield case **SC1**. With this arrangement, the microphone **M1** has a high directivity to the voice emitted from the speaker **SP** via the sound hole **F1**, so that the voice emitted from the speaker **SP** can be efficiently picked up by the microphone **M1**. The microphone **M2** fits in a recess **14** formed in the front wall of the housing **A1**, and faces the outside (or the front) of the housing **A1** through the sound hole **F2** formed in the module board **2**. In this regard, a direction where the second microphone **M2** receives a voice from the outside of the housing **A1** is substantially equal to the direction of emitting a voice from the speaker **SP**. Thus, the microphone **M2** has a high directivity to the voice of a talker who is located in front of the intercom device **A**. When **X1**, **X2** represent distances from the center of the speaker **SP** to the centers of microphones (**M1**, **M2**), respectively, the relationship between the distances (**X1**, **X2**) is expressed as **X1** $<$**X2**.

Since the rear air chamber **Br** facing the rear surface of the speaker **SP** is hermetically-sealed in the housing **A1** as shown in FIG. 2, the voice emitted from the rear surface of the speaker **SP** (rear surface of the diaphragm **23**) is less likely to leak from the rear air chamber **Br**, so that an acoustic coupling between the speaker **SP** and the microphone **M2** is lowered. BY the way, the voice emitted from the rear surface of the speaker **SP** is reversed in phase with respect to the voice emitted from the front surface of the speaker **SP** (front surface of the

diaphragm **23**). Therefore, if the voice emitted from the rear surface of the speaker **SP** goes around to the front of the speaker **SP**, these voices emitted from the front and rear surfaces of the speaker **SP** are cancelled with each other. As a result, the radiating sound pressure of the speaker **SP** is lowered, and it becomes difficult for the talker located in front of the intercom device **A** to hear the voice (sound) emitted from the speaker **SP**. However, since the intercom device of this embodiment is formed to reduce the leaking of the voice emitted from the rear surface of the speaker **SP** to the outside of the housing **A1**, as described above, it is possible to prevent such a reduction in the radiating sound pressure, which is caused by the voice emitted from the rear surface of the speaker **SP** going around to the front of the speaker **SP**.

As shown in FIG. 2, since the recess **14**, in which the microphone **M2** is inserted, is an insulated space not communicated with the rear air chamber **Br**, the microphone **M2** is even less likely to pick up the voice (or sound) emitted from the speaker **SP**. Therefore, the acoustic coupling between the speaker **SP** and the microphone **M2** can be further reduced. With the above arrangement, the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) are adapted to separately pick up the voice emitted from the speaker **SP** and the voice of (generated by) the talker, respectively.

Furthermore, if the microphone board **MB1** is placed in the housing **A1**, it is difficult to maintain the spatial insulation between the front air chamber **Bf** and the rear air chamber **Br**. In this embodiment, however, the microphone board **MB1** is attached to the outer surface of the housing **A1**. Therefore, it is possible to maintain the spatial insulation between the front air chamber **Bf** and the rear air chamber **Br**.

As described below, the intercom device of this embodiment has a configuration to prevent a howling phenomenon caused when the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) pick up the voice emitted from the speaker **SP**.

As shown in FIG. 8, the signal processing unit **10e** of the voice processing unit **10** includes an amplifying circuit **30** for amplifying the output of the microphone **M1**, a band-pass filter **31** for removing noises of frequencies other

than a voice-band (300 to 4000 Hz) from the output of the amplifying circuit **30**, and a delaying circuit **32** for delaying the output of the band-pass filter **31**. The signal processing unit **10e** further includes an amplifying circuit **33** for amplifying the output of the microphone **M2** while reversing the phase of the output of the microphone **M2** by 180 degrees, a band-pass filter **34** for removing noises of frequencies other than the voice-band (300 to 4000 Hz) from the output of the amplifying circuit **33**, and an adder circuit **35** for adding the outputs of the delaying circuit **32** and the band-pass filter **34**.

Referring to FIG. 8 to FIG. 12C, operations of the signal processing unit **10e** will be explained below. First, an operation of the signal processing unit **10e** when the voice emitted from the speaker **SP** is picked up by the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) will be explained. FIGS. 9A and 9B, 10A and 10B, 11A and 11B, and 12A to 12C show voice signal waveforms that appear at respective units of the signal processing unit **10e** when the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) respectively pick up the voice emitted from the speaker **SP**. As mentioned above, the distance **X1** from the center of the speaker **SP** to the center of the microphone **M1** is smaller than the distance **X2** from the center of the speaker **SP** to the center of the microphone **M2**. Accordingly, as shown in FIGS. 9A and 9B, when the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) pick up the voice emitted from the speaker **SP**, the amplitude of the output **Y21** of the microphone **M2** is smaller than that of the output **Y11** of the microphone **M1** due to the difference between the distances (**X1**, **X2**). In addition, the phase of the output **Y21** of the microphone **M2** is delayed with respect to that of the output **Y11** of the microphone **M1** by a delay time **Td** (=(**X2**-**X1**)/**Vs**, where **Vs** is sonic velocity), which is proportional to the difference between the distances (**X2**-**X1**).

The amplifying circuit **30** amplifies the output **Y11** to produce an output **Y12**, and the amplifying circuit **33** amplifies the output **Y21** while reversing the phase thereof by 180 degrees, to produce an output **Y22**. At this time, each of the amplifying circuits (**30**, **33**) performs level adjustment based on the difference between the distances (**X2**-**X1**), so that the output levels of the

microphones (**M1**, **M2**) relative to the voice emitted from the speaker **SP** become equal to each other, as shown in FIGS. 10A and 10B. In this embodiment, since an amplitude rate of the amplifying circuit **30** is set to substantially 1, the amplifying circuit **30** may be eliminated from the signal processing unit **10e**.

As shown in FIGS. 11A and 11B, the band-pass filters (**31**, **34**) remove frequencies other than the voice band from the outputs **Y12** and **Y22**, to produce outputs **Y13** and **Y23**, respectively.

The delaying circuit **32** can be formed by, for example, a time delay device or a CR phase delaying circuit. The delaying circuit **32** delays the output of the microphone **M1**, which is located closer to the speaker **SP**, by the above-described delay time **Td**, thereby producing an output **Y14** whose phase coincides with the phase of the output **Y23** of the band-pass filter **34**. Thus, it is possible to reduce noises contained in a voice signal to be transmitted.

Through the amplifying and delaying processes described above, a voice component emitted from the speaker **SP**, which is contained in the output **Y14**, and the voice component emitted from the speaker **SP**, which is contained in the output **Y23**, have the same amplitude and the reversed phase relative to each other, as shown in FIG. 12A and FIG. 12B. The adder circuit **35** adds the output **Y14** and the output **Y23** to cancel the voice component of the speaker **SP** from the output of the microphone **M2**. Thus, it is possible to produce an output **Ya** shown in FIG. 12C, in which the voice component from the speaker **SP** is removed or reduced. As described above, the signal processing unit **10e** removes the voice component of the speaker **SP** from the output signal **Y21** of the microphone **M2** by using the output signal **Y11** of the microphone **M1**.

On the other hand, an operation of the signal processing unit **10e** when the voice emitted from the talker **H** in front of the intercom device **A** is picked up by the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) will be described below. Since the microphone **M2** has a high directivity to the voice from the talker **H** located in front of the intercom device **A**, the amplitude of the output **Y21** of the microphone **M2** is larger than that of the output **Y11** of the microphone **M1**. Furthermore, since

the signal from the microphone **M1** is not amplified while the signal from the microphone **M2** is amplified in the amplifying circuit **33**, the voice component from the talker **H** contained in the output **Y23** is sufficiently larger than the voice component from the talker **H** contained in the output **Y14**. Thus, even after the above-described adding process is performed in the adder circuit **35**, the signal corresponding to the voice generated by the talker **H** remains in the output **Ya** with a sufficiently large amplitude.

In the manner described above, the voice component from the speaker **SP** is reduced in the output **Ya** of the adder circuit **35**, whereas the voice component generated by the talker **H** in front of the intercom device **A** remains in the output **Ya**. Thus, a relative difference in the output **Ya** between the voice component from the talker **H**, which is desired to be saved, and the voice component from the speaker **SP**, which is desired to be reduced, becomes larger. That is to say, even when the voice from the talker **H** and the voice from the speaker **SP** are simultaneously generated, only the voice component from the speaker **SP** is reduced while the voice component from the talker **H** remains sufficiently large. Accordingly, it is possible to prevent the howling phenomenon caused when the microphones (**M1**, **M2**) pick up the voice output of the speaker **SP**.

Since the microphone **M1** is disposed in the front air chamber **Bf** so as to face the diaphragm **23**, as shown in FIG. 2, the microphone **M1** efficiently picks up the voice emitted from the speaker **SP**. Therefore, the signal processing unit **10e** can efficiently achieve the howling phenomenon prevention function. Furthermore, since the sound receiving surface of the microphone **M2** faces outside of the housing **A1**, and the output direction of the speaker **SP** and the directivity of the microphone **M2** substantially conform to each other, the acoustic coupling between the speaker **SP** and the microphone **M2** is reduced. Thus, the microphone **M2** is less likely to pick up the voice emitted from the speaker **SP**, and can be placed close to the speaker **SP**, that is to say, close to the front air chamber **Bf**, which makes it possible to downsize the intercom device **A**.

On the other hand, the signal processing unit **10e** transmits the voice signal to the echo canceling unit **10c** through a digital-analog converter (not shown), and the echo canceling unit (**10b**, **10c**) shown in FIG. 3 perform the process as described below to further efficiently prevent the howling phenomenon.

First, the echo canceling unit **10c** retrieves the output of the echo canceling unit **10b** as a reference signal, and performs a suitable computation on the output of the signal processing unit **10e**, thereby canceling a voice signal, which goes around from the speaker **SP** to the microphones (**M1**, **M2**). On the other hand, the echo canceling unit **10b** also retrieves the output of the echo canceling unit **10c** as the reference signal, and performs a suitable computation on the output of the communication unit **10a**, thereby canceling a voice signal, which goes around from a speaker of an intercom device installed in another room to its microphones.

More specifically, the echo canceling units (**10b**, **10c**) control the amount of loss at variable loss means (not shown) provided in a loop circuit consisting of the speaker **SP**, the microphones (**M1**, **M2**), the signal processing unit **10e**, the echo canceling unit **10c**, the communication unit **10a**, the echo canceling unit **10b**, the amplifying unit **10d** and the speaker **SP**, so as to prevent the howling phenomenon by making the loop gain less than 1. Herein, one of the transmitted voice signal and the received voice signal, which has a smaller signal level, is regarded as not important, and a transmission loss of a variable loss circuit, which is inserted in a transmission path of the signal having the smaller level, is increased. In this embodiment, the intercom devices transmit signals via the information line **Ls**. However, the transmission of signals is not limited to a wired line. A non-wired transmission manner such as radio wave, optical communication system, and infrared radiation may be alternatively employed.

(Second Embodiment)

As shown in FIG. 13, an intercom device **A'** according to a second

embodiment of the present invention includes an acoustic tube **40**, which is provided in the rear air chamber **Br** having a small volume, so as to improve the sound quality and electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker **SP**. The intercom device **A'** according to the second embodiment will be explained below.

The acoustic tube **40** has an opening at its one end and a closed end at the other end, and is provided in the rear air chamber **Br** to be along an inner wall surface(s) of the rear air chamber **Br**. By setting the resonance frequency of the acoustic tube **40** to an appropriate level, the lowest resonance frequency **fo** of the speaker **SP**, which is provided in the intercom device **A'**, is shifted to a lower frequency level, and the sound pressure level of the speaker **SP** increases, resulting in improvements of the sound quality and electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker **SP**. It is noted that except for the sound tube **40**, the construction of the intercom device **A'** shown in FIG. 13 is the same as that of the intercom device **A** shown in FIG. 2. Accordingly, details of the intercom device **A'** will be omitted herein.

The lowest resonance frequency **fo** of the speaker **SP** is generally determined by an equivalent mass (diaphragm, coil, additional mass of air) **Mo** of a vibration system of the speaker, stiffness **So** of an edge or the like supporting the vibration system, and stiffness **Sc** of air in the rear air chamber **Br**. That is, it is represented by an equation:

$$fo = \{1/(2\pi)\} \cdot \sqrt{\{(So+Sc)/Mo\}}$$

FIG. 14A through FIG. 14C show another housing **A2** of the intercom device **A'** according to a modification of the present embodiment. The housing **A2** accommodates the acoustic tube **40** therein. Effects of the sound tube **40** are explained below referring to the housing **A2** as an example. The housing **A2** essentially consists of a body **A20** having opening at its rear surface, and a cover **A21** for closing the opening of the body **A20**. In FIG. 14B, only the body **A20** is illustrated. As in the intercom device **A** of the first embodiment, the housing **A2** is capable of accommodating a speaker **SP**, a microphone board **MB1**, a

conversation switch **SW1**, and a voice processing unit **10**. The acoustic tube **40** is provided in the body **A20**.

The housing **A2** has two spaces **A2a** and **A2b** therein, which are insulated from each other. The space **A2a** has a lateral dimension of 30 mm, a vertical dimension of 40 mm, and a thickness of 8 mm, to accommodate the speaker **SP** therein. In the space **A2a**, columnar bosses **51** are formed at regularly spaced four locations on the inner surface of the front wall of the body **A20**, and screw holes **52** are respectively formed in the bosses **51**. The speaker **SP** is fixed to the inner surface of the front wall of the body **A20** by using mounting screws, which are thread engageable with the screw holes **52**. With the construction described above, a front air chamber **Bf** and a rear air chamber **Br** similar to those of the first embodiment (FIG. 2) are formed. The front air chamber **Br** is provided by a space enclosed by the inner surface of the front wall of the housing **A2** and the front surface side (diaphragm **23** side) of the speaker **SP**. The rear air chamber **Br** is provided by a space enclosed by the inner surface of the rear and side walls of the housing **A2** and the rear surface side (yoke **20** side) of the speaker **SP**. A plurality of sound holes **12** are formed in the front wall of the housing **A2**.

As shown in FIGS. 14A through 14C, the acoustic tube **40**, which has a rectangular shape in cross section, is formed along the inner walls of the rear air chamber **Br** at the back of the speaker **SP** over substantially three-quarter of the circumference of the rear air chamber **Br**. The acoustic tube **40** has an opening at one end **40a** and a closed end at the other end **40b**. The overall length **L** of the acoustic tube **40** is set to an odd multiple of one quarter of a wavelength, which is determined by the sonic velocity and a frequency **f** of which sound pressure level is desired to be increased. In this embodiment, the acoustic tube **40** has a length of one quarter of the wavelength determined by the frequency where an increase in sound pressure level of the audio output of the speaker **SP** is needed and the sonic velocity. In detail, since an open-end correction is performed on the acoustic tube **40**, where sonic velocity is set to C

and an open-end correction value is set to σ (=0.8**d**, wherein **d** is an open-end diameter of the acoustic tube **40**), the overall length is determined from an equation described below:

$$f = [C / \{4 (L+\sigma)\}]$$

In this embodiment, the overall length L of the acoustic tube **40** is set 95.2 mm and a cross-sectional area of the acoustic tube **40** is set to 4.2 mm^2 (equivalent to $\phi = 2.3$). By forming the acoustic tube **40** along the inner walls of the rear air chamber **Br**, it is possible to minimize a volume reduction of the rear air chamber **Br** caused by the formation of the acoustic tube **40**. In addition, with the acoustic tube **40** thus provided, the sound pressure level of the speaker **SP** can be increased in a desired frequency band (at around 700 Hz in this embodiment). As a result, it is possible to improve the sound quality and the electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker **SP**.

By utilizing the fact that input impedance becomes extremely small at the resonance frequency (i.e., a frequency at which the overall length of the tube is equal to an odd-number multiple of an approximately quarter (1/4) wavelength) of a closed tube, the acoustic tube **40** can reduce the sound leakage from the rear air chamber **Br** to the outside of the housing. That is, the sound waves radiated from the rear surface of the speaker **SP** is reflected toward the rear surface side of the speaker **SP**.

Referring to FIG. 15 through FIG. 18, effects of the acoustic tube **40** provided in the housing **A2** will be explained below in comparison with the intercom device **A** of the first embodiment, which has no acoustic tube in the housing **A1**, and an intercom device having an infinite baffle, which will be explained in detail below.

FIG. 15 shows frequency characteristics of the cancelled amount of the voice component from the speaker **SP** in the case of using the signal processing unit **10e** of intercom device **A** of the first embodiment, and FIG. 16 shows frequency characteristics of the radiating sound pressure measured in front of the speaker **SP**. FIG. 15 and FIG. 16 also show results obtained in the case

where the housing has no acoustic tube as in the first embodiment, and the case where an ideal baffle plate is used as the housing.

FIG. 17 shows a baffle plate **C** having an infinite size as an example of the above-mentioned ideal baffle plate, but the baffle plate **C** is not realistic for mounting a real speaker thereon. Thus, in this embodiment, a standard baffle as specified in JIS C 5532 is used to measure a frequency equivalent to a lowest resonant frequency of the speaker **SP** that is supposed to be mounted on the baffle plate **C**. The lowest resonant frequency of the speaker **SP** mounted on the standard baffle is equivalent to that of the speaker **SP** that is supposed to be mounted on the baffle plate **C** (an ideal baffle plate). The cancelled amount (**Y1a** in FIG. 15) in the case where the speaker **SP** and the microphone board **MB1** are mounted on the standard baffle to form an intercom device is kept at 10 dB or more in a frequency band of 100 Hz to 10000 Hz, and the radiating sound pressure characteristics (**Y2a** in FIG. 16) in the same case indicate that the lowest resonance frequency **fo1** of the speaker **SP** is 600 Hz, which is an equally ideal characteristic as provided by the speaker **SP** alone. A standard closed box as specified in JIS C 5532 may be used to measure a frequency equivalent to the lowest resonant frequency of the speaker **SP** that is supposed to be mounted on the baffle plate **C** having an infinite size (an ideal baffle plate) as shown in Fig. 17.

In the case where a rear air chamber having no acoustic tube **40** is used, as in the rear air chamber **Br** of the first embodiment, the cancelled amount (**Y1b** in FIG. 15) of the voice component from the speaker **SP** is kept at 10 dB or more in the frequency band of 100 Hz to 10000 Hz. Thus, substantially the same cancelled amount as that of the case where the standard baffle is used can be obtained. However, in the case where the rear air chamber **Br** is formed as an enclosed space, radiating sound pressure characteristics comparable to those of the case where the standard baffle is used can be obtained when the volume of the rear air chamber **Br** is sufficiently larger. On the other hand, when the volume of the rear air chamber **Br** is small, the mechanical equivalent stiffness

of the rear air chamber **Br** increases, and the lowest resonance frequency of the speaker **SP** becomes higher. As higher the lowest resonance frequency, the radiating sound pressure reduces, so that the sound quality and the electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker **SP** deteriorate. For example, the radiating sound pressure characteristics (**Y2b** in FIG. 16) of the case where the rear air chamber **Br** of the first embodiment is used indicate that the lowest resonance frequency **fo2** of the speaker **SP** is 1200 Hz, which is noticeably higher than the lowest resonance frequency obtained when the standard baffle is used. Furthermore, the sound pressure level in a frequency band below 800 Hz is lower by about 5 to 20 dB than that of the case where the standard baffle is used. It means that the sound quality and the electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker **SP** are deteriorated in this frequency band.

The radiating sound pressure characteristics (**Y2c** in FIG. 16) of the case where the volume of the rear air chamber **Br** is made three times larger than that of the rear air chamber **Br** of the first embodiment indicate that the lowest resonance frequency **fo3** of the speaker **SP** is 800 Hz, and the sound quality of the speaker **SP** is improved as compared with the case of using the housing **A1** of the first embodiment. However, the overall size of the housing increases with the increase in volume of the rear air chamber **Br**, which makes it difficult to downsize the intercom device. Thus, in this embodiment, by providing the acoustic tube **40** in the rear air chamber **Br** having a small volume, the sound quality and the electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker **SP** are improved, while making the intercom device smaller.

The overall length **L** of the acoustic tube **40** is set so that the resonance frequency of the acoustic tube **40** is located between the lowest resonance frequency **fo2** (=1200 Hz) of the case where the rear air chamber **Br** having no acoustic tube **40** is used, and the lowest resonance frequency **fo1** (=600 Hz) of the case where the standard baffle is used. By setting the overall length **L** of the acoustic tube **40**, as described above, the lowest resonance frequency **fo5** of

the speaker **SP** in the case where the housing **A2** having the acoustic tube **40** is used is set to about 700 Hz between **fo1** and **fo2**.

FIG. 18 shows frequency characteristics of the radiating sound pressure of the intercom device **A'**, which is provided with the housing **A2** and the sound tube **40** of the present embodiment, and the radiating sound pressure of the intercom device **A** of the first embodiment, which has no acoustic tube. The characteristics **Y3a** of the intercom device **A'** in FIG. 18 indicate that the sound pressure level in a frequency band not larger than 800 Hz is increased by about 5 to 10 dB, as compared with the characteristics **Y3b** of the intercom device **A**, and the lowest resonance frequency is reduced from **fo4** (=1200 Hz) to **fo5** (= about 700 Hz). That is, improvements in the speaker efficiency and the sound quality can be achieved. For example, the sound pressure level at around 700 Hz is increased by about 10 dB, and the improvement of the speaker efficiency brought by the increase of the sound pressure level corresponds to a 70% reduction in input current and a 90% reduction in input power of the speaker **SP**. Thus, the sound pressure level of the speaker **SP** increases around the lowest resonance frequency of the speaker **SP**. Therefore, by setting the overall length of the acoustic tube **40** to an appropriate length, and shifting the lowest resonance frequency of the speaker **SP** to a lower frequency side, it is possible to achieve improvements in sound quality and electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker **SP**.

As another preferred acoustic tube of the present invention, an acoustic tube **41** that communicates with the rear air chamber **Br** may be provided at the outside of a housing **A3**. For example, the acoustic tube **41** can be obtained by attaching a tubular member to into a hole (not shown) formed in the housing **A3**, as schematically shown in FIG. 19. When tubular member is made of urethane or the like, the overall length **L** of the acoustic tube **41** can be easily changed, if desired.

As a further modification of this embodiment, two or more acoustic tubes may be formed in the rear air chamber **Br**. As an example, three acoustic tubes

42, **43**, **44** can be formed in the rear air chamber **Br** of a housing **A4**, as schematically shown in FIG. 20. In this example, the acoustic tubes (**42**, **43**, **44**) have different lengths from each other. This means that they have mutually different resonance frequencies. Accordingly, the sound pressure level of the speaker **SP** is increased at a plurality of frequencies. By setting the overall lengths of the respective acoustic tubes (**42**, **43**, **44**) to appropriate values, it is possible to provide desired sound quality and electro-acoustic conversion efficiency of the speaker **SP**.

As shown by a dotted line in FIG. 21, a sound absorbing material **45** such as a nonwoven fabric may be provided at or in the vicinity of the open end **40a** of the acoustic tube **40**. By use of the sound absorbing material **45**, it is possible to provide an enhanced sound absorbing effect, and perform a fine adjustment of the resonance frequency of the acoustic tube **40**.

(Third Embodiment)

The present embodiment provides a wiring system using an intercom device **101** of the present invention. That is, this wiring system enables power and signal transmissions between electric devices spaced away from each other in a building structure.

As shown in FIG. 22, the wiring system comprises a power line **Lp** and an information line **Ls** installed in the building structure, which are connected to a commercial power source **AC** and the Internet network **NT** through a distribution board, switch boxes **102** embedded in wall surfaces of the building structure, base units **103** mounted on the switch boxes, and connected to the power line **Lp** and the information line **Ls**, and function units **104**, each of which is detachably connected to a desired one of the base units **103**, and has at least one of functions for supplying electric power from the power line **Lp**, outputting information from the information line **Ls**, and inputting information into the information line **Ls** in a connected state with the desired base unit. An intercom device **101** of the present invention, which is preferably provided by

the intercom device (**A**, **A'**) of the first or second embodiment described above, can be regarded as one of the function units **104**. In the present description, the wall surfaces of the building structure are not limited to surfaces of sidewalls standing between adjacent rooms. That is, the meaning of the wall surfaces includes outdoor and indoor wall surfaces, and the indoor wall surfaces comprise ceiling and floor surfaces as well as the sidewall surfaces. In the drawings, **MB** designates a main circuit breaker, **BB** designates a branch circuit breaker, and **GW** designates a gateway (e.g., a router or a built-in hub).

As shown in FIGS. 23 and 24, each of the base units **103** is formed with a gate housing **130** having terminals (**131a**, **132a**, **131b**, **132b**) connected to the power supply line **Lp** and the information line **Ls**, and a main housing **135** detachably connected to the function unit **104**. Theses housings can be made of a synthetic resin having electrical insulating characteristics (e.g., a non-crystalline plastic such as ABS resin). The terminals (**131b**, **132b**) are used to extend the wirings. The gate housing **130** and the main housing **135** have a pair of a module port **134** and a module connector **142**, which are detachably connected to each other to simultaneously establish both of supplying the electric power from the gate housing **130** to the main housing **135**, and making a signal transmission therebetween. In addition, when the function unit **104** has the module connector **142**, it can be connected to the gate housing **130** in place of the main housing **135**. If necessary, the gate housing **130** and main housing **135** may be integrally formed.

Circuit components of the base unit **103** are designed to transmit the electric power and the information signal to the function unit **104**. For example, the base unit **103** is provided with an AC/AC converter **160**, DC power section **161**, transceiver section **162**, E/O converter **163**, O/E converter **165**, and a function portion **167**.

The AC/AC converter **160** converts commercial AC voltage to a lower AC voltage having an increased frequency, and applies the lower AC voltage to a coil

172. The DC power section **161** generates an operating voltage of the internal circuit components from a stable DC voltage obtained by rectifying and smoothing the lower AC voltage. The transceiver section **162** transmits and receives the information signal for enabling the mutual communication through the information line **Ls**. The E/O converter **163** converts the information signal received from the information line **Ls** to an optical signal, and outputs the optical signal though a light emitting device (LED) **164**. On the other hand, the O/E converter **165** receives the optical signal provided from the outside, e.g., the function unit **104** by a light receiving device (PD) **166**, and converting the received optical signal into the information signal to transmit it to the transceiver section **162**. The base unit **103** shown in FIG. 23 has an outlet tap as the function portion **167**. Alternatively, a sensor device or a controller may be formed as the function portion **167**.

The module port **134** formed at a front surface of the gate housing **130** is composed of an electric power port **134a** for supplying the electric power and an information signal port **134b** for accessing the information line **Ls**, as shown in FIG. 25B. Arrangement and shapes of the electric power port **134a** and the information signal port **134b** are standardized (normalized or stylized) in the wiring system of this embodiment. For example, as shown in FIG. 25B, each of the electric power port **134a** and the information signal port **134b** is configured in a substantially rectangular shape such that they are arranged in parallel to each other.

On the other hand, the module connector **142** formed at a rear surface of the main housing **135** is composed of an electric power connector **142a** and an information signal connector **142b**, as shown in FIG. 25A. Arrangement and shapes of the electric power connector **142a** and the information signal connector **142b** are standardized (normalized or stylized) in the wiring system of this embodiment. For example, as shown in FIG. 25A, each of the electric power connector **142a** and the information signal connector **142b** is configured

in a substantially rectangular shape such that they are arranged in parallel to each other.

In this embodiment, the module port **134** has a guide portion **133** such as a ring-like wall or a ring-like groove extending around the electric power port **134a** and the information signal port **134b**. This guide portion **133** is formed to be engageable to an engaging portion **145** such as a ring-like wall of the main housing **135**, which is formed around the electric power connector **142a** and the information signal connector **142b**. By simply engaging the engaging portion **145** to the guide portion **133**, the electric power connector **142a** and the information signal connector **142b** can be simultaneously connected to the electric power port **134a** and the information signal port **134b**. Therefore, there advantages that the main housing **135** can be easily attached to or removed from the gate housing **130** with improved connection reliability. A module connector having the same structure described above may be formed in the function unit **104**. The module port **134** and the module connector **142** may be formed by female and male connectors.

In the present embodiment, the gate housing **130** is directly fixed to the switch box **102**. If necessary, the gate housing **130** may be fixed to the switch box **102** through an attachment member **175**, as shown in FIG. 26. For example, this attachment member **175** is formed by a rectangular frame **176** with a window hole **177**. In this case, the gate housing **130** is mounted on the attachment member **175** by fitting a front portion of the gate housing into the window hole **177**, and then engaging hooks (not shown) formed at both sides of the gate housing to the rectangular frame **176**. The attachment member **175** mounting the gate housing **130** thereon is fixed to the switch box **102** by use of fixing screws. Alternatively, the gate housing **130** may be directly fixed to the wall surface by use of exclusive clamps without using the switch box **102**.

The function unit **104** is designed to provide a desired function by using the electric power supplied to the function unit **104** through the base unit **103** or

using the mutual communication of the information signal between the function unit **104** and the information line **Ls** through the base unit **103**. For example, when the function unit **104** is connected to the base unit **103** mounted in the wall surface at a high position near the ceiling, it preferably has a receptacle function of receiving a plug with hook of a lighting apparatus, security function such as a motion sensor, temperature sensor, and monitoring camera, or a sound function such as speaker. In addition, when the function unit **104** is connected to the base unit **103** mounted in the wall surface at a middle height, at which the function unit **104** can be easily operated by the user, it preferably has a switch function of turning on/off the lighting apparatus, control function for electric appliances such as air-conditioning equipments, a display function such as liquid crystal display or a timer function. The intercom device of the present invention is preferably connected as one of the function units **104** to the base unit **103** at the middle height. Moreover, when the function unit **104** is connected to the base unit **103** mounted in the wall surface at a low position near the floor, it preferably has a receptacle function for receiving a plug of an electric appliance such as electric vacuum cleaner, the sound function such as speaker, or a footlight function.

Specifically, as shown in FIG. 27, when a function section **181** of the function unit **104** is formed by a switch, operation data obtained by operating the switch is transmitted to a processing section **188** such as CPU through an I/O interface **189**. Then the processed data is sent to, for example, an infrared remote controller (not shown) through a transceiver section **187**, so that an electric appliance to be controlled is turned on/off by receiving a remote control signal emitted from the infrared remote controller. In addition, when the function section **181** is formed by a sensor, data detected by the sensor is transmitted as the information signal to the information line **Ls**, and then informed to the user by a required communicator.

The coil **172** wound around a core **170** of the base unit **103** shown in FIG.

23 is used as a power transmission means for supplying electric power to the function unit **104** in a noncontact manner. That is, the coil **172** of the base unit **103** provides an electromagnetic coupling portion that works as a first side of a transformer. On the other hand, as shown in FIG. 27, the function unit **104** has an electromagnetic coupling portion comprised of a coil **182** wound around a core **180**, which works as a second side of the transformer. Therefore, by forming electromagnetic coupling between the base unit **103** and the function unit **104**, a low AC voltage can be induced in the coil **182** of the function unit **104** to supply of electric power from the base unit **103** to the function unit **104**. Similarly, an electromagnetic coupling portion **X2** is formed at the opposite side of the electromagnetic coupling portion **X1**, and used to make a connection between the function units. In this embodiment, since the low AC voltage having the higher frequency than the commercial AC voltage is obtained by the AC/AC converter **160**, there is an advantage that the electromagnetic coupling portions used as the transformer can be downsized.

In addition, the light emitting device (LED) **164** of the base unit **103** shown in FIG. 23 is used to transmit an optical signal as the information signal to the function unit **104** in a noncontact manner. On the other hand, as shown in FIG. 27, a light receiving device (PD) **186** is disposed in the function unit **104** such that the light emitting device **164** is in a face-to-face relation with the light receiving device **186** when the function unit **104** is connected to the base unit **103**. Similarly, to transmit the optical signal as the information signal from the function unit **104** to the base unit **103**, the function unit **104** has a light emitting device (LED) **184**, which is disposed in the face-to-face relation with the light receiving element (PD) **166** when the function unit **104** is connected to the base unit **103**. Thus, each of the base unit **103** and the function unit **104** has the pair of the E/O converter (**163**, **183**) and the O/E converter (**165**, **185**) as an optical coupling portion to enable the mutual communication of the information signal therebetween in a noncontact manner.

As shown in FIG. 23, the electromagnetic coupling portion **X** used to supply the electric power and the optical coupling portion **Y** used for the mutual communication of the information signal are disposed at a side surface of the base unit **103** to be spaced from each other by a constant distance. Arrangements and shapes of the electromagnetic coupling portion **X** and the optical coupling portion **Y** are standardized (or stylized) to make the base unit **103** shareable among the function units **104**. In addition, the pair of the electromagnetic coupling portion **X** and the optical coupling portion **Y** may be formed at each of both sides of the function unit **104**, as shown in FIG. 27. That is, the optical coupling portion **Y1** formed at one side (e.g., left side) of the function unit **104** is composed of the light receiving device **186** located at the upper side and the light emitting device **184** located at the lower side, and the optical coupling portion **Y2** formed at the opposite side (e.g., right side) of the function unit **104** is composed of a light emitting device **194** located at the upper side and a light receiving device **196** located at the lower side. In this case, since the base unit **103** is connected to the one side of the function unit **104**, and another function unit or the intercom device of the present invention can be connected to the other side of the function unit **104**, there is an advantage of further improving function expandability of the wiring system.

The intercom device **101** of this embodiment can be connected to the base unit **103**, as shown in FIG. 28. In addition, internal components of the intercom device **101** of this embodiment are shown in FIG. 29. As understood from the comparison with the function unit **104** of FIG. 27, the intercom device **101** of FIG. 29 is substantially equivalent to a function unit having the components of the intercom device shown in FIG. 2 as the function section **181**.

Since this intercom device **101** has the stylized connectors as well as the function unit **104** and base unit **103** described above, it can be used in a desired combination with the base unit **103** and the function unit **104**. For example, as shown by the arrow ① in FIG. 30, the intercom device **101** can be

connected to the function unit **104** having the timer function, which is connected to the base unit **103**. Alternatively, as shown by the arrow ② in FIG 30, the intercom device **101** may be connected at its one side to the base unit **103**. At this time, the function unit **104** having the timer function can be connected to the other side of the intercom device **101**. Thus, there is a remarkable advantage that a layout of the function units **104** having various functions and the intercom device **101** can be changed with a high degree of freedom according to the user's needs.

In addition, when the intercom device **101** is operated in conjunction with at least one functions unit **104**, the wiring system of this embodiment can provide a higher order function in addition to the communication function. For example, when the intercom device **101** is connected to one of the base units **103**, and the function unit **104** having a sensor function (e.g., motion sensor or fire sensor) is connected to another one of the base units **103**, which is disposed at a proper location, the intercom device **101** can output an alarm sound by receiving alarm signal from the function unit. Therefore, the intercom device **101** of this case has an alarm generating function for disaster or crime prevention as well as the communication function. In addition, since it is not needed to individually prepare a speaker for generating the alarm sound, there is a further advantage of achieving an improvement in cost performance of the wiring system as a whole.

Next, means for mechanically coupling between the base unit **103** and the function unit **104** (or the intercom device **101**) is explained.

For example, the base unit **103** shown in FIG. 31 has a cosmetic cover **112**, which is detachably attached to a front surface of the gate housing **135**, and horizontal guide rails **114** formed at upper and lower portions of the gate housing. The numeral **115** designates a stopper wall formed in a substantially center position in the longitudinal direction of the guide rail **114**. On the other hand, as shown in FIGS. 32A to 32C, the function unit **104** (or the intercom

device **101**) has concave portions **128** for accommodating joining members **150** therein, which are formed at both of its upper and lower sides, horizontal guide rails **124** extending in the concave portions **128**, and cover members **126** pivotally supported at upper and lower ends of the function unit **104**. In addition, as shown in FIG. 32D, the joining member **150** has a groove **152**, in which the horizontal guide rail (**114**, **124**) can be slidably fitted.

In this case, a cosmetic cover **112** is firstly removed from the gate housing **135** of the base unit **103**. Then, the electromagnetic coupling portion **X** and the optical coupling portion **Y** of the base unit **103** are connected to the electromagnetic coupling portion **X1** and the optical coupling portion **Y1** of the function unit **104** (or the intercom device **101**). Next, the cover member **126** is opened, and the joining member **150** is slid along the guide rail **124**, as shown by an arrow in FIG. 33. The slide movement of the joining member **150** is performed until the joining member **150** contacts the stopper wall **115**. As a result, the joining member **150** is engaged to the guide rail **114** of the base unit **103** over about half length of the joining member **150**. On the other hand, the remaining portion of the joining member **150** is still engaged to the guide rail **124** of the function unit **104** (or the intercom device **101**). Thus, by engaging the joining member **150** to both of the base unit **103** and the function unit **104** the base unit **103** can be mechanically coupled with the function unit **104** (or the intercom device **101**). Finally, the cosmetic cover **112** is attached to the base unit **103**, and the cover member **126** is closed.

According to this coupling means, since the joining member **150** is held between the cosmetic cover **112** and the gate housing **135**, it is possible to prevent accidental falling of the joining member **150**, and obtain the stable mechanical connection therebetween without spoiling the beauty of them. In addition, since the joining member **150** is always accommodated in the concave portion **128** of the function unit **104** (or the intercom device **101**), there is no worry about loss of the joining member **150**. This coupling means is also usual

in the case of mechanically coupling between the function units **104**, or between the function unit **104** and the intercom device **101**.

As an information-signal transmitting method available in the wiring system, a baseband transmission or a broadband transmission can be used. In addition, the protocol is not limited to a specific one. For example, sound and visual information signals may be transmitted and received according to JT-H232 packet to make the mutual communication between the intercom devices. In a control system, it is also preferred to use a routing protocol for a broadcast or a unicast that controlling can be performed at a control ratio of 1:1 or 1:N according to operation data. Alternatively, the protocol used between the base units may be different from the protocol used in the function unit or the intercom device connected to the base unit. In this case, a protocol conversion is preferably performed by the base unit.

In addition, the wiring system of the above embodiment is essential to use both of the information line and the power line installed in the building structure. As a modification of this embodiment, a power-line carrier communication may be used in the wiring system.

That is, the wiring system according to this modification is essential to install only the power line in the building structure. Therefore, the base unit is connected to only the power line. On the other hand, the base unit, the function unit and/or the intercom device need to have a transceiver unit for transmitting and receiving information signals in the power-line carrier communication manner. For example, when the transceiver unit is formed in the base unit, the electric power carrying the information signals thereon is separated to the electric power transmission and the information signal transmission by the base unit. Therefore, the same function unit and the intercom device used in the wiring system of the above embodiment are also available in this power-line carrier type wiring system.

Alternatively, the transceiver unit may be formed in the intercom device **101**, as shown in FIG. 34. In this case, the intercom device is detachably

connected to the base unit and/or the function unit by a power-line carrier type connector **Z**. In addition, the intercom device also comprises a PLC modem **210** for receiving the information signals carried by the power line, and transmitting information signals through the power line, a processing section **220** connected to the PLC modem, an I/O interface **230** between the processing section, and a function section **240** for providing the intercom function. Similar circuit components may be formed in the function unit and/or the base unit. As a modulation method for the power-line carrier communication, for example, it is possible to use a broad spectrum diffusion model, multi carrier model or an orthogonal Frequency division multiplexing (OFDM) model.

INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY

Thus, according to the present invention, the first microphone disposed in the front air chamber efficiently receives the voice output of the speaker, and the output of the first microphone is effectively used in the signal processing unit to remove the signal component corresponding to the voice output of the speaker from the output of the second microphone. Therefore, it is possible to improve the howling prevention effect. In addition, the intercom device can be downsized because a distance between the first microphone and the speaker becomes short. Furthermore, the intercom device is suitable for the wiring system with excellent function expandability, as described in the above embodiments.

Therefore, the present invention is expected to further increase the demand of the intercom device, and especially as one of the components of the wiring system of the next generation.

CLAIMS:

1. An intercom device comprising:
a housing;
a speaker accommodated in said housing such that a front air chamber is defined as a space enclosed by a front surface of said speaker and an inner surface of said housing, and a rear air chamber is defined as a space enclosed by a rear surface of said speaker and an inner surface of said housing;
a first microphone disposed such that its sound receiving surface faces the front air chamber;
a second microphone disposed such that its sound receiving surface faces outside of said housing; and
a signal processing unit configured to, when an audio output of said speaker is picked up by said second microphone, remove a signal component corresponding to the audio output of said speaker from an output signal of said second microphone by use of an output signal of said first microphone.

2. The intercom device according to claim 1, wherein the rear air chamber is the space hermetically-sealed by the rear surface of said speaker and the inner surface of said housing.

3. The intercom device according to claim 1, wherein said first microphone is arranged such that the sound receiving surface of said first microphone faces a diaphragm of said speaker.

4. The intercom device according to claim 1, wherein said second microphone is located adjacent to said speaker.

5. The intercom device according to claim 1, wherein said first microphone and said second microphone are mounted on a same circuit board.

6. The intercom device according to claim 5, wherein the circuit board is mounted on an outside surface of said housing such that the sound receiving surface of said first microphone faces the front air chamber and the sound receiving surface of said second microphone faces the outside of said housing.

7. The intercom device according to claim 1, further comprising an acoustic tube having an opening communicated with the rear air chamber at its one end, and a closed end at the other end.

8. The intercom device according to claim 7, wherein said acoustic tube has a tube length of an odd multiple of one quarter of a wavelength determined in consideration of sonic velocity and an intended frequency where an increase in sound pressure level of the audio output of said speaker is needed.

9. The intercom device according to claim 1, further comprising a plurality of acoustic tubes having different lengths, each of which has an opening communicated with the rear air chamber at its one end, and a closed end at the other end.

10. The intercom device according to claim 7, wherein said acoustic tube has a resonant frequency between a frequency equivalent to a lowest resonant

frequency of said speaker that is supposed to be mounted on an infinite baffle and a lowest resonant frequency of said speaker mounted on the rear air chamber with the absence of said acoustic tube.

11. The intercom device according to claim 7, wherein said acoustic tube is formed along an inner surface of the rear air chamber.

12. The intercom device according to claim 7, further comprising a sound absorbing material disposed at the opening of said acoustic tube.

13. A wiring system using the intercom device as set forth in claim 1, comprising at least one transmission line installed in a building structure to transmit electric power and information signals, and a plurality of base units each adapted in use to be mounted in a wall surface of said building structure, and connected to said transmission line;

wherein the intercom device has a first connector detachably connectable to a second connector formed in each of said base units,

when said first connector is connected to said second connector of one of said base units, the intercom device functions such that the information signals provided through said transmission line are output as audio information from said speaker unit, and an output of said signal processing unit is sent out through said transmission line.

14. The wiring system as set forth in claim 13, further comprising a function unit adapted in use to be connected to said transmission line through one of said base units, said function unit having a third connector detachably

connectable to one of said second connector of said base unit, and an extended connector formed in the intercom device,

when said third connector of said function unit is connected to said second connector of said base unit, or when said first connector of the intercom device is connected to said second connector of said base unit, and said third connector of said function unit is connected to said extended connector of the intercom device, said function unit provides at least one of functions for supplying electric power provided through said transmission line, outputting information signals provided through said transmission line, and sending out information signals through said transmission line.

15. The wiring system as set forth in claim 14, wherein said first connector and said third connector are stylized in shape and arrangement, and said second connector and said extended connector are stylized in shape and arrangement corresponding to the stylization of said first connector and said third connector.

16. The wiring system as set forth in claim 13, further comprising a function unit adapted in use to be connected to said transmission line through one of said base units,

said function unit has a third connector detachably connectable to said second connector of said base unit and an extended connector detachably connectable to said first connector of said intercom device,

when said third connector of said function unit is connected to said second connector of said base unit, and said extended connector of said function unit is connected to said first connector of the intercom device, said function unit provides at least one of functions for supplying electric power provided from said transmission line through said base unit, outputting information signals provided from said transmission line through said base unit, and sending out

information signals to said transmission line through said base unit, and the intercom device operates such that the information signals provided from said transmission line through said base unit and said function unit are output as audio information from said speaker unit, and the output of said signal processing unit is sent out to said transmission line through said base unit and said function unit.

17. The wiring system as set forth in claim 16, wherein said first connector and said third connector are stylized in shape and arrangement, and said second connector and said extended connector are stylized in shape and arrangement corresponding to the stylization of said first connector and said third connector.

18. The wiring system as set forth in claim 13, wherein said first and second connectors provide an electric power transmission between said base unit and the intercom device by means of electromagnetic coupling.

19. The wiring system as set forth in claim 13, wherein said first and second connectors provide a signal transmission between said base unit and the intercom device by means of optical coupling.

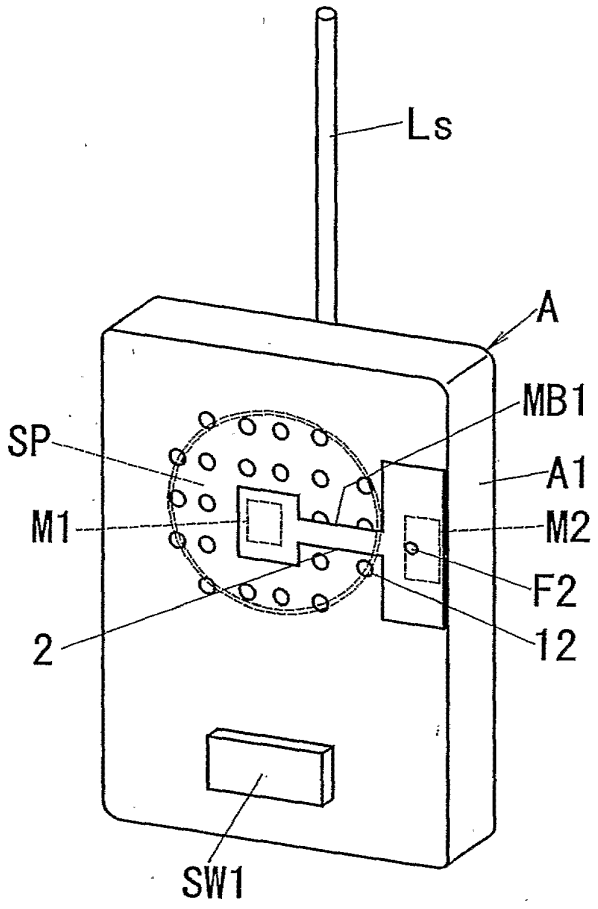


FIG. 1

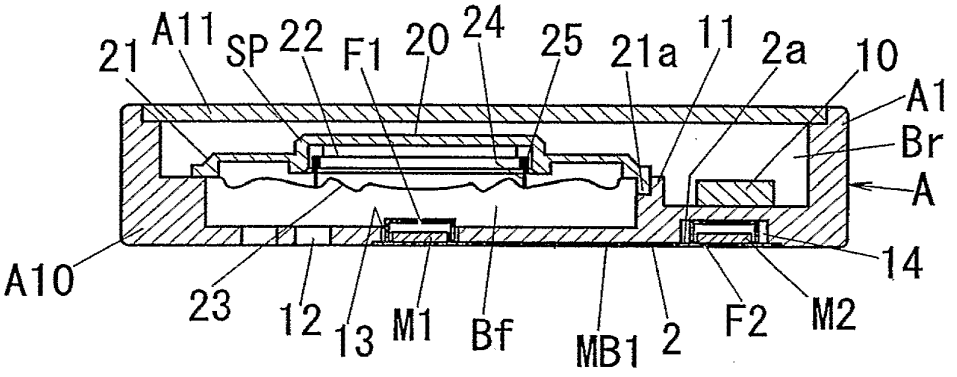

21
A11
SP
22
F1
20
24
25
21a
11
2a
10
A1
Br
A
A10
23
12
13
M1
Bf
MB1
2
F2
M2
14

FIG. 2

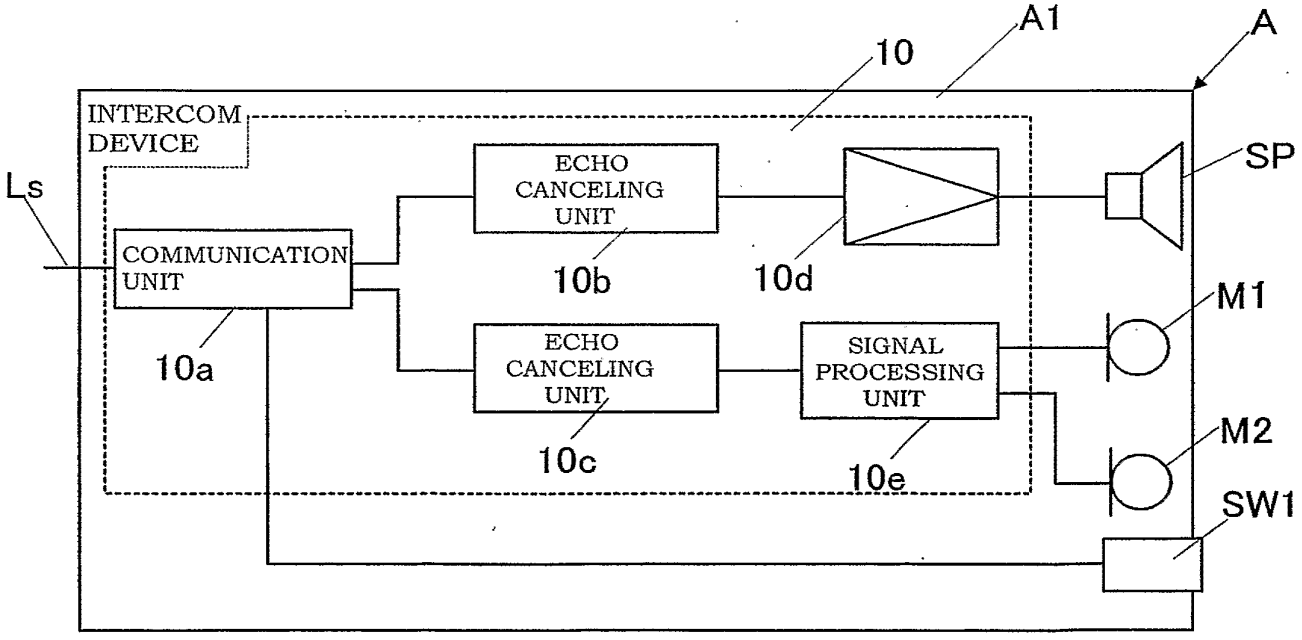

A1
A
10
INTERCOM DEVICE
Ls
COMMUNICATION UNIT
10a
ECHO CANCELING UNIT
10b
ECHO CANCELING UNIT
10c
10d
SIGNAL PROCESSING UNIT
10e
SP
M1
M2
SW1

FIG. 3

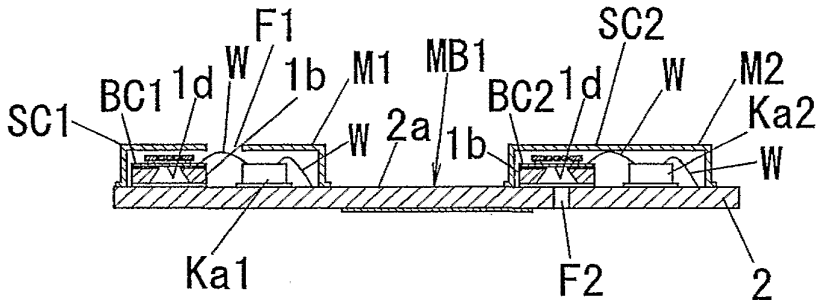

F1
SC2
W
MB1
M1
1d
1b
BC1
SC1
W
2a
1b
BC2
1d
W
M2
Ka2
W
Ka1
F2
2

FIG. 4

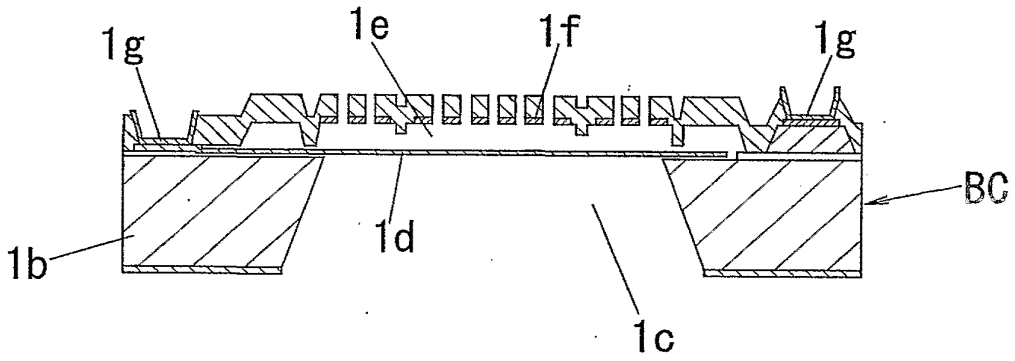

1g
1e
1f
1g
BC
1b
1d
1c

FIG. 5

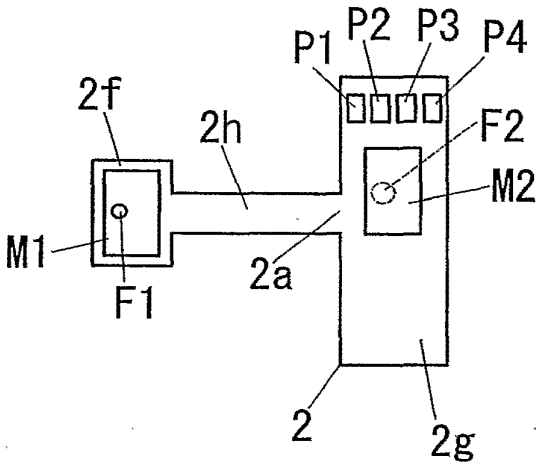


FIG. 6A

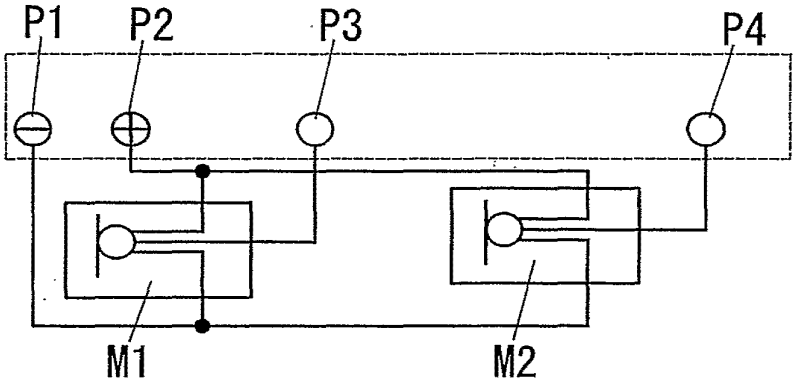


FIG. 6B

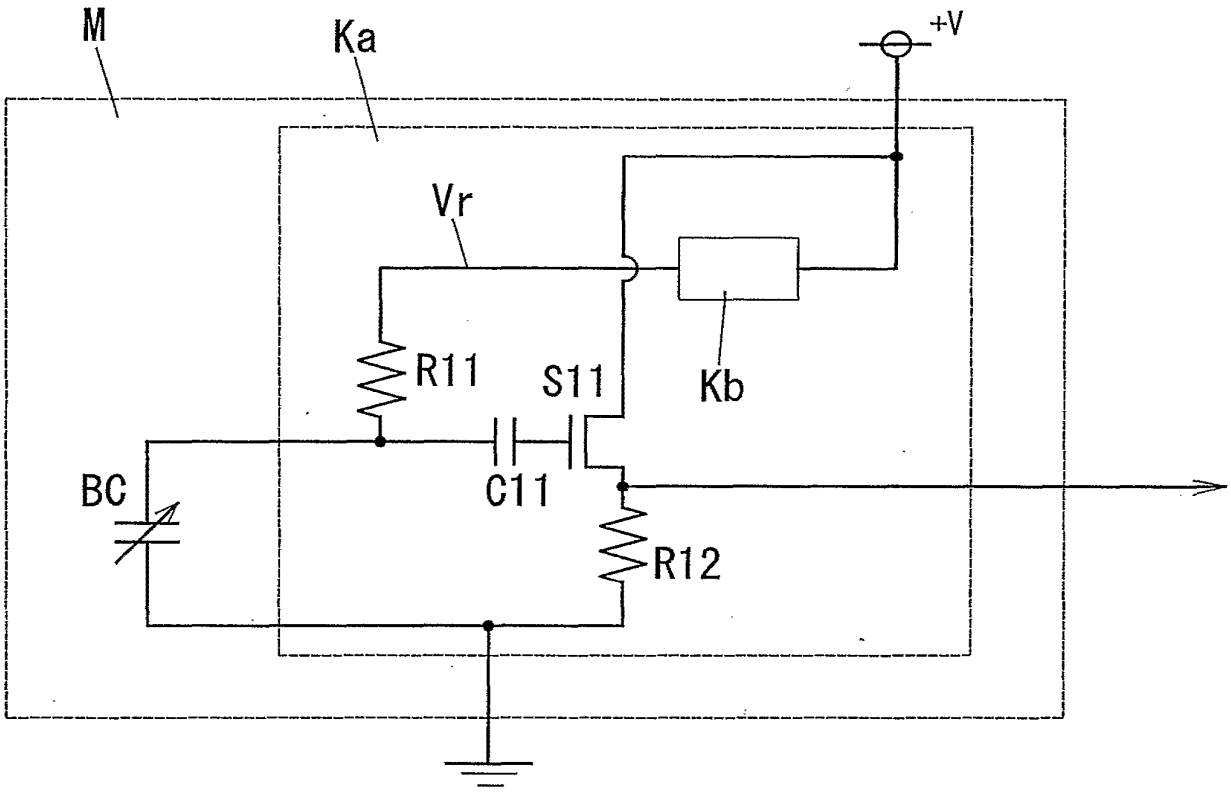


FIG. 7

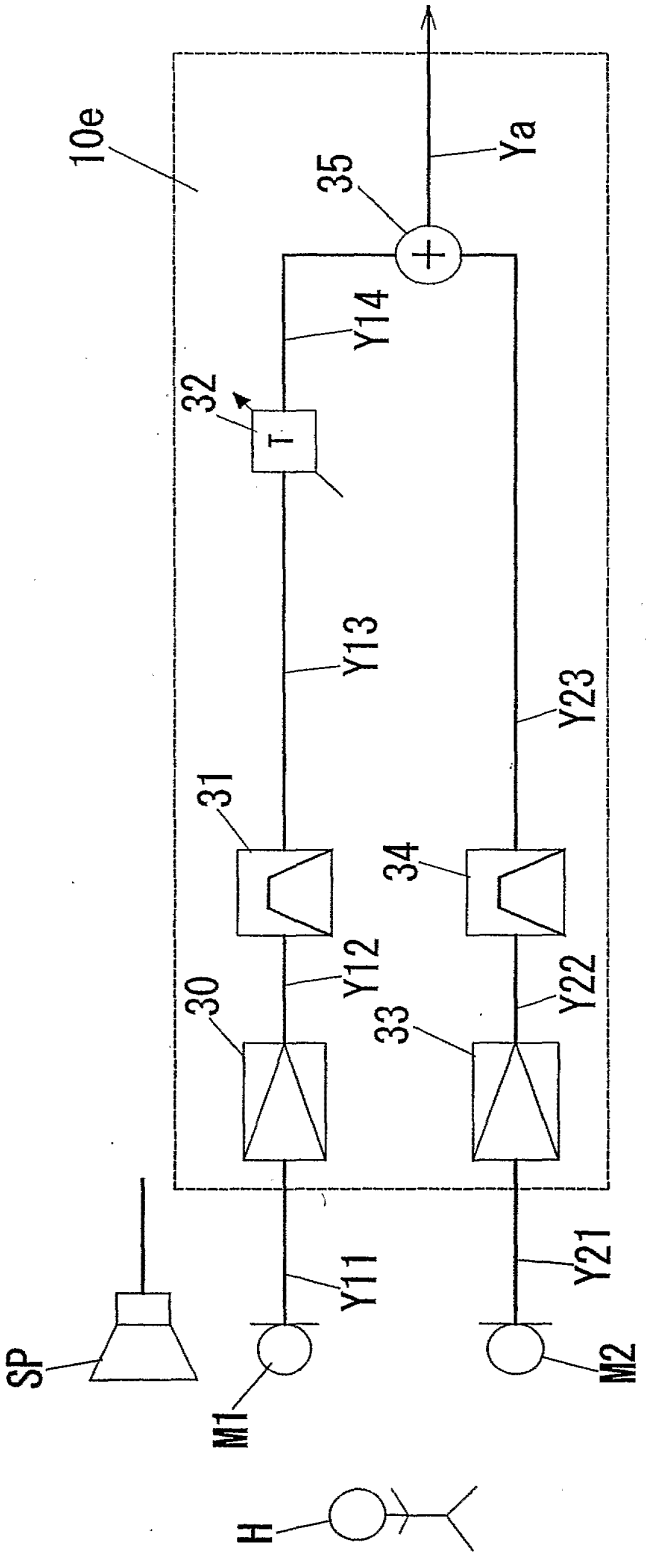


FIG. 8

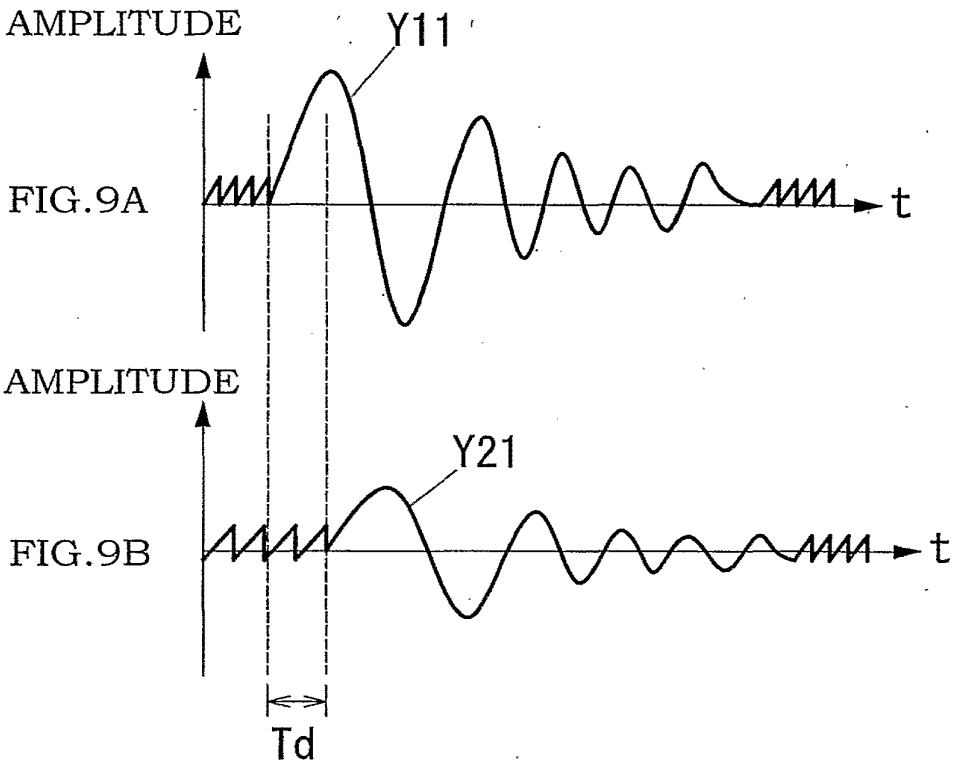


FIG.9A

FIG.9B

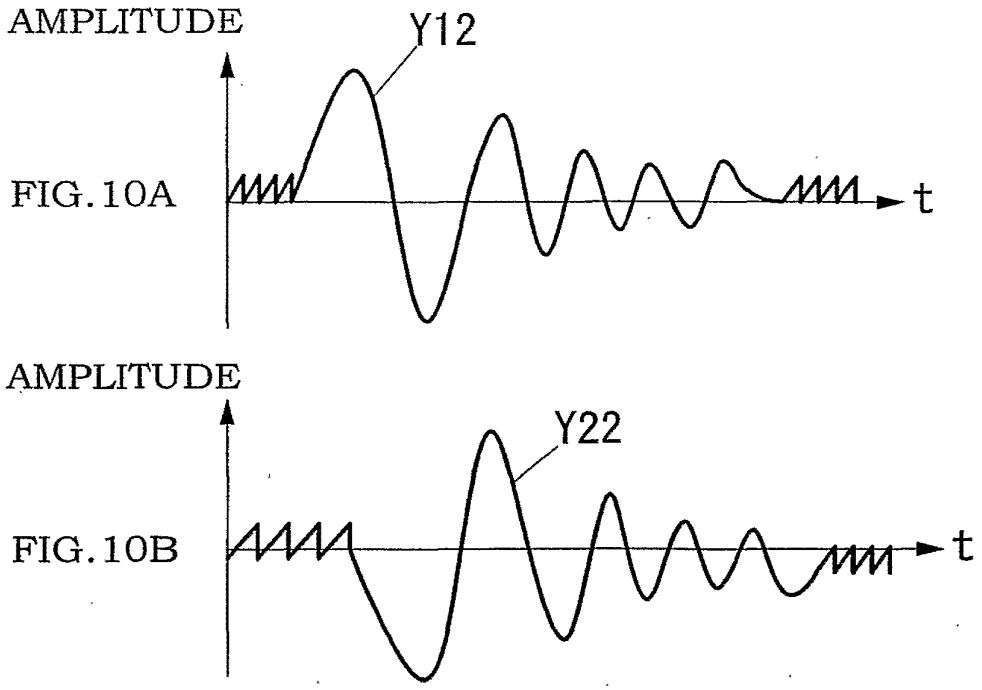


FIG.10A

FIG.10B

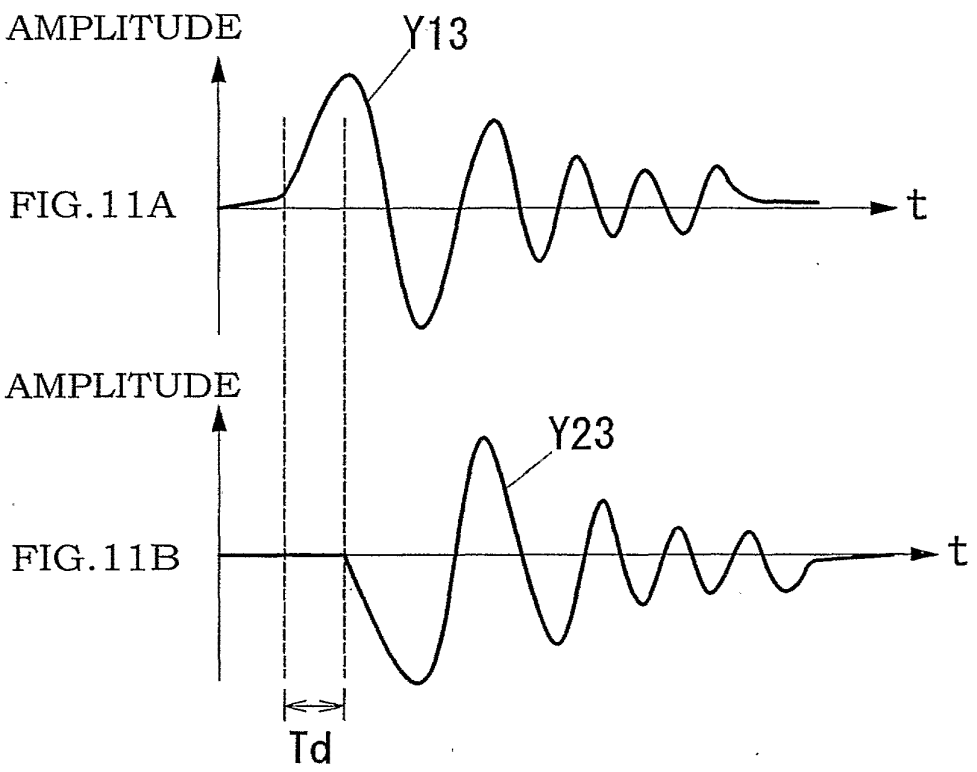


FIG.11A

FIG.11B

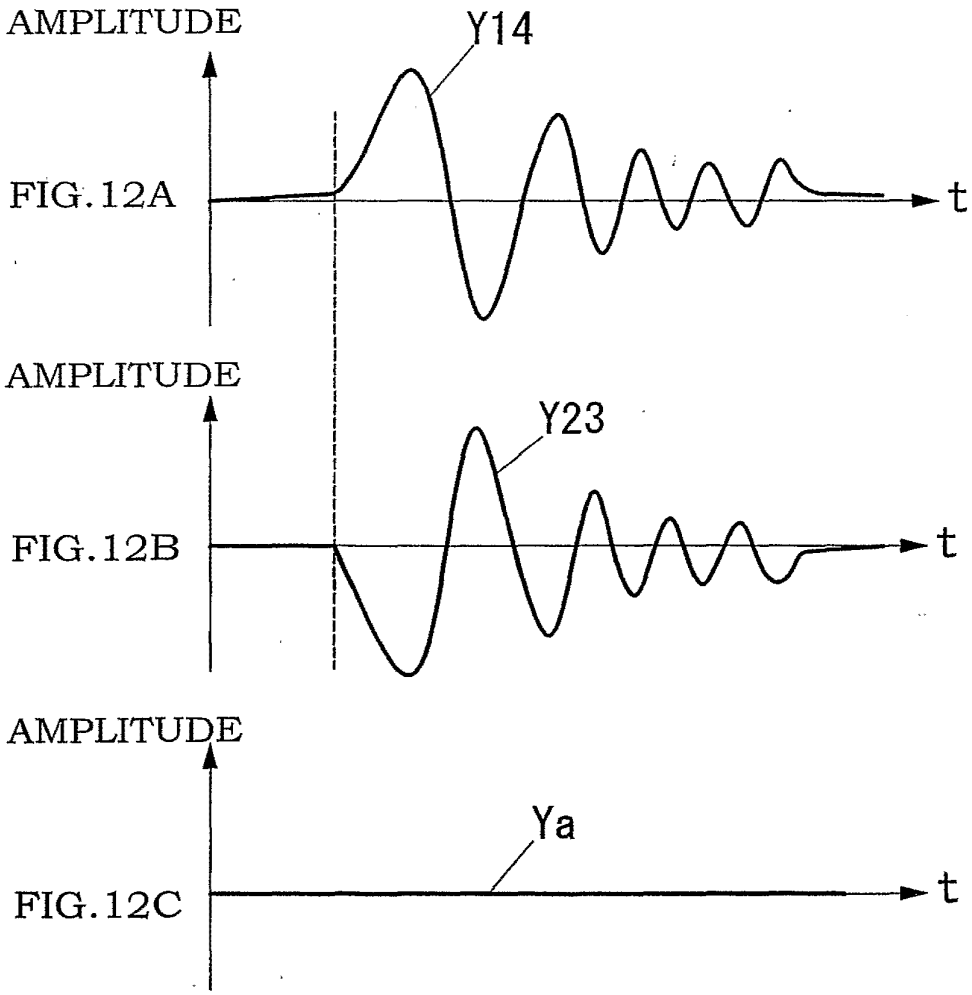
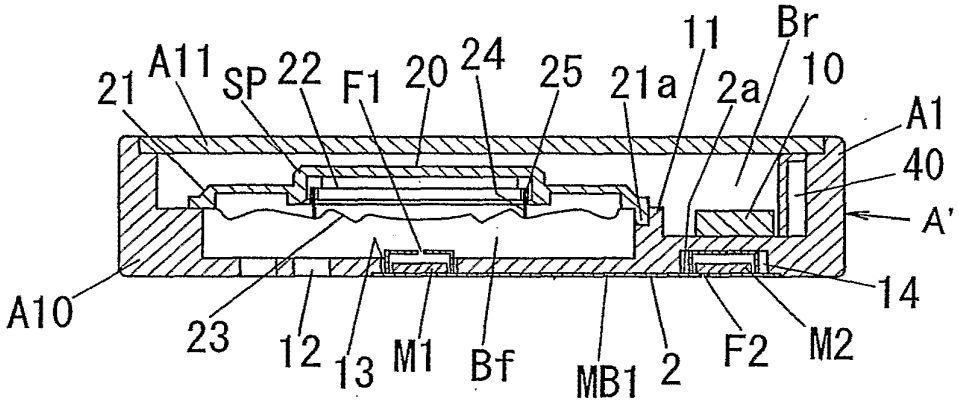


FIG.12A

FIG.12B

FIG.12C

FIG. 13



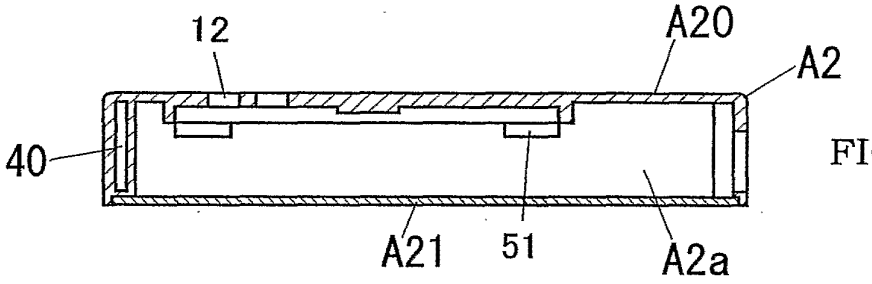
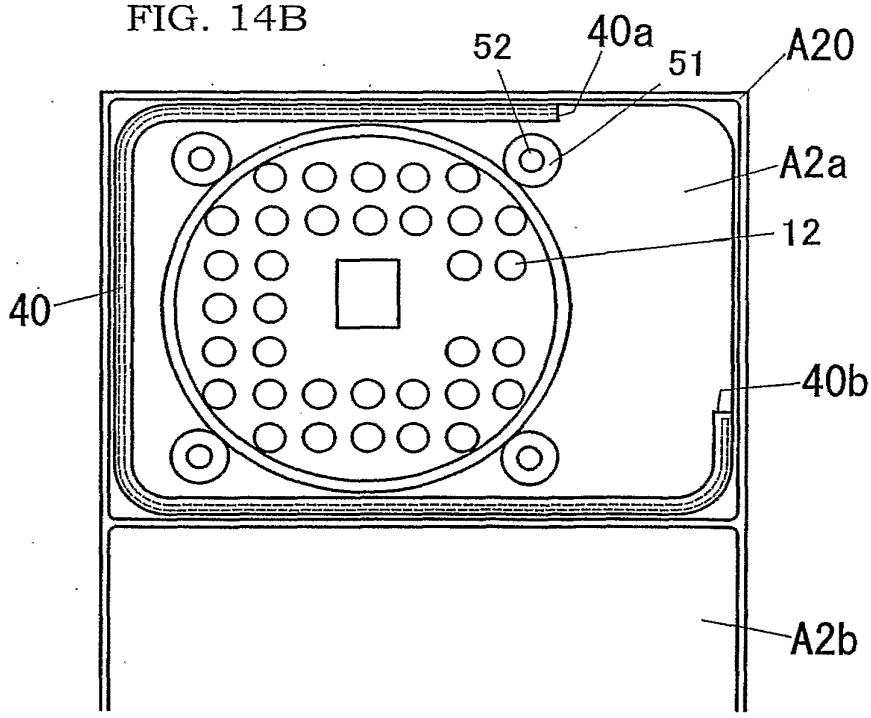


FIG. 14A

FIG. 14B



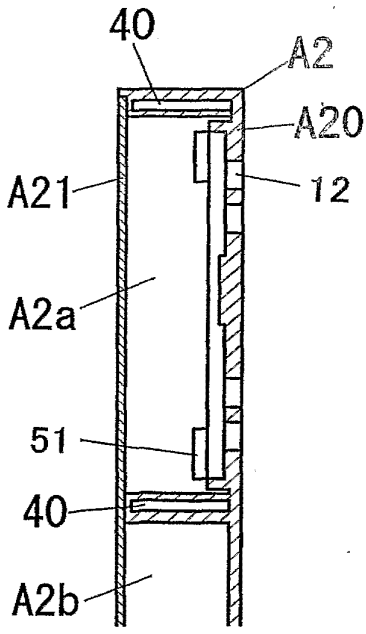


FIG. 14C

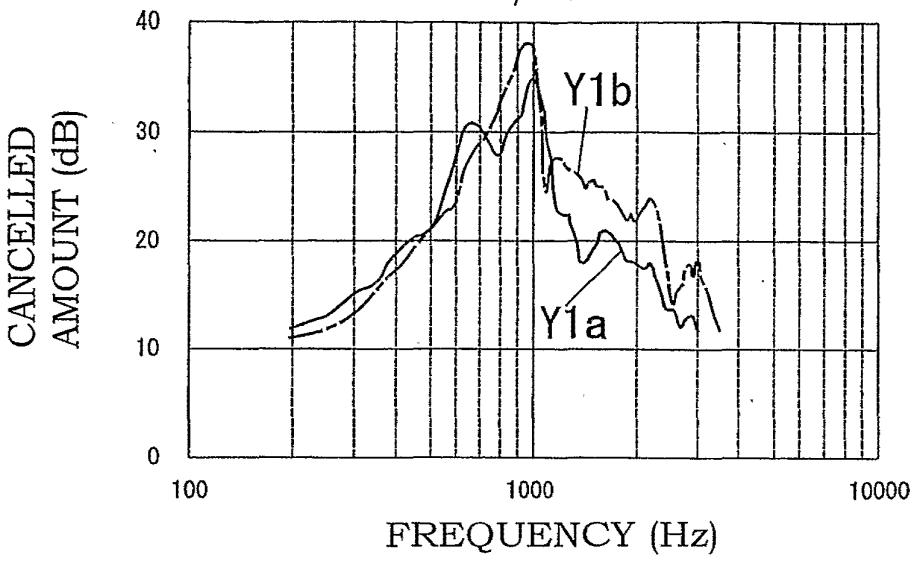


FIG. 15

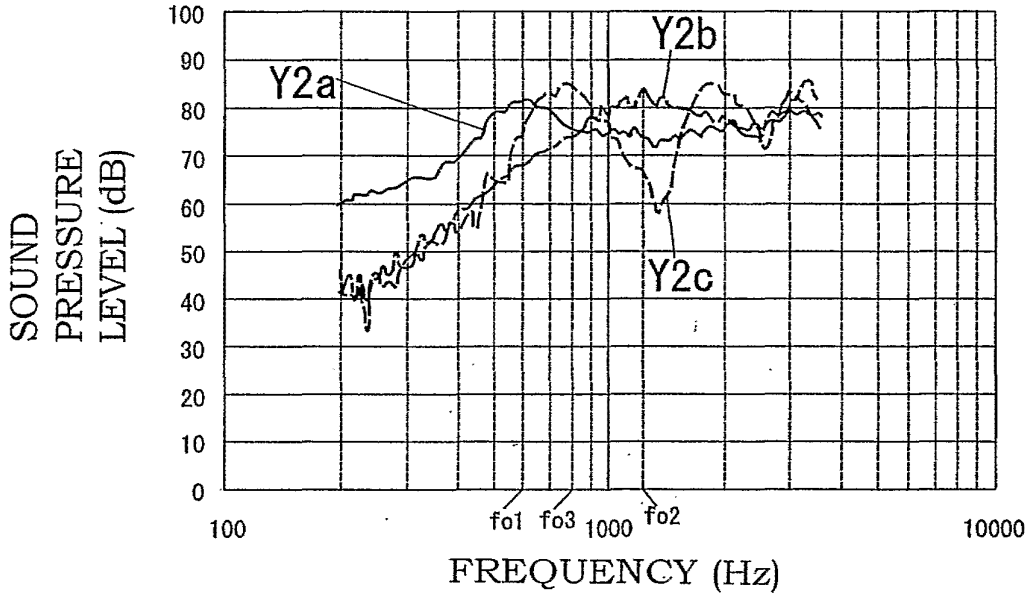


FIG. 16

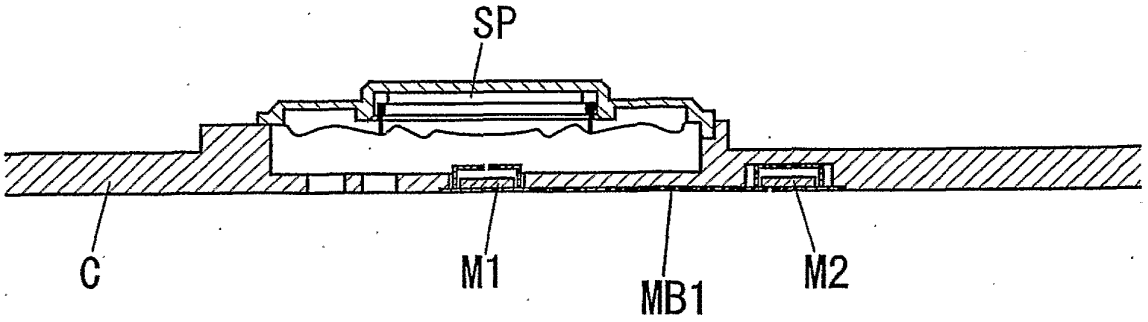


FIG. 17

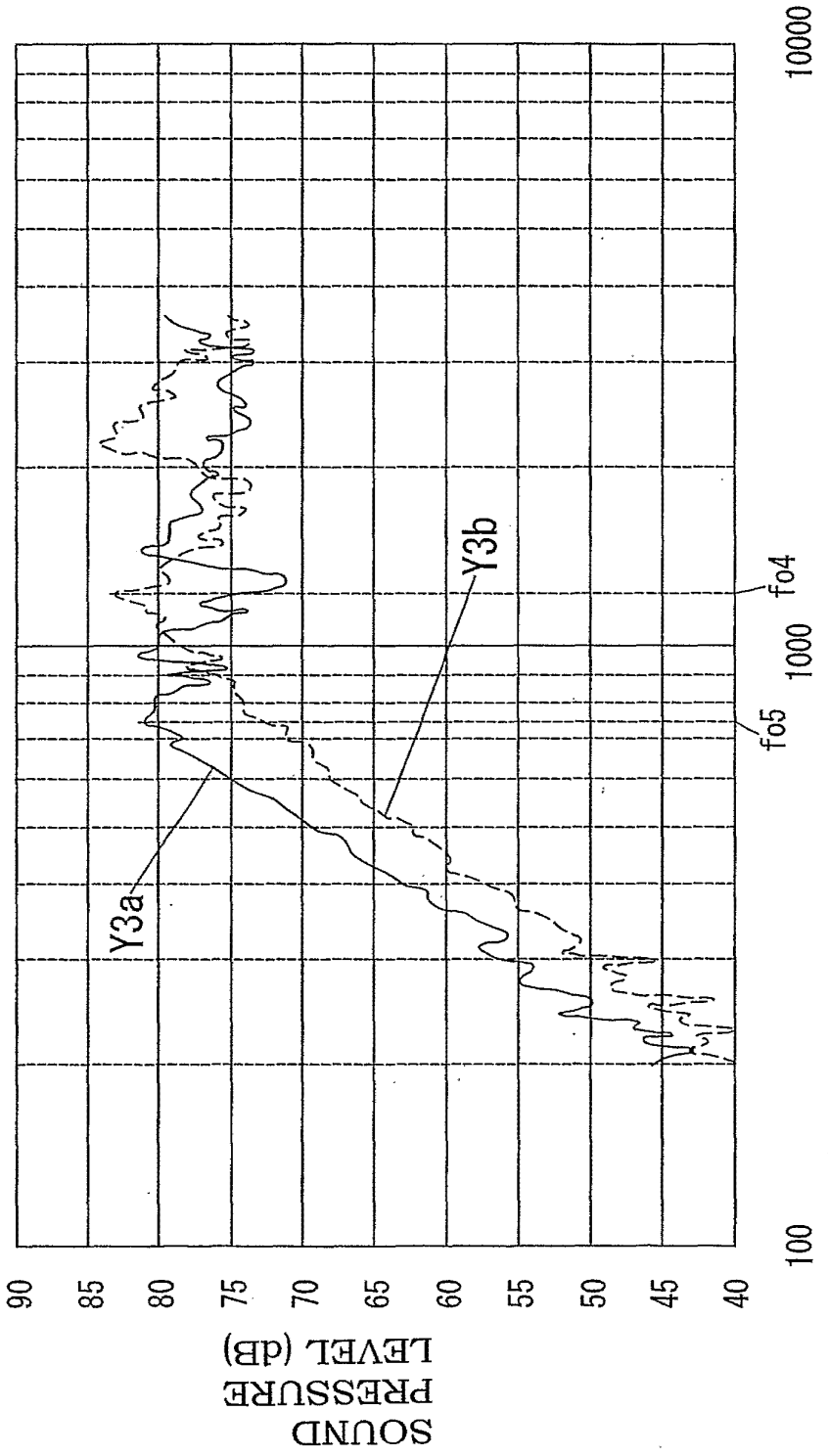

SOUND PRESSURE LEVEL (dB)
90
85
80
75
70
65
60
55
50
45
40
100
1000
10000
FREQUENCY (Hz)
fo4
fo5
Y3a
Y3b

FIG. 18

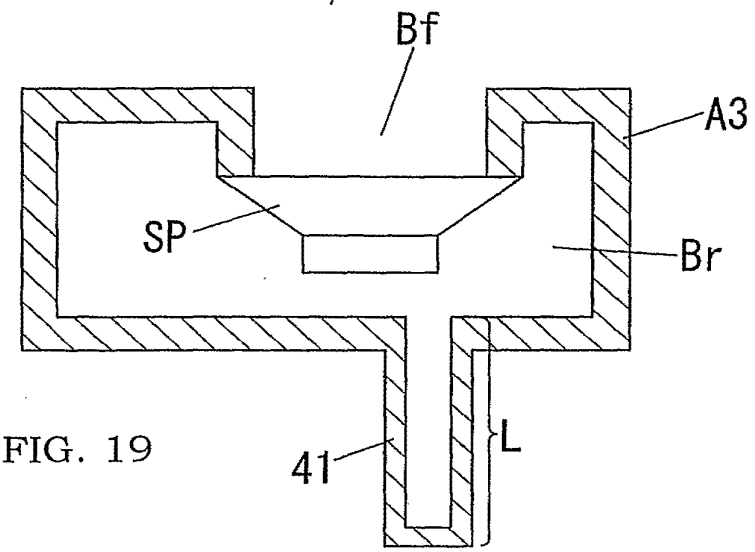


FIG. 19

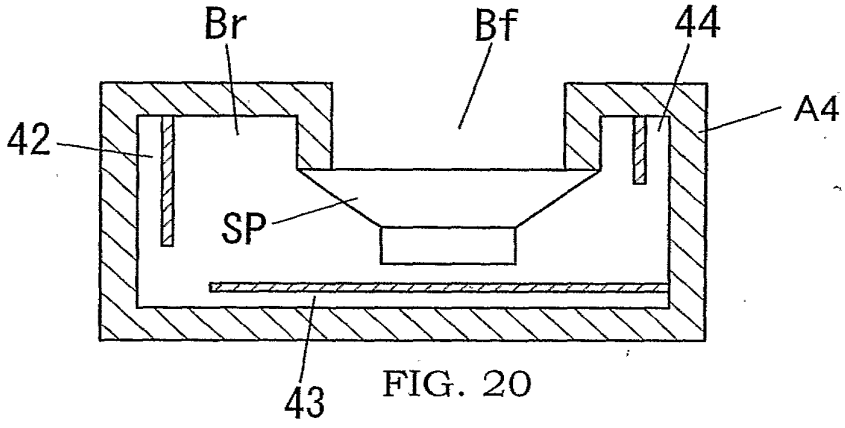


FIG. 20

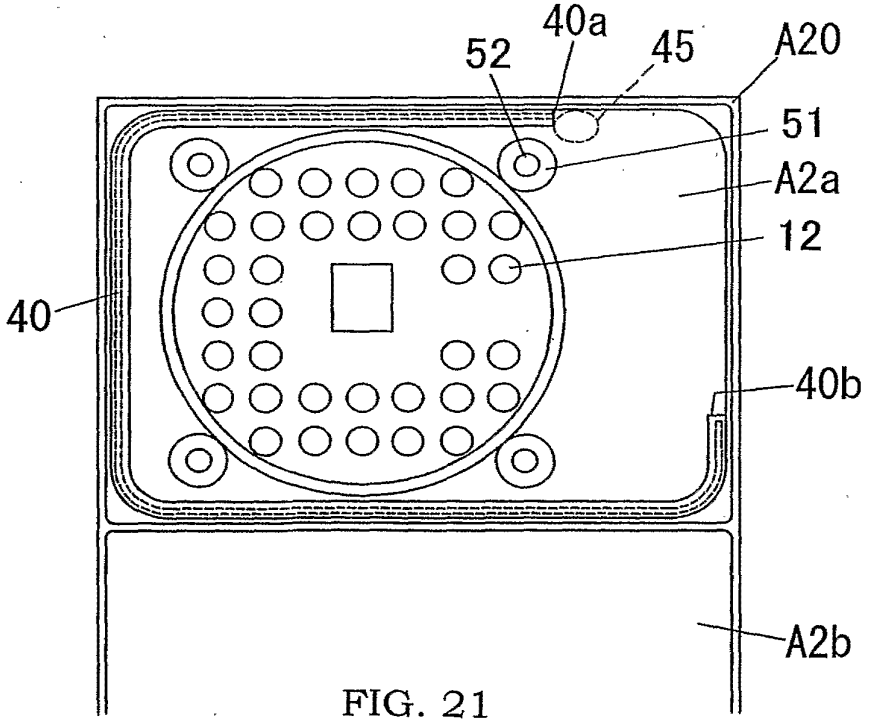


FIG. 21

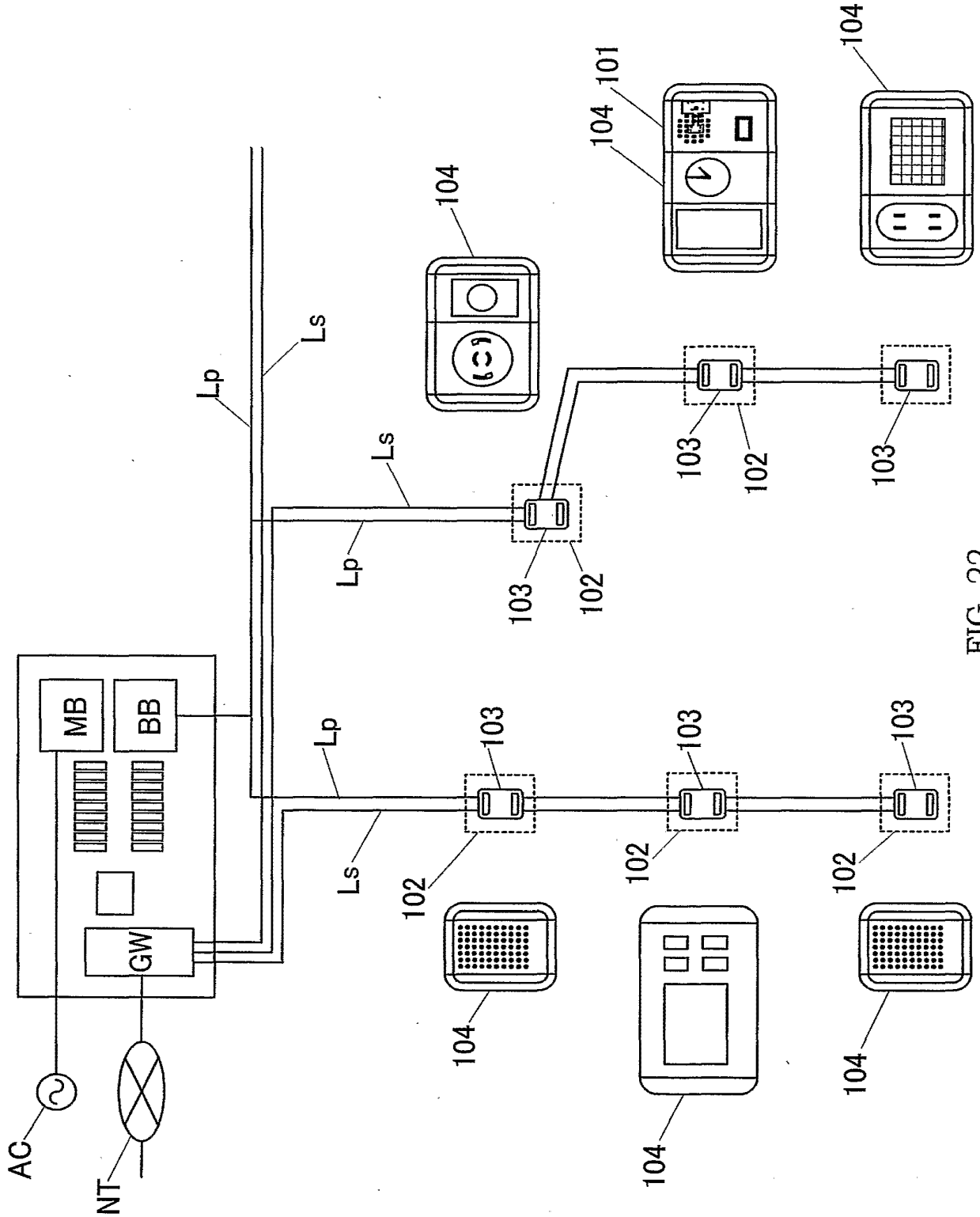


FIG. 22

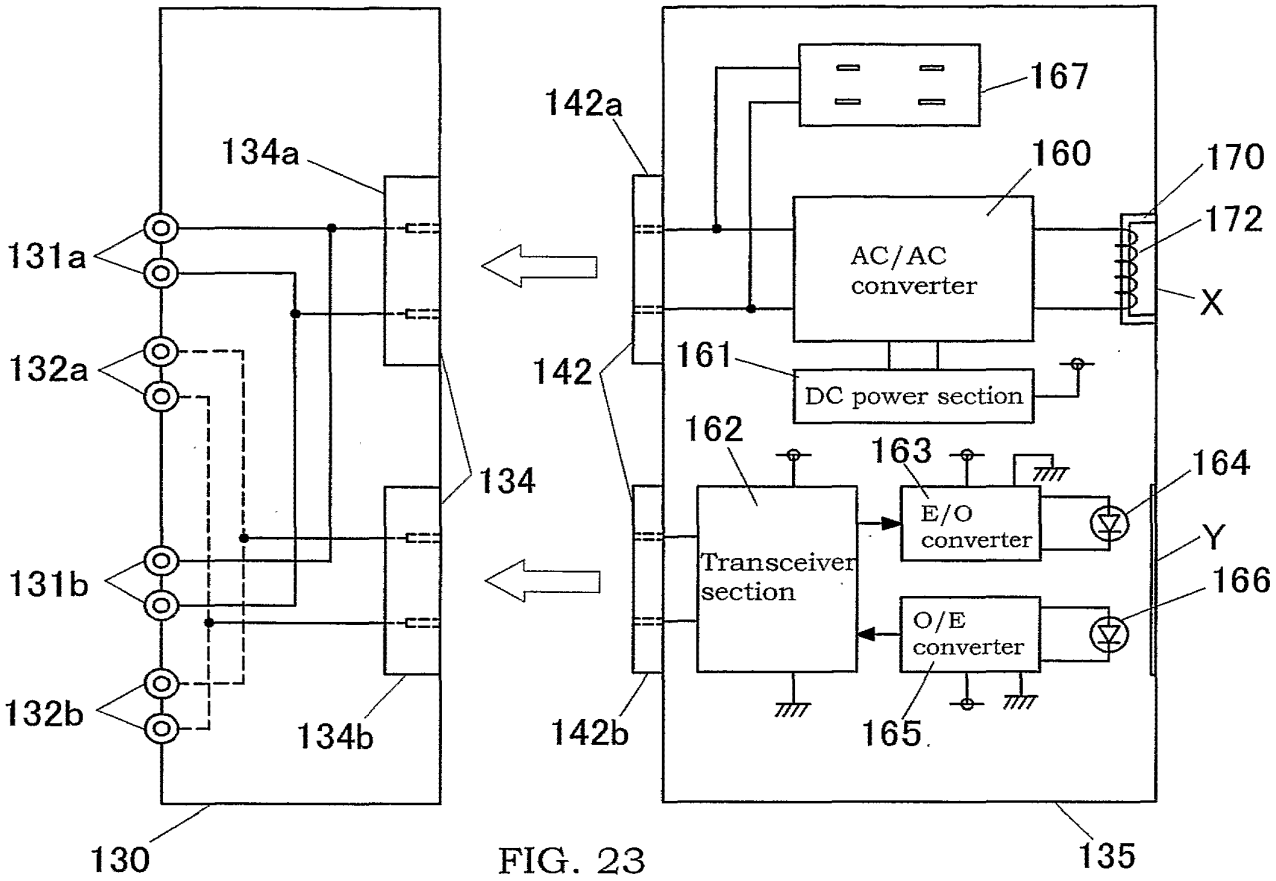

131a
132a
131b
132b
134a
134
134b
130
142a
142
142b
167
160
170
172
X
AC/AC converter
161
DC power section
162
163
164
Y
166
Transceiver section
E/O converter
O/E converter
165
135

FIG. 23

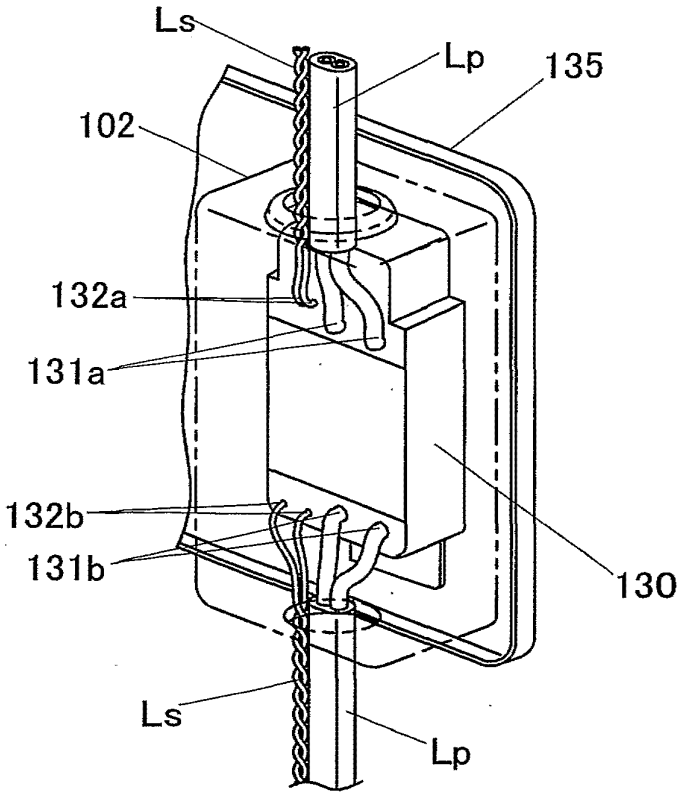

Ls
Lp
135
102
132a
131a
132b
131b
130
Ls
Lp

FIG. 24

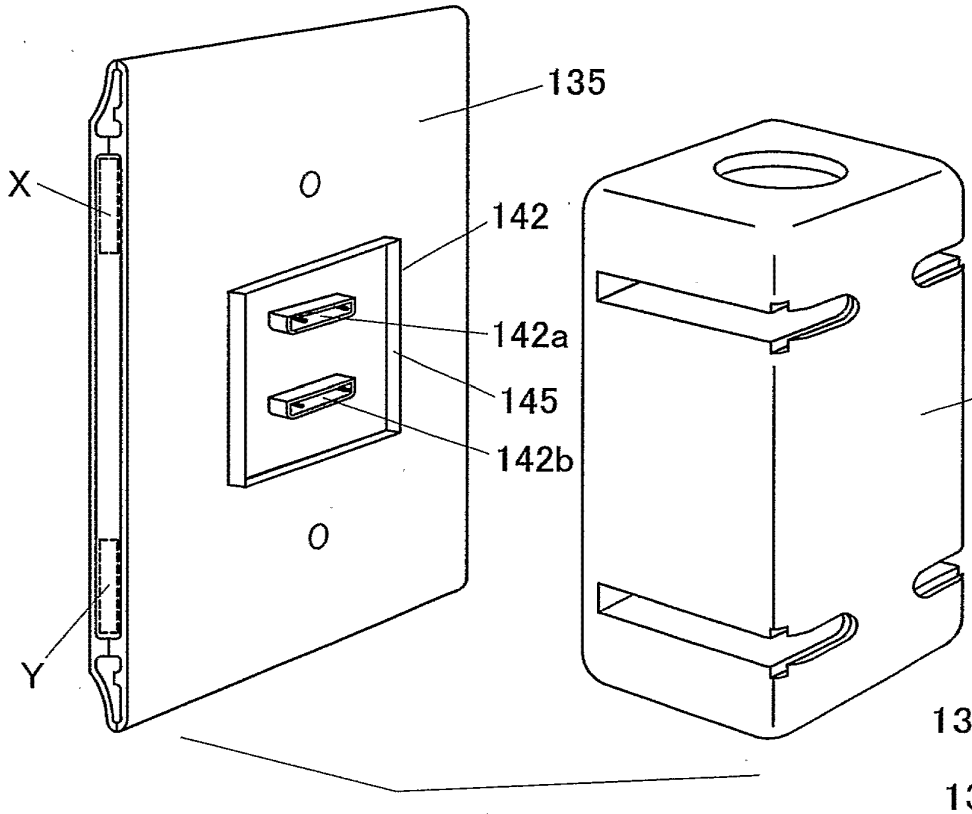


FIG. 25A

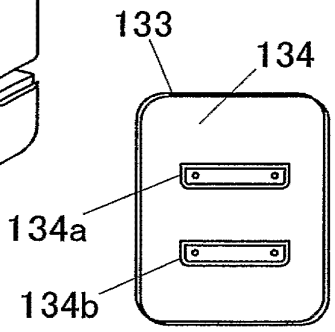


FIG. 25B

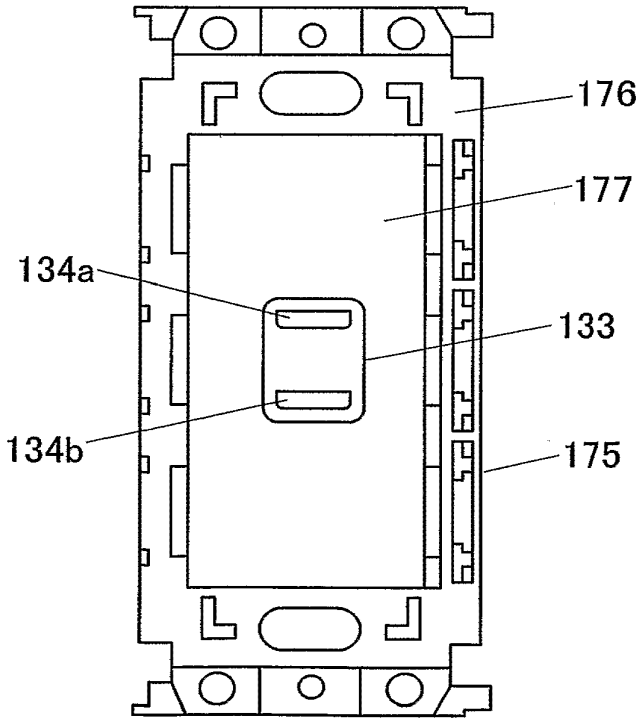


FIG. 26

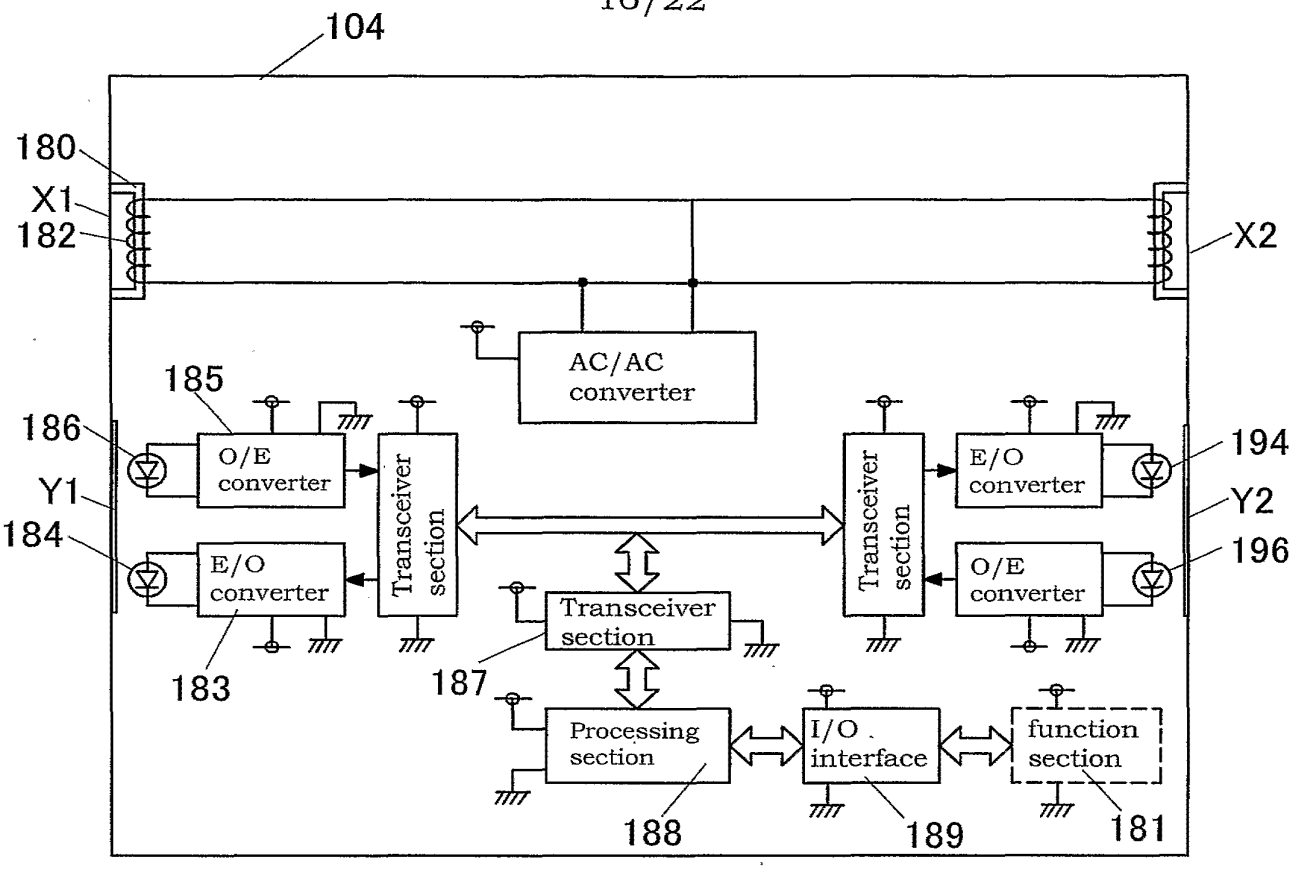

104
180
X1
182
X2
AC/AC converter
185
186
O/E converter
Transceiver section
Transceiver section
E/O converter
194
Y1
Y2
184
E/O converter
O/E converter
196
Transceiver section
183
187
Processing section
I/O interface
function section
188
189
181

FIG. 27

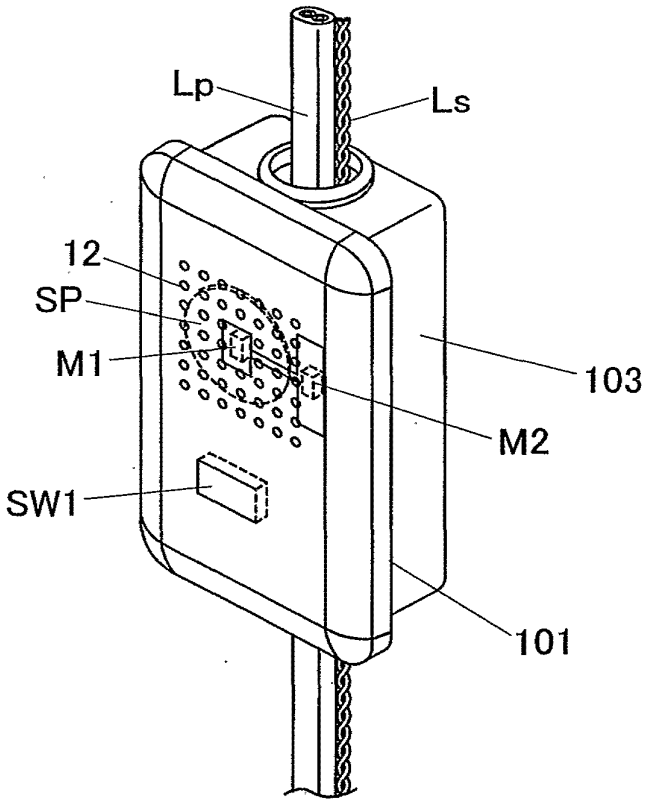

Lp
Ls
12
SP
M1
103
M2
SW1
101

FIG. 28

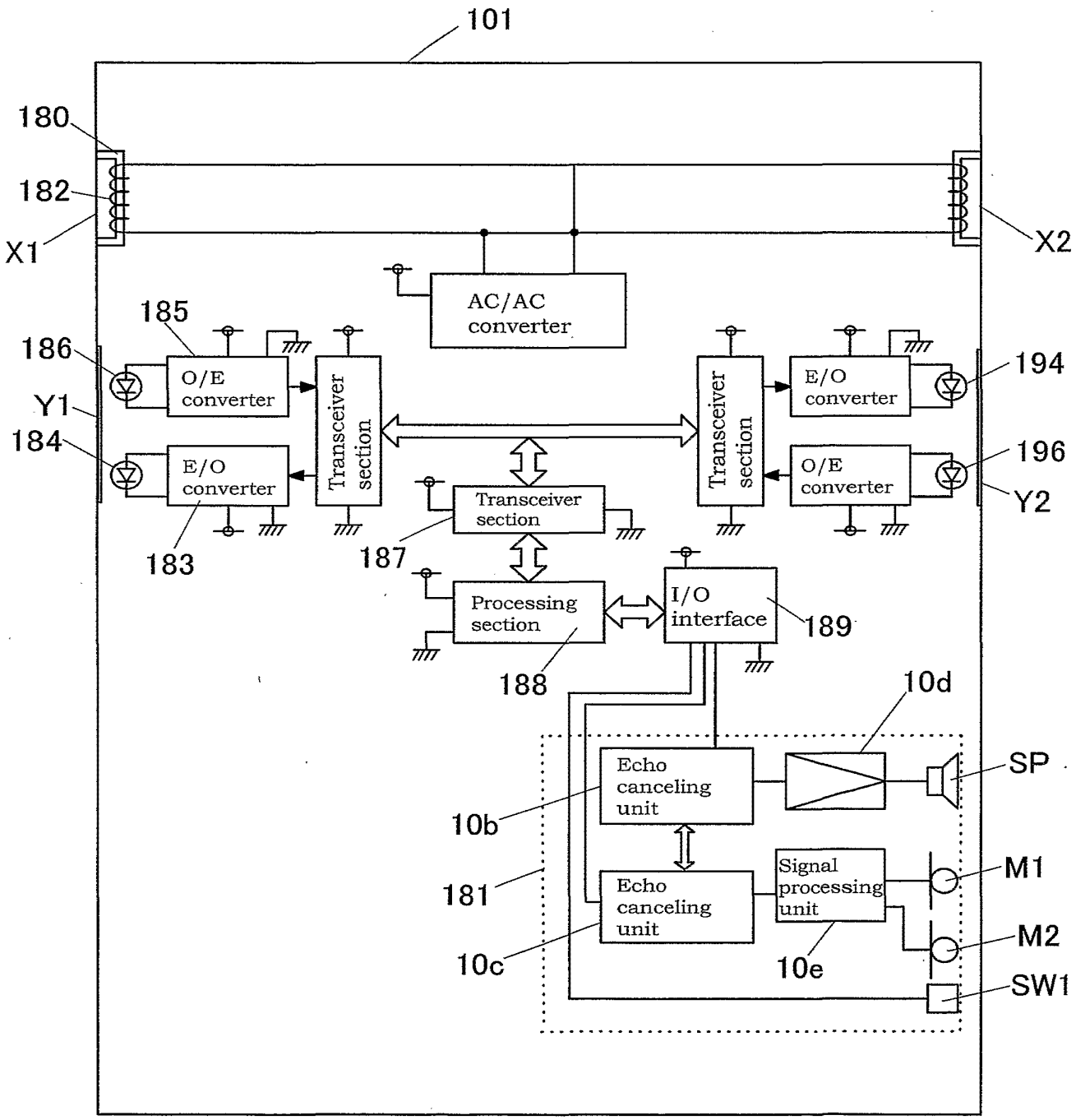

101
180
182
X1
X2
AC/AC converter
185
186
O/E converter
Transceiver section
Y1
184
E/O converter
183
Transceiver section
187
Transceiver section
E/O converter
194
O/E converter
196
Y2
Processing section
188
I/O interface
189
10d
Echo canceling unit
SP
10b
181
Echo canceling unit
Signal processing unit
M1
M2
10c
10e
SW1

FIG. 29

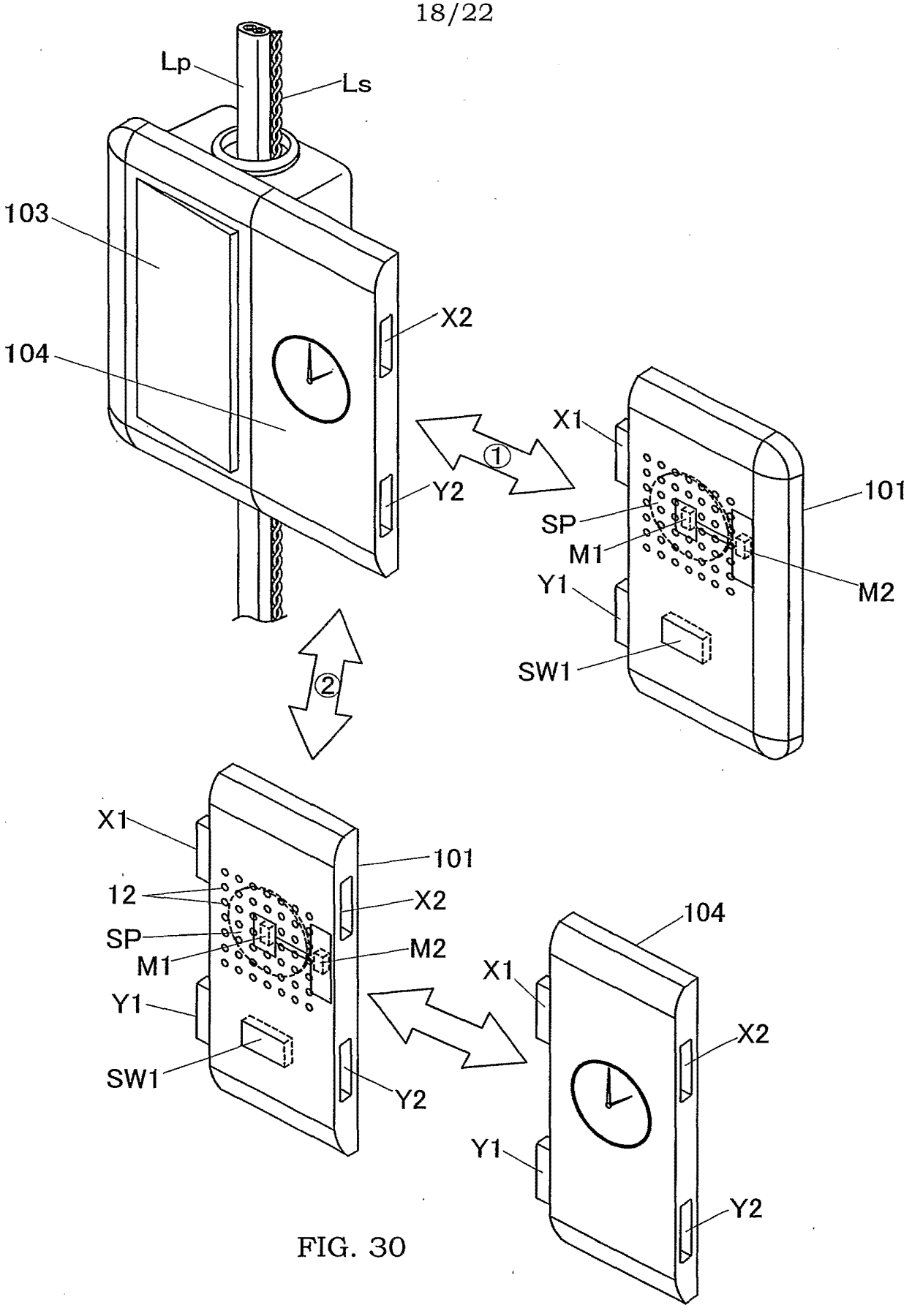

Lp
Ls
103
104
X2
Y2
①
X1
101
SP
M1
M2
Y1
SW1
②
X1
101
12
X2
SP
M1
M2
Y1
SW1
Y2
104
X1
X2
Y1
Y2

FIG. 30

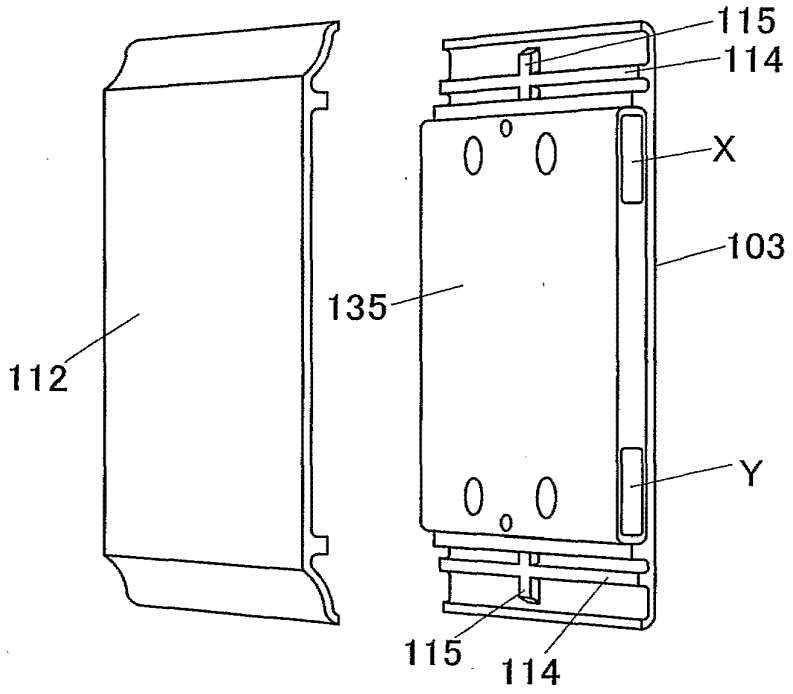


FIG. 31

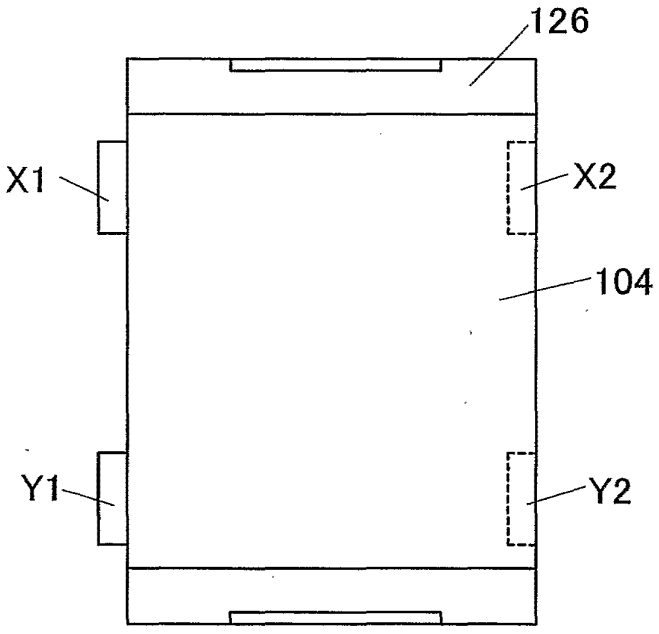


FIG. 32A

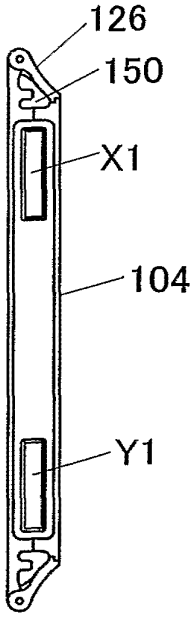


FIG. 32B

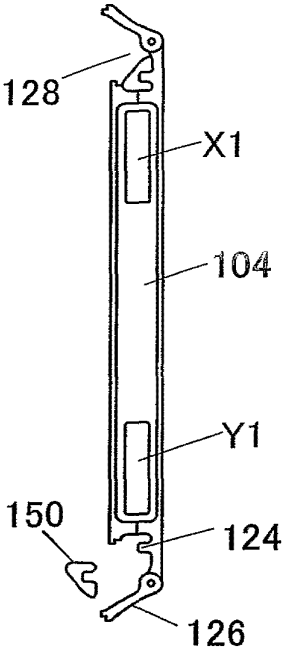


FIG. 32C

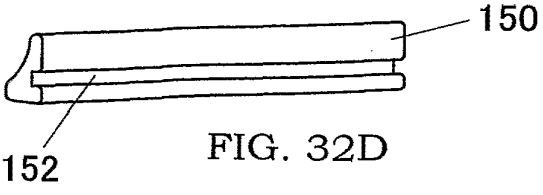


FIG. 32D

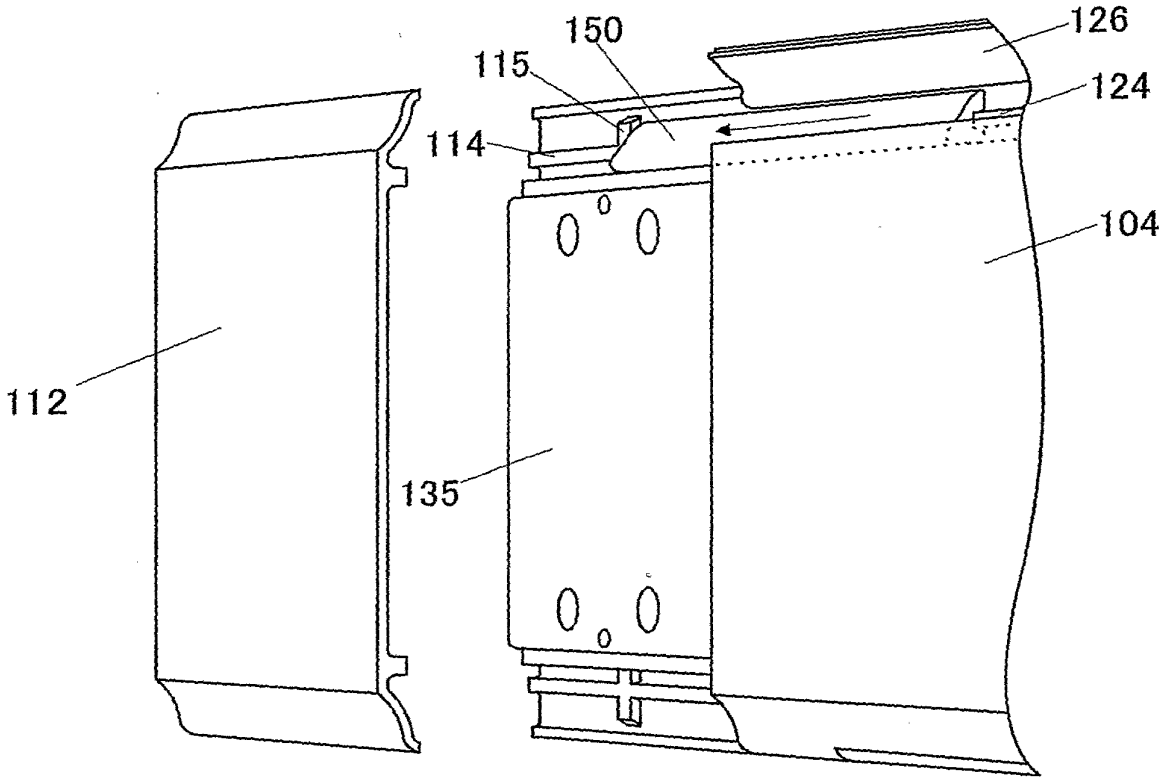


FIG. 33

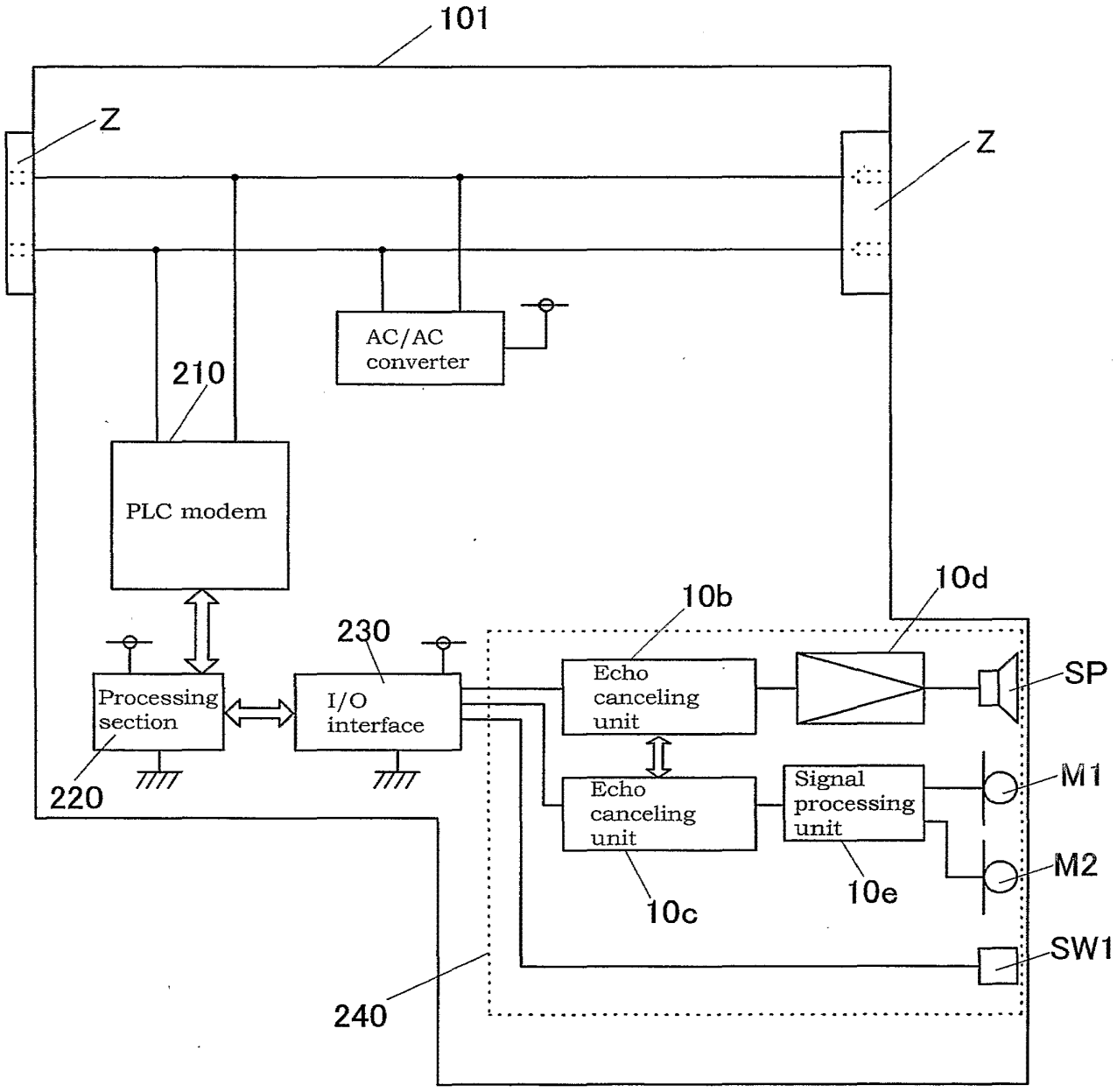

101
Z
Z
AC/AC converter
210
PLC modem
10b
10d
230
Processing section
I/O interface
Echo canceling unit
SP
Echo canceling unit
Signal processing unit
M1
M2
220
10c
10e
SW1
240

FIG. 34

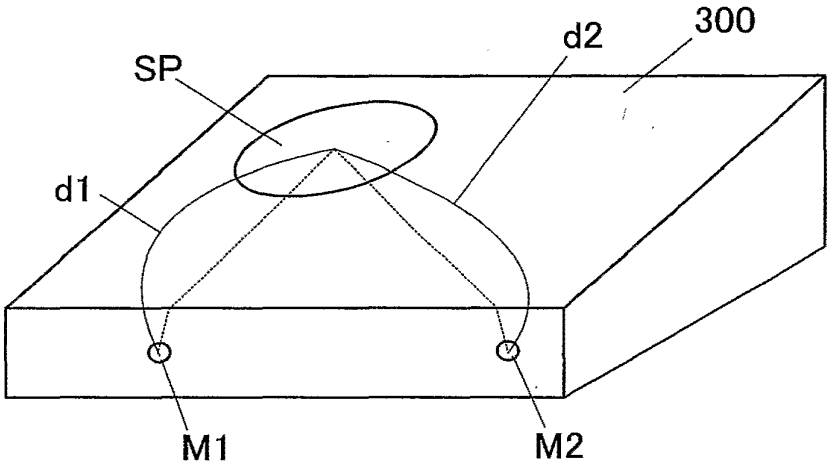


FIG. 35A

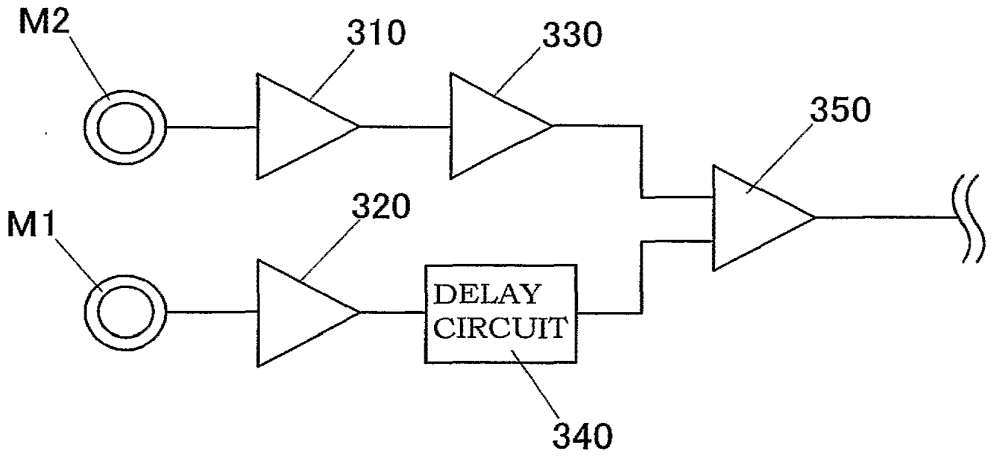


FIG. 35B

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP2007/069131

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

Int.Cl. H04R3/02(2006.01)i, H04M1/62(2006.01)i, H04R1/02(2006.01)i, H04R1/28(2006.01)i

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

Int.Cl. H04R3/02, H04M1/62, H04R1/02, H04R1/28

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Published examined utility model applications of Japan 1922-1996
Published unexamined utility model applications of Japan 1971-2007
Registered utility model specifications of Japan 1996-2007
Published registered utility model applications of Japan 1994-2007

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	JP 63-135100 A (BIBA KABUSHIKI KAISHA) 1988.06.07, Full Text; Fig.1 (No Family)	1-19
A	JP 2003-143677 A (MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION) 2003.05.16, Full Text; Fig.2 (No Family)	1-19
A	JP 01-253352 A (MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC WORKS,LTD.) 1989.10.09, Full Text; Fig.2 (No Family)	1-19

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
25.12.2007	08.01.2008

Name and mailing address of the ISA/JP

Japan Patent Office

3-4-3, Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8915, Japan

Authorized officer

Hiroshi Ono

5Z 3654

Telephone No. +81-3-3581-1101 Ext. 3541

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2007)

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	17235130
Filing Date:	20-Apr-2021
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Filer:	John Patrick Keady
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
SUBMISSION- INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STMT	2806	1	130	130
		Total in USD ($)		**130**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	45880904
Application Number:	17235130
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6181
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Customer Number:	150139
Filer:	John Patrick Keady
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820
Receipt Date:	06-JUN-2022
Filing Date:	20-APR-2021
Time Stamp:	12:05:25
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$130
RAM confirmation Number	E202266C08382545
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	IDS-transmittal-ltr.pdf	121337 3d075b402e75e0571b9cd7a389b31af0043f7a12	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	MASTER_HARWARE-IDS.pdf	1036790 f55aa46560cf3d0a61b2214f63ab476d0657388b	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	MASTER_SOFTWARE-IDS.pdf	1037637 48831e346c78445ff54910c5903bc6d42d9ac2ce	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	EP1385324A1.pdf	291998 fd44f66dc1543bbf582c8d89c4cae777488fdcff	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Foreign Reference	EP1401240A1.pdf	269098 415e812ff51bde7a5bbcfea0ddc74575071e1f22	no	14
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Foreign Reference	EP1519625B1.pdf	1060783 52f1291b06313730594dd459696b6ec0158d4382	no	27
Warnings:					
Information:					

7	Foreign Reference	WO2004114722A1.pdf	725963 bf5581f79d06ef7598680ed66e6f82a713bc0100	no	19
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Foreign Reference	WO2006037156A1.pdf	1531590 348f0530551347acbea6bc41f27261c87be88ec1	no	37
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Foreign Reference	WO2007092660A1.pdf	159414 f1e779a0a3e51b76d6a7b22a5bb118212168a792	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Foreign Reference	WO2008050583A1.pdf	2971807 88026f6ed1c5e16337df4097ac505bcea35770b2	no	67
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	37988 2d2ff63ffbdcb27264fc3e91523727cc12b28afa	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	9244405	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICATION NO.	:	17/235,130	CONFIRMATION NO. 6181
APPLICATION OF	:	STEVEN W. GOLDSTEIN	
DATE FILED	:	40 APR. 2021	
EXAMINER	:	UNKNOWN	
TC/A.U.	:	OPAP	
DOCKET	:	CONT-16736820	
TITLE	:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Date: June 6, 2022

Sir:

The attached extensive IDSs contain references filed in recent IPRs for similar inventive scope and similar references filed in invalidity contentions filed in Court for similar inventive scope. In the abundance of due diligence, Applicant has compiled the extensive list for the Examiner's consideration and apologizes ahead of time if any of the references are copies of previously considered related art.

Should the Examiner believe that anything further is necessary, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact the undersigned representative at the telephone number listed below.

Respectfully submitted,
TECHIYA LLC

Date: June 6, 2022

/John P. Keady/
John P. Keady, Ph.D (Physics), Ph.D (Comp. Sci)
Assistant General Counsel: Intellectual Property
and Chief Technical Officer
Staton Techiya LLC
Reg. No. 56,389
571-606-1291

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	WYCHE, MYRON
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	WYCHE, MYRON
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	1	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00282, December 21, 2021
	2	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00242, December 23, 2021
	3	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00243, December 23, 2021
	4	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00234, December 21, 2021
	5	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00253, January 18, 2022
	6	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00324, January 13, 2022
	7	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00281, January 18, 2022
	8	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00302, January 13, 2022
	9	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00369, February 18, 2022
	10	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00388, February 18, 2022
	11	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00410, February 18, 2022

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	WYCHE, MYRON
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	12	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-01078, June 9, 2022
	13	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-01099, June 9, 2022
	14	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-01106, June 9, 2022
	15	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-01098, June 9, 2022

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	WYCHE, MYRON
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-29
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	46072811
Application Number:	17235130
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6181
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Customer Number:	150139
Filer:	John Patrick Keady
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820
Receipt Date:	29-JUN-2022
Filing Date:	20-APR-2021
Time Stamp:	10:53:09
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	IDS-transmittal-ltr.pdf	121875 e953d581f3b06ed8028e53de407959b95e364aff	no	1

Warnings:

Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	MASTER-IPR-IDS.pdf	1034886 b19e6a1da6e64ca77f12dc1ea8d6de668483d3cf	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.					
3	Non Patent Literature	IPR1A.pdf	1065114 b32633d9277d1d5cbb0af2066ff5867d862385c1	no	80
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	IPR1B-part2.pdf	2364619 026370c6a3bda4105abd078fde3bbbdd396f6869	no	84
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	IPR2A.pdf	1943835 da801697fc2947375e698af3715a85d228c3169b	no	79
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	IPR2B-part2.pdf	2901733 c842c0d7b01864698898d4b3756b7f9e978d7b72	no	90
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	IPR3A.pdf	1479136 586f5587012890efc764c06c62325f6658d3e6b0	no	80
Warnings:					
Information:					

8	Non Patent Literature	IPR3B-part2.pdf	2715941 065ece6cb375d288dc25cf5ee67a640718c22002	no	83
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Non Patent Literature	IPR4A.pdf	5856275 bbb6e06c8da39022bf9185c6f1f5e759e4c972a1	no	88
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	IPR4B-part2.pdf	4597743 6dcf8ea05c77496ef2a891cb10131d18e1cd447d	no	95
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Non Patent Literature	IPR5A.pdf	8407299 889345276652cbf08e8b18236b62f4a383c4f305	no	93
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Non Patent Literature	IPR6A.pdf	2934158 e3cdedca197bf8edfaca52fd01beac9ae8e9dc1f	no	96
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	Non Patent Literature	IPR7A.pdf	8015419 daf57ea06e8b5a9fac276fdf4986680d2d48e57a	no	91
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	Non Patent Literature	IPR8A.pdf	1207844 e3045ff9a612a959a7d0b32668a27ada07cb7f9f	no	79
Warnings:					
Information:					

15	Non Patent Literature	IPR9A.pdf	2841009 9ef3d0e90e5f4822674c42f5aafb0d7a2ac41139	no	84
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	Non Patent Literature	IPR10A.pdf	1712217 0fc9ba7b23d69dc17b42f5eceb527eae3739084f	no	58
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	Non Patent Literature	IPR11A.pdf	2025912 bc48559c25842c20f54e91f5b4f83950ac0ced29	no	84
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	51225015	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

APPLICATION NO.	:	17/235,130	CONFIRMATION NO. 6181
APPLICATION OF	:	STEVEN W. GOLDSTEIN	
DATE FILED	:	20 APR. 2021	
EXAMINER	:	WYCHE, MYRON	
TC/A.U.	:	2644	
DOCKET	:	CONT-16736820	
TITLE	:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES	

TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Date: June 29, 2022

Sir:

The attached extensive IDSs contain references filed in recent IPRs, the IPRs themselves and similar references filed in invalidity contentions filed in Court for similar inventive scope. Applicant has compiled the extensive list for the Examiner's consideration and apologizes ahead of time if any of the references are copies of previously considered related art.

Should the Examiner believe that anything further is necessary, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact the undersigned representative at the telephone number listed below.

Respectfully submitted,
TECHIYA LLC

Date: June 29, 2022

/John P. Keady/
John P. Keady, Ph.D (Physics), Ph.D (Comp. Sci)
Assistant General Counsel: Intellectual Property
and Chief Technical Officer
Staton Techiya LLC
Reg. No. 56,389
571-606-1291

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

150139 7590 07/22/2022

Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

EXAMINER
WYCHE, MYRON

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2644	

DATE MAILED: 07/22/2022

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/235,130	04/20/2021	Steven W. Goldstein	CONT-16736820	6181

TITLE OF INVENTION: INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$600	$0.00	$0.00	$600	10/24/2022

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

150139 7590 07/22/2022

Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/235,130	04/20/2021	Steven W. Goldstein	CONT-16736820	6181

TITLE OF INVENTION: INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$600	$0.00	$0.00	$600	10/24/2022

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
WYCHE, MYRON	2644	455-456100

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/AIA/122 or PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/AIA/47 or PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ❑ Issue Fee ❑ Publication Fee (if required) ❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

❑ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ❑ Enclosed check ❑ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. _____

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/235,130	04/20/2021	Steven W. Goldstein	CONT-16736820	6181

150139 7590 07/22/2022

Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

EXAMINER	
WYCHE, MYRON	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2644	

DATE MAILED: 07/22/2022

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulations

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 17/235,130	Applicant(s) Goldstein, Steven W.	
	Examiner MYRON K WYCHE	Art Unit 2644	AIA (FITF) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☑ This communication is responsive to Application filed 4/20/2021.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-11 . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see **http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp** or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:

   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____ .

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____ .

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☑ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____.
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. _____.
5. ☑ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/Myron Wyche/ 7/16/2022
Primary Examiner AU2644

DETAILED ACTION

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Information Disclosure Statement

The information disclosure statements (IDS) submitted on 6/8/21, 1/10/22, 6/6/22 and 6/29/22 are in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statements are being considered by the examiner.

Allowable Subject Matter

Claims 1-11 are allowed.

Conclusion

The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. US Patent Application Publication No. 20090085873 discloses: "Sensory enhancement systems and methods in personal electronic device". US Patent Application 201000316033 discloses: "Enhancements for off-the-shelf 802.11 components".

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MYRON K WYCHE whose telephone number is (571)272-3390. The examiner can normally be reached 7:30 am - 3:30 pm.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Kathy Wang-Hurst can be reached on 571-270-5371. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of published or unpublished applications may be obtained from Patent Center. Unpublished application information in Patent Center is available to registered users. To file and manage patent submissions in Patent Center, visit: https://patentcenter.uspto.gov. Visit https://www.uspto.gov/patents/apply/patent-center for more information about Patent Center and https://www.uspto.gov/patents/docx for information about filing in DOCX format. For additional questions, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Myron Wyche/ 7/16/2022

Primary Examiner AU2644

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 17/235,130	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Goldstein, Steven W.	
	Examiner MYRON K WYCHE	Art Unit 2644	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-20090085873-A1	04-2009	Betts; William L.	H04R3/005	345/169
*	B	US-20100316033-A1	12-2010	Atwal; Peter	H04W74/002	370/338
	C					
	D					
	E					
	F					
	G					
	H					
	I					
	J					
	K					
	L					
	M					

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner
H04W 64/00	07/16/2022	MW
H04W 84/02	07/16/2022	MW
H04J 3/26	07/16/2022	MW

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Inventor NAME Search	07/16/2022	MW
WORD Search	07/16/2022	MW

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner
H04W 64/00		07/16/2022	MW
H04W 84/02		07/16/2022	MW
H04J 3/26		07/16/2022	MW

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

CPC								
Symbol							**Type**	**Version**
H04W	/	64	/	00			F	2013-01-01
G16H	/	40	/	63			I	2018-01-01
G16H	/	50	/	80			I	2018-01-01
G06F	/	11	/	3013			A	2013-01-01
G06F	/	11	/	3058			A	2013-01-01
H04M	/	2250	/	12			A	2013-01-01
H04M	/	1	/	72403			A	2021-01-01

CPC Combination Sets								
Symbol							**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
	/		/							

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	11	
/Myron Wyche/	16 July 2022	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20220716

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION					
CLAIMED					
H04W	/	64	/	00	

NON-CLAIMED				
	/		/	

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	**SUBCLASS**

CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	**SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)**					

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	11	
/Myron Wyche/	16 July 2022	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20220716

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIMS

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	10	10												
2	2	11	11												
3	3														
4	4														
5	5														
6	6														
7	7														
8	8														
9	9														

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	11	
/Myron Wyche/	16 July 2022	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20220716

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

CLAIMS

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	07/16/2022								
1	1	=								
2	2	=								
3	3	=								
4	4	=								
5	5	=								
6	6	=								
7	7	=								
8	8	=								
9	9	=								
10	10	=								
11	11	=								

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
L1	9	"20100316033"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:20 PM
L2	8	"20090085873"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:32 PM
L3	6	"16736820"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:49 PM
L4	284	Goldstein-Steven-W.in.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:50 PM

			CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L5	162	L4 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:52 PM
L6	4150859	H04W 64/00	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:53 PM
L7	4150157	H04W 84/02	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:53 PM

			VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L8	715102	H04J 3/26	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:54 PM
L9	1520001	L6 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM
L10	1519675	L7 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM
L11	466333	L8 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM

			HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L12	4	(plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:10 PM
L13	0	L9 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:10 PM
L14	0	L10 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:10 PM

			IBM_TDB)				
L15	0	L11 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:11 PM
L16	0	(selecting WITH subset WITH plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH interchange WITH "device information")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:14 PM
L17	0	(selecting SAME subset SAME plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME interchange SAME "device information")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:16 PM
L18	61	(plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:17 PM

			MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L19	2	L9 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:17 PM
L20	2	L10 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:17 PM
L21	0	L11 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:17 PM
L22	0	(receiving WITH set	(US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16

		WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH subset WITH "acoustic devices")	USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				02:21 PM
L23	0	(receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME subset SAME "acoustic devices")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:21 PM
L24	1	(analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:23 PM
L25	0	L9 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:23 PM

			PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L26	0	L10 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:23 PM
L27	0	L11 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:24 PM
L28	0	L9 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:26 PM
L29	6	(analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:26 PM

		combination SAME speech)	CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L30	0	L10 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:26 PM
L31	0	L11 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:26 PM
L32	0	N4 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:27 PM

			TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L33	0	N5 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:27 PM
L34	0	N6 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:27 PM
L35	37	(analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:36 PM
L36	0	L9 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:36 PM

			EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L37	0	L10 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:36 PM
L38	3	L11 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:36 PM
L39	6	(analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO;	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:38 PM

			JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L40	0	L9 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:38 PM
L41	0	L10 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:38 PM
L42	0	L11 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:39 PM
L43	0	(receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "triggering event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:23 PM

			IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L44	29	(receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:23 PM
L45	0	L9 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:24 PM
L46	0	L10 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:24 PM

L47	1	L11 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:24 PM
L48	0	(receiving WITH set WITH sensor WITH "acoustic" WITH "data" WITH subset WITH "trigger" WITH "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:27 PM
L49	6	(plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:35 PM
L50	0	L9 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:35 PM

			NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L51	0	L10 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:35 PM
L52	0	L11 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:35 PM
L53	0	(selecting SAME subset SAME plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME interchange SAME "proximity")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:38 PM

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
N1	650030	H04W 64/00	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:54 PM
N2	649664	H04W 84/02	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:55 PM
N3	130544	H04J 3/26	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:55 PM
N4	168143	N1 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM
N5	168139	N2 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM
N6	60599	N3 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:58 PM
N7	0	N4 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:11 PM
N8	0	N5 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:11 PM
N9	0	N6 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:11 PM
N10	0	N4 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:18 PM
N11	0	N5 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:18 PM
N12	0	N6 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:18 PM
N13	0	N4 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:24 PM
N14	0	N5 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:24 PM
N15	0	N6 AND (analyzing	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16

		WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)					02:25 PM
N16	0	N4 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:35 PM
N17	0	N5 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:35 PM
N18	0	N6 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:35 PM
N19	0	N4 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:37 PM
N20	0	N5 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:37 PM
N21	0	N6 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:37 PM
N22	0	N4 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:39 PM
N23	0	N5 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:39 PM
N24	0	N6 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:39 PM
N25	0	N4 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:24 PM

N26	0	N5 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:25 PM
N27	0	N6 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:25 PM
N28	0	N4 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:36 PM
N29	0	N5 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:36 PM
N30	0	N6 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:36 PM

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	WYCHE, MYRON
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	WYCHE, MYRON
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	1	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00282, December 21, 2021	
/M.W/	2	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00242, December 23, 2021	
/M.W/	3	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00243, December 23, 2021	
/M.W/	4	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00234, December 21, 2021	
/M.W/	5	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00253, January 18, 2022	
/M.W/	6	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00324, January 13, 2022	
/M.W/	7	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00281, January 18, 2022	
/M.W/	8	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00302, January 13, 2022	
/M.W/	9	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00369, February 18, 2022	
/M.W/	10	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00388, February 18, 2022	
/M.W/	11	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-00410, February 18, 2022	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	WYCHE, MYRON
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	12	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-01078, June 9, 2022
/M.W/	13	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-01099, June 9, 2022
/M.W/	14	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-01106, June 9, 2022
/M.W/	15	SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CO., LTD., and SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS, AMERICA, INC., v. STATON TECHIYA, LLC, IPR2022-01098, June 9, 2022

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MYRON WYCHE/	Date Considered	07/16/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	WYCHE, MYRON
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-29
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	6359993		2002-03-19	Brimhall	
/M.W/	2	7072482		2006-07-04	Van Doorn et al.	
/M.W/	3	7778434		2010-08-17	Juneau et al.	
/M.W/	4	5524056		1996-06-04	Killion et al.	
/M.W/	5	6415034		2002-07-02	Hietanen	
/M.W/	6	8014553		2011-09-06	Radivojevic et al.	
/M.W/	7	4088849		1978-05-09	Usami et al.	
/M.W/	8	7209569		2007-04-24	Boesen	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	9	6754359		2004-06-22	Svean et al.	
/M.W/	10	6021207		2000-02-01	Puthuff et al.	
/M.W/	11	5267321		1993-11-30	Langberg	
/M.W/	12	RE38351		2003-12-16	Iseberg et al.	
/M.W/	13	7477756		2009-01-13	Wickstrom et al.	
/M.W/	14	7450730		2008-11-11	Bertg et al.	
/M.W/	15	6567524		2003-05-20	Svean et al.	
/M.W/	16	6728385		2004-04-27	Kvaloy et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	20030165246		2003-09-04	Kvaloy et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	2	20080037801		2008-02-14	Alves et al.	
/M.W/	3	20060204014		2006-09-14	Isenberg et al.	
/M.W/	4	20050078838		2005-04-14	Simon	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MYRON WYCHE/	Date Considered	07/16/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-01-10
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	6804638		2004-10-12	Fiedler; Mark	
/M.W/	2	6163508		2000-12-19	Kim et al.	
/M.W/	3	6400652		2002-06-04	Goldberg et al.	
/M.W/	4	7433714		2008-10-07	Howard et al.	
/M.W/	5	7562020		2009-06-14	Le et al.	
/M.W/	6	9135797		2015-09-15	Couper et al.	
/M.W/	7	9123343		2015-09-01	Kurki-Suonio	
/M.W/	8	7756285		2010-07-13	Sjursen et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	9	5903868		1999-05-11	Yuen et al.	
/M.W/	10	3876843		1975-04-08	Moen	
/M.W/	11	5208867		1993-05-04	Stites, III	
/M.W/	12	6226389		2001-05-01	Lemelson et al.	
/M.W/	13	8493204		2013-07-23	Wong et al.	
/M.W/	14	6661901		2003-12-09	Svean et al.	
/M.W/	15	7430299		2008-09-30	Armstrong et al.	
/M.W/	16	7039195		2006-05-02	Svean	
/M.W/	17	7107109		2006-09-12	Nathan et al.	
/M.W/	18	4947440		1990-08-07	Bateman et al.	
/M.W/	19	9037458		2015-05-19	Park et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	20	4054749		1977-10-18	Suzuki et al.	
/M.W/	21	6298323		2001-10-02	Kaemmerer	
/M.W/	22	6804643		2004-10-12	Kiss	
/M.W/	23	6163338		2000-12-19	Johnson et al.	
/M.W/	24	6748238		2004-06-08	Lau	
/M.W/	25	6021325		2000-02-01	Hall	
/M.W/	26	8750295		2014-06-10	Liron	
/M.W/	27	7920557		2011-04-05	Moote	
/M.W/	28	7158933		2007-01-02	Balan; Radu Victor	
/M.W/	29	8611560		2013-12-17	Goldstein; Steven Wayne	
/M.W/	30	5946050		1999-08-31	Wolff	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	31	7177433		2007-02-13	Sibbald	
/M.W/	32	9053697		2015-06-09	Park	
/M.W/	33	7903826		2011-03-08	Boersma	
/M.W/	34	8150044		2012-04-03	Goldstein	
/M.W/	35	8577062		2013-11-05	Goldstein	
/M.W/	36	8774433		2014-07-08	Goldstein	
/M.W/	37	8855343		2014-10-07	Usher	
/M.W/	38	9191740		2015-11-17	McIntosh	
/M.W/	39	9628896		2017-04-18	Ichimura	
/M.W/	40	5577511		1996-11-26	Killion	
/M.W/	41	6056698		2000-05-02	Iseberg	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	42	5317273		1994-05-31	Hanson	
/M.W/	43	8162846		2012-04-24	Epley	
/M.W/	44	7280849		2007-10-09	Bailey	
/M.W/	45	8045840		2011-10-25	Murata, et. al	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	20030165246		2003-09-04	Kvaloy et al.	
/M.W/	2	20050288057		2005-12-29	Lai et al.	
/M.W/	3	20060195322		2006-08-31	Broussard et al.	
/M.W/	4	20070043563		2007-02-22	Comerford et al.	
/M.W/	5	20010046304		2001-11-29	Rast	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	6	20070189544		2007-08-16	Rosenberg	
/M.W/	7	20060092043		2006-05-04	Lagassey	
/M.W/	8	20020106091		2002-08-08	Furst et al.	
/M.W/	9	20040109668		2004-06-10	Stuckman	
/M.W/	10	20020118798		2002-08-29	Langhart et al.	
/M.W/	11	20040042103		2004-03-04	Mayer	
/M.W/	12	20030161097		2003-08-28	Le et al.	
/M.W/	13	20160104452		2016-04-14	Guan et al.	
/M.W/	14	20040203351		2004-10-14	Shearer et al.	
/M.W/	15	20080165988		2008-07-10	Terlizzi et al.	
/M.W/	16	20070291953		2007-12-20	Ngia et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	17	20110096939		2011-04-28	Ichimura	
/M.W/	18	20060067551		2006-03-30	Cartwright et al.	
/M.W/	19	20090024234		2009-01-22	Archibald	
/M.W/	20	20090010456		2009-01-08	Goldstein et al.	
/M.W/	21	20070086600		2007-04-19	Boesen	
/M.W/	22	20040190737		2004-09-30	Kuhnel et al.	
/M.W/	23	20040196992		2004-10-07	Ryan	
/M.W/	24	20050123146		2005-06-09	Voix et al.	
/M.W/	25	20040125965		2004-07-01	Alberth Jr., et al.	
/M.W/	26	20060083395		2006-04-20	Allen et al.	
/M.W/	27	20110264447		2011-10-27	Visser et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	28	20100296668		2010-11-25	Lee et al.	
/M.W/	29	20110293103		2011-12-01	Park et al.	
/M.W/	30	20100061564		2010-03-11	Clemow et al.	
/M.W/	31	20050058313		2005-03-17	Victorian, Thomas A.	
/M.W/	32	20140122092		2019-03-19	Goldstein; Steven Wayne	
/M.W/	33	20090286515		2009-05-05	Othmer; Konstantin	
/M.W/	34	20060173563		2006-08-03	Borovitski; Michael D.	
/M.W/	35	20090076821		2009-03-19	Brenner; Vadim	
/M.W/	36	20050281423		2005-12-22	Armstrong	
/M.W/	37	20030130016		2003-07-10	Matsuura	
/M.W/	38	20050207605		2005-09-22	Dehe	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	39	20070143820		2007-06-21	Pawlowski	
/M.W/	40	20110055256		2011-03-03	Phillips	
/M.W/	41	20060182287		2006-08-17	Schulein	
/M.W/	42	20030198359		2003-10-23	Killion	
/M.W/	43	20060195322		2007-04-19	Boesen	
/M.W/	44	20060287014		2006-12-21	Matsuura	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
/M.W/	1	EP1519625	EP	A2		Victorian		
/M.W/	2	2006037156	WO	A1		Mejia et al.		
/M.W/	3	JPH0877468	JP			Keizaburo		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	4	JPH10162283	JP			Masahiro		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
/M.W/	1	Olwal, A. and Feiner S. Interaction Techniques Using Prosodic Features of Speech and Audio Localization. Proceedings of IUI 2005 (International Conference on Intelligent User Interfaces), San Diego, CA, Jan 9-12, 2005, p. 284-286.	
/M.W/	2	Bernard Widrow, John R. Glover Jr., John M. McCool, John Kaunitz, Charles S. Williams, Robert H. Hearn, James R. Zeidler, Eugene Dong Jr, and Robert C. Goodlin, Adaptive Noise Cancelling: Principles and Applications, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 63, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1975	
/M.W/	3	Mauro Dentino, John M. McCool, and Bernard Widrow, Adaptive Filtering in the Frequency Domain, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 66, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1978	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MYRON WYCHE/	Date Considered	07/16/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-06
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	6359993		2002-03-19	Brimhall	
/M.W/	2	7072482		2006-07-04	Van Doorn et al.	
/M.W/	3	7778434		2010-08-17	Juneau et al.	
/M.W/	4	5524056		1996-06-04	Killion et al.	
/M.W/	5	6415034		2002-07-02	Hietanen	
/M.W/	6	8014553		2011-09-06	Radivojevic et al.	
/M.W/	7	4088849		1978-05-09	Usami et al.	
/M.W/	8	7209569		2007-04-24	Boesen	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	9	6754359		2004-06-22	Svean et al.	
/M.W/	10	6021207		2000-02-01	Puthuff et al.	
/M.W/	11	5267321		1993-11-30	Langberg	
/M.W/	12	RE38351		2003-12-16	Iseberg et al.	
/M.W/	13	7477756		2009-01-13	Wickstrom et al.	
/M.W/	14	7450730		2008-11-11	Bertg et al.	
/M.W/	15	6567524		2003-05-20	Svean et al.	
/M.W/	16	6728385		2004-04-27	Kvaloy et al.	
/M.W/	17	8140325		2012-03-20	Kanevsky	
/M.W/	18	8983081		2015-03-17	Bayley	
/M.W/	19	5327506		1994-07-05	Stites	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	20	5933510		1999-08-03	Bryant	
/M.W/	21	8086093		2011-12-27	Stuckman	
/M.W/	22	7039585		2006-05-02	Wilmot	
/M.W/	23	6606598		2003-08-12	Holthouse	
/M.W/	24	6005525		1999-12-21	Kivela	
/M.W/	25	RE38351		2003-12-16	Iseberg	
/M.W/	26	7903825		2011-03-08	Melanson	
/M.W/	27	8014553		2011-09-06	Radivojevic	
/M.W/	28	8160261		2012-04-17	Schulein	
/M.W/	29	6639987		2003-10-28	McIntosh	
/M.W/	30	5923624		1999-07-13	Groeger	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	31	8160273		2012-04-17	Visser	
/M.W/	32	7464029		2008-12-09	Visser	
/M.W/	33	7983907		2011-07-19	Visser	
/M.W/	34	8254591		2012-08-28	Goldstein	
/M.W/	35	8718305		2014-05-06	Usher	
/M.W/	36	8798278		2014-08-05	Isabelle	
/M.W/	37	8917894		2014-12-23	Goldstein	
/M.W/	38	8625818		2014-01-07	Goldstein	
/M.W/	39	9491542		2016-11-08	Usher	
/M.W/	40	8218784		2012-07-10	Schulein	
/M.W/	41	6118877		2000-09-12	Lindemann	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	42	7050592		2006-05-23	Iseberg	
/M.W/	43	8401200		2013-03-19	Tiscareno	
/M.W/	44	9196247		2015-11-24	Harada	
/M.W/	45	7574917		2009-08-18	Von Dach	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	20030165246		2003-09-04	Kvaloy et al.	
/M.W/	2	20080037801		2008-02-14	Alves et al.	
/M.W/	3	20060204014		2006-09-14	Isenberg et al.	
/M.W/	4	20050078838		2005-04-14	Simon	
/M.W/	5	20070036377		2007-02-15	Stirnemann	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	6	20020165719		2002-11-07	Wang	
/M.W/	7	20060140425		2006-06-29	Berg	
/M.W/	8	20030152359		2003-08-14	Kim	
/M.W/	9	20070003090		2007-01-04	Anderson	
/M.W/	10	20030165319		2003-09-04	Barber	
/M.W/	11	20070255435		2007-11-01	Cohen	
/M.W/	12	20040264938		2004-12-30	Felder	
/M.W/	13	20060264176		2006-11-23	Hong	
/M.W/	14	20040109579		2004-07-10	Izuchi	
/M.W/	15	20060167687		2006-07-27	Kates	
/M.W/	16	20060083390		2006-04-20	Kaderavek	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	17	20050068171		2005-03-31	Kelliher	
/M.W/	18	20050028212		2005-02-03	Laronne	
/M.W/	19	20080145032		2008-06-19	Lindroos	
/M.W/	20	20020098878		2002-07-25	Mooney	
/M.W/	21	20060188075		2006-08-24	Peterson	
/M.W/	22	20140023203		2014-01-23	Rotschild	
/M.W/	23	20060188105		2006-08-24	Baskerville	
/M.W/	24	20020076057		2002-06-20	Voix	
/M.W/	25	20110116643		2011-05-19	Tiscareno	
/M.W/	26	20150215701		2015-07-30	Usher	
/M.W/	27	20140163976		2014-06-12	Park	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	28	20080137873		2008-06-12	Goldstein	
/M.W/	29	20090122996		2009-05-14	Klein	
/M.W/	30	20040086138		2004-05-06	Kuth	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
/M.W/	1	2006054698	WO			Murata		
/M.W/	2	EP1401240	EP			Jensen		
/M.W/	3	2008050583	WO			Kitada		
/M.W/	4	2007092660	WO			Moberly		
/M.W/	5	2004114722	WO			Pedersen		
/M.W/	6	EP1385324	EP			Pedersen		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	7	2009023784	WO			Usher		
/M.W/	8	2012097150	WO			Usher		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MYRON WYCHE/	Date Considered	07/16/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-06-06
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Bibliographic Data

Application No: 17/235,130

Foreign Priority claimed: ○ Yes ◉ No

35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met: ☐ Yes ☑ No ☐ Met After Allowance

Verified and Acknowledged: /MYRON WYCHE/ Examiner's Signature | Initials

Title: INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
04/20/2021	455	2644	CONT-16736820
RULE			

APPLICANTS

Staton Techiya LLC, Lighthouse Point, FL,

INVENTORS

Steven W. Goldstein, Delray Beach, FL, UNITED STATES

CONTINUING DATA

This application is a CON of 16736820 01/08/2020 PAT 10986604

16736820 is a CON of 16055488 08/06/2018 PAT 10602474

16055488 is a CON of 13976636 10/01/2013 PAT 10045321

13976636 is a 371 of PCT/US11/68103 12/30/2011

PCT/US11/68103 has PRO of 61431507 01/11/2011

PCT/US11/68103 has PRO of 61428369 12/30/2010

FOREIGN APPLICATIONS

IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN LICENSE GRANTED**

04/26/2021

** SMALL ENTITY **

STATE OR COUNTRY

UNITED STATES

ADDRESS

Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401
UNITED STATES

FILING FEE RECEIVED

$830

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	6804638		2004-10-12	Fiedler; Mark	
/M.W/	2	6163508		2000-12-19	Kim et al.	
/M.W/	3	6400652		2002-06-04	Goldberg et al.	
/M.W/	4	7433714		2008-10-07	Howard et al.	
/M.W/	5	7562020		2009-06-14	Le et al.	
/M.W/	6	9135797		2015-09-15	Couper et al.	
/M.W/	7	9123343		2015-09-01	Kurki-Suonio	
/M.W/	8	7756285		2010-07-13	Sjursen et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	9	5903868		1999-05-11	Yuen et al.	
/M.W/	10	3876843		1975-04-08	Moen	
/M.W/	11	5208867		1993-05-04	Stites, III	
/M.W/	12	6226389		2001-05-01	Lemelson et al.	
/M.W/	13	8493204		2013-07-23	Wong et al.	
/M.W/	14	6661901		2003-12-09	Svean et al.	
/M.W/	15	7430299		2008-09-30	Armstrong et al.	
/M.W/	16	6567524		2003-05-20	Svean et al.	
/M.W/	17	7107109		2006-09-12	Nathan et al.	
/M.W/	18	4947440		1990-08-07	Bateman et al.	
/M.W/	19	9037458		2015-05-19	Park et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	20	4054749		1977-10-18	Suzuki et al.	
/M.W/	21	6298323		2001-10-02	Kaemmerer	
/M.W/	22	6804643		2004-10-12	Kiss	
/M.W/	23	6163338		2000-12-19	Johnson et al.	
/M.W/	24	6748238		2004-06-08	Lau	
/M.W/	25	6021325		2000-02-01	Hall	
/M.W/	26	8750295		2014-06-10	Liron	
/M.W/	27	7920557		2011-04-05	Moote	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	20030165246		2003-09-04	Kvaloy et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	2	20050288057		2005-12-29	Lai et al.	
/M.W/	3	20060195322		2006-08-31	Broussard et al.	
/M.W/	4	20070043563		2007-02-22	Comerford et al.	
/M.W/	5	20010046304		2001-11-29	Rast	
/M.W/	6	20070189544		2007-08-16	Rosenberg	
/M.W/	7	20060092043		2006-05-04	Lagassey	
/M.W/	8	20020106091		2002-08-08	Furst et al.	
/M.W/	9	20040109668		2004-06-10	Stuckman	
/M.W/	10	20020118798		2002-08-29	Langhart et al.	
/M.W/	11	20040042103		2004-03-04	Mayer	
/M.W/	12	20030161097		2003-08-28	Le et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	13	20160104452		2016-04-14	Guan et al.	
/M.W/	14	20040203351		2004-10-14	Shearer et al.	
/M.W/	15	20080165988		2008-07-10	Terlizzi et al.	
/M.W/	16	20070291953		2007-12-20	Ngia et al.	
/M.W/	17	20110096939		2011-04-28	Ichimura	
/M.W/	18	20060067551		2006-03-30	Cartwright et al.	
/M.W/	19	20090024234		2009-01-22	Archibald	
/M.W/	20	20090010456		2009-01-08	Goldstein et al.	
/M.W/	21	20070086600		2007-04-19	Boesen	
/M.W/	22	20040190737		2004-09-30	Kuhnel et al.	
/M.W/	23	20040196992		2004-10-07	Ryan	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	24	20050123146		2005-06-09	Voix et al.	
/M.W/	25	20040125965		2004-07-01	Alberth Jr., et al.	
/M.W/	26	20060083395		2006-04-20	Allen et al.	
/M.W/	27	20110264447		2011-10-27	Visser et al.	
/M.W/	28	20100296668		2010-11-25	Lee et al.	
/M.W/	29	20110293103		2011-12-01	Park et al.	
/M.W/	30	20100061564		2010-03-11	Clemow et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
/M.W/	1	EP1519625	EP	A2		Victorian		
/M.W/	2	2006037156	WO	A1		Mejia et al.		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
/M.W/	1	Olwal, A. and Feiner S. Interaction Techniques Using Prosodic Features of Speech and Audio Localization. Proceedings of IUI 2005 (International Conference on Intelligent User Interfaces), San Diego, CA, Jan 9-12, 2005, p. 284-286.	
/M.W/	2	Bernard Widrow, John R. Glover Jr., John M. McCool, John Kaunitz, Charles S. Williams, Robert H. Hearn, James R. Zeidler, Eugene Dong Jr, and Robert C. Goodlin, Adaptive Noise Cancelling: Principles and Applications, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 63, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1975	
/M.W/	3	Mauro Dentino, John M. McCool, and Bernard Widrow, Adaptive Filtering in the Frequency Domain, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 66, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1978	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MYRON WYCHE/	Date Considered	07/16/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	OPAP
Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-01-10
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	unknown
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	RE48,371		2020-12-29	Manli Zhu	
/M.W/	2	RE47,049		2018-09-18	Manli Zhu, et al.	
/M.W/	3	7944775		2011-05-17	Akihiko Sugiyama	
/M.W/	4	8233353		2012-07-31	Cha Zhang, et al.	
/M.W/	5	9973848		2018-05-15	Amit S. Chhetri, et al.	
/M.W/	6	9336767		2016-05-10	William Folwell Barton, et al.	
/M.W/	7	10726835		2020-07-28	Albert John Yu Sam Chua, et al.	
/M.W/	8	9823893		2017-11-21	Gautam K. Bhat, et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	unknown
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	9	8983089		2015-03-17	Wai C. Chu, et al.	
/M.W/	10	10154361		2018-12-11	Mikko Tammi, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	20170155756		2017-06-01	Gang-Youl Kim, et al.	
/M.W/	2	20030007648		2003-01-09	Christopher Currell	
	3					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	unknown
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MYRON WYCHE/	Date Considered	07/16/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	unknown
Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/John P. Keady/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2021-06-08
Name/Print	John P. Keady	Registration Number	56389

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/235,130	04/20/2021	Steven W. Goldstein	CONT-16736820	6181

7590 07/27/2022

Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

EXAMINER	
WYCHE, MYRON	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
2644	
NOTIFICATION DATE	**DELIVERY MODE**
07/27/2022	ELECTRONIC

NOTICE REQUIRING INVENTOR'S OATH OR DECLARATION

☐ An inventor's oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63 or substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64 executed by or with respect to each inventor has not yet been submitted.

The inventor's oath or declaration or substitute statement dated 04/20/2021 is defective. The inventor's oath or declaration does not comply with 37 CFR 1.63 or the substitute statement does not comply with 37 CFR 1.64 because it:

☐ does not include a statement that the person executing the oath or declaration or substitute statement believes the named inventor or joint inventor to be the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application for which the oath or declaration is being submitted.

☑ does not state that the application was made or was authorized to be made by the person executing the oath or declaration or substitute statement.

☐ does not acknowledge that any willful false statement made in such oath or declaration or substitute statement is punishable under section 1001 of title 18 by fine or imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both.

☐ does not identify the person executing the oath or declaration or substitute statement by his or her legal name.

☐ does not identify the application to which the oath or declaration or substitute statement is directed.

☐ Other: _____

The substitute statement dated _____ does not comply with 37 CFR 1.64 because it:

☐ does not identify the inventor with respect to whom the statement applies.

☐ does not identify the relationship to the non-signing inventor.

☐ does not identify the circumstances permitting execution of the statement.

☐ was signed by someone other than the applicant.

☐ Other: _____

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, or a substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64, executed by or with respect to each inventor MUST be filed **no later than the date on which the issue fee is paid.** See 35 U.S.C. 115(f). Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application. This period for reply is not extendable under 37 CFR 1.136(a).

Questions relating to this Notice should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit at 571-272-4200.

(571)-272-4200 or 1(888)-786-0101
Patent Publication Branch
Office of Data Management

PTO/SB/30EFS (01-22)
Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION(RCE)TRANSMITTAL
(Submitted Only via EFS-Web)

Application Number	17235130	Filing Date	2021-04-20	Docket Number (if applicable)	11472-15-3_Cont-16736820	Art Unit	2654
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein			Examiner Name	Myron Wyche		

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application.
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. The Instruction Sheet for this form is located at WWW.USPTO.GOV

SUBMISSION REQUIRED UNDER 37 CFR 1.114

Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered amendments and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such amendment(s).

☐ Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.

- ☐ Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on _____
- ☐ Other _____

☒ Enclosed

- ☐ Amendment/Reply
- ☒ Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)
- ☐ Affidavit(s)/ Declaration(s)
- ☐ Other _____

MISCELLANEOUS

☐ Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of months _____ (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required)

☐ Other _____

FEES

The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed.
☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees, or credit any overpayments, to Deposit Account No 500951

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED

☒ Patent Practitioner Signature

Applicant Signature

PTO/SB/30EFS (01-22)
Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Signature of Registered U.S. Patent Practitioner			
Signature	/Peter A. Chiabotti/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-09-29
Name	Peter A. Chiabotti	Registration Number	54603

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PTO/AIA/01 (06-12)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	Information Processing Using A Population Of Data Acquisition Devices

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

☒ United States application or PCT international application number 16/055,488

filed on August 6, 2018.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Steven W. Goldstein Date (Optional): _____

Signature: Steve Goldstein

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form or must have been previously filed. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	Myron Wyche
Attorney Docket Number	11472-15-3_Cont-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	8045840		2011-10-25	Murata	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	2006054698	WO		2006-05-26	Murata		☒
	2	2009023784	WO		2009-02-19	Usher		☐
	3	2012097150	WO		2012-07-19	Usher		☐

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	Myron Wyche
	Attorney Docket Number	11472-15-3_Cont-16736820

	4	H0877468	JP		1996-03-22	Masahiro		☒
	5	2004114722	WO		2004-12-29	GN Re-Sound		☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	Myron Wyche
	Attorney Docket Number	11472-15-3_Cont-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Peter A. Chiabotti/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-09-29
Name/Print	Peter A. Chiabotti	Registration Number	54603

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

(12) 特許協力条約に基づいて公開された国際出願

(19) 世界知的所有権機関
国際事務局

(43) 国際公開日
2006 年5 月26 日 (26.05.2006)

PCT

(10) 国際公開番号
WO 2006/054698 A1

(51) 国際特許分類:
H04S 5/02 (2006.01) *H04S 7/00* (2006.01)
H04S 1/00 (2006.01)

(21) 国際出願番号: PCT/JP2005/021247

(22) 国際出願日: 2005 年11 月18 日 (18.11.2005)

(25) 国際出願の言語: 日本語

(26) 国際公開の言語: 日本語

(30) 優先権データ:
特願 2004-335667
2004 年11 月19 日 (19.11.2004) JP
特願 2004-337165
2004 年11 月22 日 (22.11.2004) JP
特願 2004-369406
2004 年12 月21 日 (21.12.2004) JP
特願2005-149276 2005 年5 月23 日 (23.05.2005) JP
特願2005-178919 2005 年6 月20 日 (20.06.2005) JP

(71) 出願人 (米国を除く全ての指定国について): 日本ビクター株式会社 (VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED) [JP/JP]; 〒2218528 神奈川県横浜市神奈川区守屋町３丁目１２番地 Kanagawa (JP).

(72) 発明者; および

(75) 発明者/出願人 (米国についてのみ): 村田 寿子 (MURATA, Hisako). 鈴木 琢磨 (SUZUKI, Takuma). 安良 定浩 (YASURA, Sadahiro). 羽石 実希 (HANEISHI, Miki). 長谷川 勝巳 (HASEGAWA, Katsumi). 相崎 正子 (AIZAKI, Naoko). 藤浪 喜久 (FUJINAMI, Yoshihisa). 武田 正美 (TAKEDA, Masami). 菅原 隆幸 (SUGAHARA, Takayuki).

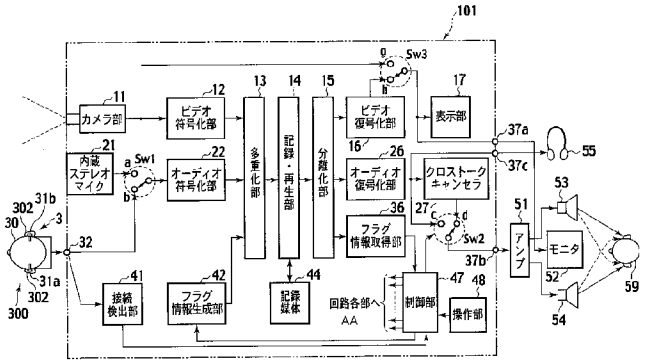
(74) 代理人: 三好 秀和, 外(MIYOSHI, Hidekazu et al.); 〒1050001 東京都港区虎ノ門１丁目２番８号 虎ノ門琴平タワー Tokyo (JP).

(81) 指定国 (表示のない限り、全ての種類の国内保護が可能): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR,

[続葉有]

(54) **Title:** VIDEO/AUDIO RECORDING APPARATUS AND METHOD, AND VIDEO/AUDIO REPRODUCING APPARATUS AND METHOD

(54) **発明の名称:** 映像音声記録装置及び方法、並びに、映像音声再生装置及び方法



11 CAMERA PART
21 INTERNALLY-MOUNTED STEREO MICROPHONES
41 CONNECTION DETECTING PART
12 VIDEO ENCODING PART
22 AUDIO ENCODING PART
42 FLAG INFORMATION GENERATING PART
13 MULTIPLEXING PART
14 RECORDING/REPRODUCING PART
44 RECORDING MEDIUM
15 SEPARATING PART
16 VIDEO DECODING PART
26 AUDIO DECODING PART
36 FLAG INFORMATION ACQUIRING PART
AA TO VARIOUS CIRCUIT COMPONENTS
17 DISPLAY PART
27 CROSSTALK CANCELLER
47 CONTROL PART
48 OPERATING PART
51 AMPLIFIER
52 MONITOR

(57) **Abstract:** A video/audio recording/reproducing apparatus (101) has an internally-mounted stereo microphones (21a,21b) and an external microphone connection terminal (32). The external microphone connection terminal (32) is connected to binaural microphones (3) to be attached to the ears of a recording user (300). In a case of collecting ambient sounds by use of the binaural microphones (3), the user switches the audio signals to be recorded in a recording medium from the audio signals obtained from the internally-mounted stereo microphones (21a,21b) to the binaural audio signals obtained from the binaural microphones (3). The recording user (300) attaches the binaural microphones (3(31a,31b)) to his ears to collect sounds around him including sounds generated from an imaged subject. A camera part (11) images the subject. The binaural audio signals, video signals obtained by imaging the subject, and binaural flag signals are recorded into the recording medium.

[続葉有]

WO 2006/054698 A1

BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) 指定国 (表示のない限り、全ての種類の広域保護が可能): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), ユーラシア (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), ヨーロッパ (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

添付公開書類:
— 国際調査報告書

２文字コード及び他の略語については、定期発行される各*PCT*ガゼットの巻頭に掲載されている「コードと略語のガイダンスノート」を参照。

(57) 要約: 映像音声記録再生装置（１０１）は内蔵ステレオマイク（２１ａ，２１ｂ）と外部マイク接続端子（３２）を備える。外部マイク接続端子（３２）には撮影者（３００）の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイク（３）が接続されている。バイノーラルマイク（３）で周囲音を集音する場合は記録媒体に記録する音声信号を内蔵ステレオマイク（２１ａ，２１ｂ）からの音声信号からバイノーラルマイク（３）からのバイノーラル音声信号へと切り替える。撮影者（３００）はバイノーラルマイク（３（３１ａ．３１ｂ））を耳に装着して被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者（３００）の周囲音を集音する。カメラ部（１１）は被写体を撮像する。記録媒体にバイノーラル音声信号と撮像した映像信号とバイノーラルフラグ信号とを記録する。

明 細 書

映像音声記録装置及び方法、並びに、映像音声再生装置及び方法

技術分野

[0001] 本発明は、被写体を撮像した映像信号と被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者の周囲音を集音した音声信号とを記録する映像音声記録装置及び方法、並びに、記録媒体に記録した映像信号と音声信号とを再生する映像音声再生装置及び方法に係り、特に撮像した映像と共に臨場感のある音声を再生することができる映像音声記録装置及び方法、並びに、映像音声再生装置及び方法に関する。

背景技術

[0002] 被写体を撮像した映像信号と被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者の周囲音を集音した音声信号とを記録する映像音声記録再生装置(いわゆるビデオカメラ)が普及している。この種の映像音声記録再生装置は音声をステレオ録音するためのステレオマイクを備えている。近年、映像音声記録再生装置は小型化が一段と進んでおり、小型化された映像音声記録再生装置に搭載したステレオマイクでは臨場感のある音声を記録しにくいという問題がある。そこで、より臨場感のある音声を記録することができる映像音声記録再生装置が望まれている。

[0003] 国際公開第96／10884号パンフレットには、映像音声記録再生装置本体の両側に耳構造体を配置することにより、被写体を撮像した映像信号と共に撮影者の周囲の音場をバイノーラル集音した音声を記録することができる映像音声記録再生装置が開示されている。

[0004] しかしながら、上記文献に開示されている、バイノーラルマイクを装置本体に取り付けた映像音声記録再生装置では、装置本体の横幅、即ち左右のマイクの間隔が人頭と同程度でなければ臨場感のある音声を記録することができない。近年製品化されている映像音声記録再生装置本体は、高密度記録技術、ディジタル信号記録技術及び映像圧縮処理技術の進歩に伴って小型化されているので、映像音声記録再生装置本体にバイノーラル集音を目的とするマイクを搭載しても期待するほどの効果が得られない。また、装置の形状が人頭とは大きく異なるので、上記文献に開示され

ているような効果を得ることは困難と考えられる。

発明の開示

[0005] 本発明はこのような問題点に鑑みなされたものであり、装置本体の大きさや形状に関係なく、撮像した映像と共に臨場感のある音声を再生することができる映像音声記録装置及び方法、並びに、映像音声再生装置及び方法を提供することを目的とする。

[0006] また、被写体をズームアップして撮影する場合に、被写体のズームアップに連動してさらに臨場感のある音声を再生することができる映像音声記録装置及び方法、並びに、映像音声再生装置及び方法を提供することを目的とする。

[0007] さらに、再生信号を視聴する視聴者とバイノーラル集音した撮影者とが異なる場合のように、任意の撮影者が撮影して任意の視聴者が視聴する場合でも、違和感のほとんどない臨場感のある音声を受聴することができる映像音声再生装置及び方法を提供することを目的とする。

[0008] 本発明は、上述した従来の技術の課題を解決するため、被写体を撮像した映像信号と、前記被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者の周囲音を集音した音声信号とを記録する映像音声記録装置において、前記被写体を撮像するカメラ部と、前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして、前記撮影者の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイクを使用するかバイノーラルマイク以外のマイクを使用するかを切り替える切り替え部と、前記カメラ部より出力された映像信号を処理するビデオ処理部と、前記周囲音を集音するマイクより出力された音声信号を処理するオーディオ処理部と、前記切り替え部によって前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして前記バイノーラルマイクに切り替えた場合に、前記周囲音を集音する際の音声モードをバイノーラルモードとして、バイノーラルモードであることを示すバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成するフラグ情報生成部と、前記ビデオ処理部によって処理された映像信号と前記オーディオ処理部によって処理された音声信号と前記バイノーラルフラグ信号とを記録媒体に記録する記録部とを備えて構成したことを特徴とする映像音声記録装置を提供する。

[0009] 本発明によれば、装置本体の大きさや形状に関係なく、撮像した映像と共に臨場感のある音声を再生することができる。また、被写体をズームアップして撮影する場合

、被写体のズームアップに連動してさらに臨場感のある音声を再生することができる。さらに、再生信号を視聴する視聴者とバイノーラル集音した撮影者とが異なる場合のように、任意の撮影者が撮影して任意の視聴者が視聴する場合でも、違和感のほとんどない臨場感のある音声を受聴することができる

この構成において、前記映像音声記録装置に内蔵されている内蔵マイクと、外部マイク接続端子と、前記外部マイク接続端子に接続して使用する外部マイクとして、前記バイノーラルマイクかバイノーラルマイク以外のマイクかを設定する設定部と、前記外部マイク接続端子に外部マイクが接続されているか否かを検出する接続検出部と、前記オーディオ処理部に供給する音声信号として、前記内蔵マイクより出力された音声信号と前記外部マイクより出力された音声信号とを切り替えるスイッチと、前記設定部によって前記外部マイクがバイノーラルマイクに設定され、前記接続検出部によって前記外部マイク接続端子に外部マイクが接続されていることが検出されたとき、音声モードを前記バイノーラルモードとする制御部とを備え、前記制御部は、音声モードが前記バイノーラルモードのとき、前記スイッチが前記外部マイクより出力された音声信号を前記オーディオ処理部に供給するよう前記スイッチを切り替え制御し、前記フラグ情報生成部が前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を生成するよう前記フラグ情報生成部を制御することが好ましい。

[0010] また、前記カメラ部より出力された映像信号を表示する表示部を備え、音声モードが前記バイノーラルモードのとき、前記表示部に前記バイノーラルモードであることを示すバイノーラルマークを表示させる表示制御部を備えることが好ましい。

[0011] さらに、前記カメラ部は前記被写体を拡大して撮像するズーム機能を有し、前記バイノーラルマイクによって集音された音声信号を前記カメラ部における拡大率に応じて増幅する音声ズーム処理部を備えることが好ましい。

[0012] さらにまた、前記カメラ部は前記被写体を拡大して撮像するズーム機能を有し、前記バイノーラルマイクが集音する音声信号の音源を仮想的に受聴者に接近させて仮想音源を形成するための頭部伝達関数を前記仮想音源と前記受聴者との複数の距離に対応させて記憶する伝達関数メモリと、この伝達関数メモリに記憶された複数の頭部伝達関数のいずれかを前記カメラ部における拡大率に応じて選択的に取得す

る関数取得器と、前記バイノーラルマイクによって集音された音声信号に対して前記関数取得器にて取得された頭部伝達関数を畳み込む畳み込み演算器とを有する音声ズーム処理部を備えることが好ましい。

[0013] 本発明は、上述した従来の技術の課題を解決するため、被写体を撮像した映像信号と、前記被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者の周囲音を集音した音声信号とを記録する映像音声記録方法において、前記被写体を撮像する撮像ステップと、前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして、前記撮影者の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイクを使用するかバイノーラルマイク以外のマイクを使用するかを切り替える切り替えステップと、前記被写体を撮像した映像信号を処理するビデオ処理ステップと、前記周囲音を集音するマイクより出力された音声信号を処理するオーディオ処理ステップと、前記切り替えステップにて前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして前記バイノーラルマイクに切り替えた場合に、前記周囲音を集音する際の音声モードをバイノーラルモードとして、バイノーラルモードであることを示すバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成するフラグ情報生成ステップと、前記ビデオ処理ステップにて処理された映像信号と前記オーディオ処理ステップにて処理された音声信号と前記バイノーラルフラグ信号とを記録媒体に記録する記録ステップとを有することを特徴とする映像音声記録方法を提供する。

[0014] 本発明は、上述した従来の技術の課題を解決するため、被写体を撮像した映像信号と、前記被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者の周囲音を集音した音声信号とが記録された記録媒体を再生する映像音声再生装置において、前記記録媒体に記録された記録信号を再生する再生部と、前記再生部によって再生された前記記録信号から前記映像信号と前記音声信号とを分離する分離化部と、前記分離化部によって分離された前記映像信号を処理するビデオ処理部と、前記分離化部によって分離された前記音声信号を処理するオーディオ処理部と、前記記録媒体に、前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして前記撮影者の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイクを使用したことを示すバイノーラルフラグ信号が記録されているとき、前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を取得するフラグ情報取得部と、前記フラグ情報取得部が前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を取得したとき、前記オーディオ処理部によって処理された前記音声信号をスピーカによって発音した場合に発生するクロストーク信号を打ち消すよう前記音声信号を処理

するクロストークキャンセラとを備え、前記クロストークキャンセラは前記音声信号に対して予め求めたフィルタ特性を畳み込むフィルタを有し、前記フィルタ特性は、測定信号を円筒型構造体に装着した一対のマイクで集音した音声信号を用いて計測した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性であることを特徴とする映像音声再生装置を提供する。

[0015] また、被写体を撮像した映像信号と、前記被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者の周囲音を集音した音声信号とが記録された記録媒体を再生する映像音声再生方法において、前記記録媒体に記録された記録信号を再生する再生ステップと、前記再生ステップにて再生された前記記録信号から前記映像信号と前記音声信号とを分離する分離化ステップと、前記分離化ステップにて分離された前記映像信号を処理するビデオ処理ステップと、前記分離化ステップによって分離された前記音声信号を処理するオーディオ処理ステップと、前記記録媒体に、前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして前記撮影者の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイクを使用したことを示すバイノーラルフラグ信号が記録されているとき、前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を取得するフラグ情報取得ステップと、前記フラグ情報取得ステップにて前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を取得したとき、前記オーディオ処理ステップにて処理された前記音声信号をスピーカによって発音した場合に発生するクロストーク信号を打ち消すよう前記音声信号を処理するクロストークキャンセルステップとを有し、前記クロストークキャンセルステップは前記音声信号に対して予め求めたフィルタ特性を畳み込むステップであり、前記フィルタ特性は、測定信号を円筒型構造体に装着した一対のマイクで集音した音声信号を用いて計測した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性であることを特徴とする映像音声再生方法を提供する。

図面の簡単な説明

[0016] [図1]図1は、本発明の第1の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置を示す外観斜視図である。

[図2]図2は、本発明の第1の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置を用いて被写体を撮影している状態を示す図である。

[図3]図3は、本発明の第1の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置の内部構成例

を示すブロック図である。

[図4]図4は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置において音声モードの初期設定を行う表示画面を示す図である。

[図5]図5は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置におけるバイノーラルマイクの表示例を示す図である。

[図6]図6は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置で用いるバイノーラルマイクの変形例を示す図である。

[図7]図7は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置で用いるバイノーラルマイクの変形例を示す図である。

[図8]図8は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置で用いるバイノーラルマイクの変形例を示す図である。

[図9]図9は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置におけるバイノーラルフラグ信号の記述フォーマットの一例を示す図である。

[図10]図10は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置におけるバイノーラルフラグ信号の記述フォーマットの他の例を示す図である。

[図11]図11は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置におけるバイノーラルフラグ信号の記述フォーマットのさらに他の例を示す図である。

[図12]図12は、本発明の第1の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における記録動作を説明するためのフローチャートである。

[図13]図13は、本発明の第1の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における再生動作を説明するためのフローチャートである。

[図14]図14は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置で用いるクロストークキャンセラの構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図15]図15は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置で用いるクロストークキャンセラで用いる頭部伝達関数特性を求めるための頭部伝達関数測定装置を示す図である。

[図16]図16は、図15に示す頭部伝達関数測定装置で用いるマイクユニットを取り付けた円筒形構造体と比較のためのダミーヘッドマイクを示す図である。

[図17]図17は、図15に示す頭部伝達関数測定装置で測定したインパルス応答波形を示す波形図である。

[図18]図18は、図15に示す頭部伝達関数測定装置で測定した周波数特性を示す波形図である。

[図19]図19は、ダミーヘッドマイクを用いて測定したインパルス応答波形を示す波形図である。

[図20]図20は、ダミーヘッドマイクを用いて測定した周波数特性を示す波形図である。

[図21]図21は、マイクユニットを取り付けた円筒形構造体を用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づくフィルタ特性によるクロストークキャンセル特性を説明するための図である。

[図22]図22は、ダミーヘッドマイクを用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づくフィルタ特性によるクロストークキャンセル特性を説明するための図である。

[図23]図23は、マイクユニットを取り付けた円筒形構造体を用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づくフィルタ特性によるクロストークキャンセル特性を説明するための図である。

[図24]図24は、ダミーヘッドマイクを用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づくフィルタ特性によるクロストークキャンセル特性を説明するための図である。

[図25]図25は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置で用いるクロストークキャンセラの他の構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図26]図26は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置で用いるクロストークキャンセラのさらに他の構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図27]図27は、本発明の各実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置におけるヘッドフォンでの再生動作を示すフローチャートである。

[図28]図28は、本発明の第2の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置の内部構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図29]図29は、本発明の第2の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における音声ズーム処理部の構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図30]図30は、本発明の第2の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置において音声ズーム処理を行う場合の動作を説明するためのフローチャートである。

[図31]図31は、本発明の第2の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における音声ズーム処理部の他の構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図32]図32は、図31の音声ズーム処理部の他の構成例で用いる頭部伝達関数を求めるための頭部伝達関数測定装置を示す図である。

[図33]図33は、図32の頭部伝達関数測定装置で用いるダミーヘッドマイクを示す断面図である。

[図34]図34は、図32の頭部伝達関数測定装置で測定して得られた頭部伝達関数の特性を示す図である。

[図35]図35は、図32の頭部伝達関数測定装置で測定して得られた頭部伝達関数の特性を示す図である。

[図36]図36は、図32の頭部伝達関数測定装置で測定して得られた頭部伝達関数の特性を示す図である。

[図37]図37は、図32の頭部伝達関数測定装置で測定して得られた頭部伝達関数の特性を示す図である。

[図38]図38は、図32の頭部伝達関数測定装置で測定して得られた頭部伝達関数の特性を示す図である。

[図39]図39は、図32の頭部伝達関数測定装置で測定して得られた頭部伝達関数の特性を示す図である。

[図40]図40は、本発明の第2の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置において図31に示す音声ズーム処理部の他の構成例を用いて音声ズーム処理を行う場合の動作を説明するためのフローチャートである。

[図41]図41は、本発明の第3の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置の内部構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図42]図42は、本発明の第3の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における音声ズーム処理部の構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図43]図43は、本発明の第3の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における音

声ズーム処理部の他の構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図44]図44は、本発明の第4の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置の内部構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図45]図45は、本発明の第4の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における音声ズーム処理部の構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図46]図46は、本発明の第4の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置におけるマニュアル音声ズーム処理を説明するためのフローチャートである。

[図47]図47は、本発明の第5の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置の内部構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図48]図48は、本発明の第5の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における音声ズーム処理部の構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図49]図49は、本発明の第6の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置を示す外観斜視図である。

[図50]図50は、本発明の第6の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置の内部構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図51]図51は、本発明の第6の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置におけるコード収納部の構造例を示す平面図である。

[図52]図52は、本発明の第7の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置を示す外観斜視図である。

[図53]図53は、本発明の第7の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置の内部構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図54]図54は、本発明の第7の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における無線型バイノーラルマイクと無線送受信部の具体的構成例を示すブロック図である。

[図55]図55は、本発明の第7の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置において無線型バイノーラルマイクが通信可能圏を越えた場合の警告を説明するための図である。

[図56]図56は、本発明の第7の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置において無線型バイノーラルマイクが通信可能圏を越えた場合に表示部に表示させる警告マー

クの例を示す図である。

[図57]図57は、本発明の第7の実施形態に係る映像音声記録再生装置における動作を説明するためのフローチャートである。

発明を実施するための最良の形態

[0017] 以下、本発明の映像音声記録装置及び方法、並びに、映像音声再生装置及び方法の実施の形態について図面を参照しながら説明する。

[0018] ≪第1の実施形態≫

図1は、第1の実施形態である映像音声記録再生装置101の外観構成例を示す斜視図である。

[0019] 図1に示す映像音声記録再生装置101は、カメラ部11、表示部17、内蔵ステレオマイク21a, 21b、外部マイク接続端子32を備えて構成されている。外部マイク接続端子32には無指向性の左右のマイク31a及び31bを有するイヤホン型のバイノーラルマイク3が着脱自在に接続される。ここでは、バイノーラルマイク3を外部マイク接続端子32に接続した状態を図示している。マイク31a, 31bは内部に振動板を備える。映像音声記録再生装置101は後に詳述するように、内蔵ステレオマイク21a, 21bを用いた撮影(音声収録)とバイノーラルマイク3を用いた撮影(音声収録)とを選択的に行うことができるようになされている。なお、撮影とは、単に被写体の映像を撮像するだけでなく、被写体の映像を撮像することと被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者の周囲音を集音することの双方を意味する場合がある。

[0020] 図2は、撮影者300が映像音声記録再生装置101を用いて図示しない被写体を撮影している状態を示している。バイノーラルマイク3を用いて集音しながら被写体を撮影する場合には、図2に示すように、撮影者300は左右の耳302に左右のマイク31a, 31bを装着する。これにより、撮影者300の頭部30とマイク31a, 31bとの位置関係により与えられるバイノーラル音響特性で被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者300の周囲音が集音される。撮影者300は、表示部17に表示される被写体のモニタ映像を目視しながら、被写体をカメラ部11で撮影すると共に周囲音をバイノーラルマイク3で集音する。後に詳述するように、カメラ部11で撮像した映像信号とバイノーラルマイク3で集音した音声信号がここでは図示していない記録媒体に記録される。また

、後に詳述するように、記録媒体に記録された映像信号は、視聴者があたかも撮影者300と同じ撮影環境で視聴しているような臨場感を有する音声と共に再生される。

[0021] 図3は、映像音声記録再生装置101の具体的な内部構成例を示すブロック図である。

[0022] 映像音声記録再生装置101は、カメラ部11、ビデオ符号化部12、多重化部13、記録・再生部14、分離化部15、ビデオ復号化部16、表示部17、内蔵ステレオマイク21(21は21a, 21bの総称)、オーディ符号化部22、オーディオ復号化部26、クロストークキャンセラ27、外部マイク接続端子32、フラグ情報取得部36、映像出力端子37a、音声出力端子37b、接続検出部41、フラグ情報生成部42、記録媒体44、制御部47、操作部48、スイッチSw1, Sw2, Sw3を備えて構成されている。なお、記録媒体44としては、ディスク状記録媒体やテープカセットのような着脱自在の記録媒体でもよいし、ハードディスクのように映像音声記録再生装置101内に予め装着されている記録媒体であってもよい。

[0023] 映像出力端子37aにはテレビジョン受像機等のモニタ52が接続される。音声出力端子37bにはアンプ51を介してスピーカ53, 54が接続される。スピーカ53, 54から発音された音声は視聴者59により受聴される。なお、図3では便宜上、撮影者300と視聴者59とを同時に図示しているが、通常は撮影者300による撮影と視聴者59による再生映像・音声の視聴は別個に行われることは言うまでもない。

[0024] ＜記録動作＞

映像音声記録再生装置101における記録動作について説明する。

[0025] まず、撮影者300が操作部48により音声モードの初期設定画像(ウインドウ)を表示させる操作を行うと、制御部47は一例として図4に示すような初期設定画像170を表示部17に表示させる。外部マイク接続端子32には、外部マイクとして、図1, 図2で説明したようなバイノーラルマイク3と通常の外部マイクとのいずれも接続することができる。操作部48による所定の操作により、撮影者300はバイノーラルマイク3を用いて集音する場合には、図4に示すように“バイノーラル”を選択し、通常の外部マイクを用いて集音する場合には“ノーマル”を選択する。制御部47は、外部マイク接続端子32に接続して使用する外部マイクとして、バイノーラルマイク3かバイノーラルマイク

以外のマイクかを設定する設定部となっている。外部マイク入力として“バイノーラル”が選択され、かつ、接続検出部41が外部マイク接続端子32に外部マイクのプラグが挿入されていることを検出した場合に、制御部47は、映像音声記録再生装置101がバイノーラルマイク3を用いた撮影に対応した記録動作を行うよう回路各部を制御する。バイノーラルマイク3を用いて周囲音を集音して、集音した音声信号を記録する音声モードをバイノーラルモードと称することとする。内蔵ステレオマイク21または通常の外部マイクを用いて周囲音を集音して、集音した音声信号を記録する音声モードをノーマルモードとする。

[0026] なお、バイノーラルマイク3のプラグを通常の外部マイクとは異なるバイノーラルマイク3専用の形状とし、外部マイク接続端子32をバイノーラルマイク3専用の接続端子とすれば、前述の音声モードの初期設定を省略することができる。

[0027] 具体的には、図3において、接続検出部41は外部マイク接続端子32に外部マイクが接続されていることを検出すると、検出信号を制御部47に供給する。制御部47は外部マイクが“バイノーラル”に設定された状態で外部マイクが接続されていることを示す検出信号が入力されたら、スイッチSw1を内蔵ステレオマイク21からの音声信号を入力する端子aから、バイノーラルマイク3からの音声信号を入力する端子bへと切り替える。これにより、バイノーラルマイク3からの音声信号がオーディオ符号化部22へと供給される。スイッチSw1は周囲音を集音するマイクとして、撮影者300の耳302に装着するバイノーラルマイクを使用するかバイノーラルマイク以外のマイクを使用するかを切り替える切り替え部となっている。

[0028] また、制御部47は、フラグ情報生成部42がバイノーラルモードであることを示すフラグ情報（バイノーラルフラグ信号）を生成して出力するよう制御する。バイノーラルフラグ信号は多重化部13に入力される。

[0029] このようにバイノーラルモードの設定がされた場合、制御部47は表示部17にバイノーラルモードとなっていることを示すマークを表示させることが好ましい。図5にマークの例を示す。図5（A）に示すマーク171はバイノーラルマイク3を使用する撮影者300を模式的に示すマークであり、図5（B）に示すマーク172はバイノーラル音声のスピーカ再生を模式的に示すマークである。バイノーラルモードを示すマークとしては図

5(A), (B)いずれのマークを用いてもよく、勿論これ以外のマークを用いてもよい。これらのマークは、前述の初期設定終了後や外部マイク接続端子32にバイノーラルマイク3が接続された場合にカメラ部11で撮影された映像に重畳して表示部17に表示させればよい。このようなマーク表示により撮影者300はバイノーラルマイク3を使用する際に、音声モードがバイノーラルモードに設定されているか否かを確認することができる。制御部47は、音声モードがバイノーラルモードのとき、表示部17にバイノーラルモードであることを示すバイノーラルマーク(マーク171,172)を表示させる表示制御部となっている。

[0030] バイノーラルマイク3の左右のマイク31a, 31bを左右の耳302に装着した撮影者300は被写体をカメラ部11で撮像する。カメラ部11から出力された映像信号はビデオ符号化部(ビデオ処理部)12及びスイッチSw3の端子gに入力される。映像音声記録再生装置101で撮影(記録)を行っている場合には、スイッチSw3は端子gに切り替えられていて、カメラ部11からの映像信号が表示部17に供給されて被写体の画像が表示される。これと同時に、撮影者300の頭部30とマイク31a, 31bとの位置関係により、マイク31a, 31からは被写体を正中面方向とするバイノーラル集音した音声信号が得られる。この音声信号はスイッチSw1を介してオーディ符号化部(オーディオ処理部)22に入力される。

[0031] ここでは記録媒体44がDVカセットの場合について説明すると、ビデオ符号化部12は入力された映像信号をA/D変換すると共にDV圧縮方式により符号化して符号化映像信号を生成する。オーディ符号化部22は入力された音声信号をA/D変換すると共に非圧縮の音声信号のデータ位置をシャフリングにより並び替えて符号化音声信号を生成する。

[0032] 多重化部13は、入力された符号化映像信号と符号化音声信号とバイノーラルフラグ信号とを民生用ディジタルVCR仕様で定められる信号フォーマットに従って時分割多重して多重化信号を生成する。多重化部13より出力された多重化信号は記録・再生部14に入力される。記録・再生部14は入力された多重化信号を民生用ディジタルVCR仕様で定められた記録フォーマットに従って記録媒体44に記録する。バイノーラルフラグ信号の具体的な記録方法は後に詳述する。

[0033] ここで、バイノーラルマイク3の変形例について説明する。

[0034] ＜バイノーラルマイク3の変形例＞

図6(A)はマイク31a, 31bの第1の変形例であるマイク31cを示しており、図6(B)はマイク31a, 31bの第2の変形例であるマイク31dを示している。図6(A)に示すマイク31cは、撮影者300の耳302に挿入するマイク保持部312と、マイク保持部312の上部に連結して設けられており、振動板等のマイクユニットを収納するマイク収納部311とを備えている。バイノーラルマイク3をマイク収納部311とマイク保持部312とに分離した構造のマイク31cとすることにより、撮影者300はバイノーラルマイク3を装着しても外部から到来する音を良好に聞くことができる。図6(B)に示すマイク31dは、マイク保持部312の下部に連結してマイク収納部311を設けたものである。マイク31dでもマイク31cと同様の効果がある。

[0035] 図7はマイク保持部312の具体的構成例を示す斜視図である。ここではマイク保持部312の上部にマイク収納部311を設けた図6(A)のマイク31cについて示している。図7(A)に示すマイク保持部312は、保持部本体312aに、耳302の内部に向かうに従って径が小さくなるテーパ状の通音孔313aを形成したものである。図7(B)に示すマイク保持部312は、保持部本体312aに円柱状の音孔313bを形成したものである。図7(A)の保持部本体312aは撮影者300の耳302に挿入が容易であり、図7(B)の保持部本体312bは装着時の外音の減衰が小さいという特長を有する。

[0036] 図8は、図6(A)のマイク31cのマイク保持部312の外形を異ならせた例を示している。図8において、(A)は大の外形を有するマイク保持部312、(B)は中の外形を有するマイク保持部312、(C)は小の外形を有するマイク保持部312である。このようにマイク保持部312として複数の大きさのものを用意すれば撮影者300は自分の耳302の大きさに合ったものを選択することができる。なお、図8(A)～(C)はマイク収納部311(マイクユニット)の形状及び大きさは同じであり、マイクユニットの感度及び応答周波数特性も同一である。

[0037] ＜バイノーラルフラグ信号の記録＞

撮影者300がバイノーラルマイク3を装着して集音したバイノーラル音声と内蔵ステレオマイク21で集音したステレオ音声とを識別するため、バイノーラル音声集音時に

はバイノーラル音声と共にバイノーラルフラグ信号を記録媒体44に記録する。バイノーラルフラグ信号はフラグ情報生成部42で生成される。

[0038] まず、記録媒体44がDVカセットの場合のバイノーラルフラグ信号の具体的な記録方法について説明する。

[0039] 図9はDVカセットにオーディオデータを記録する場合のデータフォーマットである。0～89バイトのオーディオデータを記録するに際し、第0，1バイトは同期コードを、第2～4バイトはID(識別)コードを、第5～9バイトはオーディオ用補助データ(AUX)を、第10～81はオーディオデータを、そして第82～89は誤りデータ検出及び訂正用の内符号パリティデータを記録する。フラグ情報生成部42は一例としてバイノーラルモードであればバイノーラルフラグ信号として1を出力し、バイノーラルモードでなければ(ノーマルモードであれば)0を出力する。多重化部13は図9に示すデータフォーマットの信号を生成する。

[0040] 次に、記録媒体44が記録用のディスクの場合のバイノーラルフラグ信号の具体的な記録方法について説明する。記録用のディスクとしては、DVD－RAM,DVD－RW,DVD－Rのような赤色レーザ光を用いて記録再生するディスクと、Blu-ray DiscやHD－DVDのような青色レーザ光を用いて記録再生するディスクがある。ここではこれらの記録用のディスク全般に適用することができるDVDビデオ規格を用いてバイノーラルフラグ信号を重畳する場合について説明する。

[0041] DVDビデオ規格を用いてバイノーラルフラグ信号を重畳する第1の方法としては、DVDビデオ規格におけるDVD-Video zoneにバイノーラルフラグ信号を重畳する方法が考えられる。

[0042] 図10に示すように、DVD規格のボリューム空間(Volume space)は、Volume and File structureとDVD-Video zoneとDVD others zoneとからなる。DVD-Video zoneはVMG(Video Manager)とVTS(Video Title Set)＃1～DVTS＃nを含む。nは2以上の所定の整数である。それぞれのVTSは制御データ(Control Data)とVOBS(Video Object Set)とを含む。VOBSは複数のVOB(Video Object)を含む。VOBSは複数のCELLを含む。CELLは複数のVOBU(Video Object Unit)を含む。VOBUはナビゲーションパック(NV_PACK)，オーディオパック(A_PACK)，ビデオパック(V_PAC

K)を含む。本実施形態では、VOBU内にバイノーラルフラグ信号を含むデータパック(D_PACK)を設ける。

[0043] データパック(D_PACK)は、パックヘッダ, パケットヘッダ, サブストリームID, オーディオフレーム情報, オーディオデータ情報, バイノーラルフラグ信号を含む。バイノーラルフラグを信号は複数のオーディオフレームレイヤからなる。

[0044] このようにDVDビデオ規格に準拠した形式でバイノーラルフラグ信号を含む情報をデータパック(D_PACK)としてパック化し、MPEG多重化する。これにより、DVDビデオ規格との互換性を保ちながら、オーディオ信号のどのオーディオフレーム部分がバイノーラル音声信号であり、どのオーディオフレーム部分が通常のステレオ音声であるのかが分かる。従って、クロストークキャンセル処理をどのオーディオフレーム部分で施せばよいのかを簡単に判別することができる。

[0045] DVDビデオ規格を用いてバイノーラルフラグ信号を重畳する第2の方法としては、DVDビデオ規格におけるDVD others zoneにバイノーラルフラグ信号を重畳する方法が考えられる。DVD others zoneは映像や音声の本体のデータに関連する補助データを記録する領域であり、ユーザデータ記録領域でもある。

[0046] 図10と図11とを比較すれば分かるように、本実施形態ではユーザデータ記録領域であるDVD others zoneのデータ構造をDVD-Video zoneのデータ構造と類似した構造としている。図11に示すように、DVD others zoneもVMG, VTS, VOBS, VOB, CELL, VOBUなる各情報を含んでいる。図11に示すDVD others zoneにおけるそれらの各情報を図10のそれと区別するため、頭にDを付した名称としている。

[0047] 図11に示すように、DVD others zoneはDVMGとDVTS＃1～DVTS＃nを含む。それぞれのDVTSはDVTSI(Video Title Set Information)とDVOBSとを含む。DVOBSは複数のDVOBを含む。DVOBSは複数のDCELLを含む。DCELLは複数のDVOBUを含む。DVOBUは複数のオーディオフレームレイヤを含む。オーディオフレームレイヤはオーディオ信号の符号化パラメータなどのオーディオフレームデータを記録する領域であり、このオーディオフレームレイヤの一部の領域をバイノーラルフラグ信号の記録領域とする。

[0048] このようにDVDビデオ規格に準拠した形式でDVD others zoneにバイノーラルフラ

グ信号を記述することにより、DVD-Video zoneに含まれるオーディオ信号(バイノーラル音声信号または通常のステレオ音声)とバイノーラルフラグ信号とが互いに関連付けられる。DVDビデオ規格との互換性を保ちながら、オーディオ信号のどのオーディオフレーム部分がバイノーラル音声信号であり、どのオーディオフレーム部分が通常のステレオ音声であるのかが分かる。従って、クロストークキャンセル処理をどのオーディオフレーム部分で施せばよいのかを簡単に判別することができる。

[0049] 図10, 図11の場合、例えばスタートボタンを操作して撮影を開始してストップボタンを操作して撮影を終了する間に集音されたオーディオ信号を1または複数のオーディオフレームレイヤとし、それぞれのオーディオフレームレイヤに対して音声モード情報を付加する。そして、音声モード情報内にバイノーラルフラグ信号を記述し、バイノーラル情報パケットとして管理する。バイノーラルフラグ信号をバイノーラル情報パケットとして管理することにより、オーディオフレーム毎に音声モード情報を容易に取得することができる。これにより、記録媒体44を再生する際に、バイノーラル音声信号と通常のステレオ音声信号とが混在して記録されている場合であっても、音声モードに応じて後で詳述するクロストークキャンセラ27の切り替えを適切に行うことができる。音声モード情報の記録は少なくとも撮影を開始する操作毎に行うことが必要であり、所定時間毎に記録することはより好ましい。

[0050] また、記録媒体44として例えば半導体メモリを用いる場合であっても、上記と同様にバイノーラルフラグ信号の記録領域を定義し、記録される音声信号の音声モードを指定することにより、バイノーラルで記録された音声信号を識別し、クロストークキャンセラ27の動作・不動作を適切に切り替えながら音声信号を再生させることができる。

[0051] さらに、MPEGなどの符号化方式の多重化レイヤのユーザデータ内にバイノーラルフラグ信号を記述することも考えられる。一例として、映像及び音声の通信機能を有する携帯電話を用い、送信側の携帯電話からバイノーラルマイク3で集音した音声信号と共に撮影した映像信号を受信側の携帯電話に伝送する場合を想定する。このような場合にも、送信側の携帯電話から受信側の携帯電話へとバイノーラルフラグ信号を伝送することができる。音声信号に対してバイノーラルフラグ信号を付して伝送することにより、バイノーラル音声の場合に臨場感のある音声を再生することが可能となる

。この場合、携帯電話で伝送する映像及び音声パケットデータの所定の箇所にバイノーラルフラグ信号を記述してパケットデータとして伝送する。例えば、MPEG－4で規定される伝送方式を用いる場合には、エレメンタリストリームのユーザデータ記録領域で、図9に示したようなバイノーラルフラグ信号を伝送することができる。MPEG－4標準で規定されるトランスポートストリームを用いる場合には、プライベートデータ領域(private_data_type)にバイノーラルフラグ信号を記述することができる。

[0052] また、映像データ及び音声データを添付ファイルの形式でファイル化されたデータとして伝送する場合は、そのファイルヘッダの部分にバイノーラルフラグ信号を記述するようにしてもよい。

[0053] 映像音声記録再生装置101における記録動作について図12に示すフローチャートを用いてさらに説明する。

[0054] まず、制御部47は、ステップS151にて、図4で説明した初期設定が、外部マイク接続端子32に接続する外部マイクをバイノーラルマイク3に設定されているか否かを判定する。ステップS151で初期設定がバイノーラルに設定されていると判定されれば(YES)、ステップS152に移る。バイノーラルに設定されていると判定されなければ(NO)、制御部47はスイッチSw1を端子aへと切り替え、ステップS154にて、映像音声記録再生装置101は内蔵ステレオマイク21からの音声信号を取得する。制御部47は、ステップS152にて、接続検出部41が外部マイク接続端子32に外部マイクのプラグが挿入されていることを検出しているか否かを判定する。ステップS152で外部マイク接続端子32に外部マイクが接続されている判定されれば(YES)、制御部47は、スイッチSw1を端子bへと切り替え、ステップS153にて、映像音声記録再生装置101はバイノーラルマイク3からの音声信号を取得する。ステップS152で外部マイク接続端子32に外部マイクが接続されていると判定されなければ(NO)、制御部47は、スイッチSw1を端子aへと切り替え、ステップS154にて、映像音声記録再生装置101は内蔵ステレオマイク21からの音声信号を取得する。

[0055] 次に、ステップS155にて、カメラ部11からの映像信号をビデオ符号化部12内の図示しないメモリに一時記憶し、バイノーラルマイク3または内蔵ステレオマイク21からの音声信号をオーディオ符号化部22内の図示しないメモリに一時記憶する。ステッ

プS156にて、ビデオ符号化部12は映像信号を符号化し、オーディオ符号化部22は音声信号を符号化する。テップS157にて、符号化映像信号をビデオ符号化部12内の図示しないバッファに一時記憶し、符号化音声信号をオーディオ符号化部22内の図示しないバッファに一時記憶する。さらに、ステップS158にて、フラグ情報生成部42はバイノーラルモードのとき制御部47の指示に基づいてバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成する。

[0056] そして、多重化部13は、ステップS159にて、符号化映像信号と符号化音声信号とバイノーラルフラグ信号とを多重化し、ステップS160にて、パケット化ストリーム信号を生成する。記録・再生部14は、ステップS161にて、媒体記録44にストリーム信号を記録する。ステップS162にて、ビデオ符号化部12とオーディオ符号化部22は符号化すべき映像信号と音声信号があるか判定し、符号化すべき映像信号と音声信号がまだあると判定されれば(YES)ステップS152に戻り、以上の動作を繰り返す。ステップS162で符号化すべき映像信号と音声信号がまだあると判定されなければ(NO)、処理を終了する。

[0057] ＜再生動作＞

図3に戻り、映像音声記録再生装置101における再生動作について説明する。図3において、操作部48の図示しない再生ボタンが操作されると、記録・再生部14は制御部47の制御により、記録媒体44に記録された記録信号である多重化信号を再生する。記録・再生部14で再生された多重化信号は分離化部15に供給され、分離化部15は入力された多重化信号を符号化映像信号と符号化音声信号とバイノーラルフラグ信号とに分離する。

[0058] 符号化映像信号はビデオ復号化部(ビデオ処理部)16に供給され、符号化音声信号はオーディオ復号化部(オーディオ処理部)26に供給され、バイノーラルフラグ信号はフラグ情報取得部36に供給される。ビデオ復号化部16は入力された符号化映像信号を復号化して映像信号を得る。再生ボタンが操作に伴って、制御部47の制御によりスイッチSw3が端子hに切り替えられる。ビデオ復号化部16より出力された映像信号は表示部17で表示されると共に、映像出力端子37aを介してモニタ52に供給されて表示される。オーディオ復号化部26は入力された符号化音声信号を復号

化して音声信号を得る。音声信号はクロストークキャンセラ27とスイッチSw2の端子cへと供給される。

[0059] クロストークキャンセラ27は、バイノーラル集音された音声信号をスピーカ53，54で再生する際に発生する、左側のスピーカ54から発音された信号が受聴者59の右側の耳で受聴される第1のクロストーク成分と、右側のスピーカ53から発音された信号が受聴者59の左側の耳で受聴される第2のクロストーク成分とを打ち消すための信号を生成して音声信号に付加することによりクロストーク処理信号を生成する。フラグ情報取得部36は分離化部15で得られたバイノーラルフラグ信号を保持する。制御部47はフラグ情報取得部36がバイノーラルフラグ信号を保持しているか否かによってスイッチSw2を切り替え制御する。即ち、フラグ情報取得部36がバイノーラルフラグ信号を保持していれば、スイッチSw2が端子dに接続してクロストークキャンセラ27からのクロストーク処理信号を音声出力端子37bに対して出力するよう制御し、バイノーラルフラグ信号を保持していなければ、スイッチSw2が端子cに接続してオーディオ復号化部26からのクロストーク処理していない音声信号を音声出力端子37bに対して出力するよう制御する。

[0060] 音声出力端子37bより出力され、アンプ51で増幅された音声信号は左右のスピーカ53，54から発音される。音声出力端子37bより出力される音声信号がクロストークキャンセラ27から出力されたクロストーク処理信号の場合には、視聴者59は、モニタ52に表示された映像を見ながら、撮影者300が撮影を行った際の撮影者300の周囲音を臨場感のある音声として受聴することができる。このとき、クロストークキャンセラ27は、後に詳述する頭部伝達関数を用いてクロストーク成分を打ち消しているので、撮影者300と視聴者59とが異なる場合でも、任意の撮影者300が撮影して任意の視聴者59が視聴する場合でも、違和感のほとんどない臨場感のある音声を受聴することができる。

[0061] 映像音声記録再生装置101における再生動作について図13に示すフローチャートを用いてさらに説明する。

[0062] 図13において、ステップS181にて、記録・再生部14は記録媒体44を再生し、多重化信号に基づいたストリーム信号を得る。ステップS182にて、記録・再生部14は

ストリーム信号を復号してパケット信号を生成する。ステップS183にて、分離化部15はパケット信号をビデオ信号、オーディオ信号、バイノーラルフラグ信号に分離する。ステップS184にて、ビデオ復号化部16はビデオ信号を復号し、オーディオ復号化部26はオーディオ信号を復号する。ステップS185にて、ビデオ復号化部16とオーディオ復号化部26は復号したビデオ信号とオーディオ信号を図示しないバッファに一時記憶する。ステップS186にて、フラグ情報取得部36はバイノーラルフラグ信号を取得する。

[0063] そして、制御部47は、ステップS187にて、フラグ情報取得部36が取得したバイノーラルフラグ信号に基づいて、再生したオーディオ信号が通常のステレオ音声信号であるかバイノーラル音声信号であるかを判定する。ステップS187でバイノーラル音声信号であると判定した場合には(YES)、ステップS188に移る。ステップS187でバイノーラル音声信号でないと判定した場合には(NO)、ステップS191に移り、制御部47は、スイッチSw2を端子cに切り替えて、ビデオ信号とオーディオ信号を同期再生するよう回路各部を制御する。

[0064] バイノーラル音声信号であれば、ステップS188にて、制御部47は、スイッチSw2を端子dに切り替えることによりクロストークキャンセラ27によるクロストークキャンセル処理を有効な状態とする。ステップS189にて、制御部47は、ビデオ信号とクロストークキャンセラ27によってクロストークキャンセル処理したオーディオ信号を同期再生するよう回路各部を制御する。ステップS190にて、再生すべきビデオ信号とオーディオ信号がまだあると判定されれば(YES)、ステップS182に戻り、以上の動作を繰り返す。ステップS190で再生すべきビデオ信号とオーディオ信号がまだあると判定されなければ(NO)、処理を終了する。

[0065] <クロストークキャンセル>

ここで、図14を用いてクロストークキャンセラ27の具体的構成と動作について説明する。図14に示すように、クロストークキャンセラ27は、フィルタ272a～272d、加算器274a, 274b、フィルタ275a, 275bを備えて構成されている。

[0066] 図14において、バイノーラル音声信号のうち左チャンネルの信号$P_L(t)$はフィルタ272a, 272bに、右チャンネルの信号$P_R(t)$はフィルタ272c, 272dに入力される。フィ

ルタ272a～272dは順に、後述する頭部伝達関数$h_{rs}(t)$, $h_{lo}(t)$, $h_{ro}(t)$, $h_{ls}(t)$に基づいて作成したフィルタ特性(フィルタ係数)を記憶している。フィルタ272a, 272dは頭部伝達関数$h_{rs}(t)$, $h_{ls}(t)$と同等のフィルタ特性を有しており、フィルタ272b, 272cは頭部伝達関数$h_{lo}(t)$, $h_{ro}(t)$を反転したのと同等のフィルタ特性を有する。便宜上、フィルタ272a～272dのフィルタ特性を$h_{rs}(t)$, $-h_{lo}(t)$, $-h_{ro}(t)$, $h_{ls}(t)$と表記する。フィルタ272a～272dは、入力される信号$P_L(t)$, $P_R(t)$にそれぞれのフィルタ特性を与えて出力する。

[0067] 加算器274aはフィルタ272a, 272cから出力される信号を加算し、フィルタ275aは加算された信号にd(t)なるフィルタ特性を与える。加算器274bはフィルタ272b, 272dから出力される信号を加算し、フィルタ275bは加算された信号にd(t)なるフィルタ特性を与える。

[0068] ここで、フィルタ275a, 275bに記憶されているフィルタ特性d(t)は次の(1)式である。

[0069] $$d(t)=\{h_{ls}(t)\times h_{rs}(t)-h_{lo}(t)\times h_{ro}(t)\}^{-1} \quad \cdots(1)$$

フィルタ275a, 275bから出力される信号は、スピーカ53, 54から発音される際にクロストークがキャンセルされるよう、クロストークキャンセル処理が施されたクロストーク処理信号である。フィルタ275a, 275bから出力されたロストーク処理信号は、アンプ51の左チャンネルアンプ51aと右チャンネルアンプ51bでそれぞれ増幅され、スピーカ53, 54から発音される。

[0070] スピーカ53から発音された信号(音声)は視聴者59の左耳で受聴されると共に、発音された信号の一部は破線にて示す第1のクロストーク信号として視聴者59の右耳で受聴される。クロストークキャンセラ27は視聴者59の右耳で受聴される第1のクロストーク信号を打ち消すための第1のクロストーク打消し信号を生成してスピーカ54から発音させる。第1のクロストーク打消し信号により第1のクロストーク信号は打ち消される(減衰される)。同様に、スピーカ54から発音された信号(音声)は視聴者59の右耳で受聴されると共に、発音された信号の一部は破線にて示す第2のクロストーク信号として視聴者59の左耳で受聴される。クロストークキャンセラ27は視聴者59の左耳で受聴される第2のクロストーク信号を打ち消すための第2のクロストーク打消し信号

を生成してスピーカ53から発音させる。第2のクロストーク打消し信号により第2のクロストーク信号は打ち消される(減衰される)。結果として、視聴者59は左耳でクロストークがキャンセルされた音声信号$P_l(t)$を受聴し、右耳でクロストークがキャンセルされた音声信号$P_r(t)$を受聴する。

[0071] ＜頭部伝達関数の測定＞

図15を用いて、フィルタ272a～272d, 275a, 275bに格納する頭部伝達関数特性を求めるための頭部伝達関数測定装置6について説明する。図15に示すように、頭部伝達関数測定装置6は、パーソナルコンピュータ61、増幅器62、スピーカ63、マイクユニット65a, 65b、円筒形構造体65e、増幅器66a, 66bを備えて構成されている。

[0072] 頭部伝達関数の測定方法について説明する。

[0073] まず、パーソナルコンピュータ61により例えばインパルス音よりなる測定信号を生成する。測定信号は増幅器62で増幅される。左側のスピーカ63から発音された測定信号は左右のマイクユニット65a, 65bで受音される。受音して得られた左右の信号は増幅器66a, 66bで増幅されてパーソナルコンピュータ61に入力される。この入力信号はスピーカ63から発音された音声を円筒形構造体65eに取り付けられた左右のマイクユニット65a, 65bで受音した信号の頭部伝達関数$h_{ls}(t)$, $h_{lo}(t)$である。頭部伝達関数$h_{ls}(t)$は左側のスピーカ63から発音された信号が左側のマイクユニット65aで受聴される特性であり、頭部伝達関数$h_{lo}(t)$は左側のスピーカ63から発音された信号が右側のマイクユニット65bで受聴されるクロストーク成分の特性である。

[0074] 同様に、右側のスピーカ64から発音された測定信号は左右のマイクユニット65a, 65bで受音される。受音して得られた左右の信号は増幅器66a, 66bで増幅されてパーソナルコンピュータ61に入力される。パーソナルコンピュータ61は生成した測定信号と受音した信号とを比較することにより、スピーカ64から発音された音声を円筒形構造体65eに取り付けられた左右のマイクユニット65a, 65bで受音した信号の頭部伝達関数$h_{rs}(t)$, $h_{ro}(t)$を求める。頭部伝達関数$h_{rs}(t)$は右側のスピーカ64から発音された信号が右側のマイクユニット65bで受聴される特性であり、頭部伝達関数$h_{ro}(t)$は右側のスピーカ64から発音された信号が左側のマイクユニット65aで受聴さ

れるクロストーク成分の特性である。

[0075] 図16を用いて円筒形構造体65eについて説明する。図16において、(A)は円筒形構造体65eの上面図、(B)は円筒形構造体65eの斜視図であり、(C)は比較のため示すいわゆるダミーヘッドマイクの断面図である。

[0076] 図16(A), (B)に示すように、円筒形構造体65eの表面にはマイクユニット65a, 65bが180° 離間した状態で装着されている。図示のように、マイクユニット65a, 65bは耳介及び外耳道を有していない。マイクユニット65a, 65bの図示しない振動板は円筒形構造体65cの表面とほぼ一致する位置に配置されている。一方、図16(C)に示すダミーヘッドマイク69は、人工頭691の両側部に耳介形部材692a, 692bと耳道693a, 693bとを備え、耳道693a, 693bの奥部にマイクユニット694a, 694bを備えたものである。マイクユニット694a, 694bは人の鼓膜の位置に相当する位置に設けられており、人が聴取する音に近似する音声信号を集音するものである。

[0077] 図16(A), (B)に示す円筒形構造体65eに取り付けられたマイクユニット65a, 65bの受音特性は、人それぞれで大きさや形状が異なる耳介や外耳道により与えられる特性差の影響を受けることがなく、頭部伝達関数を計測することができる特性である。スピーカ63, 64から発音された音波は円筒形構造体65eにより遮蔽されるものの、円筒形構造体65eに添って回折してマイクユニット65a, 65bに到達する。マイクユニット65a, 65bはスピーカ63, 64から発音されて直接到達する音波と円筒形構造体65eに添って回折して到達する音波とよりなる特性を計測することになる。円筒形構造体65eを用いることにより、平均的な頭部遮蔽特性を有する頭部伝達関数を得ることができる。従って、頭部の大きさや形状が異なり頭部遮蔽特性が異なる種々の視聴者がバイノーラル音声信号を受聴しても、違和感のほとんどない臨場感のある音声を受聴することができる。

[0078] 図17(A)～(D)は、前述の音響信号伝達特性測定装置6が発生したインパルス音に、音響信号伝達特性測定装置6によって測定した円筒形構造体65eの頭部伝達関数$h_{ls}(t)$, $h_{lo}(t)$, $h_{rs}(t)$, $h_{ro}(t)$が畳み込まれたインパルス応答波形を示している。図17(D)は前述の(1)式に示すフィルタ特性d(t)を示している。図17(A)～(E)において、縦軸は所定の出力電圧で正規化した信号電圧の振幅を示し、横軸は測

定された信号を48kHzで標本化した場合のサンプルの個数で表した時間を示している。

[0079] 図18(A)～(E)は、図17(A)～(E)に示す信号をフーリエ解析して得られる周波数特性を示している。図18(A)～(E)において、100Hz, 1kHz, 10kHzの周波数位置を破線の縦線で示しており、縦軸の応答特性における2つの破線の横線間の利得差は10dBである。

[0080] 図14のフィルタ272a～272dには、以上のようにして得られた頭部伝達関数$h_{rs}(t)$, $h_{lo}(t)$, $h_{ro}(t)$, $h_{ls}(t)$に基づいたフィルタ特性が与えられる。前述のように、フィルタ272a, 272dには頭部伝達関数$h_{rs}(t)$, $h_{ls}(t)$に相当するフィルタ特性が与えられ、フィルタ272b, 272cには頭部伝達関数$h_{lo}(t)$, $h_{ro}(t)$を極性反転した$-h_{lo}(t)$, $-h_{ro}(t)$に相当するフィルタ特性が与えられる。

[0081] 比較のため、円筒形構造体65eに取り付けたマイクユニット65a, 65bの代わりに図16(C)に示すダミーヘッドマイク69を用いて測定した特性を図19, 図20に示す。図19は図17と同様に測定して得られた特性である。図17と図19とを比較すれば分かるように、円筒形構造体65eに取り付けたマイクユニット65a, 65bを用いて測定したインパルス応答波形は、ダミーヘッドマイク69を用いて測定したインパルス応答波形よりも、測定用入力信号であるインパルス音に近い波形である。

[0082] 図20はダミーヘッドマイク69を用いて測定した周波数応答特性である。図18と図20とを比較すれば分かるように、円筒形構造体65eに取り付けたマイクユニット65a, 65bを用いて得た特性の方が周波数特性の乱れが小さく平坦に近い。図20(A)～(E)に示すそれぞれの特性は、1．5～7kHzの周波数において応答特性が増強されたり減衰されたりしている。図18(A)～(E)に示す特性の方が応答特性の増強及び減衰の程度が小さい。これは円筒形構造体65e取り付けたマイクユニット65a, 65bを用いた場合には耳介や外耳道により生じる特性の乱れがないためである。ダミーヘッドマイク69では、スピーカ63, 64より発音された音波の一部が耳介で反射して、反射した音波と直接到来する音波とが同相で合成されて増強されたり、逆相で合成されて減衰したりする。また、外耳道の共振や反共振などの影響により特定の周波数で増強されたり減衰したりする。円筒形構造体65eに取り付けたマイクユニット65a, 65b

を用いることによりダミーヘッドマイク69を用いた場合のような悪影響を抑えることができる。

[0083] クロストークキャンセラ27のフィルタ272a～272d及びフィルタ275a，275bに、円筒形構造体65eに取り付けたマイクユニット65a，65bを用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性（第1の条件とする）と、ダミーヘッドマイク69を用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性とを与え（第2の条件とする）、複数の視聴者による両者の比較視聴テストを行った。視聴者の耳道に細い小型マイクを挿入し、その小型マイクで受音される音が視聴者により受聴される音であるとして受音特性を測定した。

[0084] 図21は、第1の条件で、ある視聴者により測定した特性を示している。図21において、（A）は左側の入力信号$P_L(t)$をインパルス信号、右側の入力信号$P_R(t)$を無信号としてスピーカ53，54から発音させ、視聴者の左耳に装着した小型マイクで受音されたインパルス応答信号の波形である。（B）は（A）と同じ条件で発音させ、視聴者の右耳に装着した小型マイクで受音されたクロストーク成分の波形である。図21（A）では大きなレベルのインパルス応答波形が得られ、図21（B）では小さなレベルの波形が得られている。図21（C）は応答波形の周波数分析結果であり、Caは（A）の応答波形を周波数分析した応答特性であり、Cbは（B）の応答波形を周波数分析した応答特性である。100Hz～2kHzで20dBを越えるクロストークキャンセル効果が得られている。

[0085] さらに、図21において、（D）は左側の入力信号$P_L(t)$を無信号、右側の入力信号$P_R(t)$をインパルス信号としてスピーカ53，54から発音させ、視聴者の左耳に装着した小型マイクで受音されたクロストーク成分の波形である。（E）は（D）と同じ条件で発音させ、視聴者の右耳に装着した小型マイクで受音されたインパルス応答の波形である。図21（D）では小さなレベルの波形が得られ、図21（E）では大きなレベルのインパルス応答波形が得られている。図21（F）は応答波形の周波数分析結果であり、Fdは（D）の応答波形を周波数分析した応答特性であり、Feは（E）の応答波形を周波数分析した応答特性である。100Hz～2kHzで16dB程度のクロストークキャンセル効果が得られている。

[0086] 図22は、第2の条件で、図21と同じ視聴者により測定した特性を示している。測定条件は図21と同一である。図22(C)のクロストークキャンセル効果は約14dBであり、図22(F)のクロストークキャンセル効果は約11dBである。第2の条件では第1の条件と比較して効果が劣っていることが分かる。

[0087] 図23は、図21，図22とは異なる視聴者とし、第1の条件にて図21と同一の測定条件で測定した特性を示している。図23(C)のクロストークキャンセル効果は約22dBであり、図23(F)のクロストークキャンセル効果は約18dBである。異なる視聴者であっても良好な効果が得られている。

[0088] 図24は、図23と同じ視聴者で、第2の条件にて図22と同一の測定条件で測定した特性を示している。図24(C)のクロストークキャンセル効果は約14dBであり、図24(F)のクロストークキャンセル効果は約10dBである。異なる視聴者であっても、第2の条件では第1の条件と比較して効果が劣っていることが分かる。さらに異なる視聴者により同様の測定を行い、第1の条件と第2の条件それぞれで上記と同様の効果が得られることを確認した。

[0089] 以上の測定結果より、クロストークキャンセラ27のフィルタ272a～272d及びフィルタ275a，275bに与えるフィルタ特性は、ダミーヘッドマイク69を用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性よりも円筒形構造体65eに取り付けたマイクユニット65a，65bを用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性の方が、左側のスピーカから発音されて右側の耳で受聴されるクロストーク成分と右側のスピーカから発音されて左側の耳で受聴されるクロストーク成分を打ち消す効果が大きいことが確認された。

[0090] 円筒形構造体65eに取り付けたマイクユニット65a，65bを用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性では、高音域での周波数特性の乱れが少な。即ち、円筒形構造体65eを用いることにより、特定の周波数部分で周波数特性が大きく落ち込んだり上昇したりすることを少なくすることができ、音質の劣化を極力抑えることができる。これにより視聴者はほとんど違和感を覚えることなく臨場感のある音声を受聴することが可能となる。

[0091] クロストークキャンセラ27のフィルタ272a～272d及びフィルタ275a，275bに与え

るフィルタ特性を円筒形構造体65eに取り付けたマイクユニット65a，65bを用いて測定した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性とした場合には、クロストークキャンセルを、バイノーラル音声信号を受聴する際の構造体である視聴者59の外耳道入り口近傍で行うことになる。従って、耳介や外耳道の音響特性が異なる複数の視聴者59に対してクロストーク成分の打消しが効果的になされることになる。

[0092] なお、円筒形構造体65eは完全な円筒形に限定されるものではなく、円筒形を若干変形させた形状であってもよい。耳介や外耳道などが与えるような応答特性の変化を与える凹凸部分を有さない形状とするのが好ましく、円筒形構造体65cにマイクユニット65a，65bを取り付けた状態で応答特性の乱れが極力少ないことが好ましい。

[0093] クロストークキャンセラ27は図14に示す構成に限定されることはなく、低域周波数帯域で生じる逆相感をさらに減少させることができる帯域分割型のクロストークキャンセラとしてもよい。帯域分割型のクロストークキャンセラは、全周波数帯域の信号として入力されるバイノーラル音声信号を低域周波数帯域の信号と中高域周波数帯域の信号とに分割し、中高域周波数帯域のバイノーラル音声信号に対してのみクロストークキャンセル処理を行うものである。

[0094] 図25に帯域分割型のクロストークキャンセラ27aを示し、その構成と動作について説明する。図14に示したクロストークキャンセラ27と同一の機能を有する構成部分には同一符号を付し、その説明を省略する。

[0095] 図25に示すように、クロストークキャンセラ27aは、図14のクロストークキャンセラ27と比較して、ローパスフィルタ(LPF)271a，271d、ハイパスフィルタ(HPF)271b，271c、遅延器273a，273b、ゲインコントロールアンプ(GC)276a～276d、加算器277a，277bが追加されている点で相違している。

[0096] クロストークキャンセラ27aに入力されたバイノーラル音声信号のうち、左チャンネルの信号$P_L(t)$はLPF271aとHPF271bに入力され、右チャンネルの信号$P_R(t)$はLPF271dとHPF271cに入力されて、低域周波数帯と中高域周波数帯とに分割される。LPF271a，271dとHPF271b，271cのカットオフ周波数は100～200Hz程度に設定される。

[0097] HPF271b, 271cより出力された中高域周波数帯の信号は、クロストークキャンセラ27と同様に構成されるフィルタ272a～272dと加算器274a, 274bとフィルタ275a, 275bとよりなる回路部分でクロストークキャンセル処理が施される。クロストークキャンセル処理が施された中高域周波数帯の信号はゲインコントロールアンプ276b, 276cに入力され、ゲインが調整される。

[0098] LPF271a, 271dより出力された低域周波数帯の信号は遅延器273a, 273bに入力され、中高域周波数帯の信号に対するクロストークキャンセル処理に要する時間とほぼ同じ時間だけ遅延される。遅延器273a, 273bより出力された低域周波数帯の信号はゲインコントロールアンプ276a, 276dに入力され、中高域周波数帯の信号とのレベル差がなくなるようゲインが調整される。

[0099] そして、加算器277a, 277bは、ゲインコントロールアンプ276a～276dから出力された低域周波数帯の信号と中高域周波数帯の信号とを加算する。加算器277a, 277bより出力された信号は、中高域周波数帯の信号に対してのみクロストークキャンセル処理が施されたクロストーク処理信号である。加算器277a, 277bから出力されたロストーク処理信号は、アンプ51の左チャンネルアンプ51aと右チャンネルアンプ51bでそれぞれ増幅され、スピーカ53, 54から発音される。

[0100] この図25の構成では、低域周波数帯の信号に対してはクロストークキャンセル処理が施されないため、低域周波数帯で逆相感のない信号として再生される。

[0101] 図14に示すクロストークキャンセラ27では、前述の図21～図24にて説明したように、クロストークキャンセラ27によるクロストークキャンセル効果は100Hz以下では十分に得られていない。100Hz以下の低域周波数帯は音源の定位に与える影響が少ない帯域である。クロストークをキャンセルしない信号は逆相の信号として違和感を有して受聴されてしまう。

[0102] 図25に示すクロストークキャンセラ27aでは、100～200Hz以下の低域周波数帯でクロストークキャンセルを行わないようにし、低域周波数帯で逆相信号が生じないようにしたクロストークキャンセラを実現している。

[0103] 図26に、図25とはフィルタの構成方法が異なる周波数帯域分割型のクロストークキャンセラ27bを示し、その構成と動作について説明する。図25に示したクロストークキ

ャンセラ27aと同一の機能を有する構成部分には同一符号を付し、その説明を省略する。

[0104] 図26に示すクロストークキャンセラ27bは、図25のクロストークキャンセラ27aと比較して、フィルタ272a～272d及びフィルタ275a, 275bの代わりにフィルタ278a, 278b及びフィルタ279a, 279bを備える点で相違しており、結線方法も異なっている。クロストークキャンセラ27aはフィルタ特性をフィードフォワード型のFIR(finite impulse response:有限インパルス応答)形で構成しているのに対し、クロストークキャンセラ27bはフィルタ特性をフィードバック型のFIR形で構成している。

[0105] 図26において、HPF271b, 271cより出力された中高域周波数帯の信号は、FIR形のフィルタ278a, 278b, 279a, 279b及び加算器274a, 274bによってクロストークキャンセル処理が施される。頭部伝達関数測定装置6で求められたフィルタ特性は、フィルタ278a, 278b, 279a, 279b内の図示しない記憶領域に格納され、フィルタ278a, 278b, 279a, 279bは入力される信号にそれぞれのフィルタ特性を畳み込んで出力する。クロストークキャンセラ27bによれば、低域周波数帯で逆相信号が生じないようにして違和感を軽減するという点でクロストークキャンセラ27aと同様の作用効果を奏する。図26に示すクロストークキャンセラ27bの方が図25に示すクロストークキャンセラ27aよりも使用するフィルタの次数を少なくすることができ、構成を簡略化できる。なお、FIR形のフィルタの代わりにIIR形(infinite impulse response:無限インパルス応答)のフィルタを用いてもよい。

[0106] 図3に示す構成においては、クロストークキャンセラ27(または27a, 27b)を制御部47とは別構成としているが、制御部47がDSP(Digital signal processor)を備えたマイクロプロセッサの場合には、クロストークキャンセラ27, 27a, 27bの機能を制御部47に実行させてもよい。また、クロストークキャンセラ27, 27a, 27bはハードウェアに限定されず、ソフトウェアによって実現することができる。

[0107] ＜ヘッドフォン再生＞

ところで、図3に示す映像音声記録再生装置101においては、オーディオ復号化部26より出力される音声信号をヘッドフォンでも受聴できるようにしている。バイノーラル音声信号をヘッドフォンで受聴する場合には、上述したクロストーク成分は生じな

い。クロストークキャンセラ27にて処理したクロストーク処理信号をヘッドフォンで受聴するとバイノーラル音声信号の逆相成分が左右の耳で受聴されてしまう。逆相成分は自然界にない音響信号成分であり、受聴上好ましくないため、バイノーラル音声信号をヘッドフォンでも受聴する場合にはクロストークキャンセル処理を行わない。

[0108] そこで、図3に示すように、オーディオ復号化部26より出力された音声信号を、クロストークキャンセラ27を介することなく音声出力端子37cに出力するようにしている。音声出力端子37cから出力された音声信号はヘッドフォン55へ供給される。視聴者59は前述のようにクロストークキャンセラ27より出力されたクロストーク処理信号をスピーカ53，54によって受聴することもできるし、クロストークキャンセラ27による処理を施していない音声信号をヘッドフォン55によって受聴することもできる。

[0109] 図27を用いてバイノーラル音声信号のヘッドフォン55での再生手順について説明する。図13に示すフローチャートと同一の処理には同一の符号を付し、その説明を省略することとする。

[0110] 図27において、ステップS181～S186までは図13で説明した通りであり、ステップS192にて、ヘッドフォン55での再生か否かを判定する。ヘッドフォン55の接続端子である音声出力端子37cにプラグが挿入されているかを図示していない接続検出部によって検出すればよい。ステップS192でヘッドフォン再生であると判定されれば（YES）、ステップS193にて、ビデオ信号に同期してクロストークキャンセル処理を行わないバイノーラル音声信号をヘッドフォン55にて再生して、ステップS190に移る。なお、再生した音声信号がバイノーラル音声信号ではない通常のステレオ音声の場合も同様にオーディオ復号化部26より出力された音声信号をヘッドフォン55に供給すればよい。

[0111] ステップS192でヘッドフォン再生であると判定されなければ（NO）、図13と同様、ステップS187～S190の処理を行う。ステップS189での処理は、ステップS193でのヘッドフォン55による再生処理とは異なり、バイノーラル音声信号をスピーカ53，54によって再生する処理である。

[0112] ≪第2の実施形態≫

撮影者300は左右の耳302にバイノーラルマイク3を装着して集音しながら被写体

の撮影及び記録媒体44への記録を行うことにより、視聴者59は撮影者300が撮影を行った際の全方向の周囲音を受聴することができる。ところが、通常の映像音声記録再生装置(ビデオカメラ)により撮影される映像はカメラ前方約60度の範囲の映像である。ズーム撮影を行う場合にはさらに狭い視野角で撮影される。そこで、ズーム撮影を行う場合には、ズームアップされた被写体の近傍から発音される音声を増強して集音できることが望ましい。第2の実施形態は、被写体のズームアップに併せて、被写体近傍の音声を増強して集音して記録するように構成したものである。

[0113] 図28に第2の実施形態である音声のズーム処理部を備えた映像音声記録再生装置102を示し、その構成と動作について説明する。図3に示した第1の実施形態の映像音声記録再生装置101と同じ機能を有する構成部分には同一符号を付し、その説明を省略する。映像音声記録再生装置102は映像音声記録再生装置101と比較して音声ズーム処理部33を備える点が相違している。なお、図28では、ヘッドフォン55とヘッドフォン55の接続端子である音声出力端子37cの図示を省略している。

[0114] 図28において、外部マイク接続端子32を介して入力されるバイノーラルマイク3からの音声信号は音声ズーム処理部33に入力される。カメラ部11は複数のレンズ(図示せず)を備え、一または複数のレンズを移動させてレンズ間距離を可変することによって被写体をズームアップ/ダウンするズーム機能を有している。操作部48によってズームアップ操作がなされると、制御部47からズームアップ制御信号がカメラ部11に入力されて被写体がズームアップされて撮像されると共に、ズームアップ制御信号が音声ズーム処理部33に入力されて入力された音声信号に対して音声のズームアップ処理が施される。

[0115] 音声ズーム処理部33は、ズームアップ制御信号に基づいて、バイノーラル音声信号のうち被写体近傍から発せられる音声信号を多く含む撮影者300の正中面で集音される音声信号を増強してズームアップ音声信号を生成する。ズームアップ音声信号はスイッチSw1を介してオーディオ符号化部22に入力される。ズームアップ撮像された被写体の映像信号はビデオ符号化部12で符号化され、ズームアップ音声信号はオーディオ符号化部22で符号化され、第1の実施形態と同様に記録媒体44に記録される。

[0116] 図29は音声ズーム処理部33の具体的な構成例である。図29に示すように、音声ズーム処理部33は、ズーム倍率検出器331，係数算出器332，加算器335、可変増幅器337、加算器338a，338bを備えて構成されている。

[0117] 図29において、ズーム倍率検出器331は制御部47から供給されるズームアップ制御信号を基にズーム倍率を検出する。係数算出器332は検出されたズーム倍率に応じて被写体近傍から発せられる音声の増強度を表す係数αを算出する。加算器335は外部マイク接続端子32より入力された左右チャンネルのバイノーラル音声信号を加算する。可変増幅器337は加算器335の出力信号を係数算出器332からの係数αに従って増幅する。加算器338a，338bは、可変増幅器337の出力信号にそれぞれ左，右チャンネルのバイノーラル音声信号を加算する。バイノーラルマイク3のマイク31a，31bを撮影者300の左右の耳302に装着した状態でマイク31a，31b内の振動板はほぼ平行となる。撮影者300の左右方向からの音声は互いに逆相の成分を含むことがあるので、加算器335での左右チャンネルの加算の結果、左右方向からの音声は部分的に相殺されて減衰する。従って、音声ズーム処理部33からは、撮影者300の正中面で集音される音声が増強されたズームアップ音声信号が出力されることになる。

[0118] 図30を用いて、音声ズーム処理部33での動作を含む映像音声記録再生装置102の動作についてさらに説明する。図30において、ステップS201にて、加算器335はバイノーラルマイク3からの左右チャンネルのバイノーラル音声信号を加算して加算信号Sを得る。ステップS202にて、ズーム倍率検出器331は操作部48の操作に応じて制御部47で得られるズーム倍率を検出する。ズーム倍率をカメラ部11のレンズを駆動するモータへの印加電圧と駆動時間との関係から求めるようにしてもよい。ステップS203にて、係数算出器332はズーム倍率に応じて増強度を表す係数αを算出する。ステップS204にて、可変増幅器337は加算器335の出力信号に係数αを乗じてαSを求める。ステップS205にて、加算器338a，338bは、左，右チャンネルのバイノーラル音声信号と可変増幅器337の出力信号（αS）とを加算する。そして、ステップS206にて、ズームアップ音声信号を記録媒体44に記録する。ステップS207にて、制御部47は記録が終了したか判定し、終了していなければ（NO）、ステップ

S201から繰り返す。ステップS207で記録が終了していれば(YES)、音声ズーム処理部33での処理を終了する。

[0119] 図31は、音声ズーム処理部33の他の構成例を示す音声ズーム処理部33aを示している。正中面の音声信号に対して音源が受聴者に接近したような効果を与えるような頭部伝達関数を畳み込むと、カメラ部11での被写体のズームアップに連動して音源があたかも受聴者に接近したように感じられ、さらに臨場感を有する音声信号を受聴することができる。図31に示す音声ズーム処理部33aは、正中面の音声信号に音源を接近させるような効果を与える頭部伝達関数を畳み込むように構成したものである。

[0120] 図31に示す音声ズーム処理部33aは、図29の音声ズーム処理部33と比較して、関数取得器333, 伝達関数メモリ334, 畳み込み演算器336が追加されている点で相違している。

[0121] 図31において、伝達関数メモリ334には音源を仮想的に近接して定位させた仮想音源を形成するための頭部伝達関数を記憶しておく。その頭部伝達関数は仮想音源から発せられる音の受聴特性を得るための関数であり、受聴特性は仮想音源と受聴者との距離によって決まる。

[0122] 関数取得器333は、係数算出器332で算出される係数αに従って想定される音源の定位位置に対応する頭部伝達関数を伝達関数メモリ334から取得する。なお、図29における係数αと図31及び他の図における係数αとは必ずしも同じものではないが、便宜上同一の符号を付す。畳み込み演算器336は、加算器335で生成されたバイノーラル音声の加算信号に関数取得器333で取得された頭部伝達関数を畳み込む。可変増幅器337は、頭部伝達関数が畳み込まれた加算信号を係数算出器332で得られた係数αに従って増幅する。加算器338a, 338bは、左, 右チャンネルのバイノーラル音声信号と可変増幅器337の出力信号とを加算する。ここでは、可変増幅器337を備える構成としたが、音源を仮想的に近接して定位さるのみでも十分に効果的であり、可変増幅器337を省略することも可能である。また、関数取得器333が頭部伝達関数を選択するための係数αと、可変増幅器337における増幅の程度を決める係数αとを別の係数としてもよい。

[0123] 図32を用いて、仮想音源を形成するための頭部伝達関数の測定方法について説明する。

[0124] 図32に示す頭部伝達関数測定装置6aは、パーソナルコンピュータ61、増幅器62、スピーカ63、増幅器66a, 66b、ダミーヘッドマイク68を備えて構成されている。ダミーヘッドマイク68は、人工頭681にマイクユニット684a, 684bを装着している。頭部伝達関数測定装置6aは、図15に示した頭部伝達関数測定装置6と比較して、円筒形構造体65eに装着したマイクユニット65a, 65bの代わりにダミーヘッドマイク68を用いている点、及び、スピーカを左右のスピーカ63, 64の一方のみとして(ここではスピーカ63を使用)ダミーヘッドマイク68の正中面に配置している点で相違している。

[0125] 図33にダミーヘッドマイク68の断面図を示す。ダミーヘッドマイク68は、耳介形部材682a, 682bを備える人工頭681の耳道683a, 683bの入口近傍にマイクユニット684a, 684bを配置したものである。図16(C)に示したダミーヘッドマイク69は、耳道693a, 693bの奥部の人の鼓膜の位置に相当する位置にマイクユニット694a, 694bを配置したものであり、ダミーヘッドマイク68では耳道683a, 683bの入口近傍にマイクユニット684a, 684bを配置している点でダミーヘッドマイク69と相違している。なお、通常、ダミーヘッドマイクとは、図16(C)に示すように耳道693a, 693bの奥部の人の鼓膜の位置に相当する位置にマイクユニット694a, 694bを配置するものをいうが、耳介形部材682a, 682bを備える人工頭681の耳道683a, 683bの入口近傍にマイクユニット684a, 684bを配置した図33のものも便宜上ダミーヘッドマイクと称している。

[0126] ダミーヘッドマイク68を用いることにより、スピーカ63からの音声を耳道683a, 683bによる影響が除かれたバイノーラル音声として集音することができる。

[0127] 図32に戻り、パーソナルコンピュータ61により例えばインパルス音よりなる測定信号を生成する。測定信号は増幅器62で増幅される。スピーカ63から発音された測定信号はダミーヘッドマイク68の左右のマイクユニット684a, 684bで受音される。受音して得られた左右の信号は増幅器66a, 66bで増幅されてパーソナルコンピュータ61に入力される。パーソナルコンピュータ61は生成した測定信号と受音した信号とを

比較することにより、ダミーヘッドマイク68の頭部伝達関数$h_l(t)$, $h_r(t)$を求める。頭部伝達関数$h_l(t)$は左側のマイクユニット684aでの受音信号により求めた頭部伝達関数、頭部伝達関数$h_r(t)$は右側のマイクユニット684bでの受音信号により求めた頭部伝達関数である。スピーカ63とダミーヘッドマイク68との距離Dを、例えば0．5m，1m，2mなどのように設定し、それぞれの距離Dにおける頭部伝達関数を順次求める。

[0128] 図34～図39に、図32に示した頭部伝達関数測定装置6aで測定して得られた頭部伝達関数の特性を示す。

[0129] 図34(A)に示すインパルス応答波形は、スピーカ63とダミーヘッドマイク68との距離Dが50cmの場合に左側のマイクユニット684aで受音された波形である。縦軸は正規化された振幅（電圧）である。横軸は時間であり、標本化周波数が48kHzである信号の標本点の数で示してある。図34（B）は図34（A）に示すインパルス応答波形をパーソナルコンピュータ61でフーリエ解析して得られた周波数応答特性である。横軸が周波数（Hz）であり、縦軸は応答特性である。

[0130] 図35（A）は距離Dが50cmの場合に右側のマイクユニット684bで受音されたインパルス応答波形である。図35（B）は図35（A）に示すインパルス応答波形をフーリエ解析して得られた周波数応答特性である。測定条件は図34と同じである。

[0131] 以下、同様にして、図36（A）は距離Dが1mの場合に左側のマイクユニット684aで受音されたインパルス応答波形、図36（B）はその周波数応答特性である。

[0132] 図37（A）は距離Dが1mの場合に右側のマイクユニット684bで受音されたインパルス応答波形、図37（B）はその周波数応答特性である。

[0133] 図38（A）は距離Dが2mの場合に左側のマイクユニット684aで受音されたインパルス応答波形、図38（B）はその周波数応答特性である。

[0134] 図39（A）は距離Dが2mの場合に右側のマイクユニット684bで受音されたインパルス応答波形、図39（B）はその周波数応答特性である。

[0135] それらの特性を比較すると、図34～図39の（A）に示すインパルス応答波形は距離Dの値を0．5m，1m，2mと増加させると波形の振幅は減少する。図34～図39の（B）に示す周波数応答特性は、距離Dが0．5mの場合は破線の楕円で囲んだ1kHz～

4kHzの周波数部分で約400Hzの間隔の規則的な凹凸特性(ピークディップ)が生じており、距離Dが1mの場合ではやや不規則な凹凸特性となり、距離Dが2mの場合では周波数間隔が異なる複数の凹凸特性が組み合わされた特性となっている。また、距離Dが同一の場合は左右でほぼ同一の特性が得られている。

[0136] パーソナルコンピュータ61は、生成したインパルス音の測定信号と増幅器66a, 66bから入力されるインパルス応答信号の波形とを比較して、距離Dごとの頭部伝達特性を求める。距離Dごとに求めた頭部伝達特性が音源を仮想的に距離Dの位置に定位させて、その仮想的な音源からの音声信号を受聴者に受聴させるための特性である。なお、本実施形態では距離Dを0. 5m, 1m, 2mとしたが、さらに多くの距離においてそれぞれの特性を求めてもよく、距離Dの間隔を0. 5mよりも狭くしてもよい。

[0137] 以上のようにして得られた頭部伝達特性は図31の伝達関数メモリ334に記憶される。ズーム倍率検出器331で検出されたズーム倍率に対して、記憶された伝達関数のいずれを用いるかは、一例として、カメラ部11における図示しない自動焦点測定機能により計測される被写体までの距離をズーム倍率で除して得られる係数αを用いる。例えば被写体までの距離が10mでズーム倍率が5の場合、係数αは2となる。被写体までの距離が10mでズーム倍率が10の場合、係数αは1となり、ズーム倍率が20の場合には係数αは0. 5となる。

[0138] 図40を用いて、音声ズーム処理部33aでの動作を含む映像音声記録再生装置102の動作についてさらに説明する。図40において、ステップS211にて、加算器335はバイノーラルマイク3からの左右チャンネルのバイノーラル音声信号を加算して加算信号Sを得る。ステップS212にて、ズーム倍率検出器331は操作部48の操作に応じて制御部47で得られるズーム倍率を検出する。ステップS213にて、係数算出器332はズーム倍率に応じて伝達関数メモリ334に記憶された複数の伝達関数の内のいずれを選択するかを決めたり、可変増幅器337での増強度を表す係数αを算出したりする。なお、係数αとしては被写体までの距離をズーム倍率で除して得られる数をそのまま用いてもよいし、被写体までの距離をズーム倍率で除して得られる数に基づいて生成した値であってもよい。

[0139] ステップS214にて、関数取得器333は係数αに応じて伝達関数メモリ334より伝

達関数を取得し、畳み込み演算器336は加算器335から出力された加算信号に伝達関数を畳み込む。ステップS215にて、可変増幅器337は畳み込み演算器336の出力信号に係数αを乗じて増強する。ステップS216にて、加算器338a，338bは、左，右チャンネルのバイノーラル音声信号と可変増幅器337の出力信号とを加算する。そして、ステップS216にて、ズームアップ音声信号を記録媒体44に記録する。ステップS218にて、制御部47は記録が終了したか判定し、終了していなければ(NO)、ステップS211から繰り返す。ステップS218で記録が終了していれば(YES)、音声ズーム処理部33aでの処理を終了する。

[0140] ≪第3の実施形態≫

第2の実施形態は音声のズームアップ処理を記録側で行うものであるが、第3の実施形態は音声のズームアップ処理を再生側で行うものである。図41に示す第3の実施形態の映像音声記録再生装置103において、図3に示した第1の実施形態の映像音声記録再生装置101と同じ機能を有する構成部分には同一符号を付し、その説明を省略する。映像音声記録再生装置103は映像音声記録再生装置101と比較して、音声ズーム処理部33bを分離化部15の後段に設けており、ズーム倍率検出器331を多重化部13の前段に設けている点が相違している。なお、図41では、ヘッドフォン55とヘッドフォン55の接続端子である音声出力端子37cの図示を省略している。

[0141] 映像音声記録再生装置103の動作について説明する。操作部48が操作され、制御部47で生成されるカメラ部11のレンズ駆動用信号はカメラ部11とズーム倍率検出器331に供給される。ズーム倍率検出器331は、レンズ駆動用信号のズーム方向，ズーム速度，レンズ駆動時間を解析してズーム倍率を検出する。検出されたズーム倍率を示すズーム倍率情報は多重化部13に供給される。多重化部13は符号化映像信号と符号化音声信号とバイノーラルフラグ信号に併せてズーム倍率情報も多重化する。記録・再生部14はズーム倍率情報も含む多重化信号を記録媒体44に記録する。

[0142] 記録・再生部14は記録媒体44に記録された多重化信号を再生し、分離化部15は符号化映像信号と符号化音声信号とバイノーラルフラグ信号に併せてズーム倍率情

報も分離する。ズーム倍率情報は音声ズーム処理部33bに入力される。

[0143] 図42は音声ズーム処理部33bの具体的な構成例である。図42に示すように、音声ズーム処理部33bは図29の音声ズーム処理部33と比較して、ズーム倍率検出器331が省かれている点と加算器338a，338bに入力される信号がクロストークキャンセラ27の出力信号である点で相違している。

[0144] 図42において、係数算出器332は分離化部15で分離されて入力されたズーム倍率情報を用いて可変増幅器337で入力信号を増幅する際に用いる係数αを算出する。加算器335はオーディオ復号化部26から入力されるバイノーラル音声信号を加算する。可変増幅器337は加算器335からの出力信号を係数算出器332から入力された係数αに応じて増幅する。加算器338a，338bはクロストークキャンセラ27からの出力信号と可変増幅器337からの増幅信号とを加算する。

[0145] ところで、カメラ部11におけるズーム処理を例えばDSPを用いてソフトウェアによって演算処理して実行させる場合がある。音声ズーム処理を再生時に行う場合にはズーム処理に必要なDSPの信号処理時間を確保する必要がない。そのため、記録時にDSPによって撮影した映像信号の最適化処理や映像信号の符号化、または記録制御などの信号処理を十分に行うことができる。音声ズーム処理を再生時に行うことにより、DSPでの演算工数がズーム処理のための演算処理に割り当てられて、記録を行うための演算時間が不足するという不具合が発生するおそれを回避することができる。

[0146] 図43は、図42の音声ズーム処理部33bに対して、図31と同様、正中面の音声信号に近接効果を与える頭部伝達関数を畳み込むように構成した音声ズーム処理部33cを示している。音声ズーム処理部33cは音声ズーム処理部33bと比較して、関数取得器333、伝達関数メモリ334、畳み込み演算器336が追加されている点で相違している。関数取得器333、伝達関数メモリ334、畳み込み演算器336の動作は図31と同様であり、説明を省略する。

[0147] ≪第4の実施形態≫

図44に示す第4の実施形態の映像音声記録再生装置104は、音声のズームアップ処理を記録媒体44の再生時に外部操作により手動で行うよう構成したものである。

即ち、ズーム倍率情報が記録媒体44に記録されていない場合に、視聴者59がモニタ52で再生した映像信号を見ながら音声のズームアップ処理を行うものである。視聴者59による手動で行う音声のズームアップ処理をマニュアル音声ズーム処理と称することとする。

[0148] 図44に示す映像音声記録再生装置104は、映像音声記録再生装置103と比較して、ズーム倍率検出器331が省略され、音声ズーム処理部33bの代わりに音声ズーム処理部33dを備えている点で相違している。

[0149] 視聴者59が操作部48を操作してマニュアル音声ズームを行うよう指示すると、制御部47はズームアップ制御信号を音声ズーム処理部33dに入力される。音声ズーム処理部33dはズームアップ制御信号に従ってオーディオ復号化部26で復号されたバイノーラル音声信号に対してズームアップ処理を施す。

[0150] 図45は音声ズーム処理部33dの具体的な構成例である。図45に示すように、音声ズーム処理部33dは、図42のズーム処理部33bと比較して、制御部47からのズームアップ制御信号が入力されるズーム倍率検出器331aが設けられ、係数算出器332には分離化部15からのズーム倍率情報ではなくズーム倍率検出器331aで生成したズーム倍率情報を入力している点で相違している。その他の部分はズーム処理部33bと同様の動作であり、説明を省略する。

[0151] 図46を用いて第4の実施形態におけるマニュアル音声ズーム処理についてさらに説明する。図46において、ステップS221にて、加算器335は再生して得られたバイノーラル音声信号の左右の信号を加算して加算信号Sを得る。ステップS222にて、制御部47は操作部48によって音声ズーム倍率が可変されたか否かを判定する。ステップS222で音声ズーム倍率が可変された場合は(YES)、ステップS223に移り、可変されなかった場合は(NO)、ステップS226に移る。

[0152] 音声ズーム倍率が可変された場合にはステップS223にて、ズーム倍率検出器331aはズームアップ制御信号に基づいてズーム倍率を算出する。ステップS224にて、係数算出器332はズーム倍率検出器331aから入力されたズーム倍率に基づいて係数αを算出する。係数αは、音源を視聴者の前方に定位させるための頭部伝達関数の特性を含んでいてもよい。ステップS225にて、係数αの値を新たに算出された

値に更新する。

[0153] そして、ステップS226にて、可変増幅器337は加算信号Sに係数αを乗算してαSを生成する。なお、ステップS223～S225を経ていない場合は、係数αは音声ズーム倍率が可変する前の値である。ステップS227にて、加算器338a，338bはクロストークキャンセラ27によってクロストークキャンセル処理が施されたバイノーラル音声信号に信号αSを加算する。ステップS228にて、スイッチSw2及び音声出力端子37bを介してステップS227で得られた音声信号を出力する。ステップS229にて、制御部47は再生が終了したか否かを判定し、終了していなければ(NO)、ステップS221に戻り、終了していれば(YES)、処理を終了する。

[0154] ≪第5の実施形態≫

図47に示す第5の実施形態の映像音声記録再生装置105は、ズームアップ音声信号をヘッドフォン55で受聴するのに好適な構成を示している。図47に示す映像音声記録再生装置105は、図41の映像音声記録再生装置103と比較して、音声ズーム処理部33bの代わりに音声ズーム処理部33eを備えており、音声ズーム処理部33eから出力された音声信号を音声出力端子37cを介してヘッドフォン55へと供給している点で相違している。ヘッドフォン55には、クロストークキャンセラ27によってクロストークキャンセル処理を施しておらず、音声ズーム処理部33eによってズームアップ処理を施したバイノーラル音声信号を供給する。

[0155] 図48は音声ズーム処理部33eの具体的な構成例である。音声ズーム処理部33eは図42の音声ズーム処理部33bと比較して、加算器338c，338dが追加されている点で相違している。加算器338c，338dは、オーディオ復号化部26で復号して得られたバイノーラル音性信号に可変増幅器337から出力されたズームアップ音声信号を加算する。加算器338c，338dによって加算されたヘッドフォン受聴用音声信号は音声出力端子37cを介してヘッドフォン55へと供給される。

[0156] 以上説明した第2～第5の実施形態によるズームアップ音声信号の再生効果は以下の通りである。

[0157] カメラ部11の視野角がワイドに設定され、ズーム倍率が小さい場合には加算器335で加算された信号は可変増幅器337で増強されないため、視聴者59は、モニタ52

に表示された映像信号と撮影者300を囲む360度の音声信号をスピーカ53，54で再生した臨場感を有する音声信号とを視聴することになる。視野角をワイドに設定した場合でも視野角は60度程度である。視聴者59は、映像の視野角と音声信号を集音した際の角度範囲との違いにより、モニタ52に表示される被写体から発する音が不足するいわゆる中抜け音声であると認識する場合がある。これに対して、前述の如く音声ズームアップ処理が施された音声信号は、撮影者300に対して正中面からの信号成分を増強してバイノーラル音声信号に加算するため、中抜けが補償された音声信号となる。よって、視聴者59が中抜け音声であると認識することを防止し、視聴者59は第1実施例と比較してさらに違和感の少ない臨場感のある音声を受聴することが可能となる。

[0158] ≪第6の実施形態≫

図49，図50に示す第6の実施形態の映像音声記録再生装置106は、第1～第5の実施形態のように内蔵ステレオマイク21とバイノーラルマイク3とを別々に設けたものではなく、通常のステレオ集音用のマイクとバイノーラルマイクとを共用させた構成を示している。図49は第6の実施形態も映像音声記録再生装置106の外観構成例を示す平面図であり、図50は映像音声記録再生装置106の具体的な内部構成例を示すブロック図である。図49，図50において、図1，図3と同一の機能を有する構成部分には同一符号を付し、その説明を省略する。

[0159] 図49に示すように、映像音声記録再生装置106は上面にマイク31e，31fを載置するためのマイク載置部35a，35bとマイク31e，31fに接続されたマイクコード310e，310fを収納するコード収納部34を備えている。

[0160] 図49において、マイク31e，31fを用いて通常のステレオ音声にて集音する場合は、撮影者300はマイク31e，31fをマイク載置部35a，35bに載置して集音する。バイノーラル音声の集音を行う場合は、撮影者300はコード収納部34からマイクコード310e，310fを引き出してマイク31e，31fを耳302に装着して集音する。映像音声記録再生装置106はマイク載置部35a，35bに載置されるマイク31e，31fを検出する図示しない突起状検出部を有する。突起状検出部に連動して動作するスイッチ（図50のスイッチSw4に相当）のオン／オフにより、映像音声記録再生装置106はマイク3

1e, 31fがマイク載置部35a, 35bに載置されているか否かを検出する。マイク載置部35a, 35bに載置されているか否かの検出はこれに限定されることはなく、例えばマイク31e, 31fに内蔵されている永久磁石から発生する磁界をホール素子や磁気抵抗素子を用いて検出するようにしてもよい。

[0161] 具体的には、図50において、スイッチSw4は、マイク31e, 31fがマイク載置部35a, 35bに載置されていなければ端子eに接続してオフ状態となり、マイク31e, 31fが載置されていれば端子fに接続してオン状態となる。載置検出部41aは、スイッチSw4が端子cに接続しているか端子fに接続しているかによってマイク31c, 31fがマイク載置部35a, 35bに載置されているか否かを検出する。載置検出部41aによる検出信号は制御部47へ供給される。

[0162] 載置検出部41aが、マイク31e, 31fが載置されていることを検出した場合には、マイク31e, 31fは通常のステレオ集音を行い、制御部47は、映像音声記録再生装置106がノーマルモードでの撮影に対応した記録動作を行うよう回路各部を制御する。この場合、マイク31e, 31fの役割は図3における内蔵ステレオマイク21と等価であり、フラグ情報生成部42はバイノーラルモードであることを示すバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成しない。一方、載置検出部41aが、マイク31e, 31fが載置されていないことを検出した場合には、撮影者300がマイク31e, 31fを耳302に装着してバイノーラル集音するバイノーラルモードであるとみなし、制御部47は、映像音声記録再生装置106がバイノーラルモードでの撮影に対応した記録動作を行うよう回路各部を制御する。この場合、フラグ情報生成部42は制御部47による制御に基づいてバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成する。

[0163] 第6の実施形態では、マイク31e, 31f、マイク載置部35a, 35b、載置検出部41a、制御部47が全体として、周囲音を集音するマイクとして、撮影者の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイクを使用するかバイノーラルマイク以外のマイクを使用するかを切り替える切り替え部として動作している。

[0164] ここで、図51を用いてコード収納部34の構造の一例について説明する。図51(A)はコード収納部34を上面側から見た内部構造であり、マイクコード310c, 310fは回転軸343を有するリール341に巻き付けられている。図51(B)はコード収納部34を

下面側から見た内部構造であり、リール341の内部には渦巻状のスプリング342が備えられている。マイク31e，31fがマイク載置部35a，35bに載置されているか否かを検出する代わりに、またはこれに加えて、リール341の回転角を検出することによりバイノーラルモードであるか否かを検出してもよい。

[0165] ≪第7の実施形態≫

図52に示す第7の実施形態の映像音声記録再生装置107は、集音して得られた音声信号を装置本体に無線伝送する無線型バイノーラルマイクを用いた構成を示している。図52において、図1と同一の機能を有する構成部分には同一符号を付し、その説明を省略する。

[0166] 図52において、映像音声記録再生装置107は、図1の外部マイク接続端子32の代わりに無線送受信部39を備え、バイノーラルマイク3の代わりに無線型バイノーラルマイク38を用いて音声収録を行う。撮影者300は、装置本体と無線結合される無線型バイノーラルマイク38を頭部に装着し左右のマイク38a，38bを耳302に挿入して集音することにより、マイクコードに邪魔されることなく撮影を行うことができる。また、撮影者300と、図示しない集音者の2人による撮影も可能となる。

[0167] 図53を用いて映像音声記録再生装置107の内部構成について説明する。図53において、図3と同一の機能を有する構成部分には同一符号を付し、その説明を省略する。図53に示す映像音声記録再生装置107は、図3の映像音声記録再生装置101と比較して、外部マイク接続端子32及び接続検出部41の代わりに無線送受信部39を備えている点で相違している。

[0168] 制御部47は、無線型バイノーラルマイク38が装置本体から所定の距離にあると判断し、無線送受信部39が無線型バイノーラルマイク38からバイノーラル音声信号を受信する場合に、スイッチSw1を端子bに接続させて無線型バイノーラルマイク38からバイノーラル音声信号をオーディオ符号化部22に供給させる。この場合、制御部47は、フラグ情報生成部42がバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成するよう制御する。また、制御部47は、無線型バイノーラルマイク38が装置本体から所定の距離を越えると判断した場合には、スイッチSw1を端子aに接続させ、内蔵ステレオマイク21からのステレオ音声信号をオーディオ符号化部22に供給させる。この場合、フラグ情報生成

部42はバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成しない。

[0169] 図54に無線型バイノーラルマイク38及び無線送受信部39の内部構成例を示し、それらの動作について説明する。

[0170] 図54に示すように、無線型バイノーラルマイク38のマイク38aは、マイクユニット381、マイクアンプ382、送受信ユニット383、アンテナ384、警告信号発信部385を備えて構成されている。図示を省略しているが、マイク38bは、警告信号発信部385を備えていない点以外はマイク38aと同様の構成である。無線送受信部39は、送受信ユニット391、マイク判定部392、距離測定部393、通信可能圏内判定部394、警告信号発信部395、アンテナ396を備えて構成されている。

[0171] マイク38a(38b)のマイクユニット381はバイノーラル音声信号を生成する。マイクアンプ382はマイクユニット381からのバイノーラル音声信号を増幅する。送受信ユニット383はマイクアンプ382からの増幅されたバイノーラル音声信号を所定の変調方式により変調してアンテナ384を介して送信する。警告信号発信部385は後述する無線送受信部39の警告信号発信部395で生成され、送受信ユニット391及び送受信ユニット383を介して伝送された警告信号を基に警告信号を発生する。

[0172] 無線送受信部39のアンテナ396は左右のマイク38a, 38bから送信される変調信号を受信する。送受信ユニット391は受信した変調信号を復調してバイノーラル音声信号を生成すると共に、変調信号の受信電力の強度を測定する。距離測定部393は測定された受信電力の強度を基に無線送受信部39から無線型バイノーラルマイク38までの距離を推定する。通信可能圏内判定部394は推定された距離が通信可能な所定の距離以内であるか否かを判定する。通信可能圏内判定部394の判定結果は制御部47に供給される。制御部47は、推定された距離が通信可能な所定の距離以内であればスイッチSw1を端子bに接続させ、フラグ情報生成部42がバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成するよう制御する。制御部47は、推定された距離が通信可能な所定の距離を超える場合にはスイッチSw1を端子aに接続させる。

[0173] 警告信号発信部395は、通信可能圏内判定部394で推定された距離が通信可能な所定の距離を超えると判定した場合に警告信号を生成する。警告信号は制御部47に供給される。制御部47は警告マークを生成して表示部17に供給して、表示部17

に所定の警告マークを表示させる。マイク判定部392は警告信号発信部395で警告信号を生成していない場合は正常にバイノーラル音声信号が得られていると判定し、送受信ユニット391にて復調して得られたバイノーラル音声信号を、スイッチSw1を介してオーディオ符号化部22に供給する。

[0174] 図55に、無線型バイノーラルマイク38及び映像音声記録再生装置107でなされる警告表示の例を示す。マイク38aには発光ダイオード(LED)386を先端部に装着した棒状部材が設けられている。LED386には警告信号発信部385で生成された警告信号が供給され、警告信号に基づいてLED386が点滅(または点灯)する。LED386が点滅に加えて、またはLED386が点滅の代わりに警告音を発生させてもよい。この場合には、警告音がマイクユニット381で受聴されないよう(受聴されにくいよう)、警告音のレベルを小さくしたり、警告音の周波数を例えば数十Hz以下の低周波数としたりすることが好ましい。

[0175] 警告信号発信部395は、無線型バイノーラルマイク38が破線の円で示す通信可能圏を越えたと判定した場合に警告信号を生成する。図55に示すように、無線型バイノーラルマイク38が通信可能圏を越えていれば、表示部17に所定の警告マークが表示される。

[0176] 図56は表示部17に表示される警告マークの例を示している。図56(A)に示す警告マーク171aは、図5(A)に示したバイノーラルマーク171上に×印を重ねて表示したものである。図56(B)に示す警告マーク172aは、図5(B)に示すマーク172をグレー表示したものである。警告マークとしては図56(A),(B)いずれのマークを用いてもよく、勿論これ以外のマークを用いてもよい。警告表示を行ったにもかかわらず無線送受信部39での受信電力が受信限界以下となると想定される場合には、制御部47は無線型バイノーラルマイク38から内蔵ステレオマイク21へと切り替える。

[0177] 図57を用いて映像音声記録再生装置107の動作についてさらに説明する。図57において、ステップS251にて、制御部47はバイノーラルモードであるか否かを判定する。ステップS251でバイノーラルモードであると判定されなければ(NO)、ステップS253にて、記録・再生部14は内蔵ステレオマイク21で集音して通常のステレオ音声信号を記録媒体44に記録する。ステップS251でバイノーラルモードであると判定

されれば(YES)、ステップS252にて無線送受信部39は無線型バイノーラルマイク38からの送信信号を受信する。ステップS254にて、距離測定部393は受信電力の強度(受信強度)に基づいて無線送受信部39から無線型バイノーラルマイク38までの距離を検出する。ステップS255にて、通信可能圏内判定部394は検出した距離が所定の距離以内であるか否かを判定する。

[0178] ステップS255で所定の距離以内であると判定されなければ(NO)、ステップS257にて、制御部47は、警告表示時間tが0(非提示)であるか否か判定し、警告表示時間tが0であればステップS300にて警告信号を発生するよう警告信号発信部395を制御する。警告信号の発生後、ステップS254に戻り同じ処理を繰り返す。ステップS257にて、警告表示時間tが0でなければ(NO)、ステップS258にて、制御部47は、警告表示時間tが予め定めた最大時間tmaxを越えたか否か判定し、最大時間tmaxを越えていなければ(NO)、ステップS300に移り、同様にテップS254に戻る。最大時間tmaxを越えていれば(YES)、ステップS259にて、制御部47は、無線型バイノーラルマイク38から内蔵ステレオマイク21へと切り替えるようスイッチSw1を制御し、警告信号の発生を停止するよう警告信号発信部395を制御する。そして、ステップS253に移る。

[0179] ステップS255で所定の距離以内であると判定されれば(YES)、ステップS256にて、制御部47は、警告信号発信部395が警告信号を発生中であれば、警告信号の発生を停止するよう警告信号発信部395を制御する。そして、ステップS301にて、記録・再生部14は無線型バイノーラルマイク38で集音してバイノーラル音声信号を記録媒体44に記録する。ステップS302にて、制御部47は、記録終了の操作がなされたか否か判定し、記録終了の操作がなされていなければ(NO)、ステップS251に戻り、記録終了の操作がなされていれば(YES)、処理を終了する。

産業上の利用可能性

[0180] 本発明は、民生用のビデオカメラのみならず、業務用のビデオカメラにおいても、撮像した映像と共に臨場感のある音声を再生することが必要な映像音声記録再生装置に適用できる。また、動画撮影機能を有するデジタルカメラや携帯電話にも適用できる。さらには、本発明は映像信号と音声信号との双方を記録再生する映像音声記録

再生装置に用いて好適であるが、音声信号のみを記録再生する音声記録再生装置に用いても十分に効果的である。

請求の範囲

[1] 被写体を撮像した映像信号と、前記被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者(300)の周囲音を集音した音声信号とを記録する映像音声記録装置(101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107)において、

前記被写体を撮像するカメラ部(11)と、

前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして、前記撮影者(300)の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイク(3)を使用するかバイノーラルマイク(3)以外のマイクを使用するかを切り替える切り替え部(Sw1)と、

前記カメラ部(11)より出力された映像信号を処理するビデオ処理部(12)と、

前記周囲音を集音するマイクより出力された音声信号を処理するオーディオ処理部(22)と、

前記切り替え部(Sw1)によって前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして前記バイノーラルマイク(3)に切り替えた場合に、前記周囲音を集音する際の音声モードをバイノーラルモードとして、バイノーラルモードであることを示すバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成するフラグ情報生成部(42)と、

前記ビデオ処理部(12)によって処理された映像信号と前記オーディオ処理部(22)によって処理された音声信号と前記バイノーラルフラグ信号とを記録媒体に記録する記録部(14)と、

を備えて構成したことを特徴とする映像音声記録装置(101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107)。

[2] 前記映像音声記録装置(101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107)に内蔵されている内蔵マイク(21)と、

外部マイク接続端子(32)と、

前記外部マイク接続端子(32)に接続して使用する外部マイクとして、前記バイノーラルマイク(3)かバイノーラルマイク以外のマイクかを設定する設定部(48, 47)と、

前記外部マイク接続端子(32)に外部マイクが接続されているか否かを検出する接続検出部(41)と、

前記オーディオ処理部(22)に供給する音声信号として、前記内蔵マイク(21)より

出力された音声信号と前記外部マイクより出力された音声信号とを切り替えるスイッチ(Sw1)と、

前記設定部(47, 48)によって前記外部マイクがバイノーラルマイク(3)に設定され、前記接続検出部(41)によって前記外部マイク接続端子(32)に外部マイクが接続されていることが検出されたとき、音声モードを前記バイノーラルモードとする制御部(47)とを備え、

前記制御部(47)は、音声モードが前記バイノーラルモードのとき、前記スイッチ(Sw1)が前記外部マイクより出力された音声信号を前記オーディオ処理部(22)に供給するよう前記スイッチ(Sw1)を切り替え制御し、前記フラグ情報生成部(42)が前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を生成するよう前記フラグ情報生成部(42)を制御することを特徴とする請求の範囲第1項に記載の映像音声記録装置(101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107)。

[3] 前記カメラ部(11)より出力された映像信号を表示する表示部(17)を備え、

音声モードが前記バイノーラルモードのとき、前記表示部(17)に前記バイノーラルモードであることを示すバイノーラルマークを表示させる表示制御部(47)を備えたことを特徴とする請求の範囲第1項に記載の映像音声記録装置(101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107)。

[4] 前記カメラ部(11)は前記被写体を拡大して撮像するズーム機能を有し、

前記バイノーラルマイク(3)によって集音された音声信号を前記カメラ部(11)における拡大率に応じて増幅する音声ズーム処理部(33)を備えたことを特徴とする請求の範囲第1項に記載の映像音声記録装置(102)。

[5] 前記カメラ部(101)は前記被写体を拡大して撮像するズーム機能を有し、

前記バイノーラルマイク(3)が集音する音声信号の音源を仮想的に受聴者に接近させて仮想音源を形成するための頭部伝達関数を前記仮想音源と前記受聴者との複数の距離に対応させて記憶する伝達関数メモリ(334)と、この伝達関数メモリ(334)に記憶された複数の頭部伝達関数のいずれかを前記カメラ部(11)における拡大率に応じて選択的に取得する関数取得器(333)と、前記バイノーラルマイク(3)によって集音された音声信号に対して前記関数取得器(333)にて取得された頭部伝達

関数を畳み込む畳み込み演算器(336)とを有する音声ズーム処理部(33a, 33c)を備えたことを特徴とする請求の範囲第1項に記載の映像音声記録装置(102, 103)。

[6] 被写体を撮像した映像信号と、前記被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者(300)の周囲音を集音した音声信号とを記録する映像音声記録方法において、

前記被写体を撮像する撮像ステップ(S155)と、

前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして、前記撮影者(300)の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイク(3)を使用するかバイノーラルマイク以外のマイクを使用するかを切り替える切り替えステップ(S151)と、

前記被写体を撮像した映像信号を処理するビデオ処理ステップ(S156)と、

前記周囲音を集音するマイクより出力された音声信号を処理するオーディオ処理ステップ(S156)と、

前記切り替えステップ(S151)にて前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして前記バイノーラルマイク(3)に切り替えた場合に、前記周囲音を集音する際の音声モードをバイノーラルモードとして、バイノーラルモードであることを示すバイノーラルフラグ信号を生成するフラグ情報生成ステップ(S158)と、

前記ビデオ処理ステップ(S156)にて処理された映像信号と前記オーディオ処理ステップ(S156)にて処理された音声信号と前記バイノーラルフラグ信号とを記録媒体(44)に記録する記録ステップ(S161)と、

を有することを特徴とする映像音声記録方法。

[7] 被写体を撮像した映像信号と、前記被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者(300)の周囲音を集音した音声信号とが記録された記録媒体(44)を再生する映像音声再生装置(101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107)において、

前記記録媒体に記録された記録信号を再生する再生部(14)と、

前記再生部(14)によって再生された前記記録信号から前記映像信号と前記音声信号とを分離する分離化部(15)と、

前記分離化部(15)によって分離された前記映像信号を処理するビデオ処理部(16)と、

前記分離化部(15)によって分離された前記音声信号を処理するオーディオ処理部(26)と、

前記記録媒体(44)に、前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして前記撮影者(300)の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイクを使用したことを示すバイノーラルフラグ信号が記録されているとき、前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を取得するフラグ情報取得部(36)と、

前記フラグ情報取得部(36)が前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を取得したとき、前記オーディオ処理部(26)によって処理された前記音声信号をスピーカ(53, 54)によって発音した場合に発生するクロストーク信号を打ち消すよう前記音声信号を処理するクロストークキャンセラ(27)とを備え、

前記クロストークキャンセラ(27)は前記音声信号に対して予め求めたフィルタ特性を畳み込むフィルタ(272a－272d)を有し、前記フィルタ特性は、測定信号を円筒型構造体に装着した一対のマイクで集音した音声信号を用いて計測した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性であることを特徴とする映像音声再生装置(101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107)。

[8] 被写体を撮像した映像信号と、前記被写体から発せられた音を含む撮影者(300)の周囲音を集音した音声信号とが記録された記録媒体(44)を再生する映像音声再生方法において、

前記記録媒体(44)に記録された記録信号を再生する再生ステップ(S181)と、

前記再生ステップにて再生された前記記録信号から前記映像信号と前記音声信号とを分離する分離化ステップ(S183)と、

前記分離化ステップ(S183)にて分離された前記映像信号を処理するビデオ処理ステップ(S184)と、

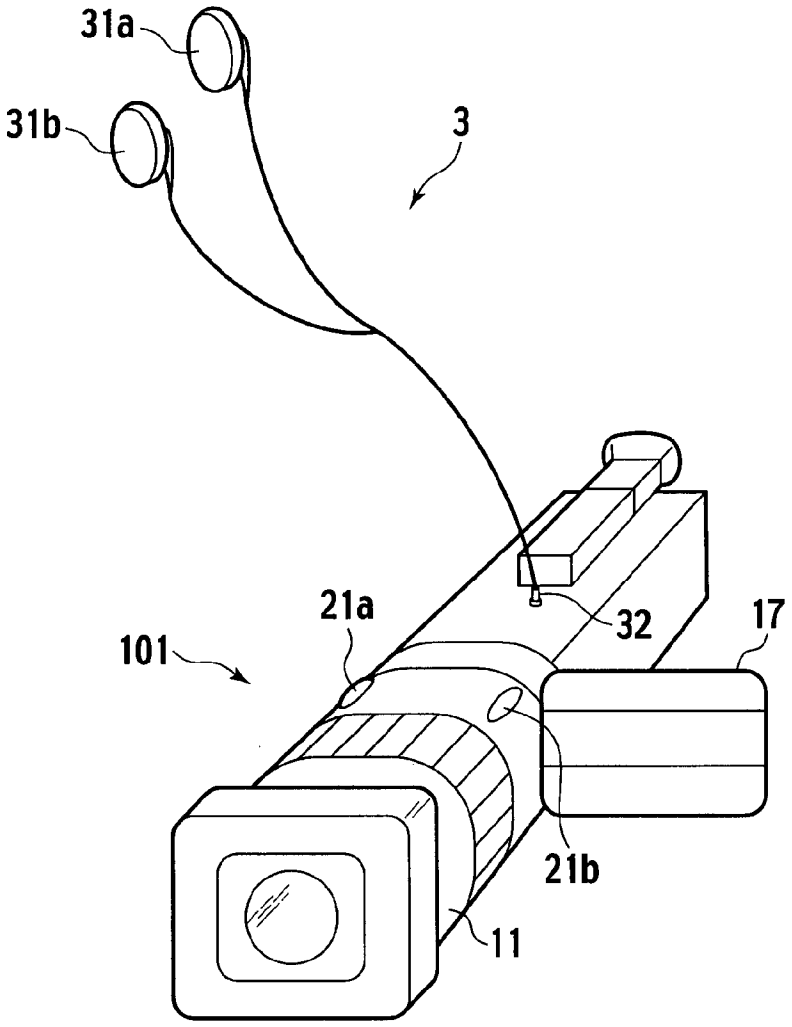
前記分離化ステップ(S183)によって分離された前記音声信号を処理するオーディオ処理ステップ(S184)と、

前記記録媒体(44)に、前記周囲音を集音するマイクとして前記撮影者(300)の耳に装着するバイノーラルマイク(3)を使用したことを示すバイノーラルフラグ信号が記録されているとき、前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を取得するフラグ情報取得ステップ(S186)と、

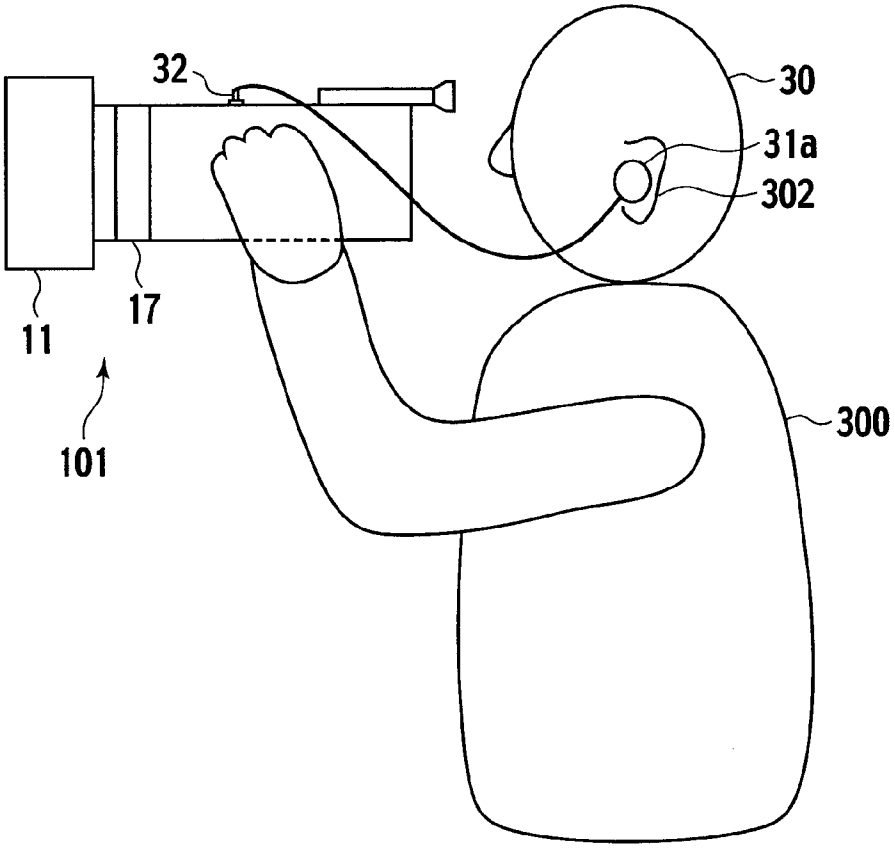
前記フラグ情報取得ステップ（S186）にて前記バイノーラルフラグ信号を取得したとき、前記オーディオ処理ステップ（S184）にて処理された前記音声信号をスピーカ（53，54）によって発音した場合に発生するクロストーク信号を打ち消すよう前記音声信号を処理するクロストークキャンセルステップ（S188）とを有し、

前記クロストークキャンセルステップ（S188）は前記音声信号に対して予め求めたフィルタ特性を畳み込むステップであり、前記フィルタ特性は、測定信号を円筒型構造体に装着した一対のマイクで集音した音声信号を用いて計測した頭部伝達関数に基づいたフィルタ特性であることを特徴とする映像音声再生方法。

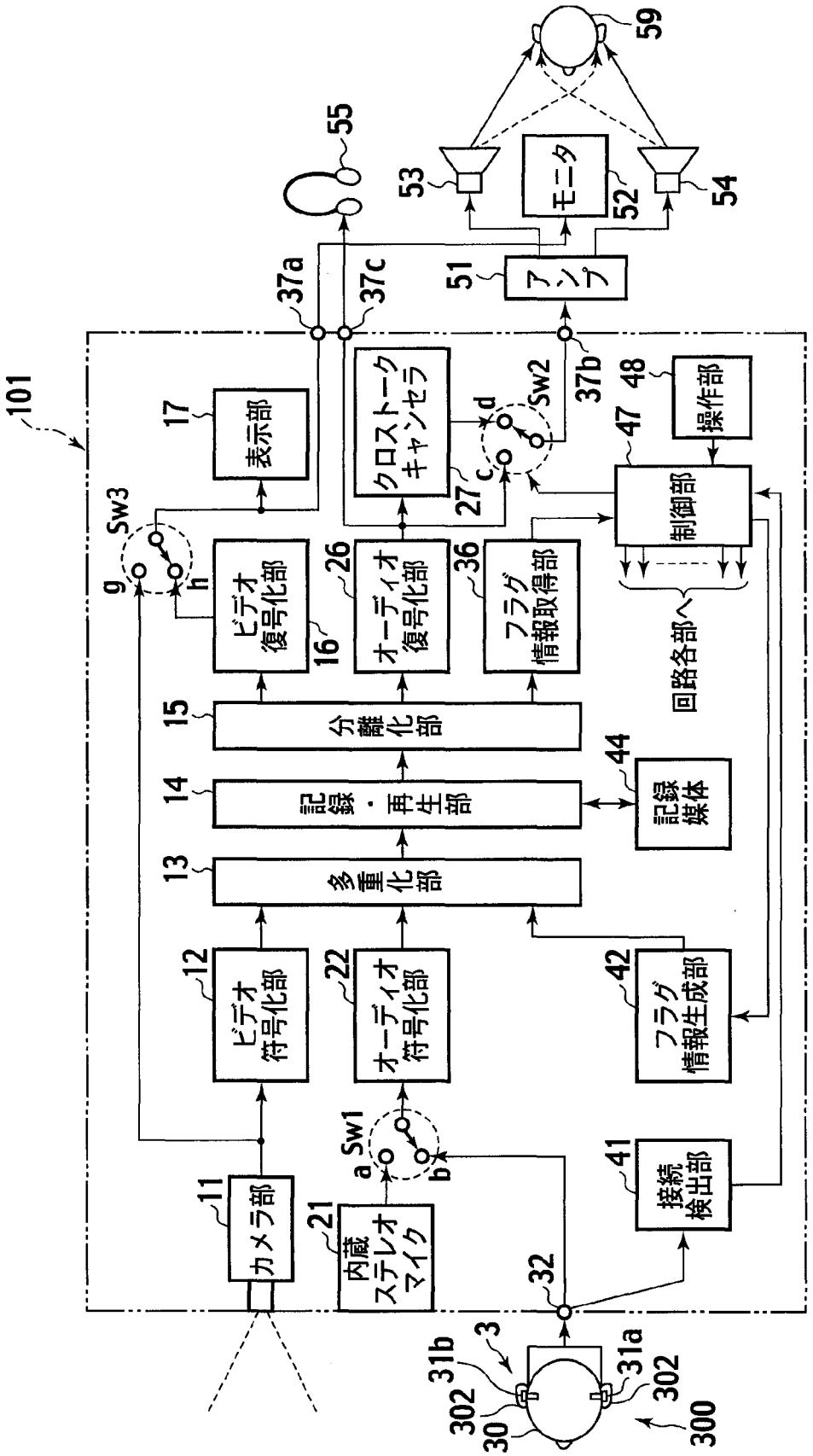
[図1]



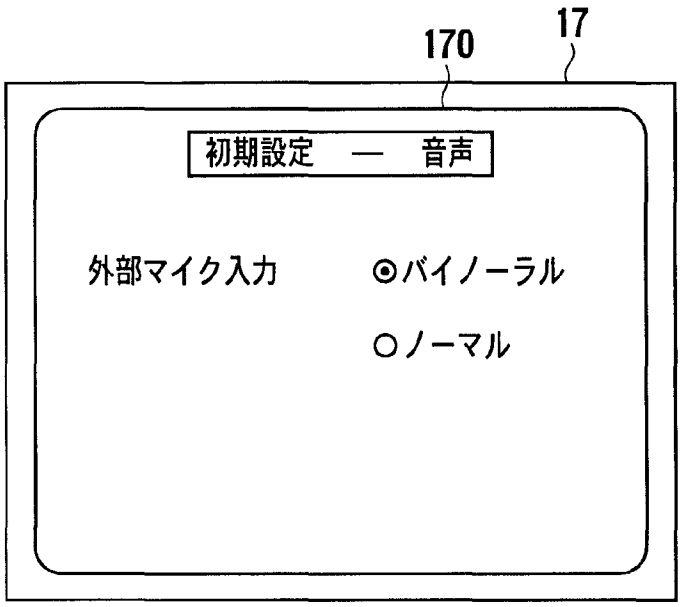
[図2]



[図3]

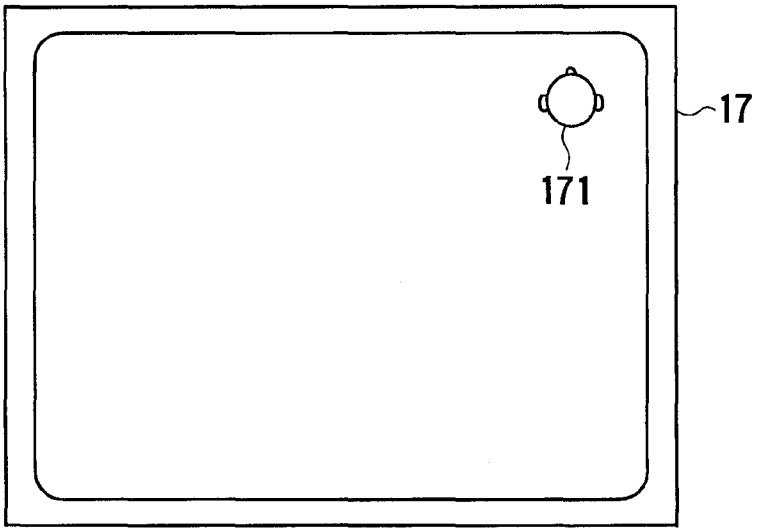

101
カメラ部
11
ビデオ符号化部
12
内蔵ステレオマイク
21
オーディオ符号化部
22
Sw1
a
b
多重化部
13
記録・再生部
14
分離化部
15
ビデオ復号化部
16
オーディオ復号化部
26
フラグ情報取得部
36
表示部
17
Sw3
g
h
クロストークキャンセラ
27
Sw2
c
d
制御部
47
操作部
48
回路各部へ
フラグ情報生成部
42
接続検出部
41
記録媒体
44
32
37a
37c
37b
アンプ
51
モニタ
52
53
54
55
59
3
31a
31b
302
30
300

[図4]

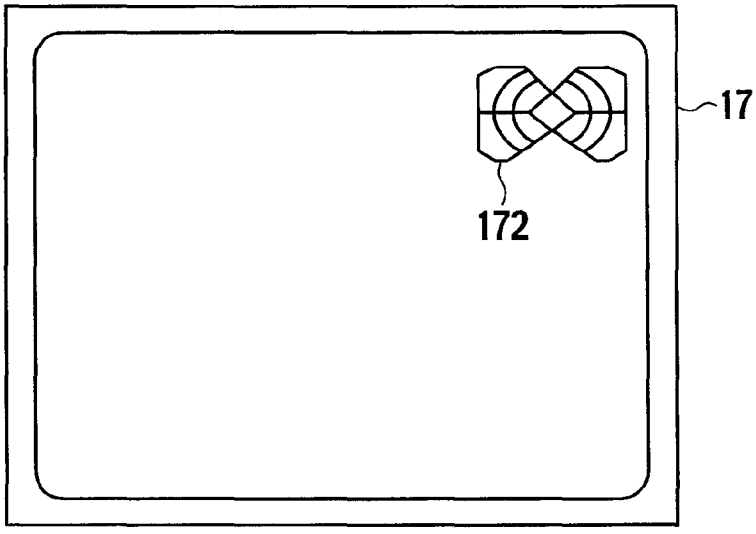


[図5]

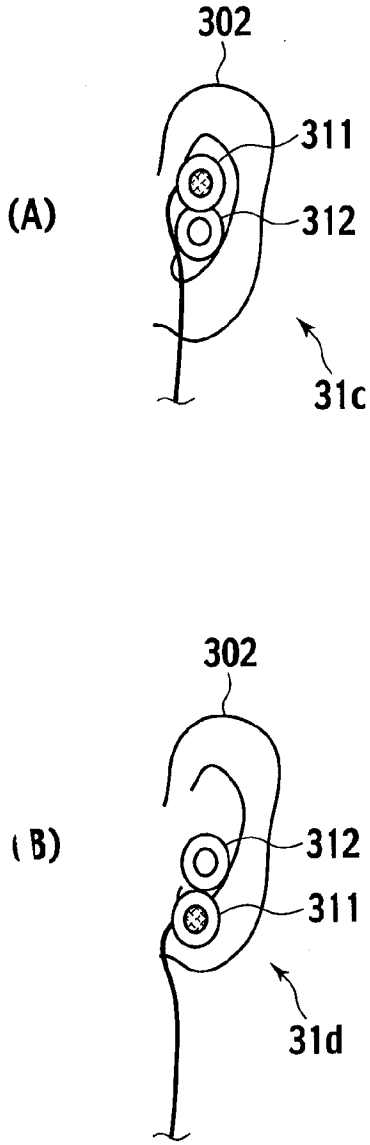
(A)



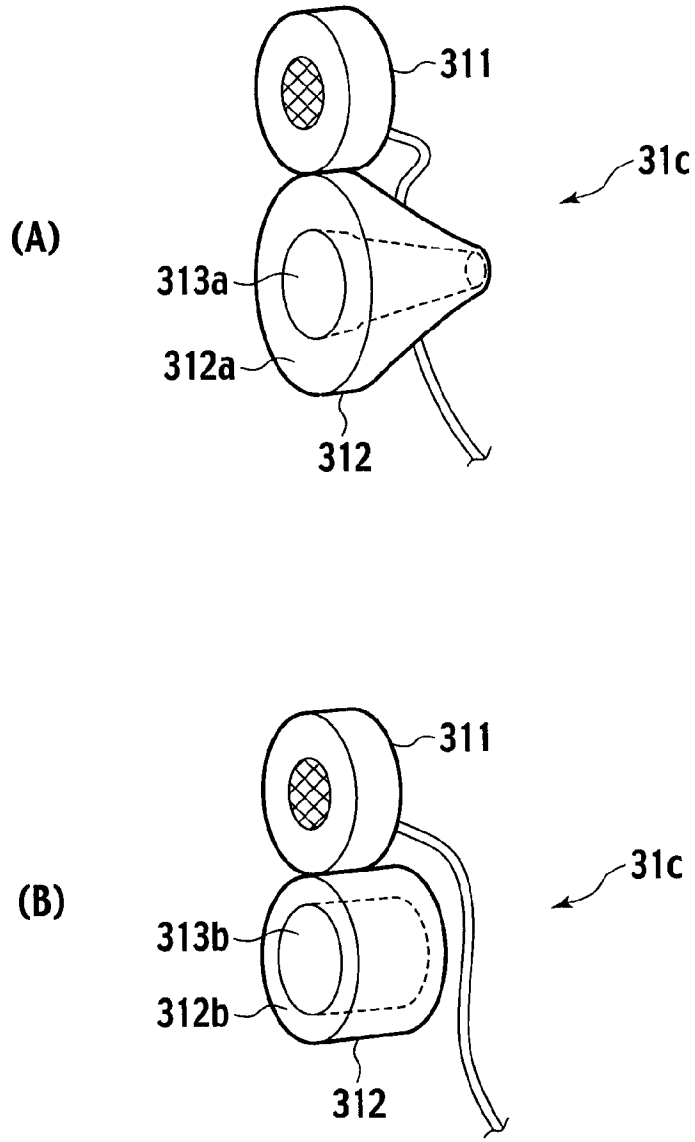
(B)



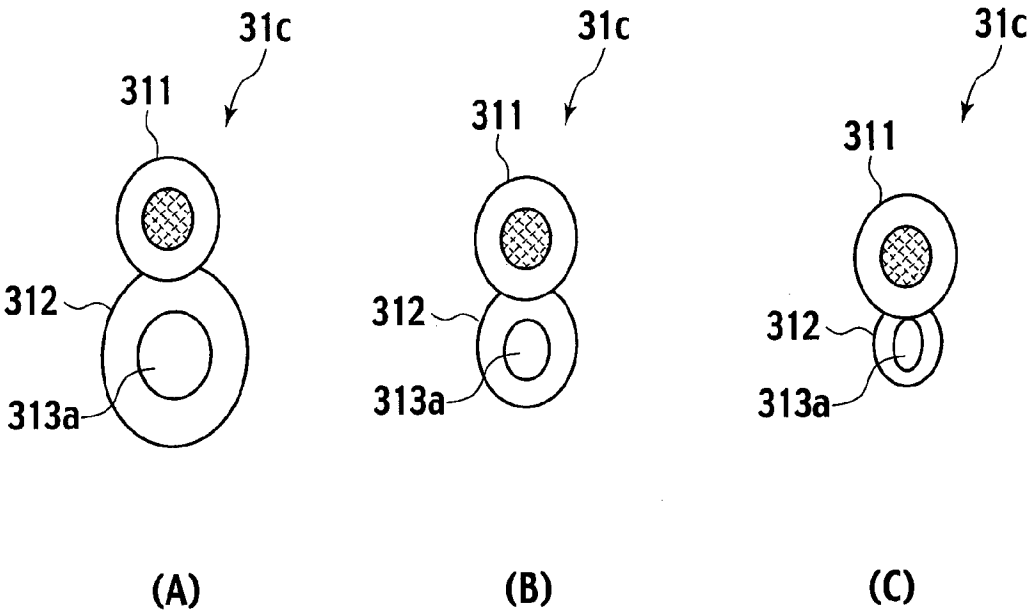
[図6]



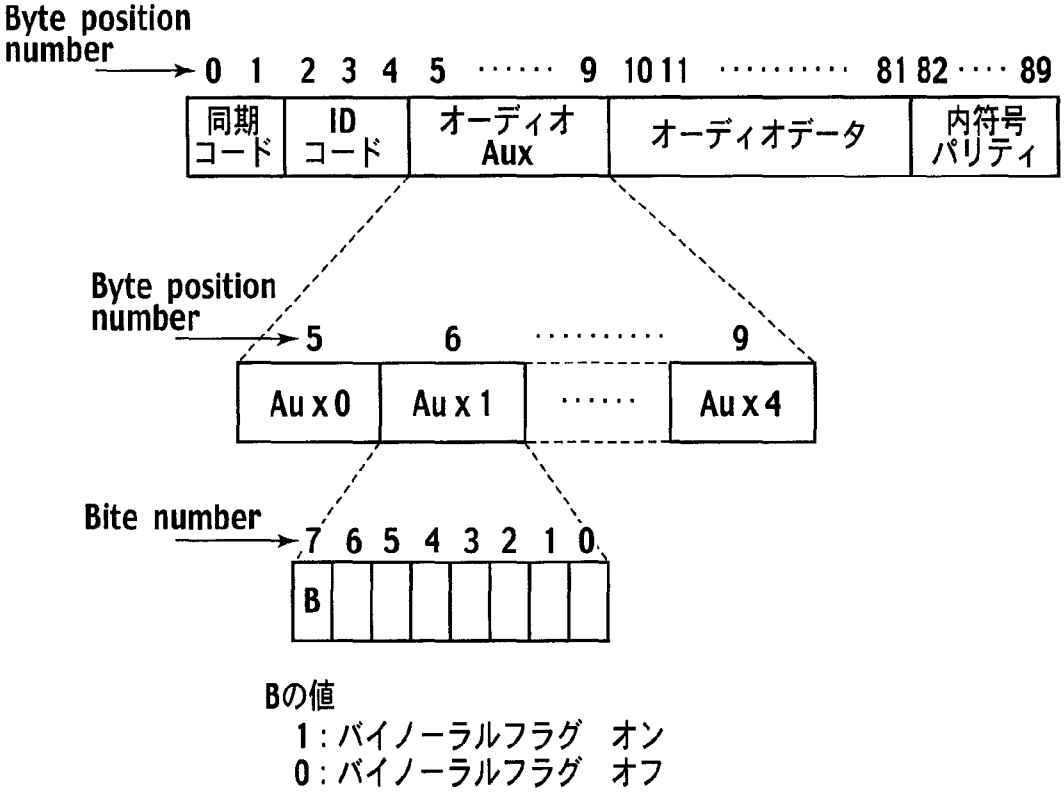
[図7]



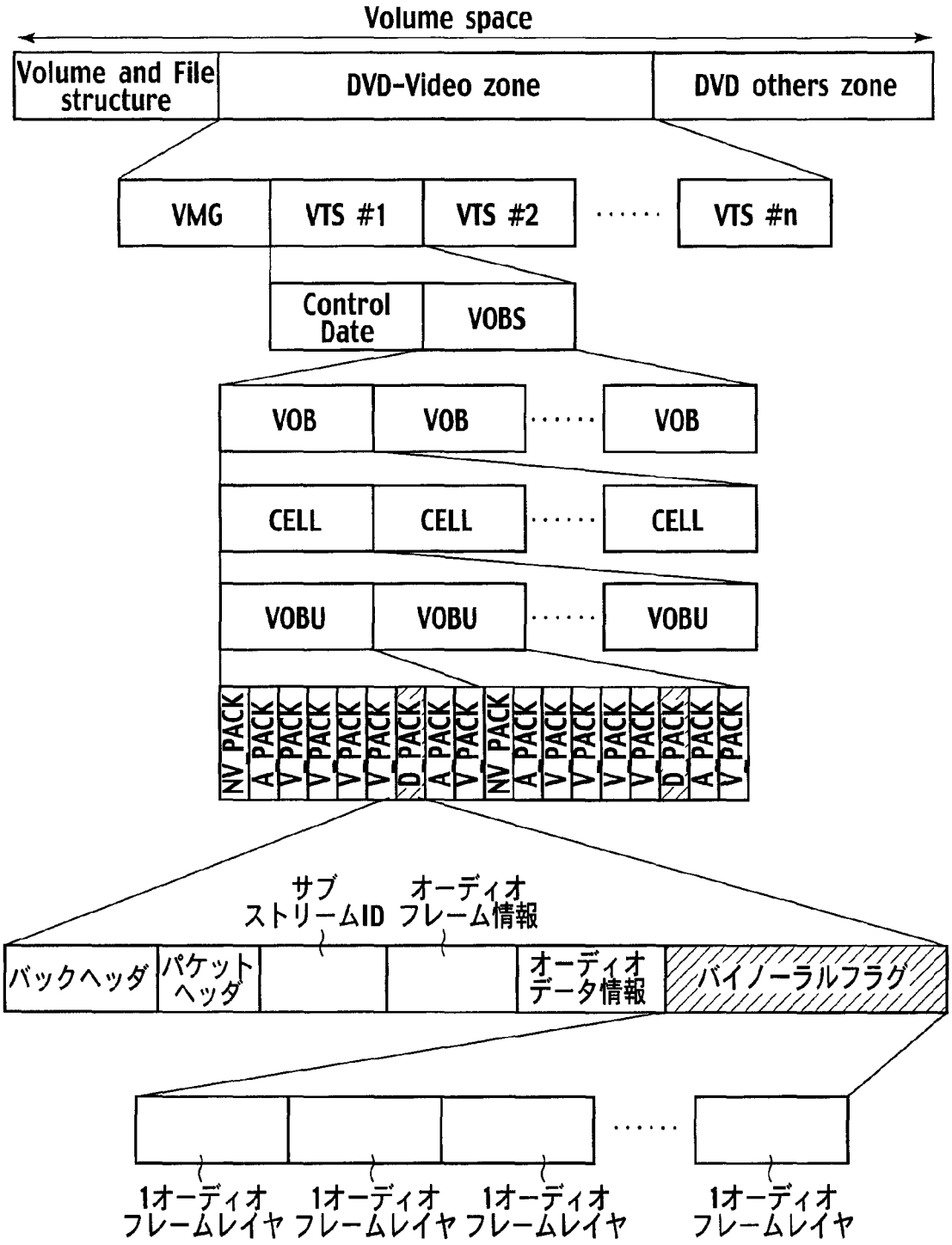
[図8]



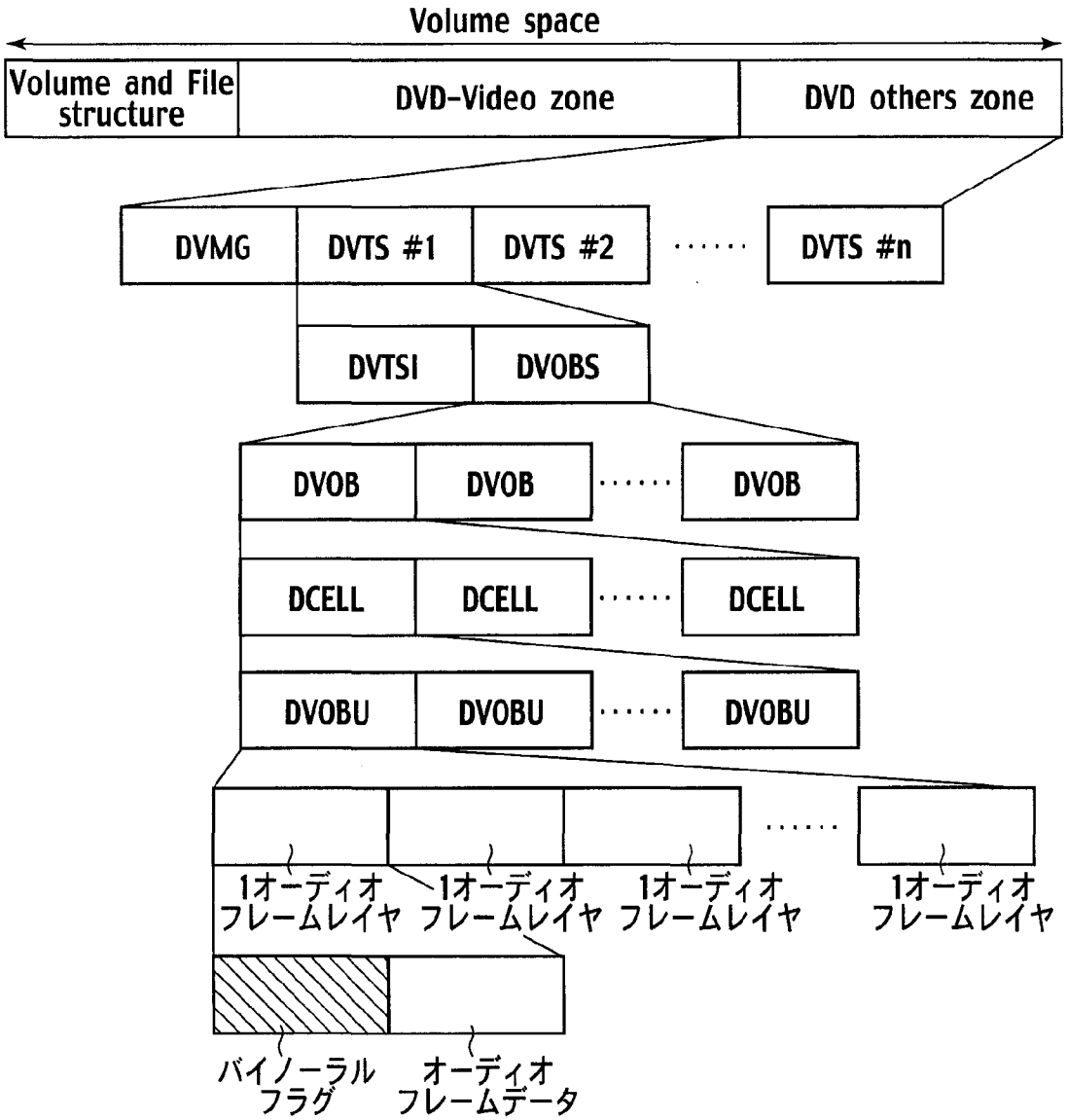
[図9]


Byte position number
0 1 2 3 4 5 ····· 9 10 11 ····· 81 82 ···· 89
同期コード
ID コード
オーディオ Aux
オーディオデータ
内符号パリティ
Byte position number
5 6 ····· 9
Au x 0
Au x 1
·····
Au x 4
Bite number
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
B
Bの値
1：バイノーラルフラグ オン
0：バイノーラルフラグ オフ

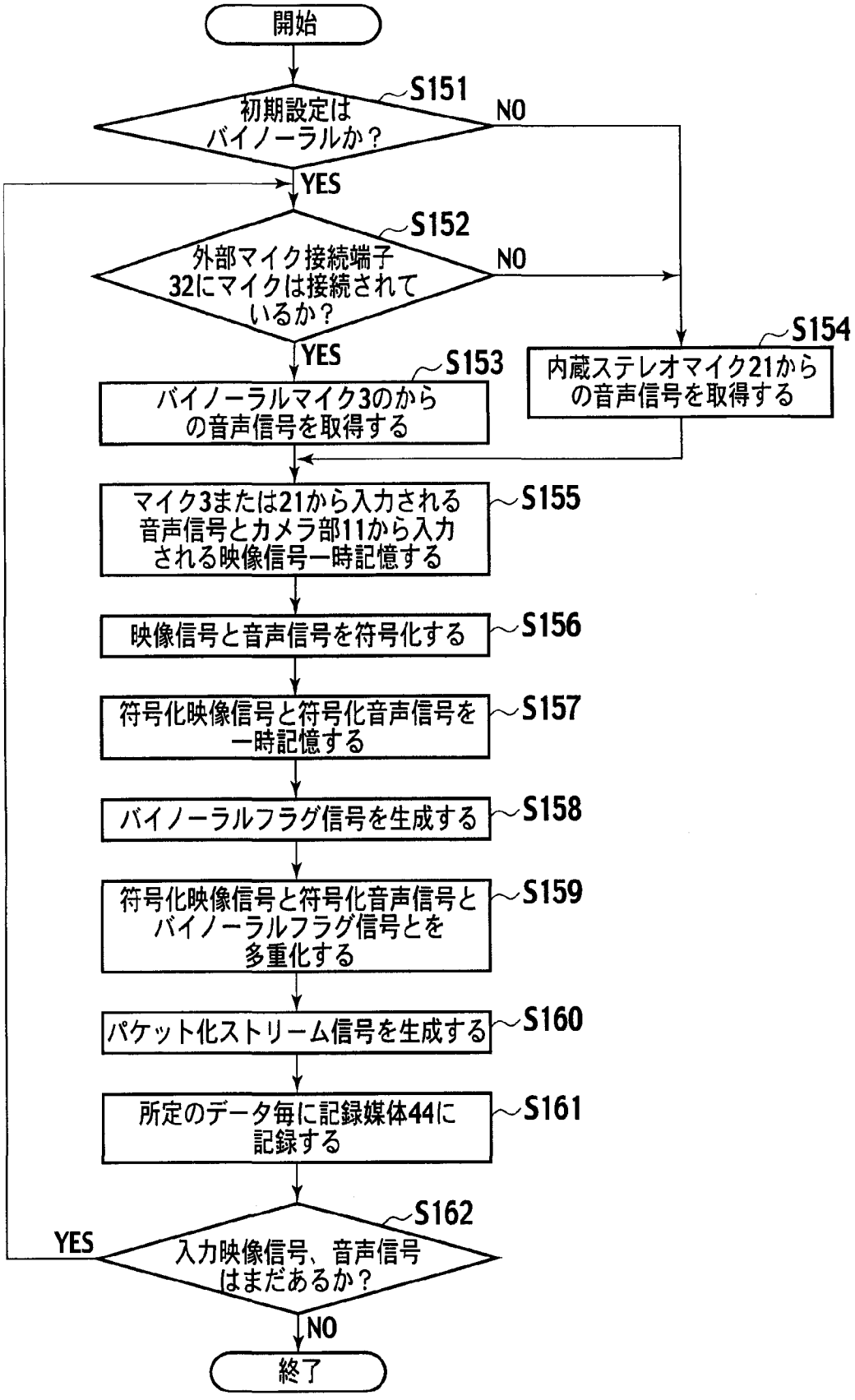
[図10]


Volume space
Volume and File structure
DVD-Video zone
DVD others zone
VMG
VTS #1
VTS #2
VTS #n
Control Date
VOBS
VOB
CELL
VOBU
NV PACK
A PACK
V PACK
D PACK
サブストリームID
オーディオフレーム情報
バックヘッダ
パケットヘッダ
オーディオデータ情報
バイノーラルフラグ
1オーディオフレームレイヤ

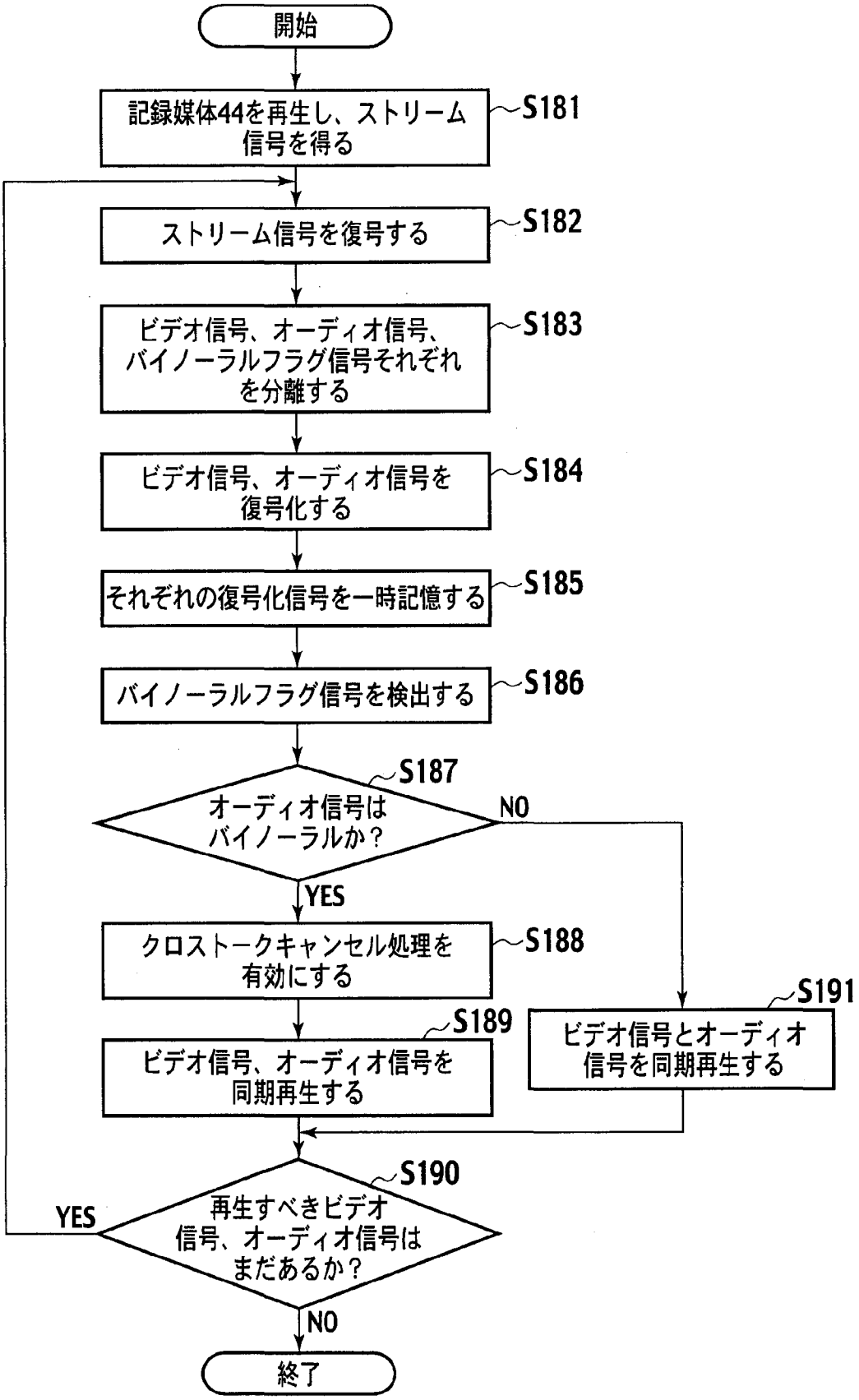
[図11]


Volume space
Volume and File structure
DVD-Video zone
DVD others zone
DVMG
DVTS #1
DVTS #2
DVTS #n
DVTSI
DVOBS
DVOB
DVOB
DVOB
DCELL
DCELL
DCELL
DVOBU
DVOBU
DVOBU
1オーディオフレームレイヤ
1オーディオフレームレイヤ
1オーディオフレームレイヤ
1オーディオフレームレイヤ
バイノーラルフラグ
オーディオフレームデータ

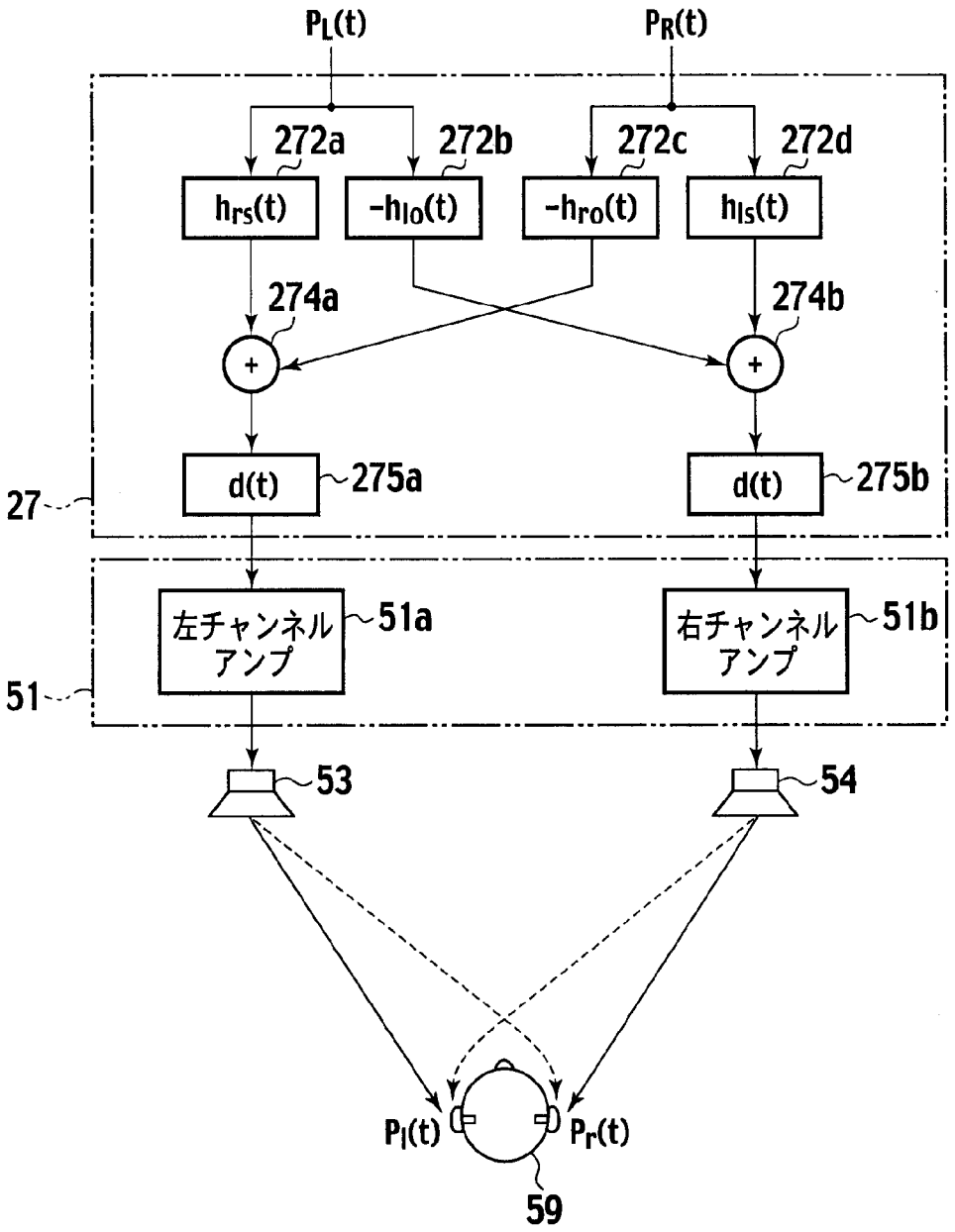
[図12]


開始
S151
初期設定は
バイノーラルか？
NO
YES
S152
外部マイク接続端子
32にマイクは接続されて
いるか？
NO
YES
S153
バイノーラルマイク3のから
の音声信号を取得する
S154
内蔵ステレオマイク21から
の音声信号を取得する
マイク3または21から入力される
音声信号とカメラ部11から入力
される映像信号一時記憶する
S155
映像信号と音声信号を符号化する
S156
符号化映像信号と符号化音声信号を
一時記憶する
S157
バイノーラルフラグ信号を生成する
S158
符号化映像信号と符号化音声信号と
バイノーラルフラグ信号とを
多重化する
S159
パケット化ストリーム信号を生成する
S160
所定のデータ毎に記録媒体44に
記録する
S161
S162
YES
入力映像信号、音声信号
はまだあるか？
NO
終了

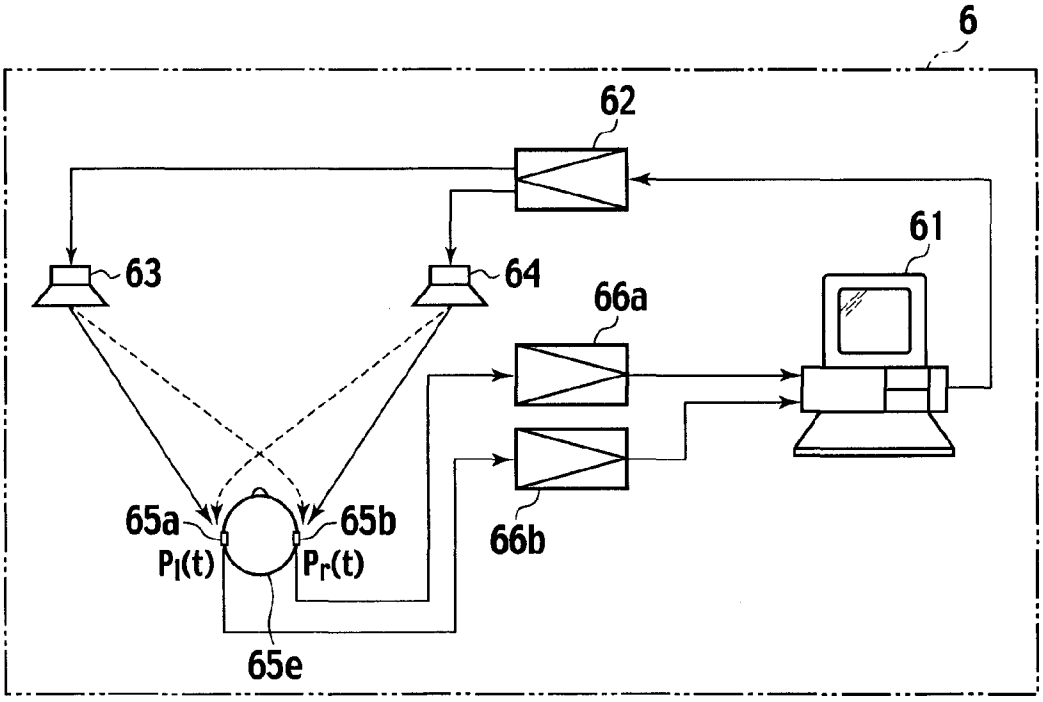
[図13]


開始
記録媒体44を再生し、ストリーム信号を得る
S181
ストリーム信号を復号する
S182
ビデオ信号、オーディオ信号、バイノーラルフラグ信号それぞれを分離する
S183
ビデオ信号、オーディオ信号を復号化する
S184
それぞれの復号化信号を一時記憶する
S185
バイノーラルフラグ信号を検出する
S186
S187
オーディオ信号はバイノーラルか？
NO
YES
クロストークキャンセル処理を有効にする
S188
S189
ビデオ信号、オーディオ信号を同期再生する
S191
ビデオ信号とオーディオ信号を同期再生する
S190
再生すべきビデオ信号、オーディオ信号はまだあるか？
YES
NO
終了

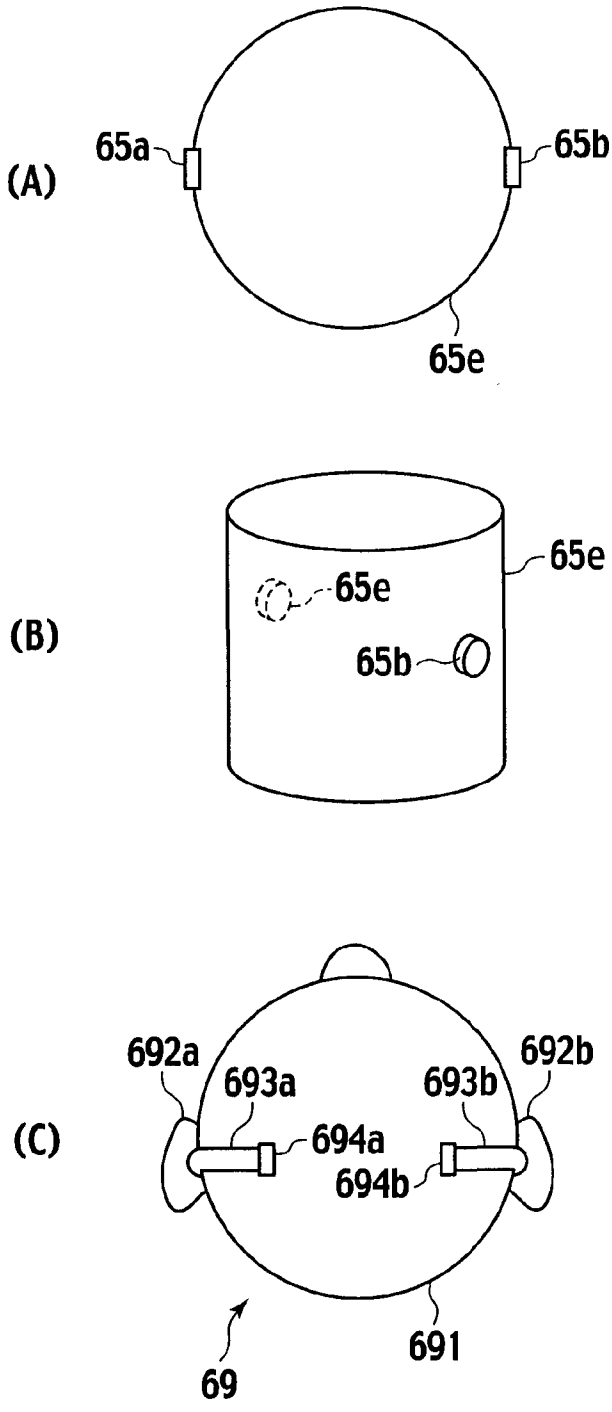
[図14]


$P_L(t)$
$P_R(t)$
272a
272b
272c
272d
$h_{rs}(t)$
$-h_{lo}(t)$
$-h_{ro}(t)$
$h_{ls}(t)$
274a
274b
+
+
d(t)
275a
d(t)
275b
27
左チャンネル
アンプ
51a
右チャンネル
アンプ
51b
51
53
54
$P_l(t)$
$P_r(t)$
59

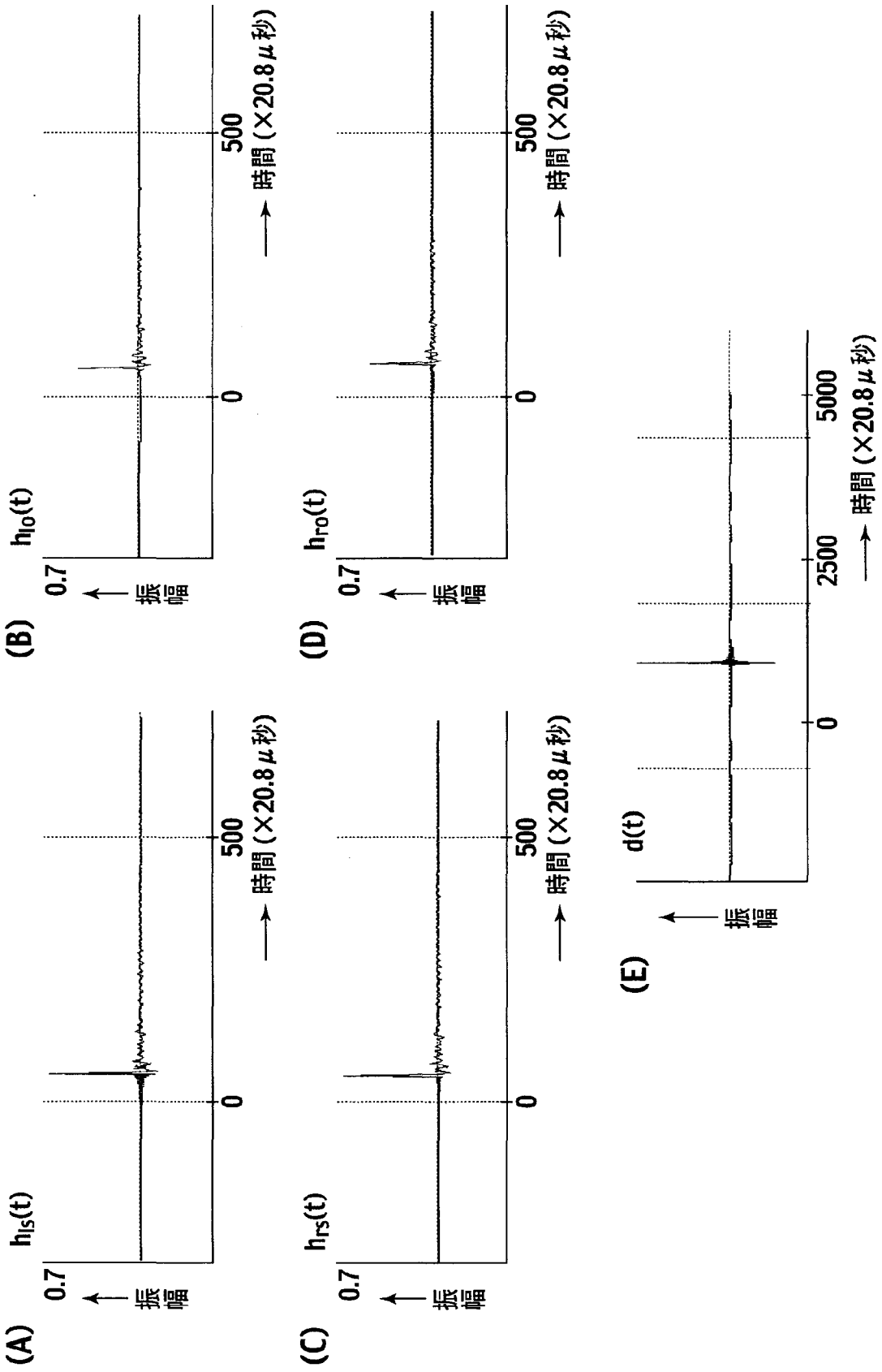
[図15]



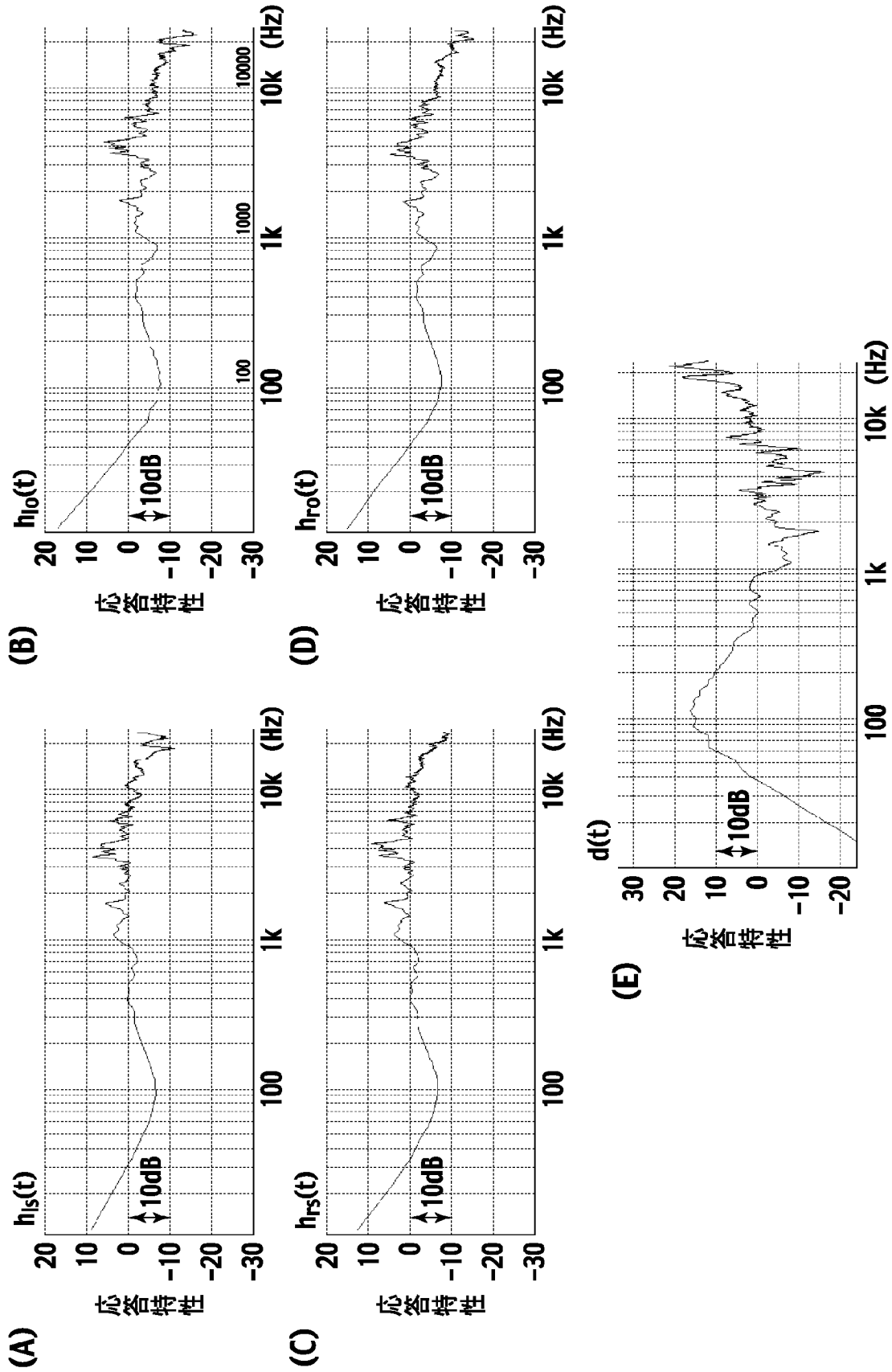
[図16]


(A)
65a
65b
65e
(B)
65e
65e
65b
(C)
692a
693a
693b
692b
694a
694b
691
69

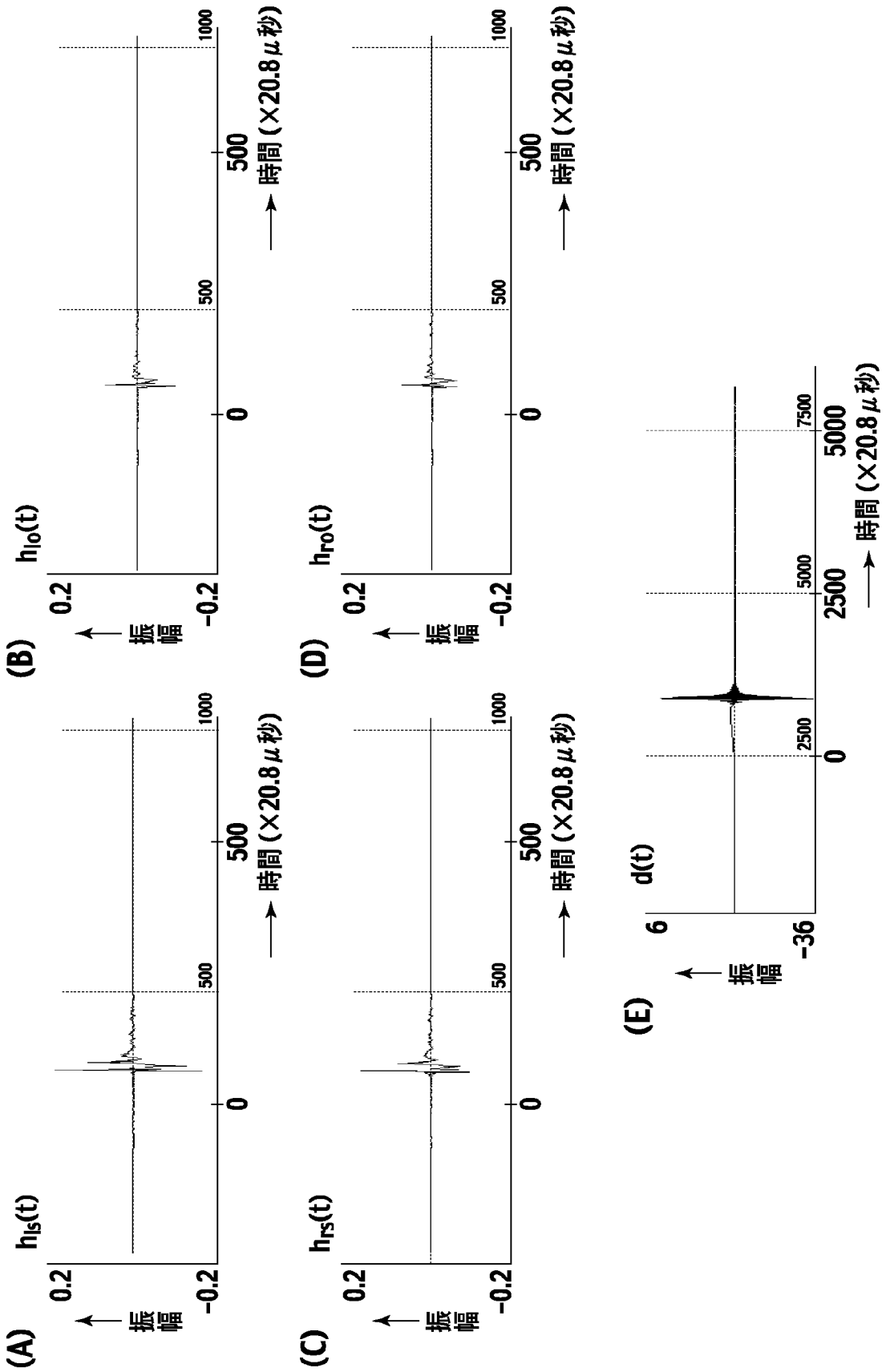
[図17]


(A)
$h_{ls}(t)$
0.7
振幅
0
500
時間（×20.8μ秒）
(B)
$h_{lo}(t)$
0.7
振幅
0
500
時間（×20.8μ秒）
(C)
$h_{rs}(t)$
0.7
振幅
0
500
時間（×20.8μ秒）
(D)
$h_{ro}(t)$
0.7
振幅
0
500
時間（×20.8μ秒）
(E)
d(t)
振幅
0
2500
5000
時間（×20.8μ秒）

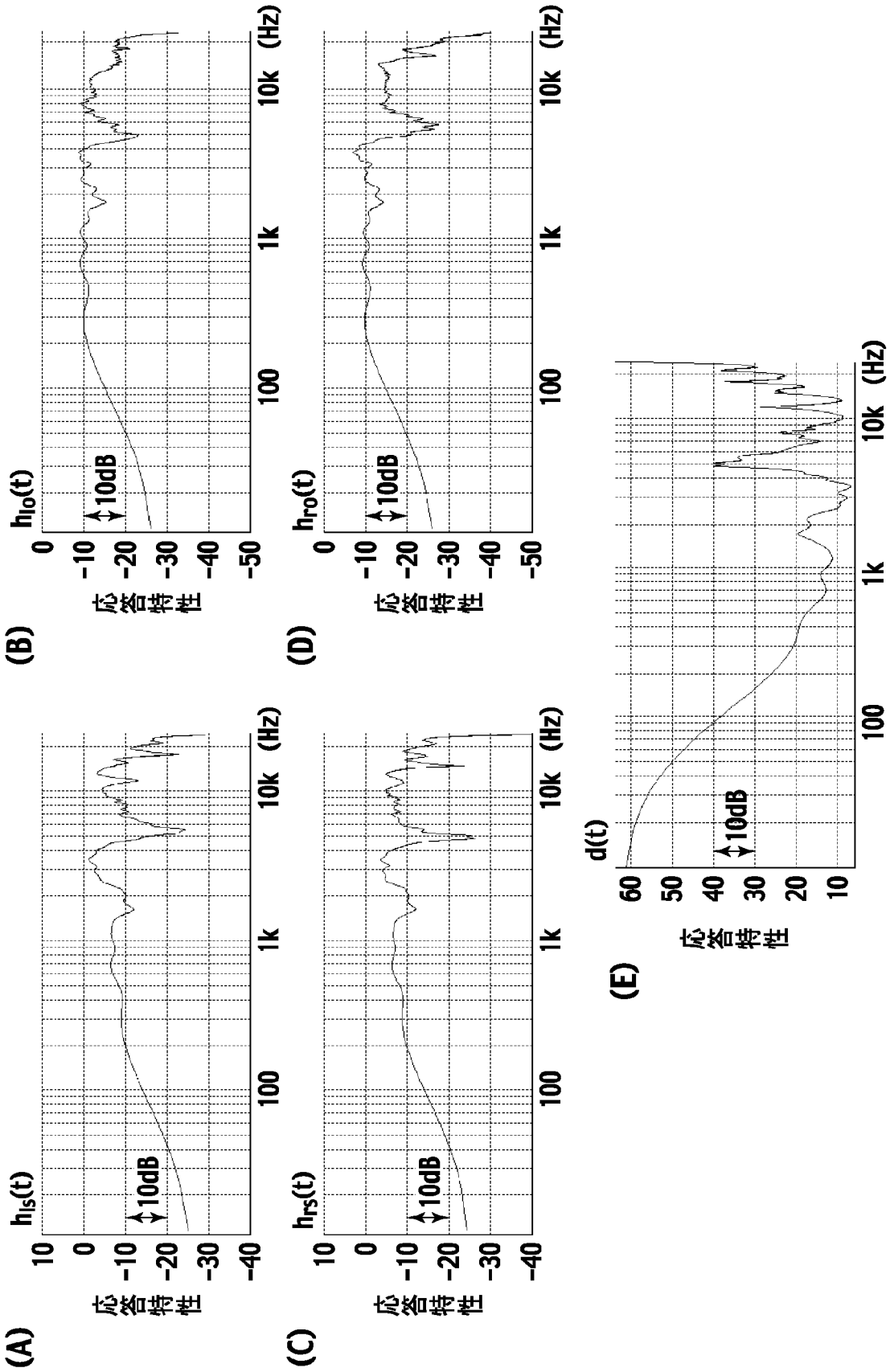
[図18]


(A)
(B)
(C)
(D)
(E)
伝達特性
周波数
10dB
20
10
0
-10
-20
-30
100
1k
10k
(Hz)
1000
10000
$h_{ls}(t)$
$h_{lo}(t)$
$h_{rs}(t)$
$h_{ro}(t)$
d(t)
30

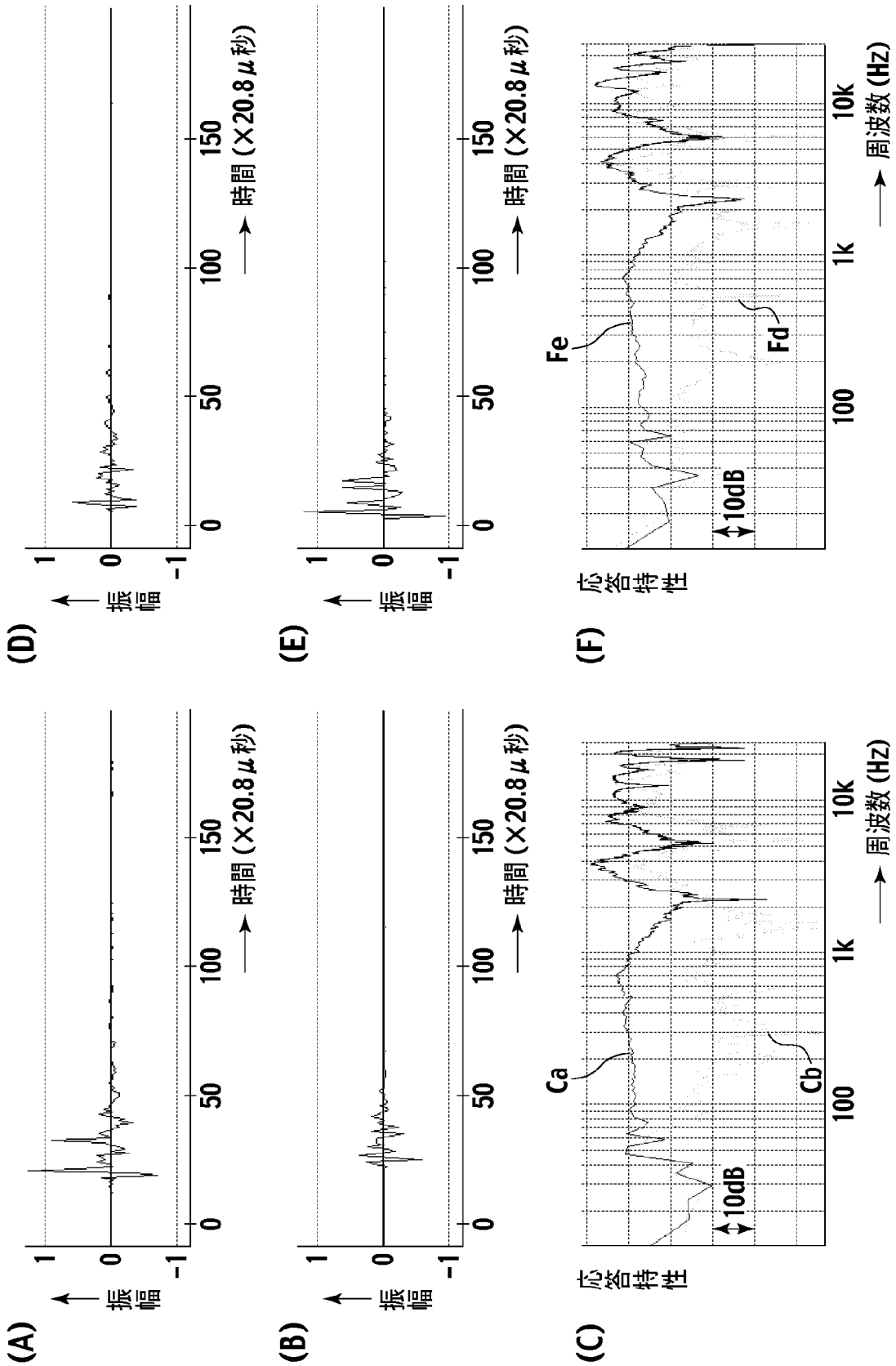
[図19]


(A)
$h_{ls}(t)$
0.2
-0.2
振幅
0
500
1000
時間 (×20.8μ秒)
(B)
$h_{lo}(t)$
0.2
-0.2
振幅
0
500
1000
時間 (×20.8μ秒)
(C)
$h_{rs}(t)$
0.2
-0.2
振幅
0
500
1000
時間 (×20.8μ秒)
(D)
$h_{ro}(t)$
0.2
-0.2
振幅
0
500
1000
時間 (×20.8μ秒)
(E)
d(t)
6
-36
振幅
0
2500
5000
7500
時間 (×20.8μ秒)

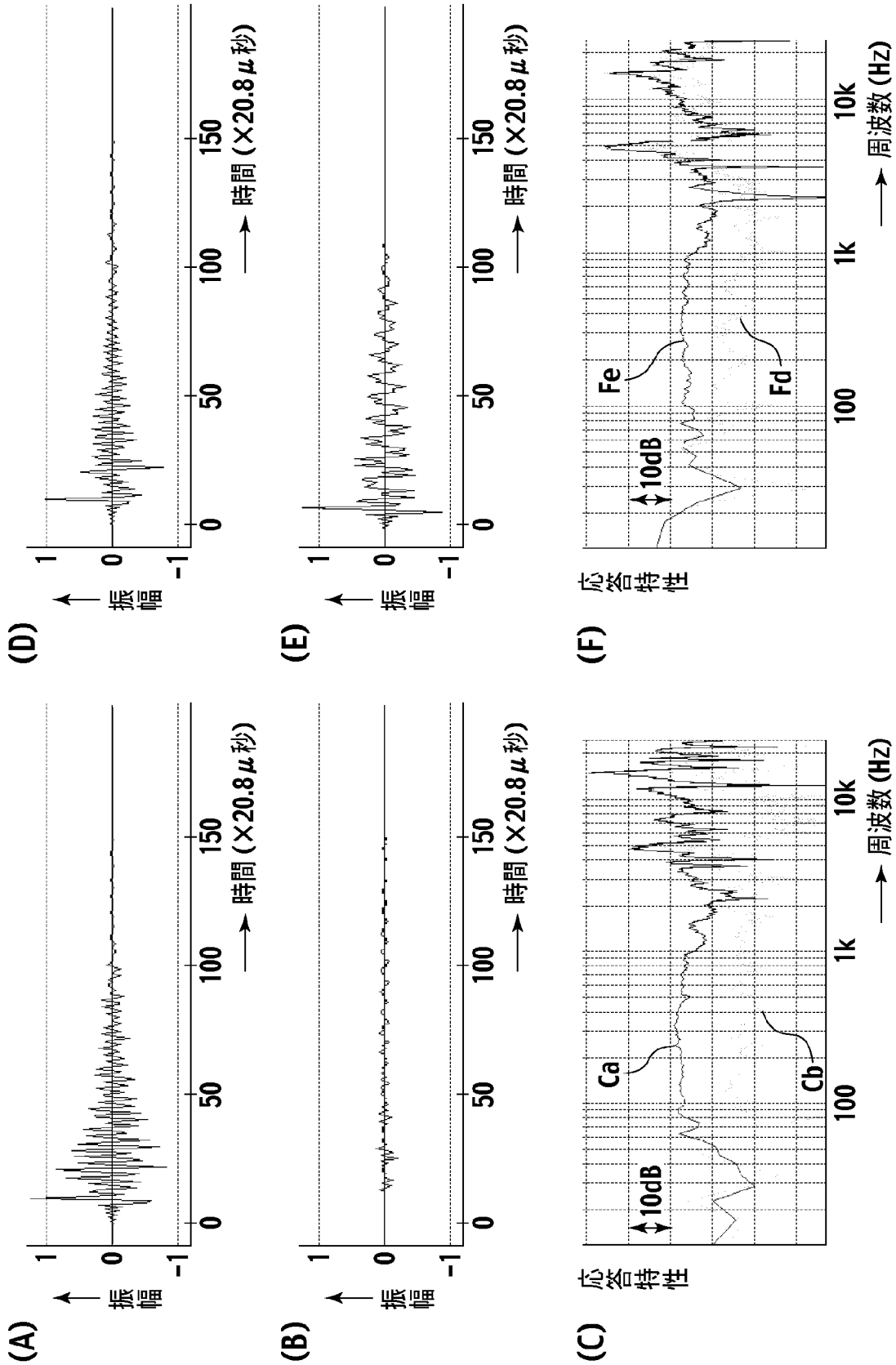
[図20]


(A)
$h_{ls}(t)$
10dB
10
0
-10
-20
-30
-40
100
1k
10k
(Hz)
伝達特性
(B)
$h_{lo}(t)$
10dB
0
-10
-20
-30
-40
-50
100
1k
10k
(Hz)
伝達特性
(C)
$h_{rs}(t)$
10dB
10
0
-10
-20
-30
-40
100
1k
10k
(Hz)
伝達特性
(D)
$h_{ro}(t)$
10dB
0
-10
-20
-30
-40
-50
100
1k
10k
(Hz)
伝達特性
(E)
d(t)
10dB
60
50
40
30
20
10
100
1k
10k
(Hz)
伝達特性

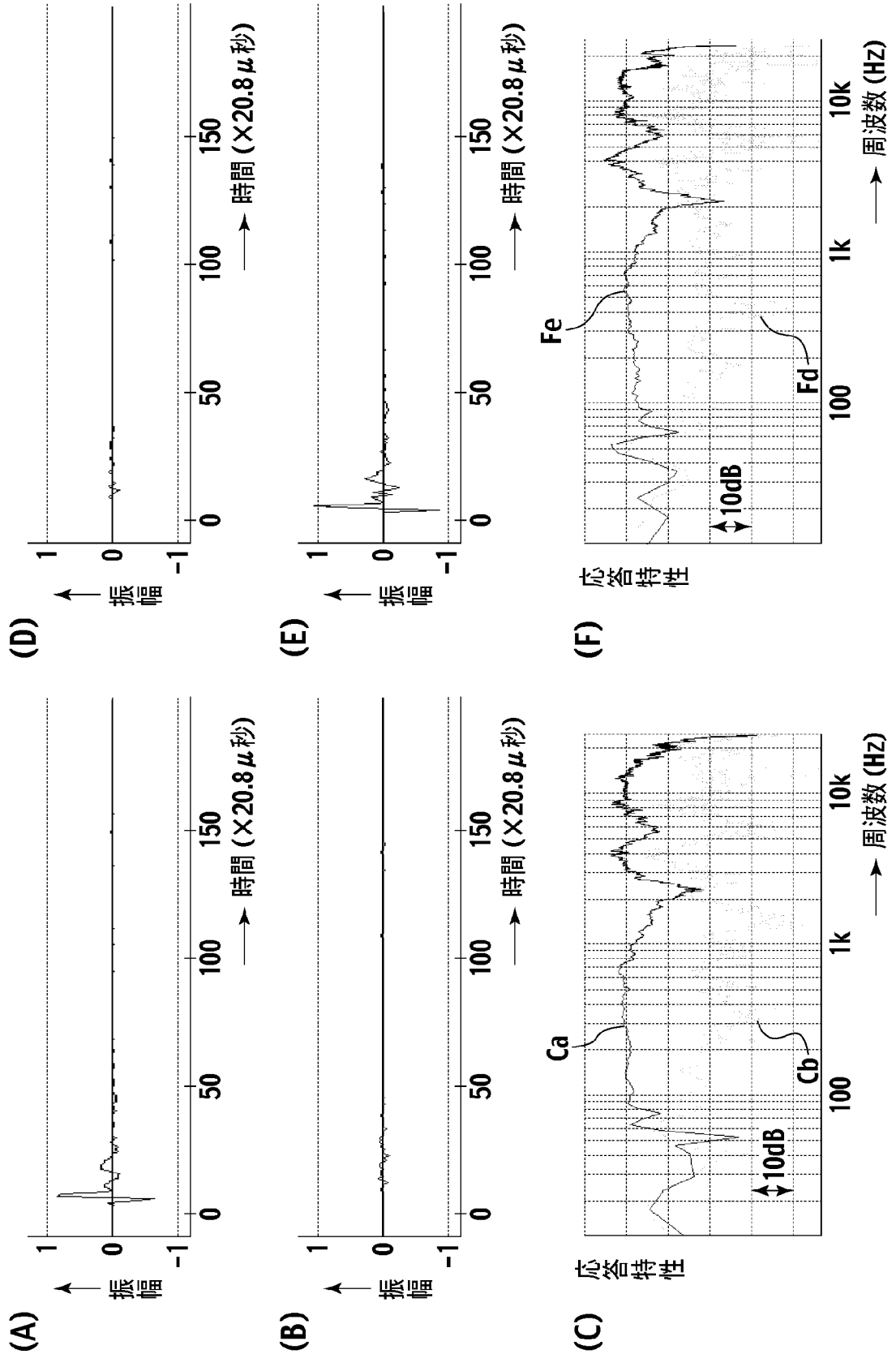
[図21]


(A)
(B)
(C)
(D)
(E)
(F)
振幅
時間 (×20.8μ秒)
応答特性
周波数 (Hz)
Ca
Cb
Fd
Fe
10dB
1
0
-1
50
100
150
1k
10k

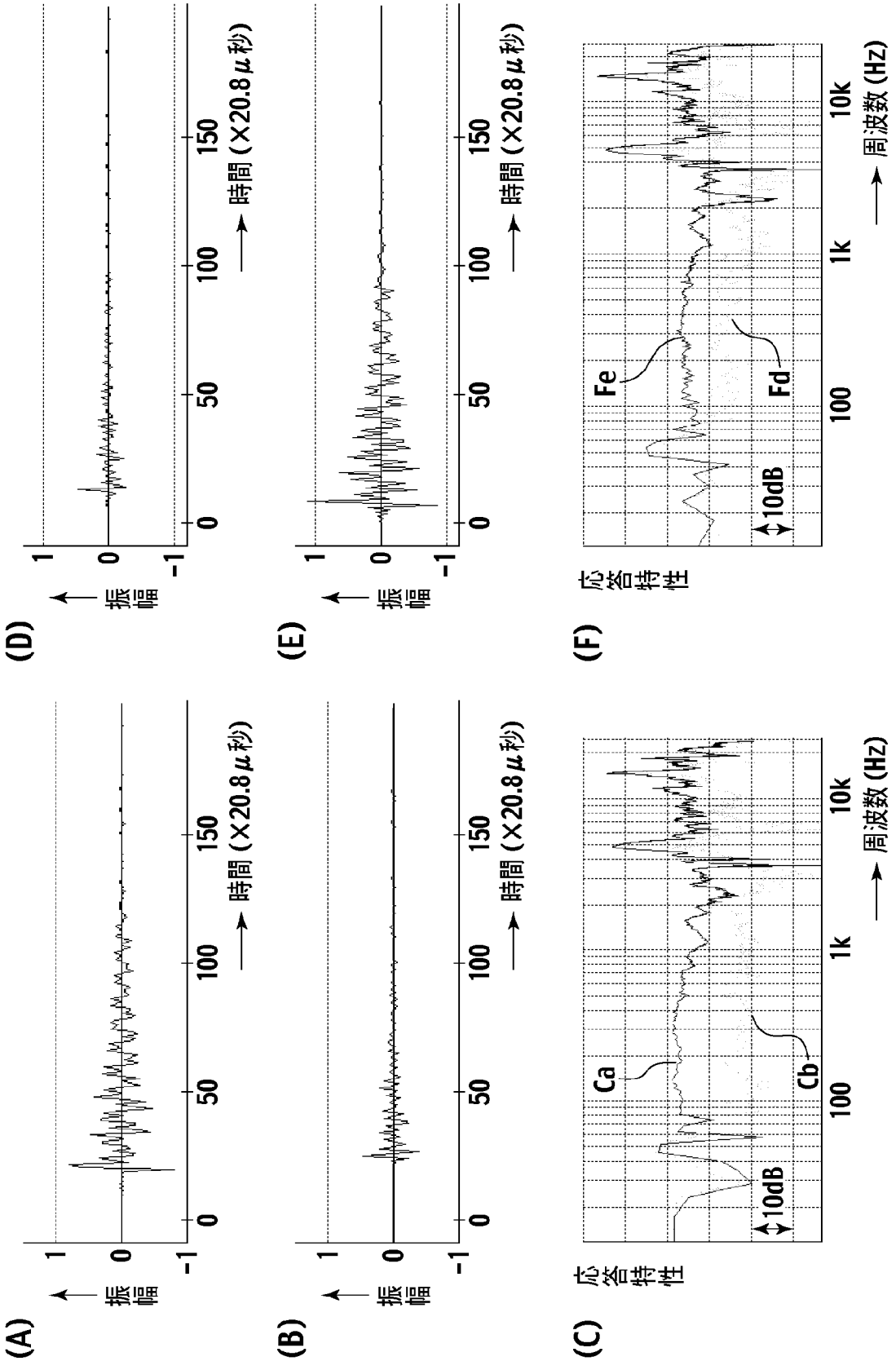
[図22]



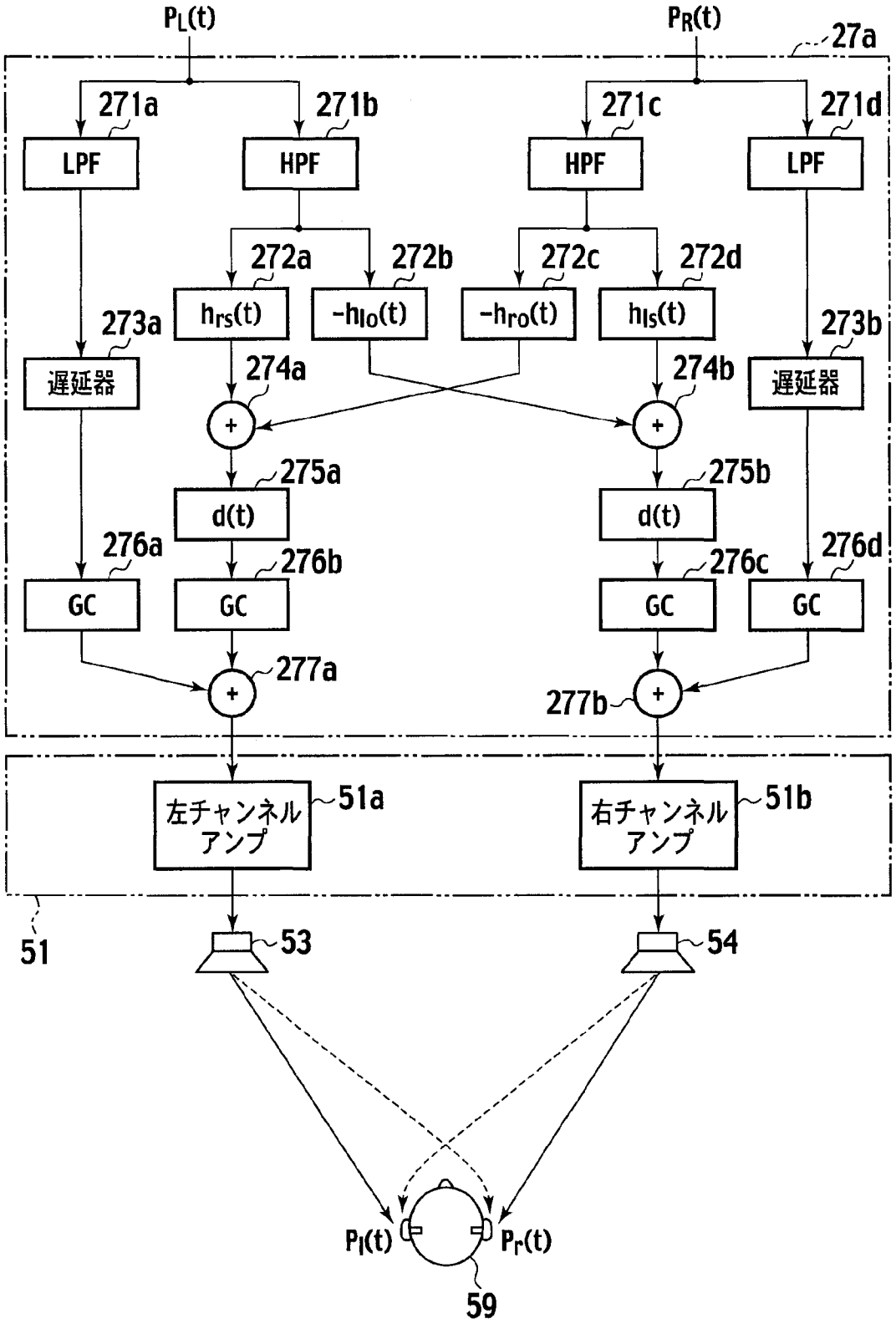
[図23]


(A)
(B)
(C)
(D)
(E)
(F)
振幅
1
0
-1
0
50
100
150
時間 (×20.8μ秒)
応答特性
Ca
Cb
Fd
Fe
10dB
100
1k
10k
周波数 (Hz)

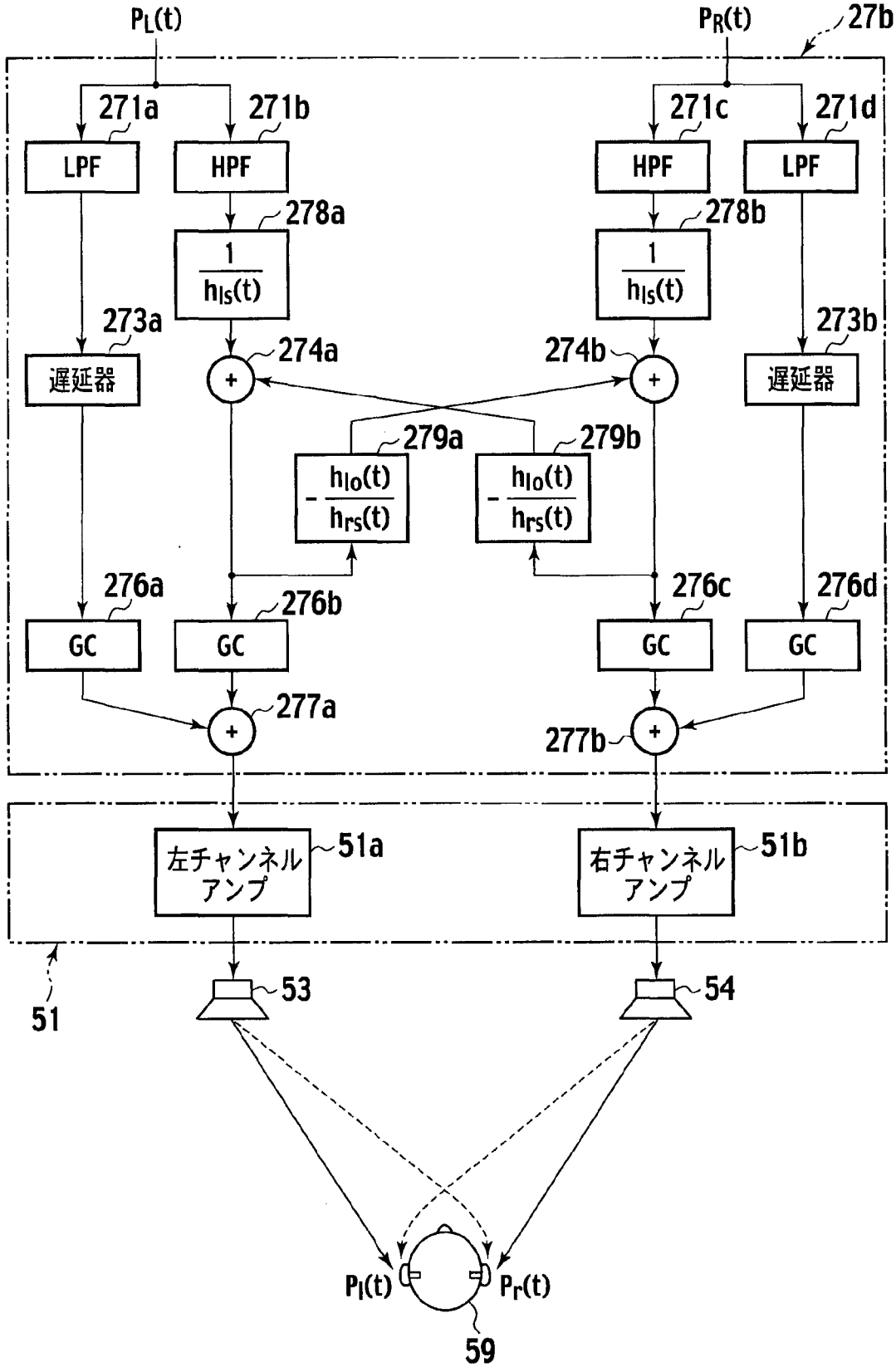
[図24]


(A)
(B)
(C)
(D)
(E)
(F)
振幅
1
0
-1
0
50
100
150
時間 (×20.8μ秒)
応答特性
Ca
Cb
Fe
Fd
10dB
100
1k
10k
周波数 (Hz)

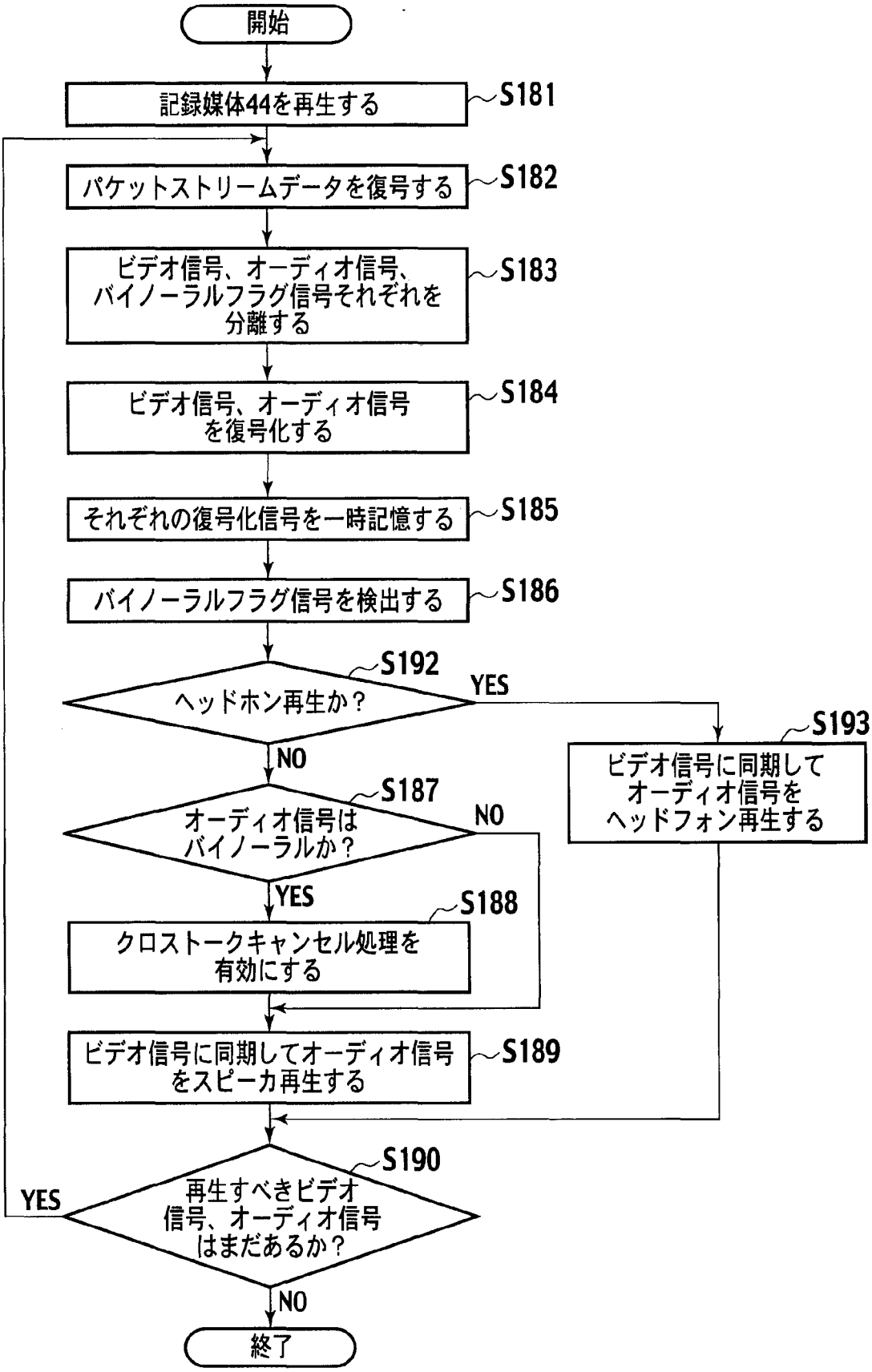
[図25]


PL(t)
PR(t)
27a
271a
271b
271c
271d
LPF
HPF
HPF
LPF
272a
272b
272c
272d
hrs(t)
-hlo(t)
-hro(t)
hls(t)
273a
273b
遅延器
遅延器
274a
274b
+
+
275a
275b
d(t)
d(t)
276a
276b
276c
276d
GC
GC
GC
GC
277a
277b
+
+
左チャンネル
アンプ
51a
右チャンネル
アンプ
51b
51
53
54
Pl(t)
Pr(t)
59

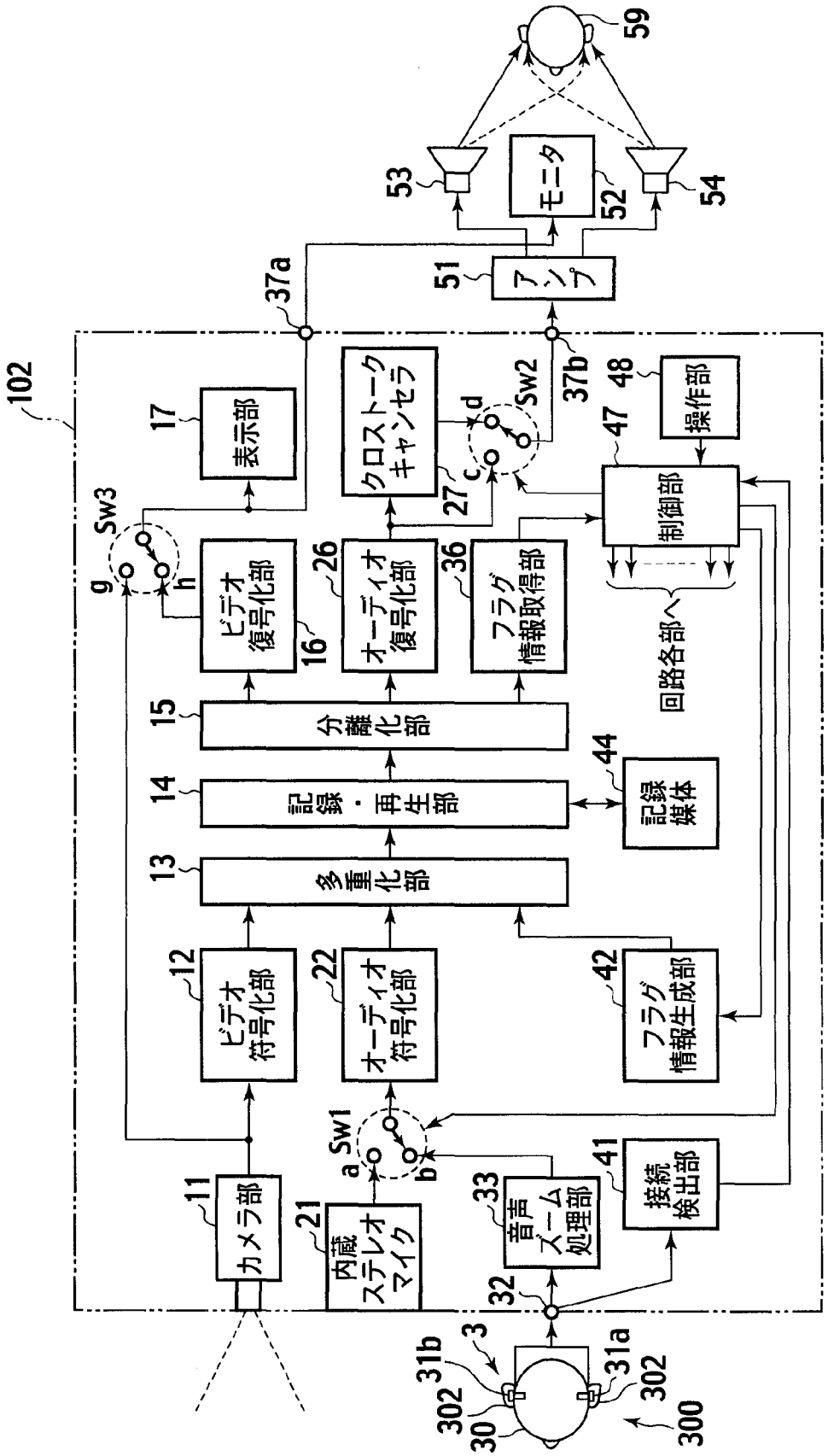
[図26]


PL(t)
PR(t)
27b
271a
271b
271c
271d
LPF
HPF
HPF
LPF
278a
278b
1/hIS(t)
1/hIS(t)
273a
273b
遅延器
遅延器
274a
274b
279a
279b
-hIO(t)/hRS(t)
-hIO(t)/hRS(t)
276a
276b
276c
276d
GC
GC
GC
GC
277a
277b
左チャンネルアンプ
51a
右チャンネルアンプ
51b
51
53
54
PI(t)
Pr(t)
59

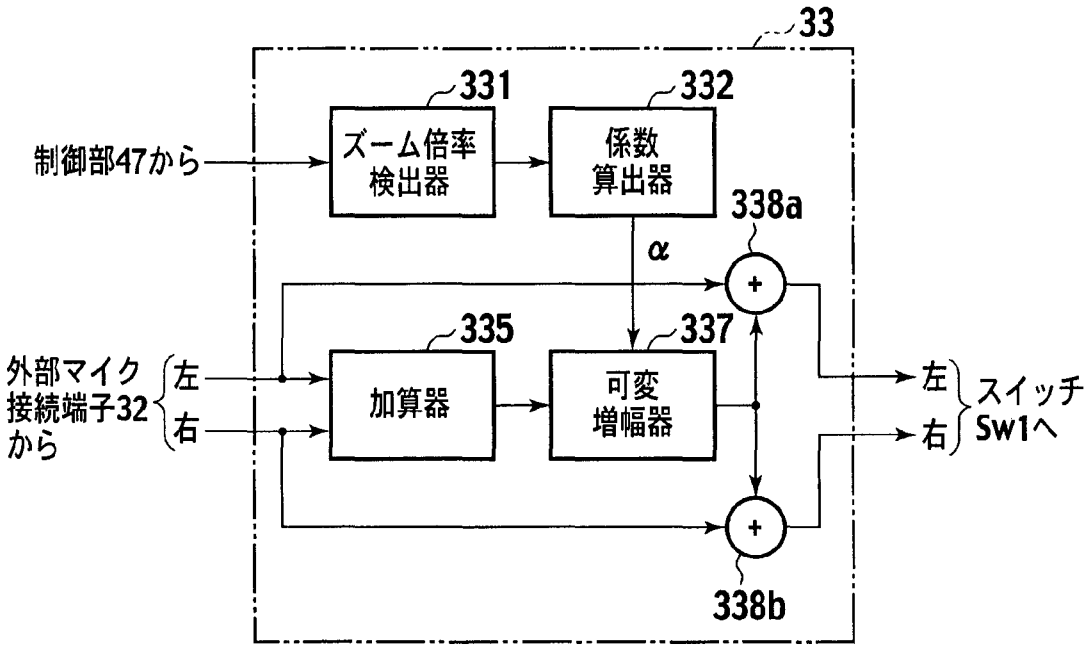
[図27]


開始
記録媒体44を再生する
S181
パケットストリームデータを復号する
S182
ビデオ信号、オーディオ信号、
バイノーラルフラグ信号それぞれを
分離する
S183
ビデオ信号、オーディオ信号
を復号化する
S184
それぞれの復号化信号を一時記憶する
S185
バイノーラルフラグ信号を検出する
S186
S192
ヘッドホン再生か？
YES
S193
ビデオ信号に同期して
オーディオ信号を
ヘッドフォン再生する
NO
S187
オーディオ信号は
バイノーラルか？
NO
YES
S188
クロストークキャンセル処理を
有効にする
ビデオ信号に同期してオーディオ信号
をスピーカ再生する
S189
S190
再生すべきビデオ
信号、オーディオ信号
はまだあるか？
YES
NO
終了

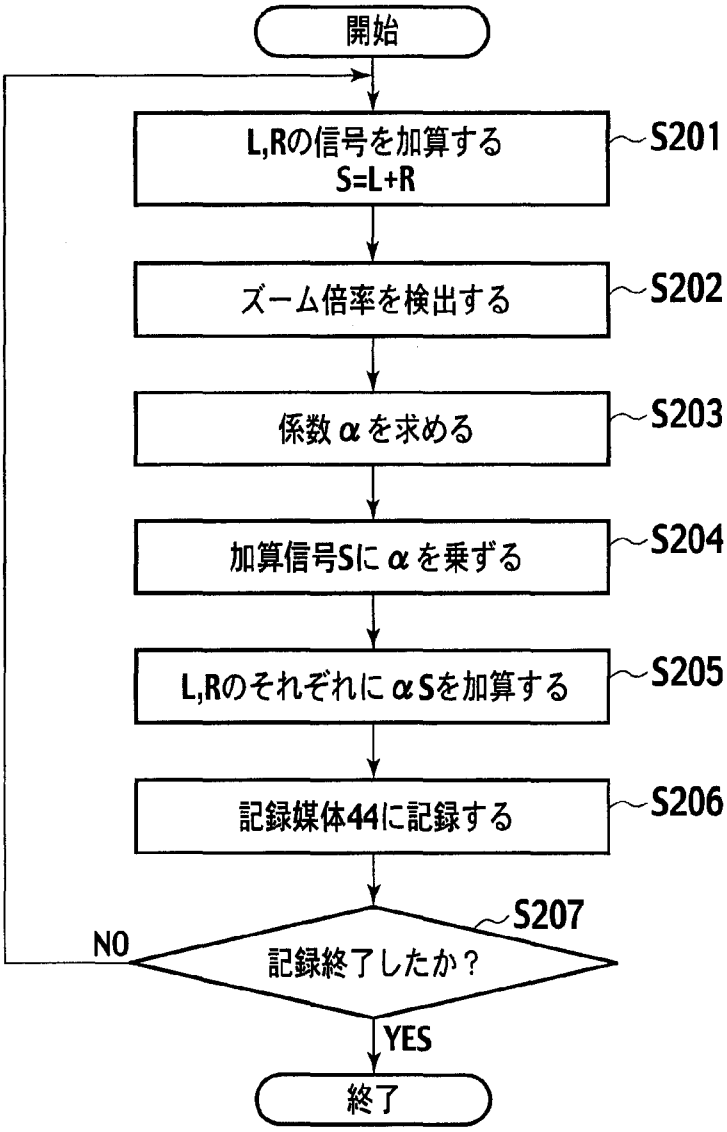
[図28]


59
53
モニタ
52
54
51
アンプ
37a
37b
102
17
表示部
クロストークキャンセラ
Sw2
d
c
27
48
操作部
47
制御部
Sw3
g
h
ビデオ復号化部
16
26
オーディオ復号化部
36
フラグ情報取得部
回路各部へ
15
分離化部
44
14
記録・再生部
記録媒体
13
多重化部
12
ビデオ符号化部
22
オーディオ符号化部
42
フラグ情報生成部
a
Sw1
b
11
カメラ部
21
内蔵ステレオマイク
33
音声ズーム処理部
41
接続検出部
32
3
31b
31a
302
302
30
300

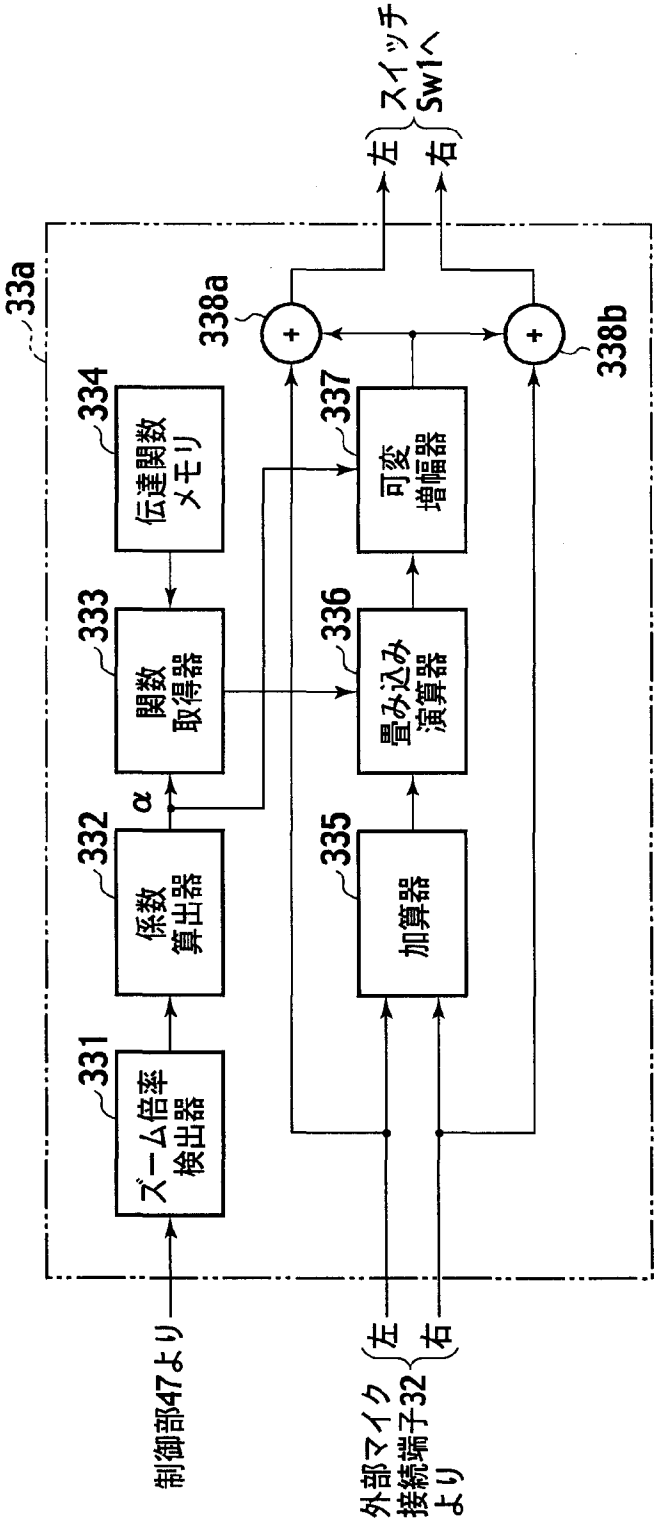
[図29]


33
331
332
制御部47から
ズーム倍率検出器
係数算出器
338a
α
335
337
外部マイク接続端子32から
左
右
加算器
可変増幅器
左
右
スイッチSw1へ
338b

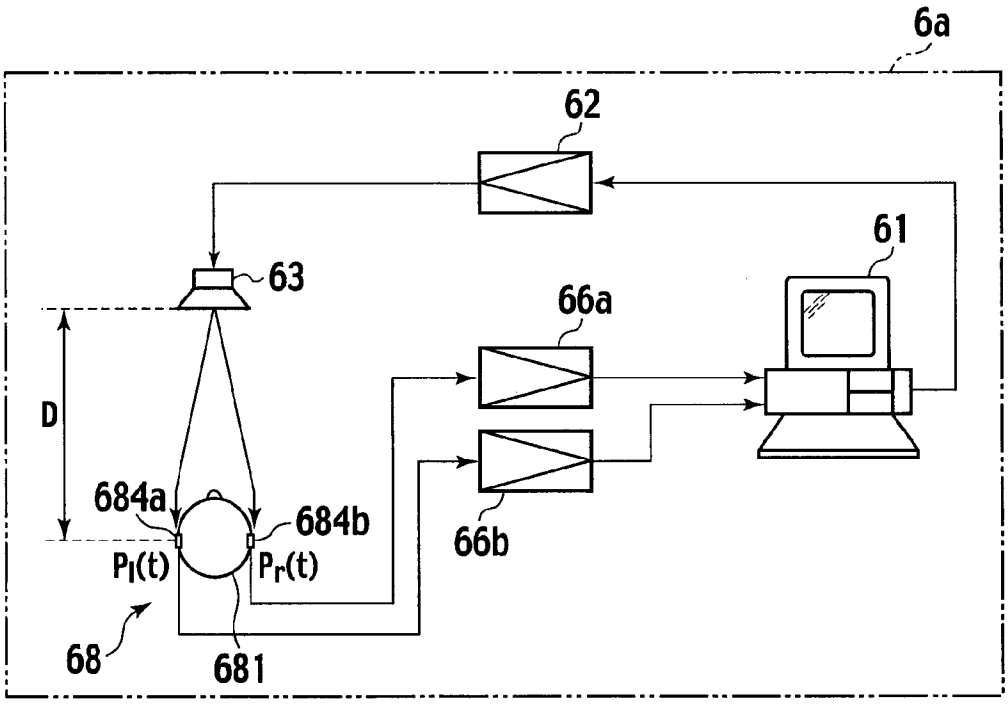
[図30]


開始
L,Rの信号を加算する
S=L+R
S201
ズーム倍率を検出する
S202
係数αを求める
S203
加算信号Sにαを乗ずる
S204
L,Rのそれぞれにα Sを加算する
S205
記録媒体44に記録する
S206
S207
記録終了したか？
NO
YES
終了

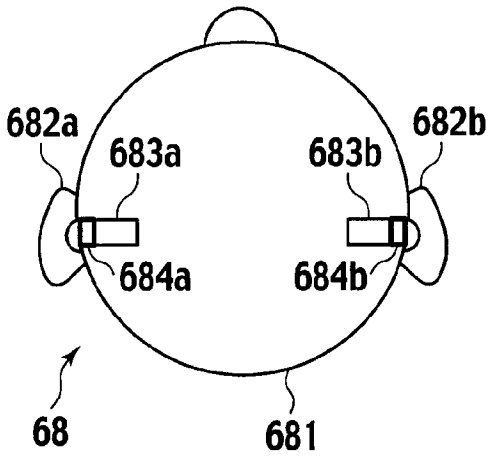
[図31]


33a
338a
338b
334
伝達関数
メモリ
337
可変
増幅器
333
関数
取得器
336
畳み込み
演算器
α
332
係数
算出器
335
加算器
331
ズーム倍率
検出器
左
右
スイッチ
Sw1へ
制御部47より
外部マイク
接続端子32
より
左
右

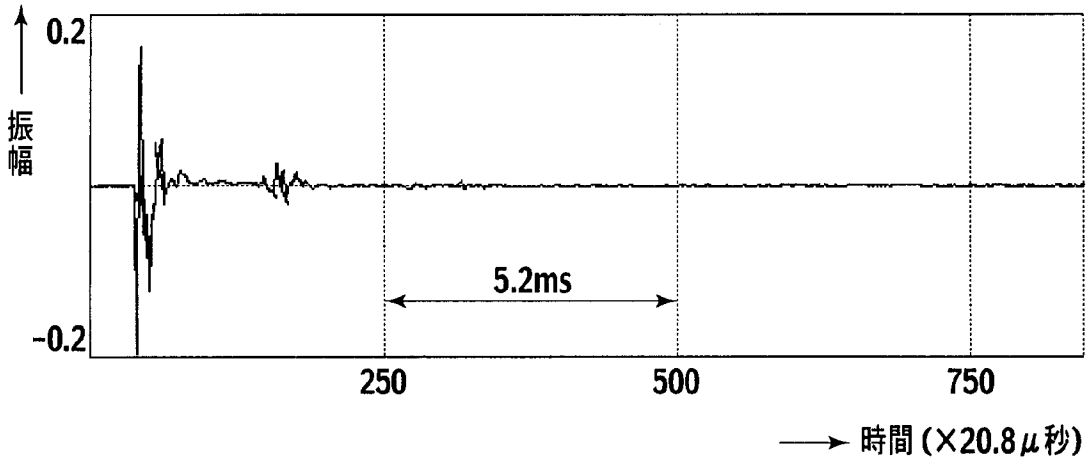
[図32]



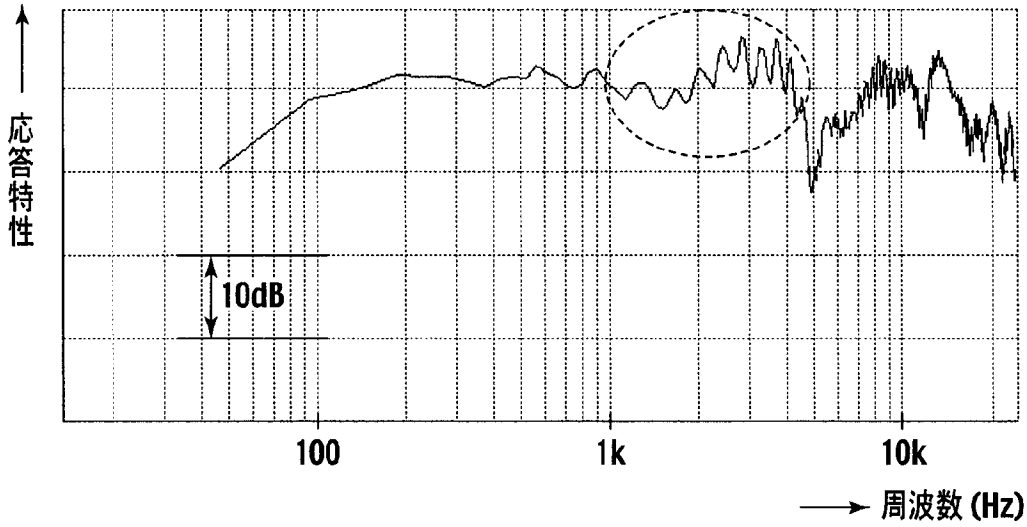
[図33]



[図34]



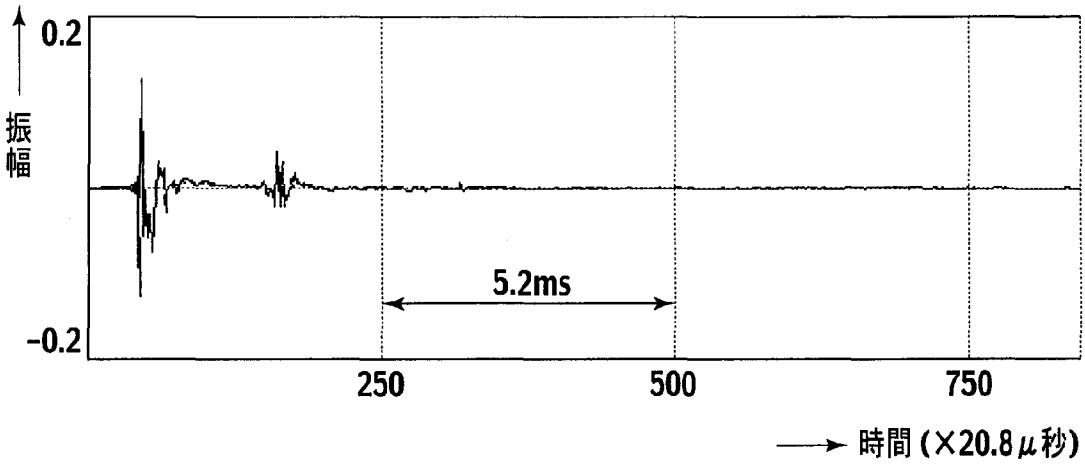
(A) インパルス応答波形



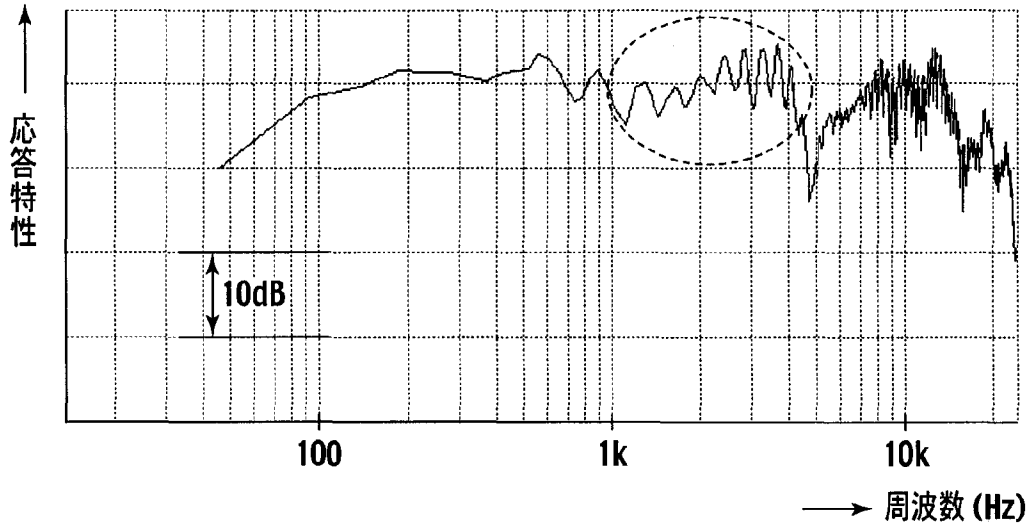
(B) 周波数応答特性

頭部伝達関数hl (t) D=0.5m

[図35]



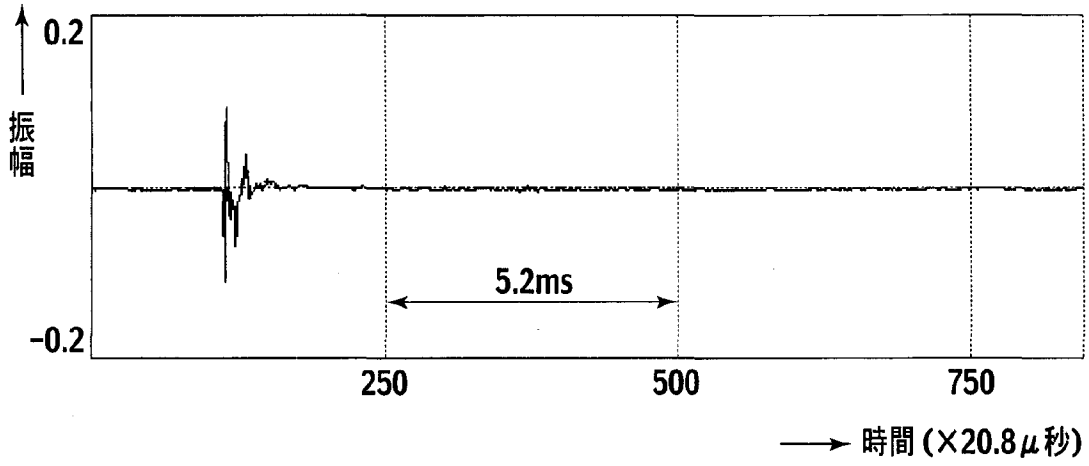
(A) インパルス応答波形



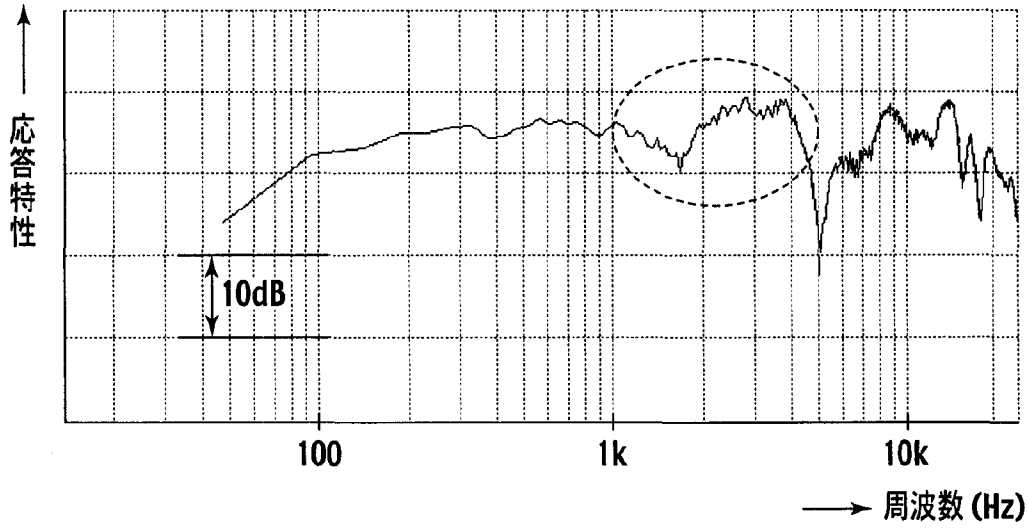
(B) 周波数応答特性

頭部伝達関数hr (t) D=0.5m

[図36]



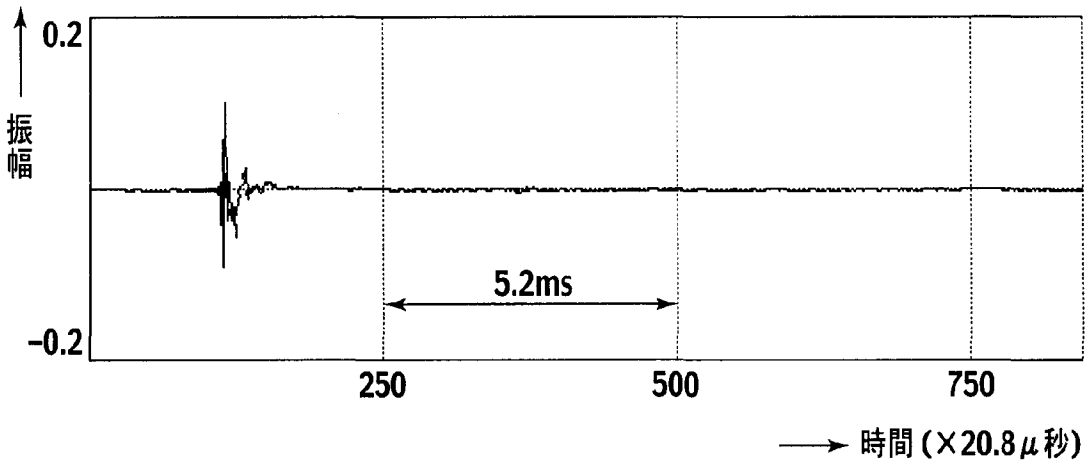
(A) インパルス応答波形



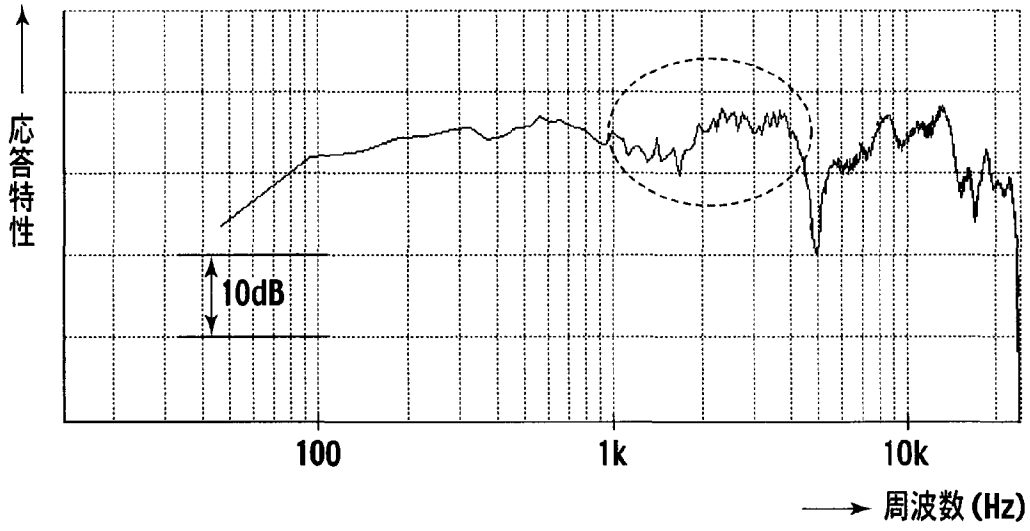
(B) 周波数応答特性

頭部伝達関数hl (t) D=1m

[図37]



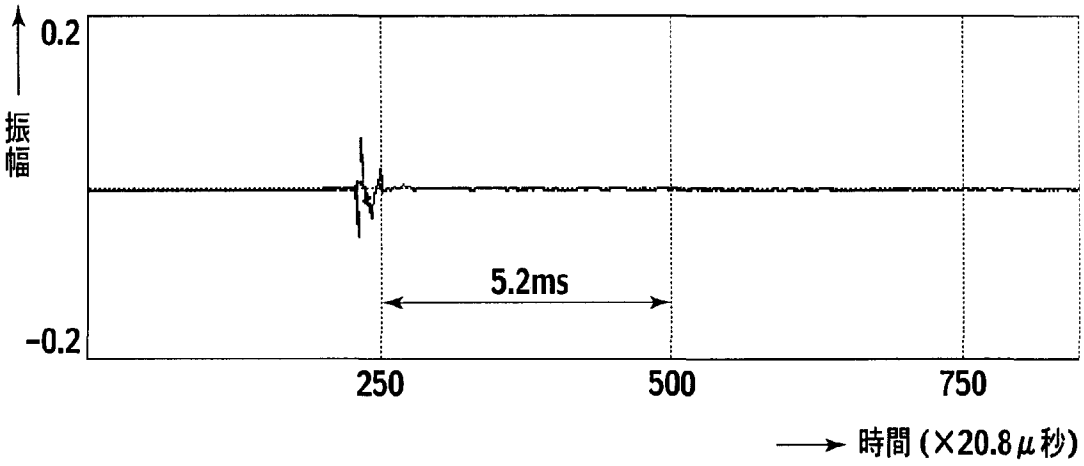
(A) インパルス応答波形



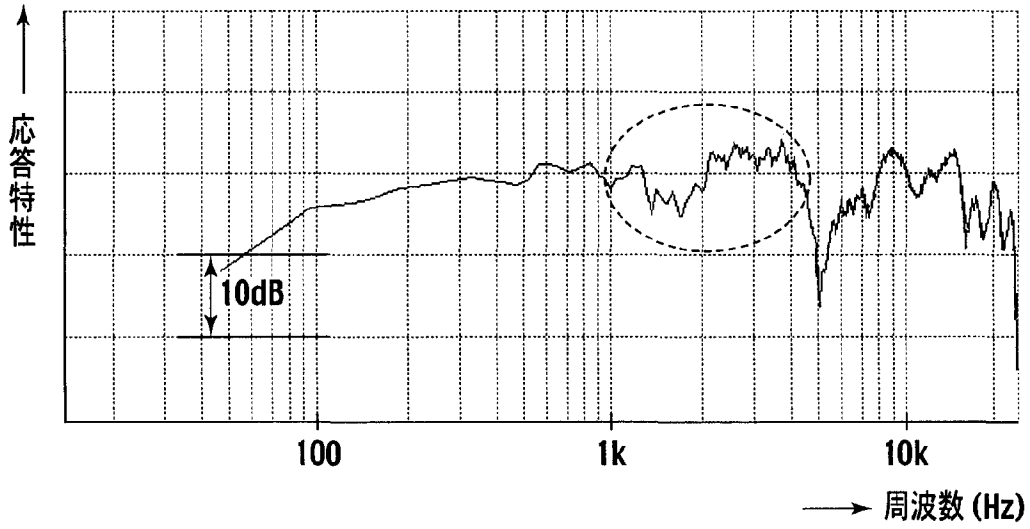
(B) 周波数応答特性

頭部伝達関数hr (t) D=1m

[図38]



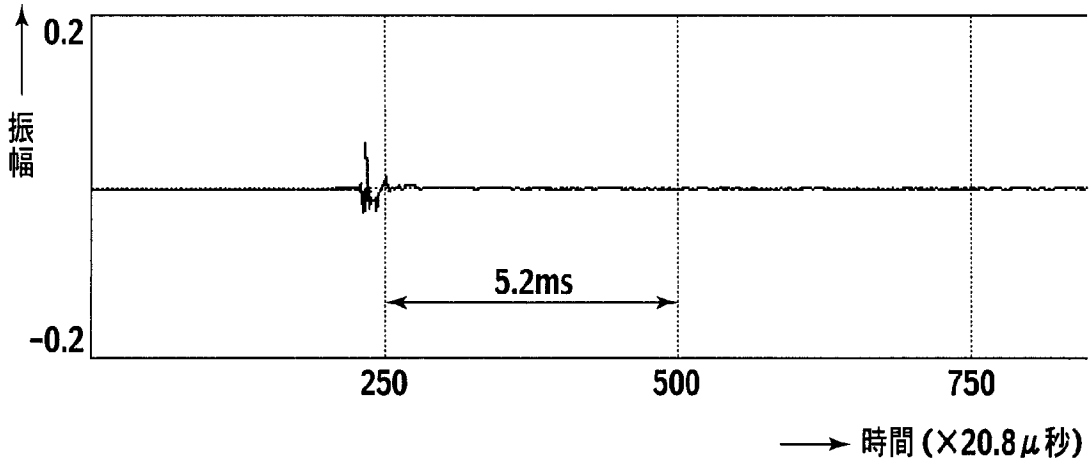
(A) インパルス応答波形



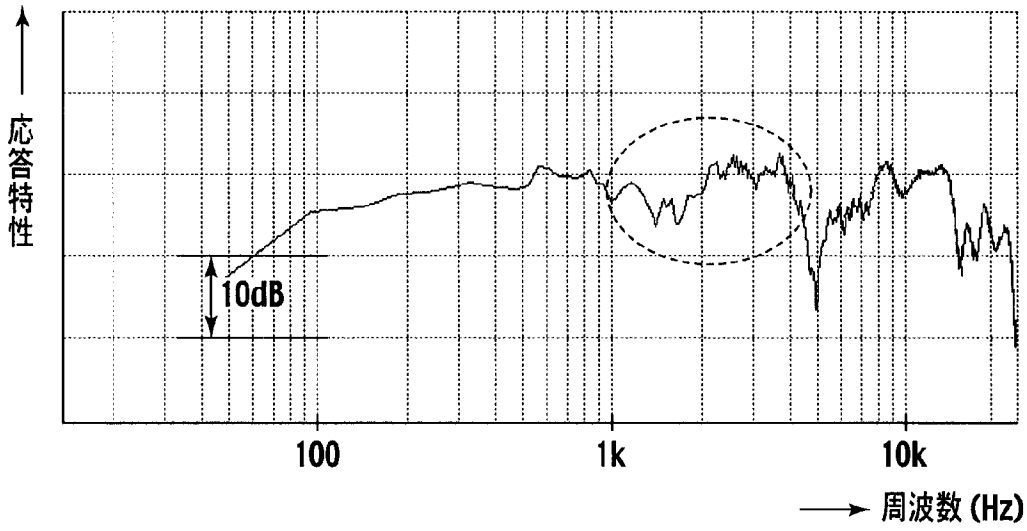
(B) 周波数応答特性

頭部伝達関数hl (t) D=2m

[図39]



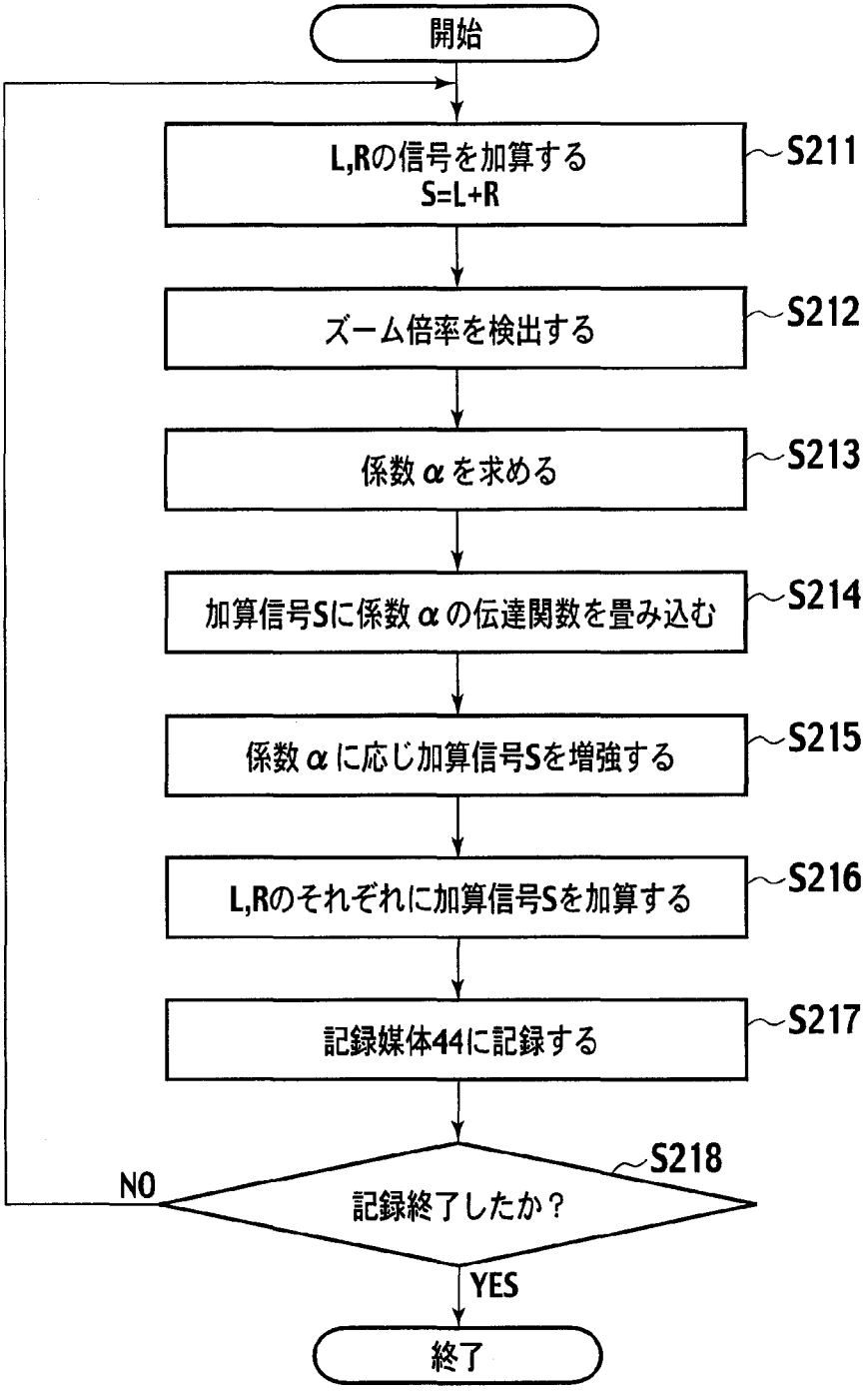
(A) インパルス応答波形



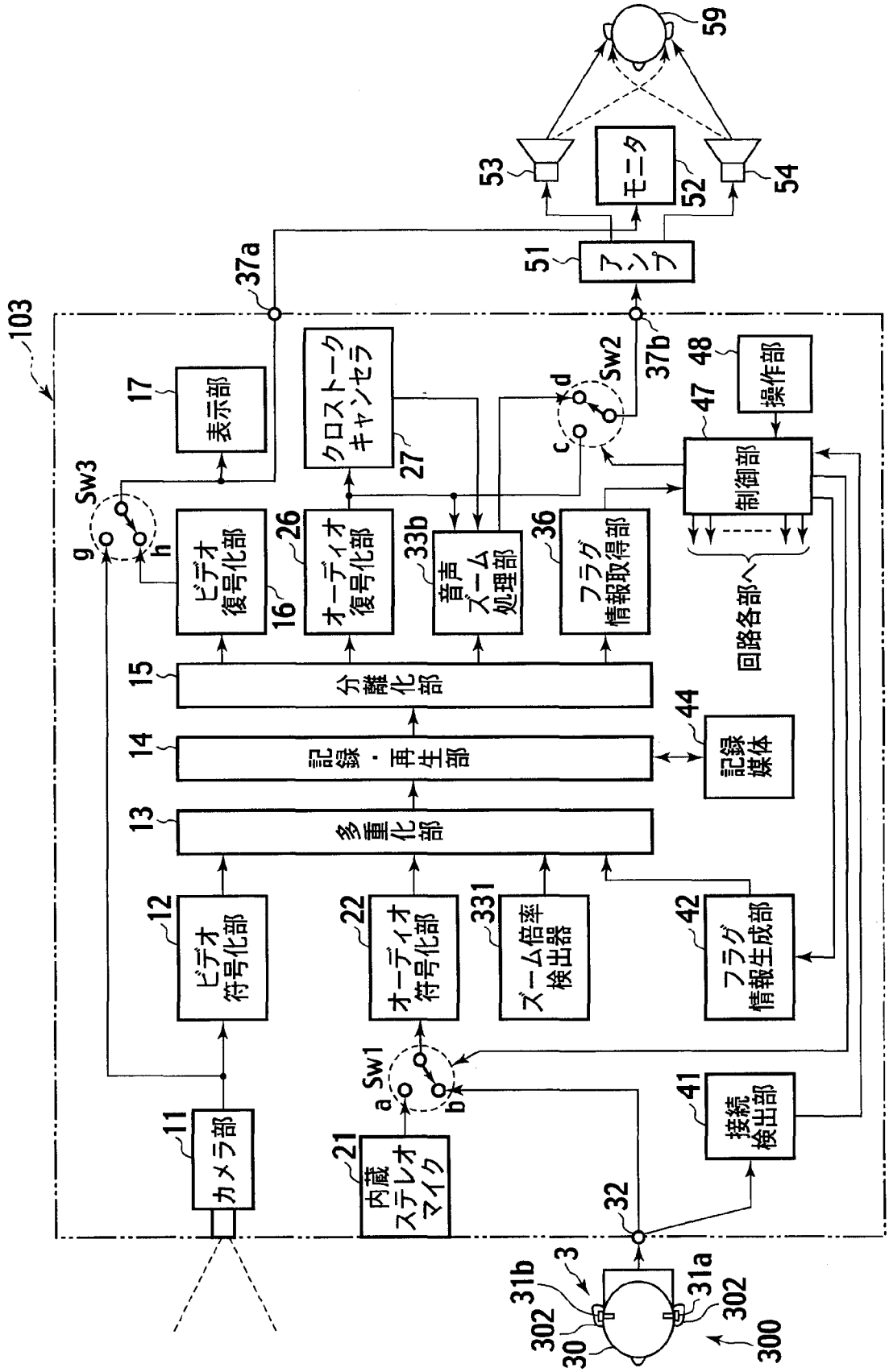
(B) 周波数応答特性

頭部伝達関数hr (t) D=2m

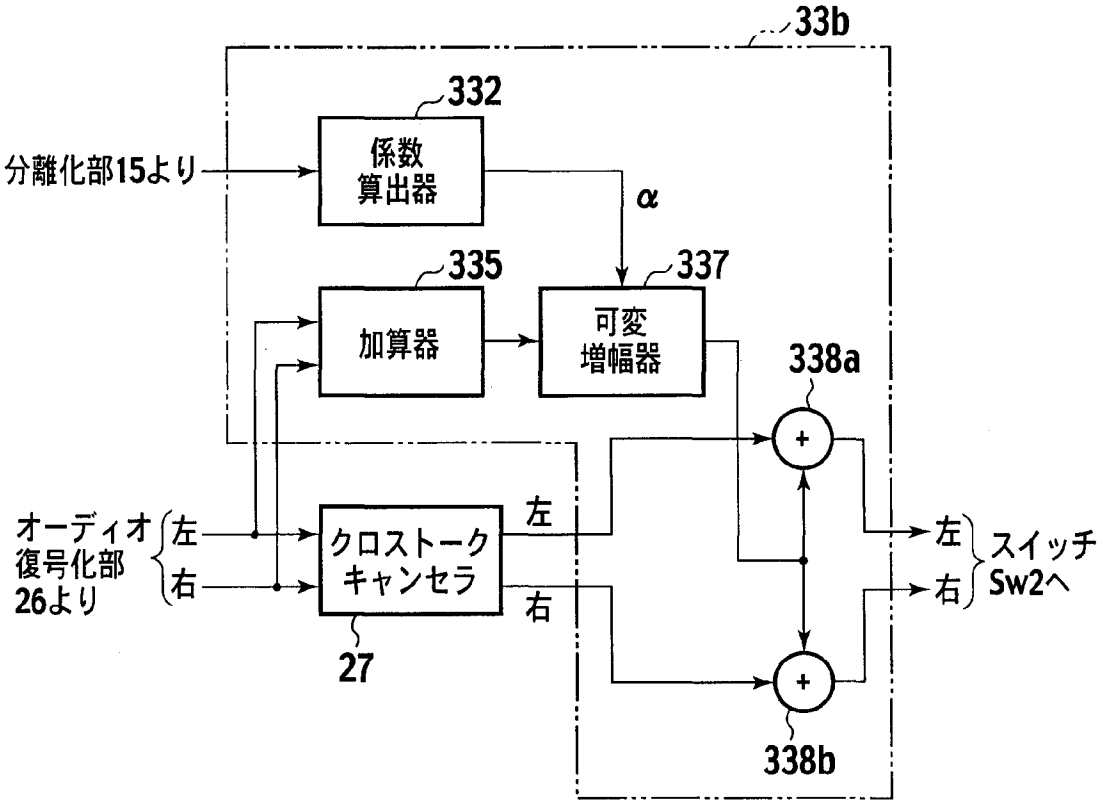
[図40]


開始
L,Rの信号を加算する
S=L+R
S211
ズーム倍率を検出する
S212
係数αを求める
S213
加算信号Sに係数αの伝達関数を畳み込む
S214
係数αに応じ加算信号Sを増強する
S215
L,Rのそれぞれに加算信号Sを加算する
S216
記録媒体44に記録する
S217
記録終了したか？
S218
NO
YES
終了

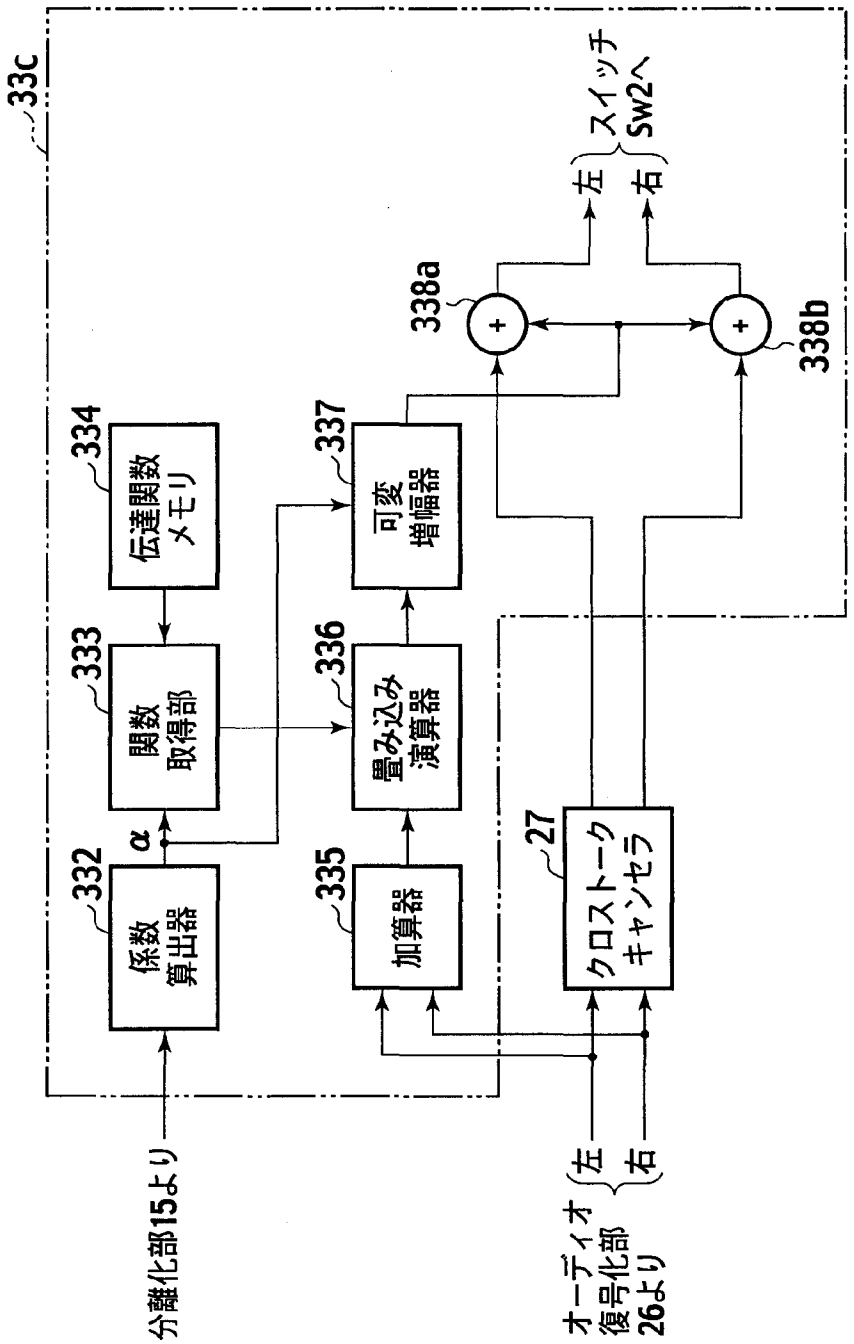
[図41]


59
53
モニタ
52
54
51
アンプ
37a
37b
103
17
表示部
クロストークキャンセラ
27
Sw2
c
d
48
操作部
47
制御部
Sw3
g
h
ビデオ復号化部
16
26
オーディオ復号化部
33b
音声ズーム処理部
36
フラグ情報取得部
回路各部へ
15
分離化部
44
記録媒体
14
記録・再生部
13
多重化部
12
ビデオ符号化部
22
オーディオ符号化部
331
ズーム倍率検出器
42
フラグ情報生成部
Sw1
a
b
41
接続検出部
11
カメラ部
21
内蔵ステレオマイク
32
3
31b
31a
302
302
30
300

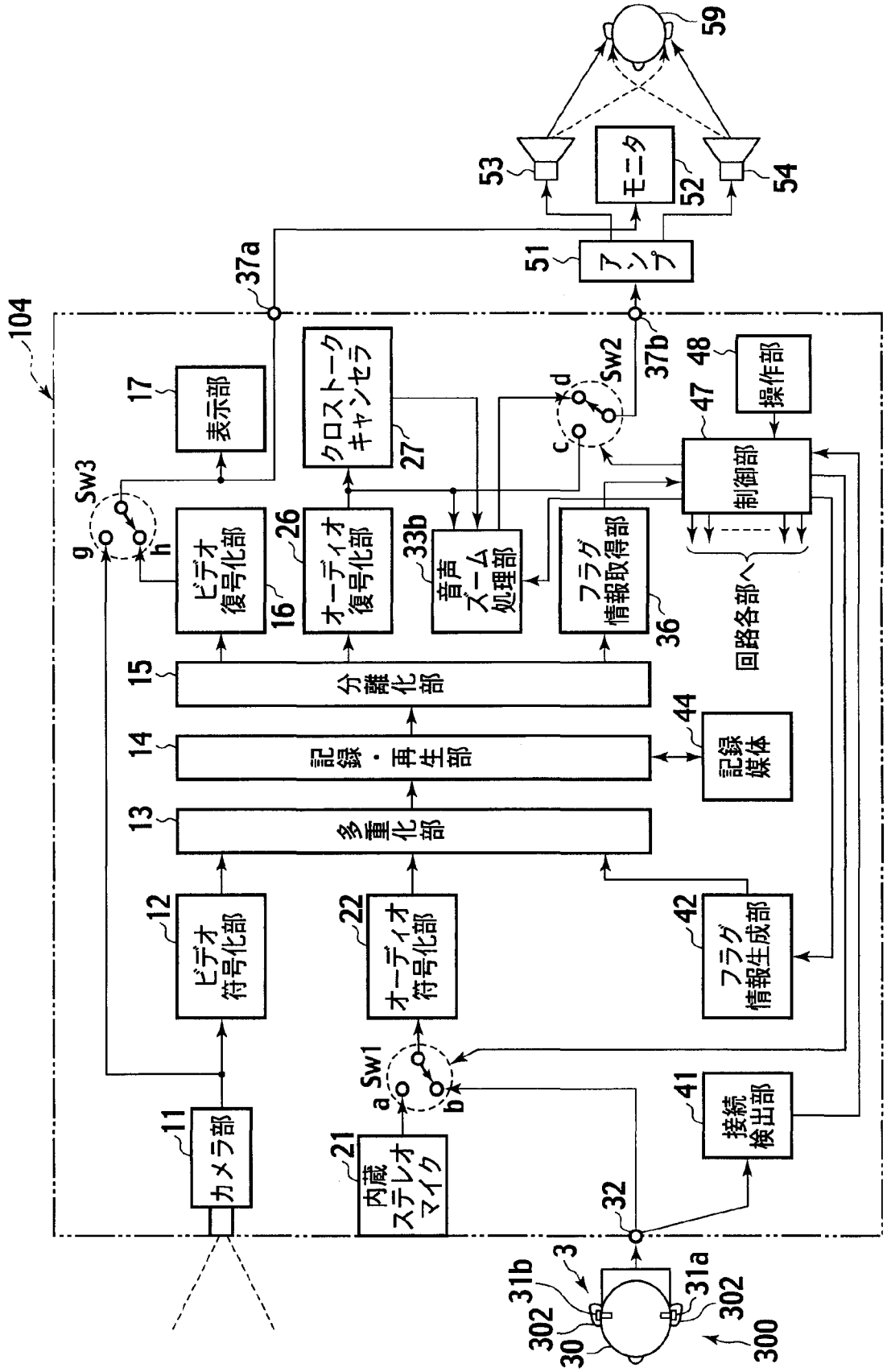
[図42]


33b
332
係数
算出器
分離化部15より
α
335
337
加算器
可変
増幅器
338a
+
オーディオ
復号化部
26より
左
右
クロストーク
キャンセラ
左
右
27
+
338b
左
右
スイッチ
Sw2へ

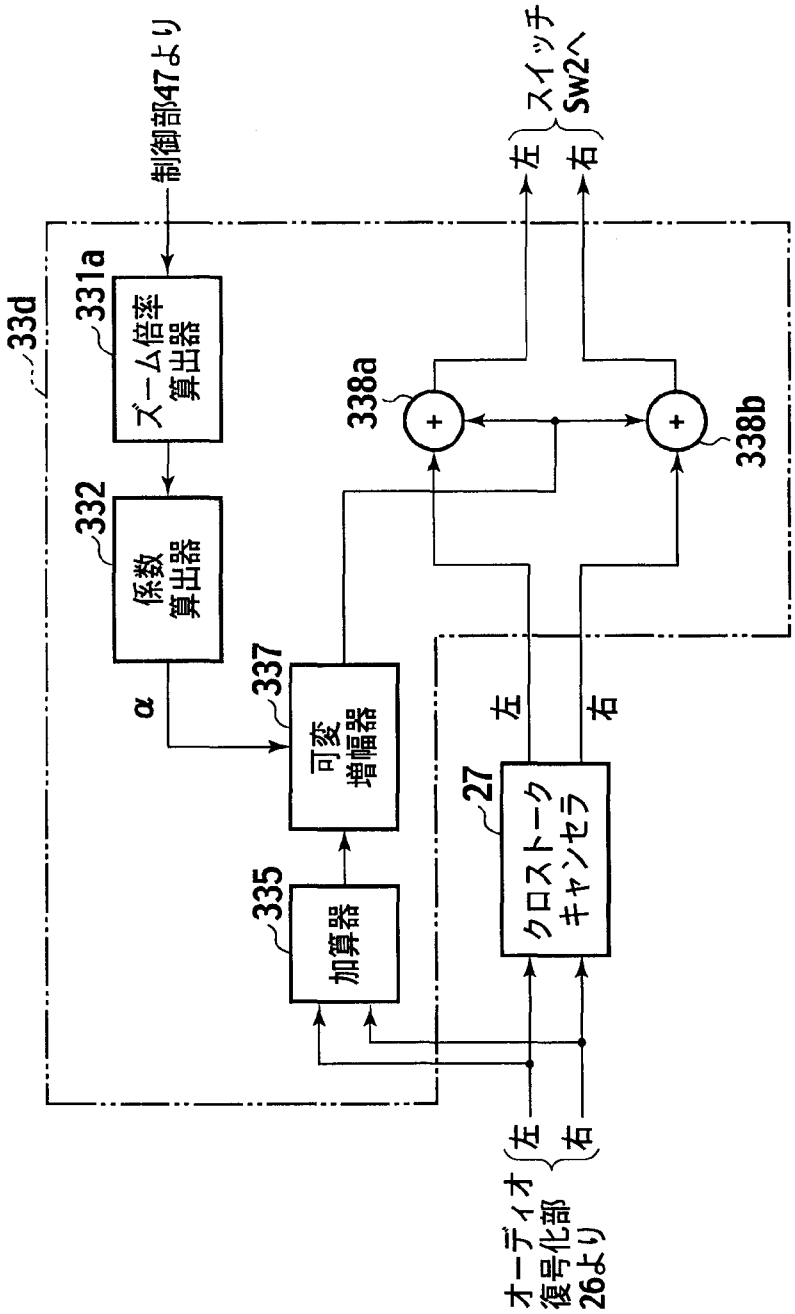
[図43]


33c
334
伝達関数
メモリ
333
関数
取得部
332
係数
算出器
α
337
可変
増幅器
336
畳み込み
演算器
335
加算器
27
クロストーク
キャンセラ
338a
338b
左
右
スイッチ
Sw2へ
分離化部15より
オーディオ
復号化部
26より
左
右

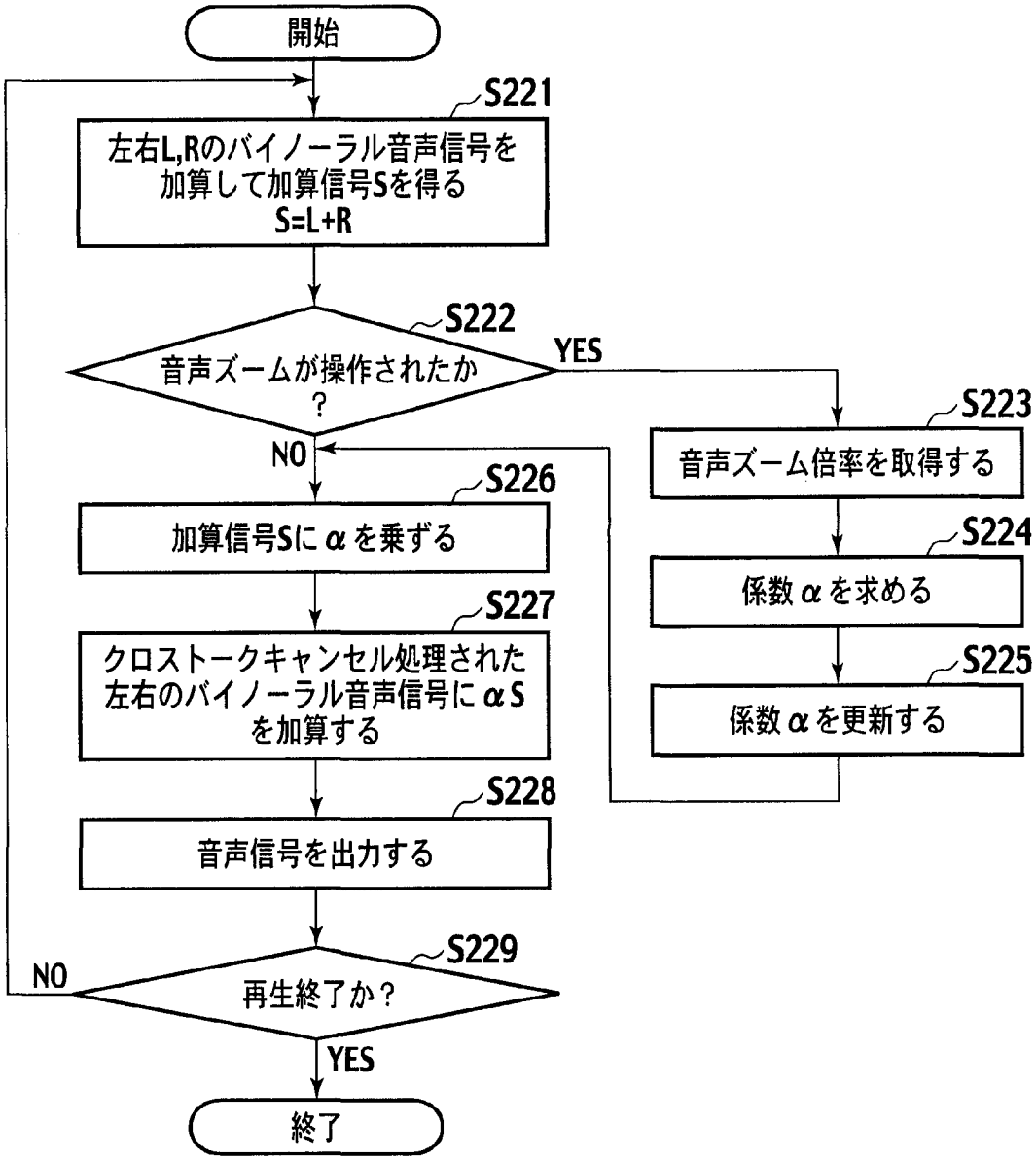
[図44]


104
11 カメラ部
12 ビデオ符号化部
13 多重化部
14 記録・再生部
15 分離化部
16 ビデオ復号化部
17 表示部
21 内蔵ステレオマイク
22 オーディオ符号化部
26 オーディオ復号化部
27 クロストークキャンセラ
32
33b 音声ズーム処理部
36 フラグ情報取得部
37a
37b
41 接続検出部
42 フラグ情報生成部
44 記録媒体
47 制御部
48 操作部
51 アンプ
52 モニタ
53
54
59
Sw1 a b
Sw2 c d
Sw3 g h
回路各部へ
3
30
31a
31b
300
302
302

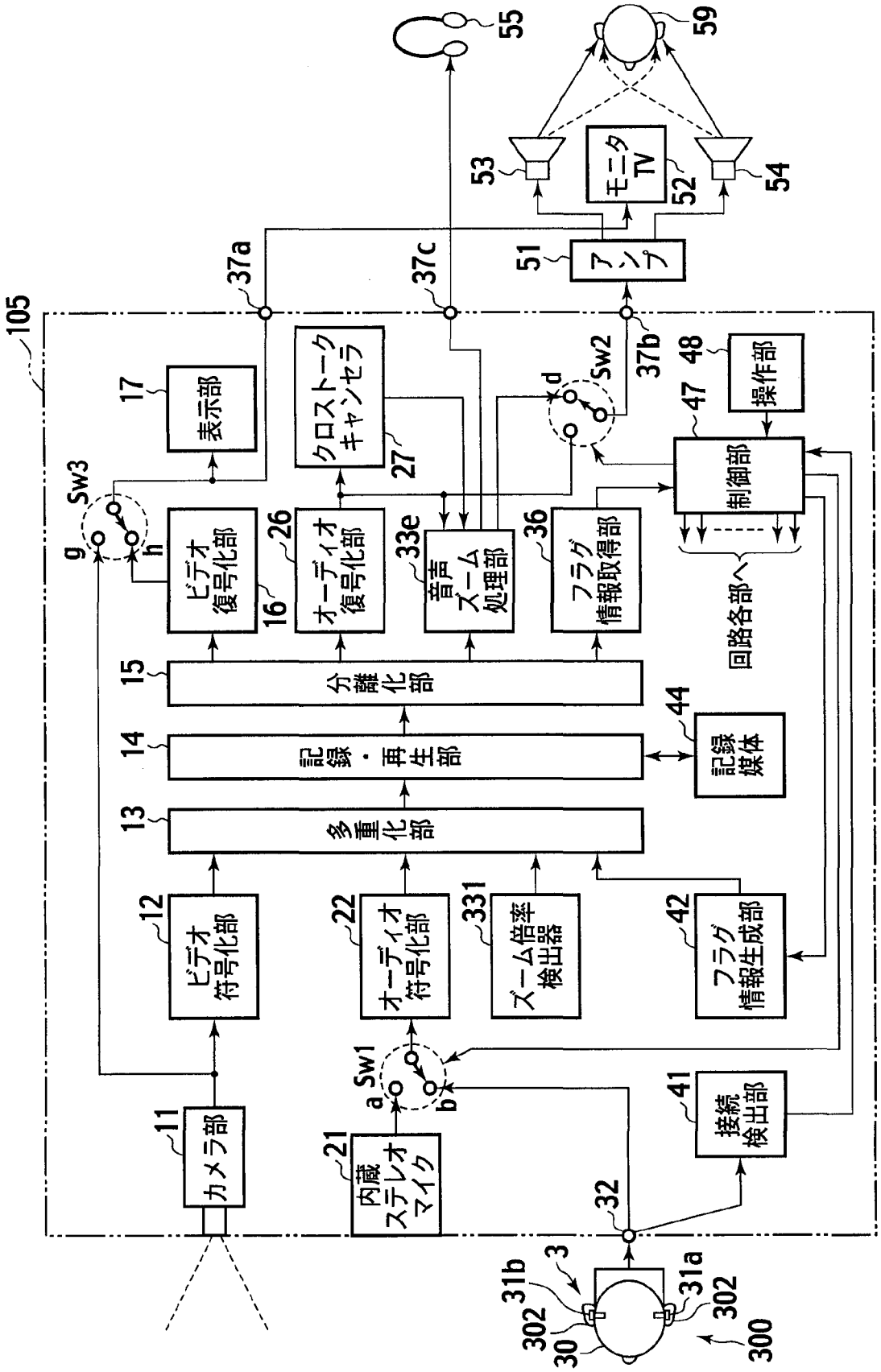
[図45]


制御部47より
33d
331a
ズーム倍率算出器
332
係数算出器
α
337
可変増幅器
335
加算器
338a
338b
左
右
スイッチSw2へ
27
クロストークキャンセラ
オーディオ復号化部26より

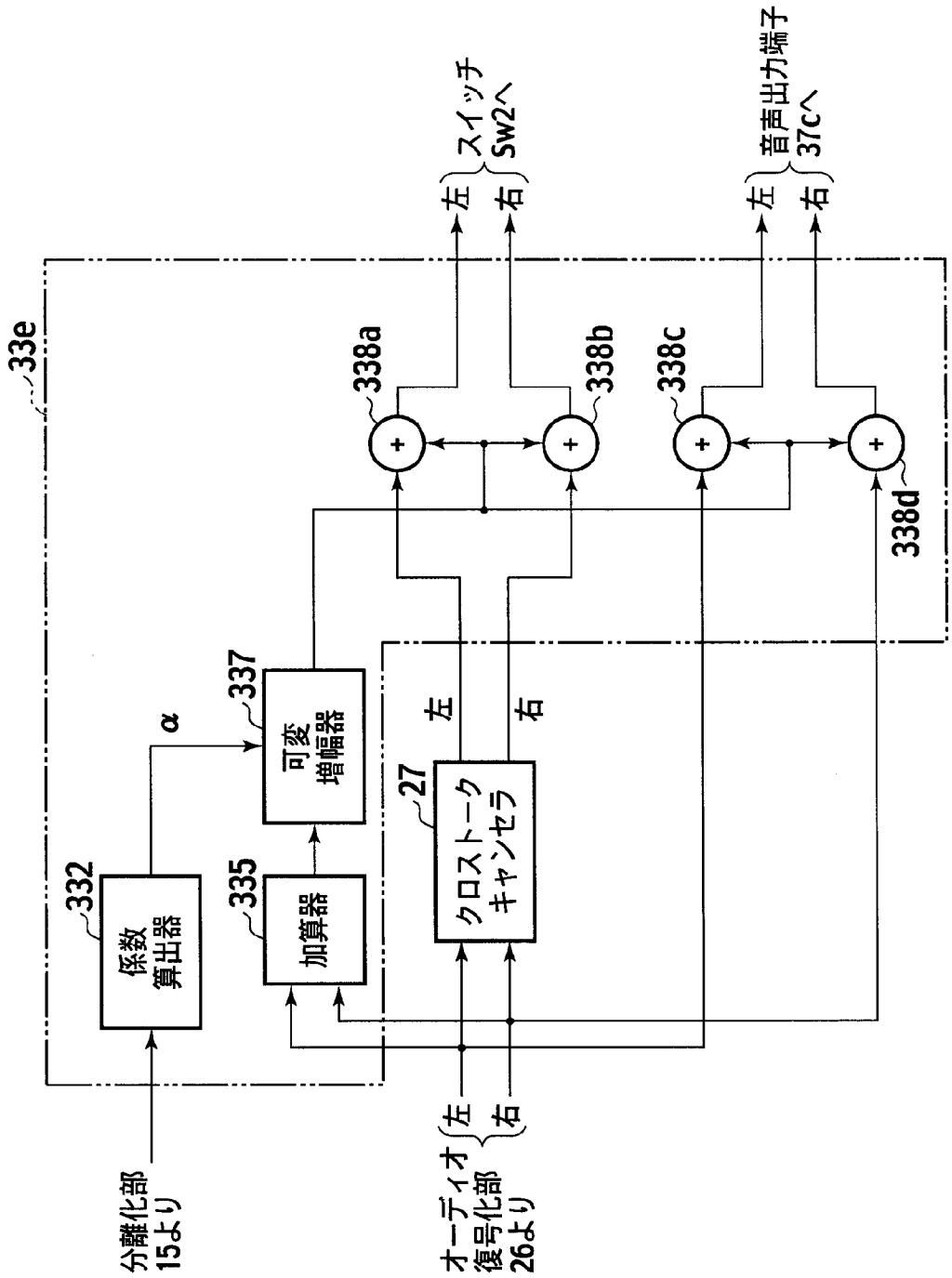
[図46]


開始
S221
左右L,Rのバイノーラル音声信号を
加算して加算信号Sを得る
S=L+R
S222
音声ズームが操作されたか
?
YES
NO
S223
音声ズーム倍率を取得する
S224
係数αを求める
S225
係数αを更新する
S226
加算信号Sにαを乗ずる
S227
クロストークキャンセル処理された
左右のバイノーラル音声信号にαS
を加算する
S228
音声信号を出力する
S229
再生終了か?
NO
YES
終了

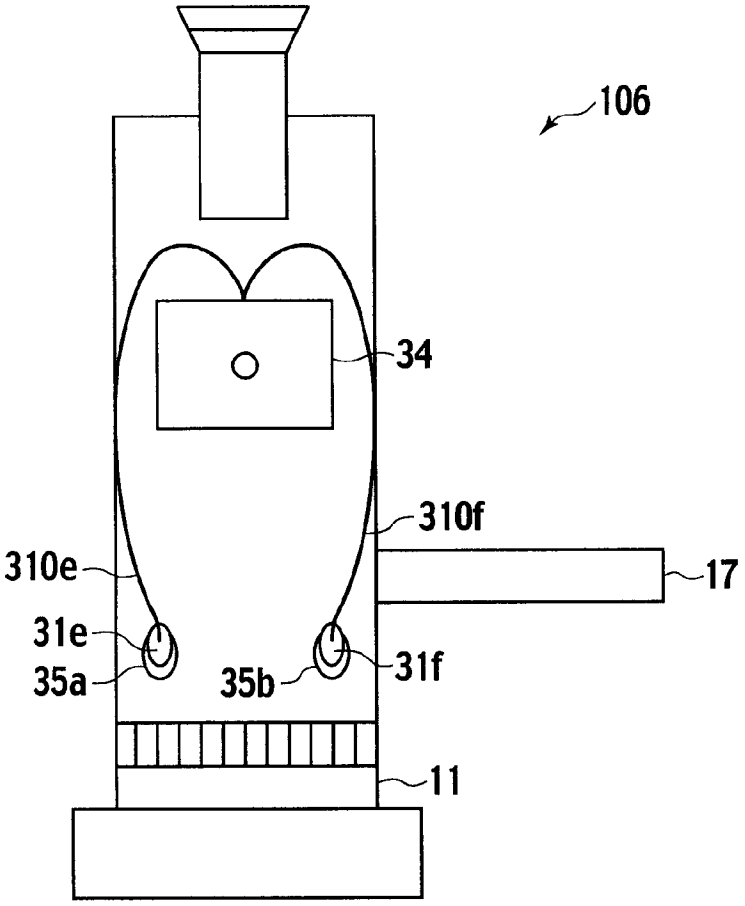
[図47]


105
11 カメラ部
12 ビデオ符号化部
13 多重化部
14 記録・再生部
15 分離化部
16 ビデオ復号化部
17 表示部
21 内蔵ステレオマイク
22 オーディオ符号化部
26 オーディオ復号化部
27 クロストークキャンセラ
30
31a
31b
32
331 ズーム倍率検出器
33e 音声ズーム処理部
36 フラグ情報取得部
37a
37b
37c
41 接続検出部
42 フラグ情報生成部
44 記録媒体
47 制御部
48 操作部
51 アンプ
52 モニタTV
53
54
55
59
300
302
3
Sw1
Sw2
Sw3
回路各部へ

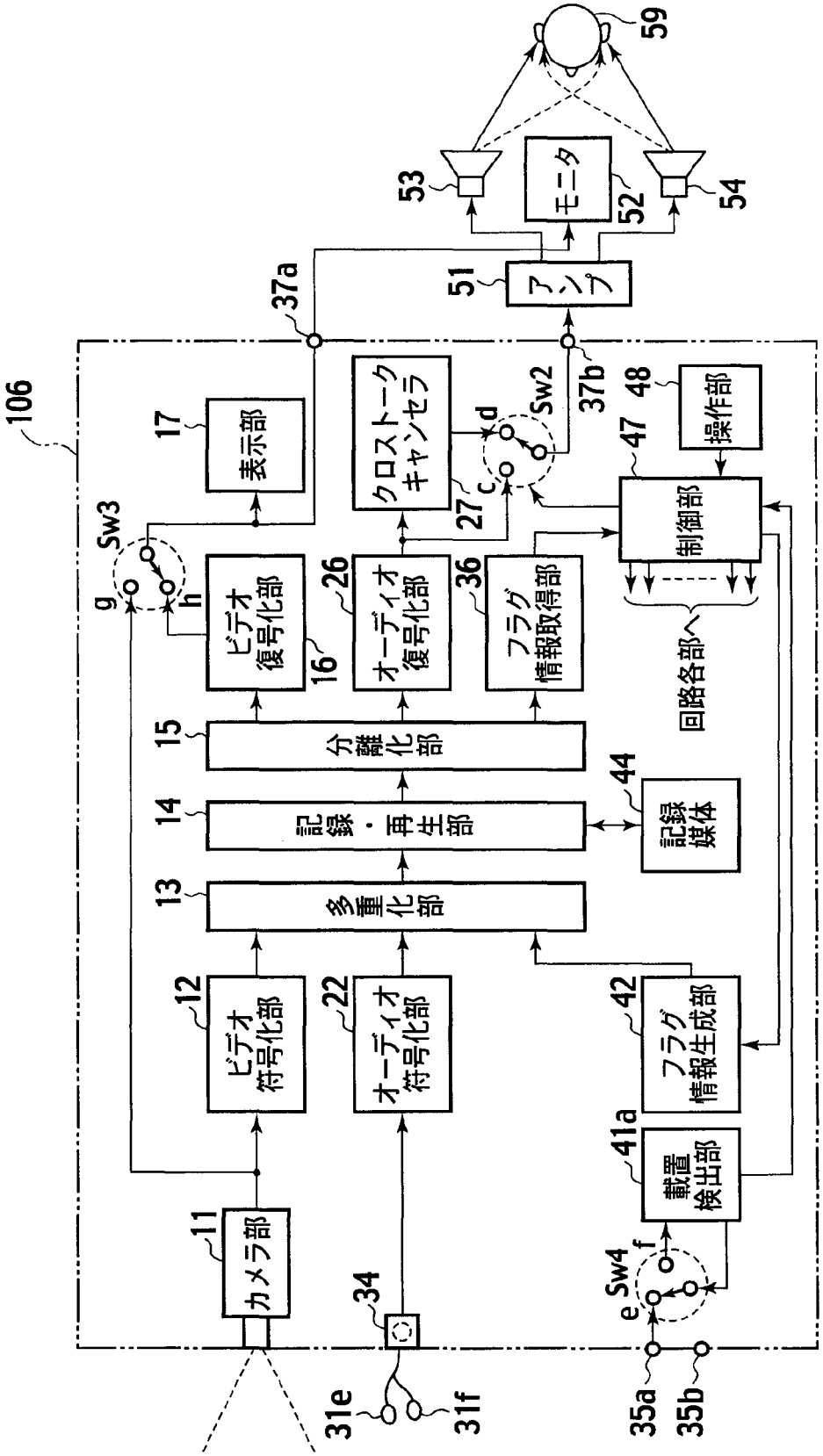
[図48]


33e
338a
338b
338c
338d
左
右
スイッチ
Sw2へ
音声出力端子
37cへ
337
可変
増幅器
α
27
クロストーク
キャンセラ
335
加算器
332
係数
算出器
分離化部
15より
オーディオ
復号化部
26より

[図49]

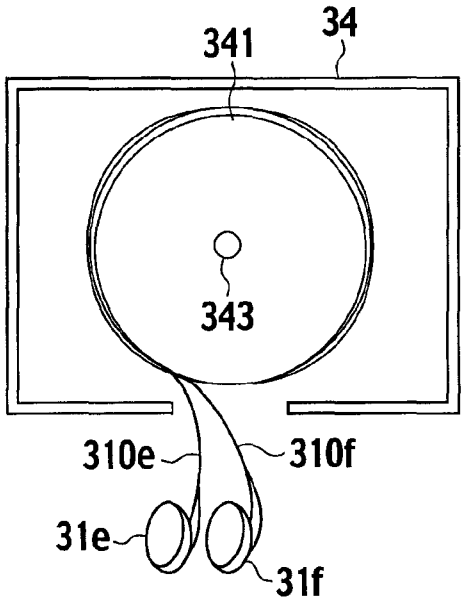


[図50]

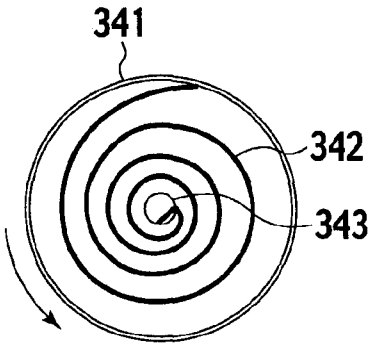

59
53
モニタ
52
54
51
アンプ
37a
37b
106
17
表示部
クロストークキャンセラ
Sw2
d
c
27
48
操作部
47
制御部
Sw3
g
h
ビデオ復号化部
16
26
オーディオ復号化部
36
フラグ情報取得部
回路各部へ
15
分離化部
44
記録媒体
14
記録・再生部
13
多重化部
12
ビデオ符号化部
22
オーディオ符号化部
42
フラグ情報生成部
41a
載置検出部
11
カメラ部
34
e
Sw4
f
31e
31f
35a
35b

[図51]

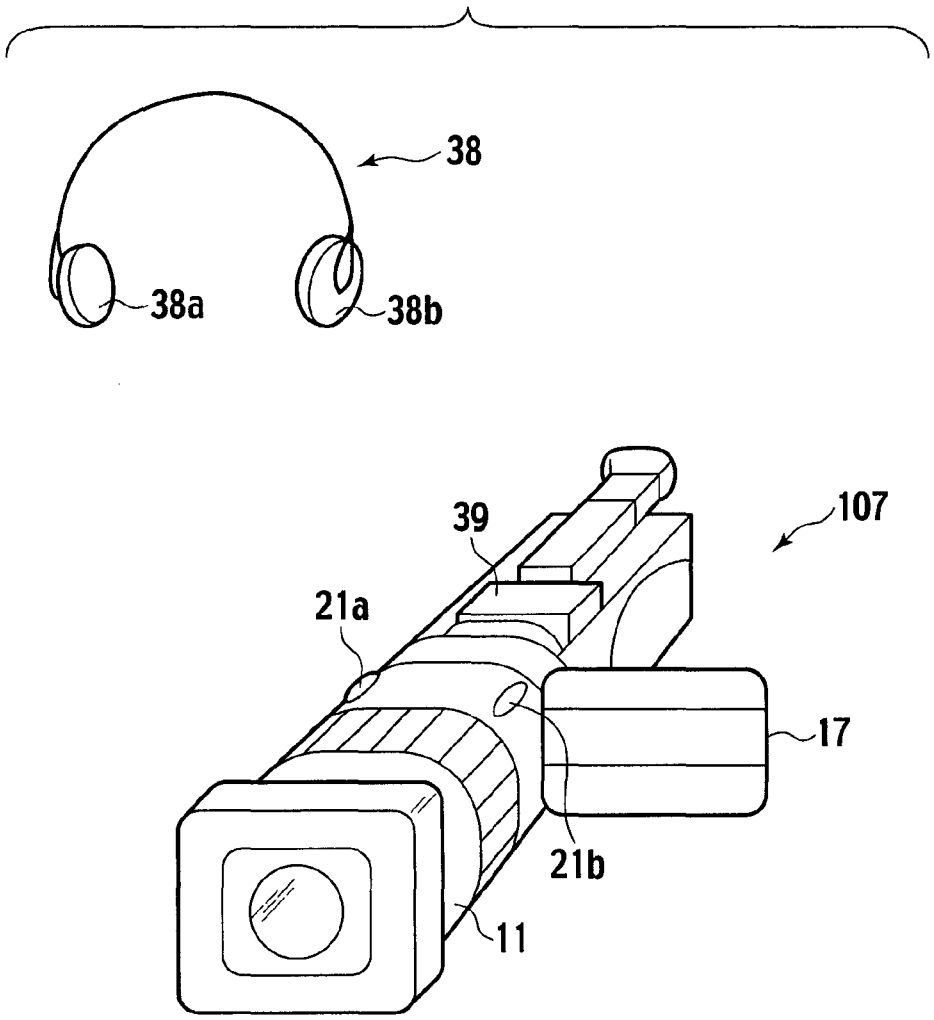
(A)



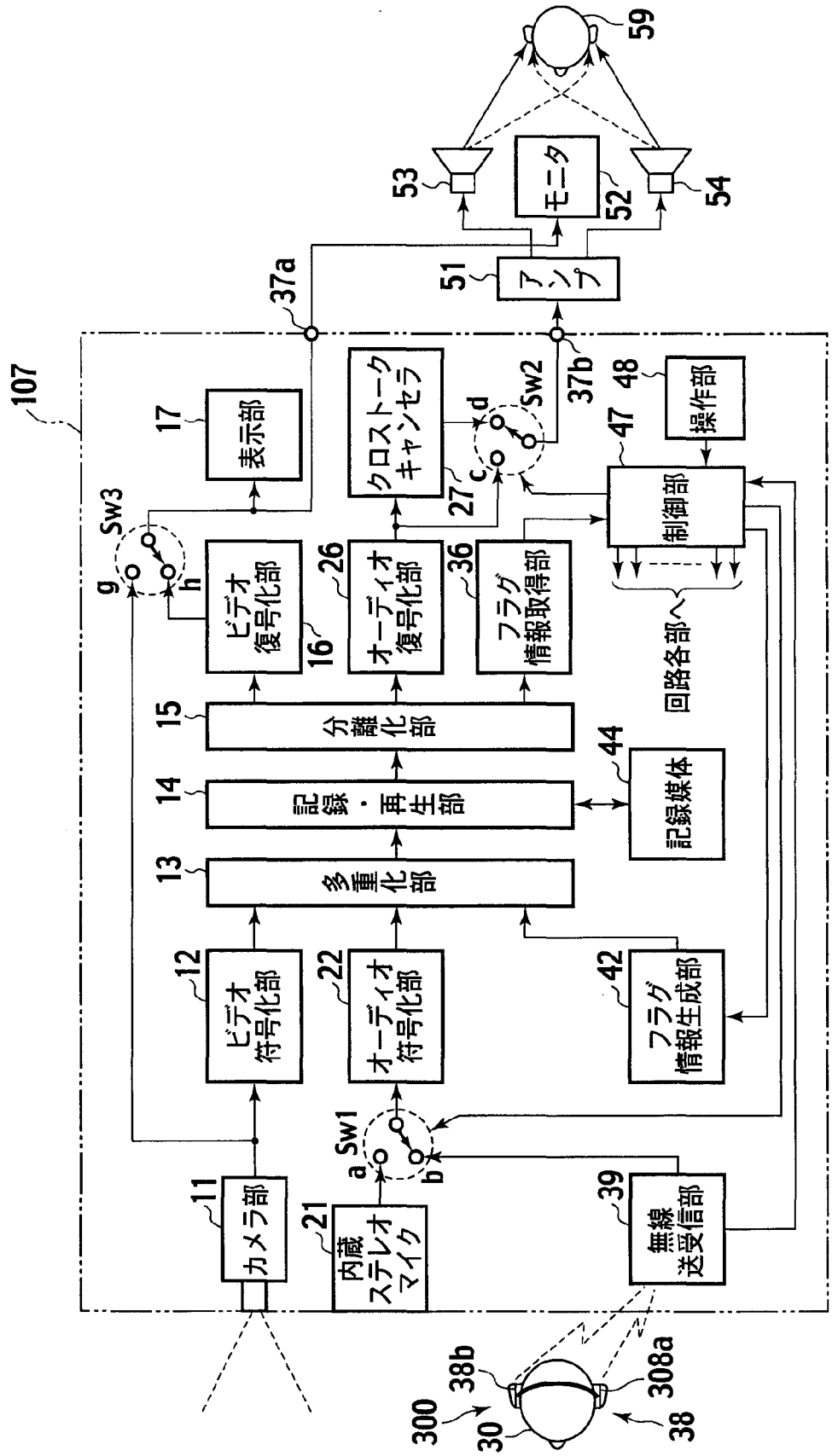
(B)



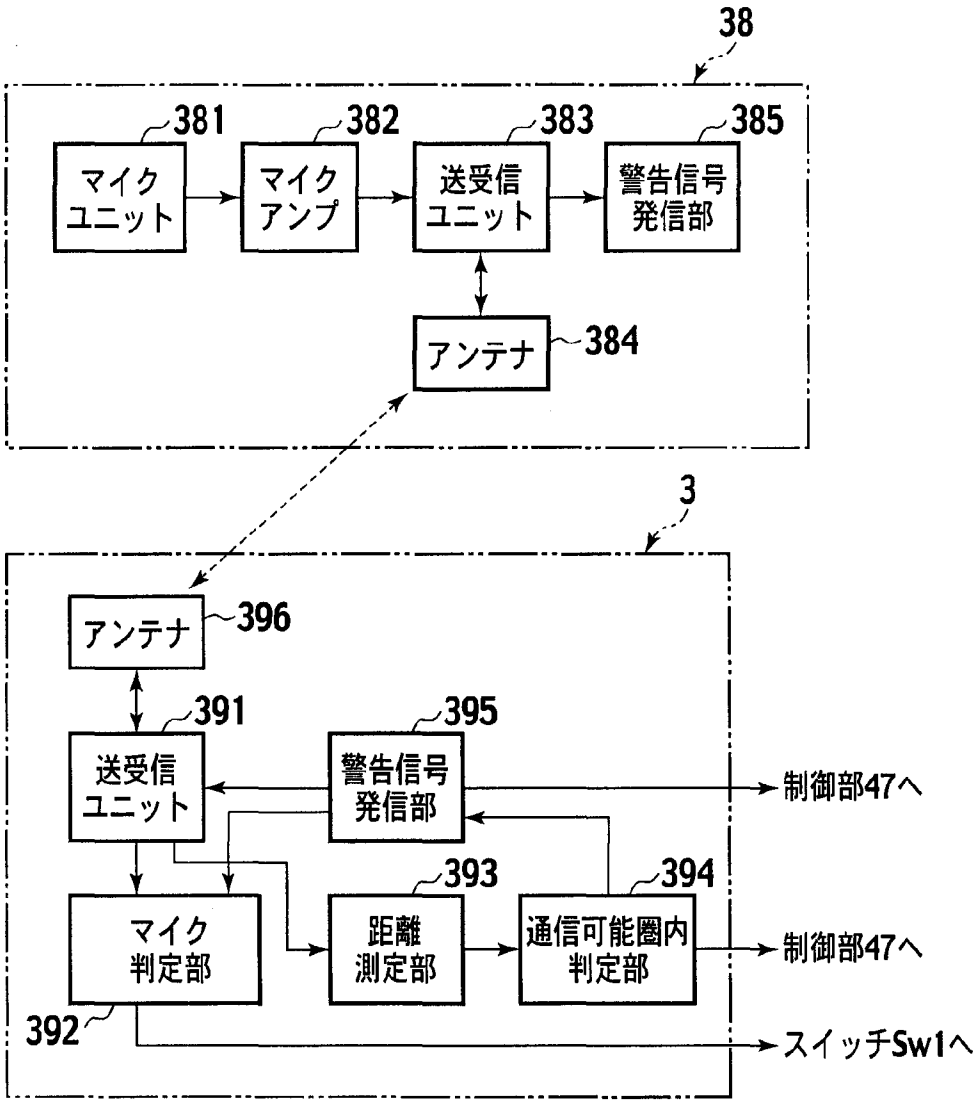
[図52]



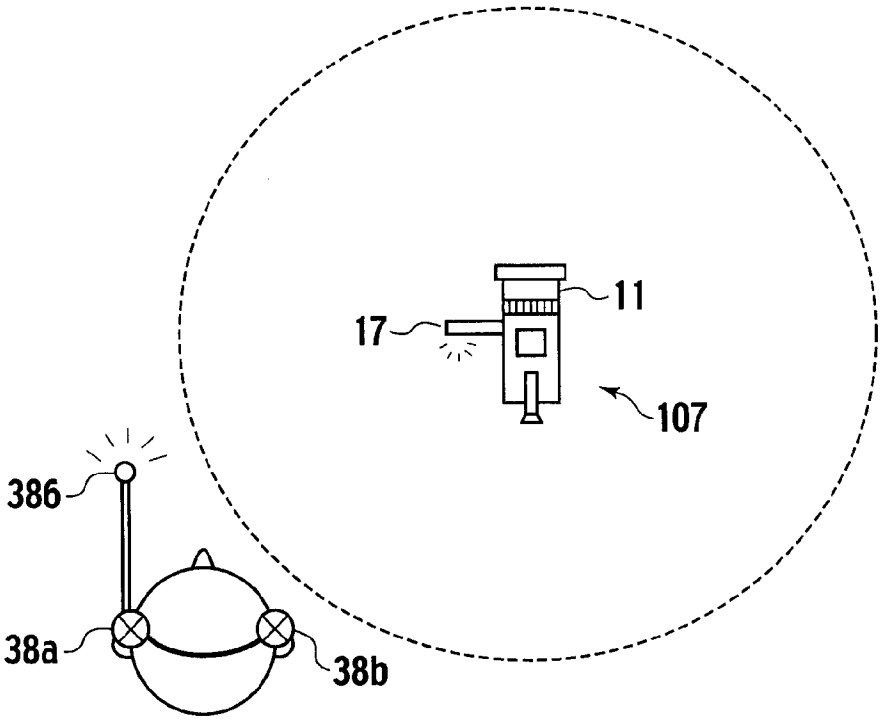
[図53]


59
53
モニタ
52
54
51
アンプ
37a
37b
107
17
表示部
クロストークキャンセラ
27
d
Sw2
c
48
操作部
47
制御部
Sw3
g
h
ビデオ復号化部
16
26
オーディオ復号化部
36
フラグ情報取得部
回路各部へ
15
分離化部
14
記録・再生部
44
記録媒体
13
多重化部
12
ビデオ符号化部
22
オーディオ符号化部
42
フラグ情報生成部
a
Sw1
b
11
カメラ部
21
内蔵ステレオマイク
39
無線送受信部
300
30
38b
308a
38

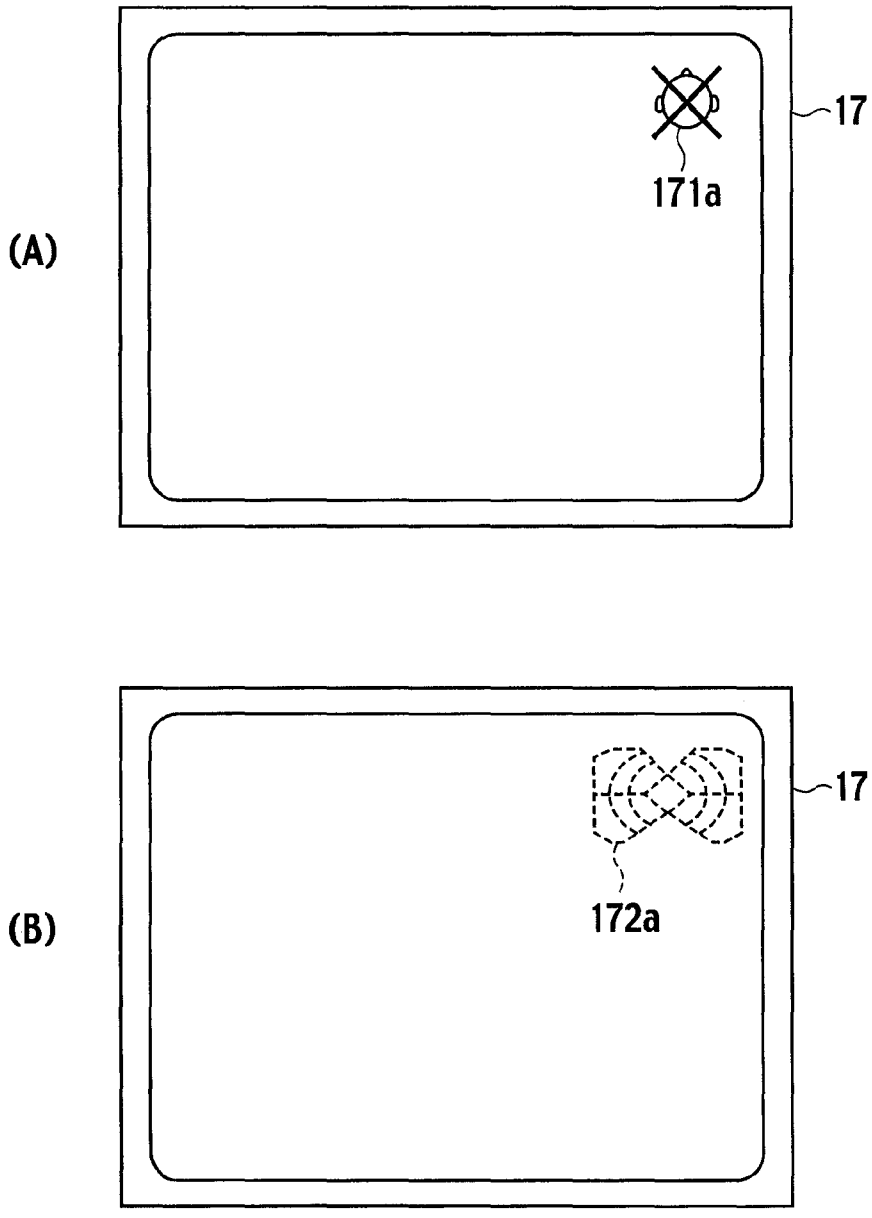
[図54]


38
381
マイク
ユニット
382
マイク
アンプ
383
送受信
ユニット
385
警告信号
発信部
アンテナ
384
3
アンテナ
396
391
送受信
ユニット
395
警告信号
発信部
制御部47へ
393
距離
測定部
394
通信可能圏内
判定部
制御部47へ
マイク
判定部
392
スイッチSw1へ

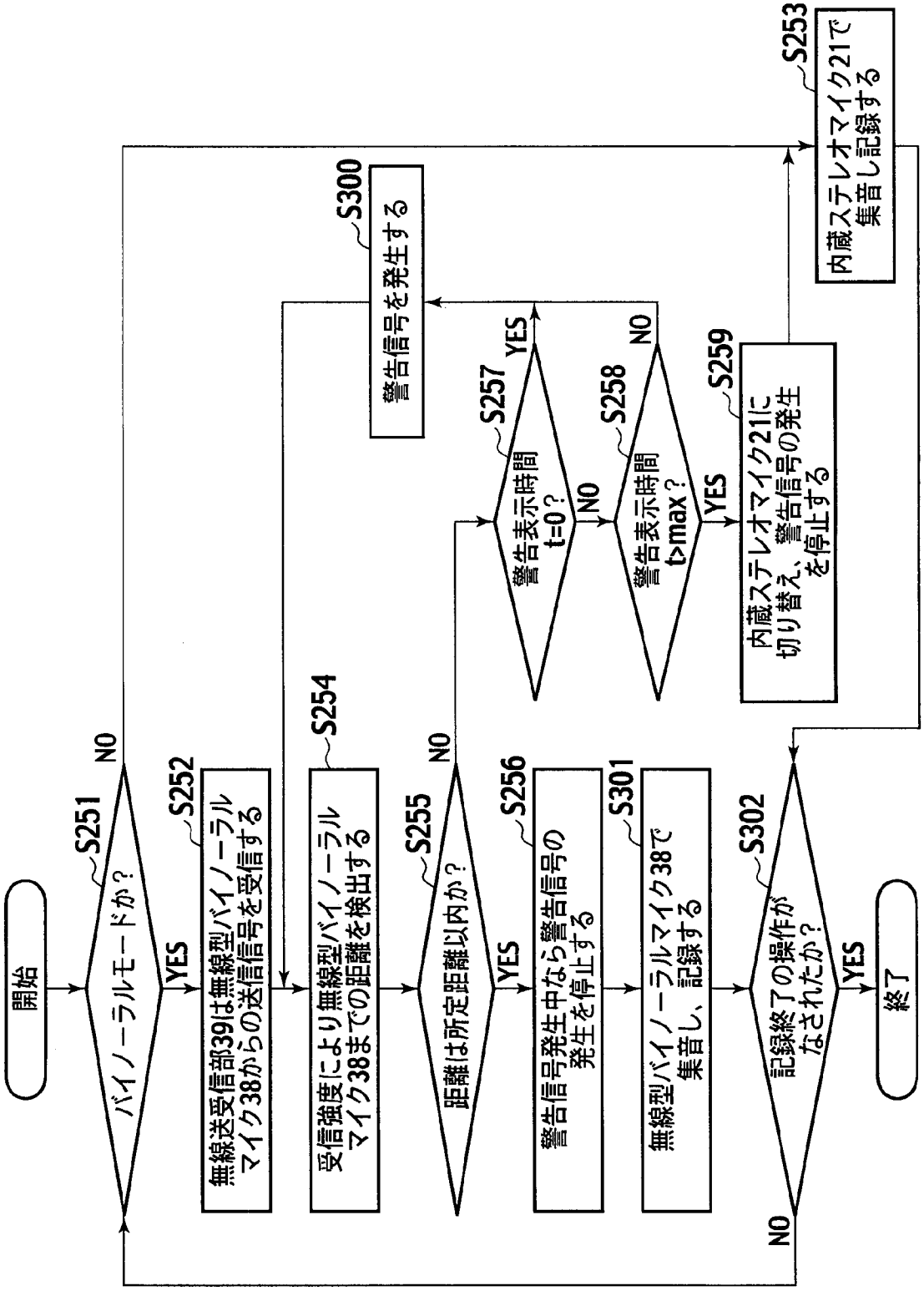
[図55]



[図56]



[図57]


開始
S251
バイノーラルモードか？
NO
YES
S252
無線送受信部39は無線型バイノーラルマイク38からの送信信号を受信する
S254
受信強度により無線型バイノーラルマイク38までの距離を検出する
S255
距離は所定距離以内か？
NO
YES
S256
警告信号発生中なら警告信号の発生を停止する
S301
無線型バイノーラルマイク38で集音し、記録する
S302
記録終了の操作がなされたか？
NO
YES
終了
S300
警告信号を発生する
S257
警告表示時間 t=0？
YES
NO
S258
警告表示時間 t>max？
NO
YES
S259
内蔵ステレオマイク21に切り替え、警告信号の発生を停止する
S253
内蔵ステレオマイク21で集音し記録する

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP2005/021247

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
H04S5/02(2006.01), ***H04S1/00***(2006.01), ***H04S7/00***(2006.01)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
H04S5/02(2006.01), ***H04S1/00***(2006.01), ***H04S7/00***(2006.01)

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
Jitsuyo Shinan Koho 1922-1996 Jitsuyo Shinan Toroku Koho 1996-2006
Kokai Jitsuyo Shinan Koho 1971-2006 Toroku Jitsuyo Shinan Koho 1994-2006

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	JP 5-244683 A (Sony Corp.), 21 September, 1993 (21.09.93), Par. Nos. [0008] to [0013], [0028] to [0030] (Family: none)	1-8
Y	JP 11-296998 A (Pioneer Electronic Corp.), 29 October, 1999 (29.10.99), Par. Nos. [0272] to [0281] & EP 952578 A2 & EP 1104928 A2 & CN 1439960 A	1-8
Y	JP 2004-222131 A (Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.), 05 August, 2004 (05.08.04), Par. Nos. [0012] to [0016] (Family: none)	1-6

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
03 February, 2006 (03.02.06)	21 February, 2006 (21.02.06)
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ Japanese Patent Office	Authorized officer
Facsimile No.	Telephone No.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP2005/021247

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y A	JP 7-312712 A (Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd.), 28 November, 1995 (28.11.95), Par. Nos. [0006] to [0008] (Family: none)	5 1-4,6-8
Y A	JP 7-336793 A (Matsushita Electric Industrial Co., Ltd.), 22 December, 1995 (22.12.95), Par. Nos. [0002] to [0009] (Family: none)	5 1-4,6
Y	JP 2002-165300 A (Sharp Corp.), 07 June, 2002 (07.06.02), Par. Nos. [0006] to [0012] (Family: none)	1-8
Y A	JP 10-70789 A (Central Research Laboratories Ltd.), 10 March, 1998 (10.03.98), Par. No. [0008] & US 5917916 A & GB 9610394 A & EP 808075 A	7-8 1-6

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (April 2005)

国際調査報告

国際出願番号 PCT／JP2005／021247

A. 発明の属する分野の分類（国際特許分類（IPC））

Int.Cl. *H04S5/02(2006.01), H04S1/00(2006.01), H04S7/00(2006.01)*

B. 調査を行った分野

調査を行った最小限資料（国際特許分類（IPC））

Int.Cl. *H04S5/02(2006.01), H04S1/00(2006.01), H04S7/00(2006.01)*

最小限資料以外の資料で調査を行った分野に含まれるもの

日本国実用新案公報	1922－1996年
日本国公開実用新案公報	1971－2006年
日本国実用新案登録公報	1996－2006年
日本国登録実用新案公報	1994－2006年

国際調査で使用した電子データベース（データベースの名称、調査に使用した用語）

C. 関連すると認められる文献

引用文献のカテゴリー＊	引用文献名 及び一部の箇所が関連するときは、その関連する箇所の表示	関連する請求の範囲の番号
Y	JP 5-244683 A（ソニー株式会社）1993.09.21, 【0008】-【0013】, 【0028】-【0030】（ファミリ無し）	1-8
Y	JP 11-296998 A（パイオニア株式会社）1999.10.29, 【0272】-【0281】 & EP 952578 A2 & EP 1104928 A2 & CN 1439960 A	1-8
Y	JP 2004-222131 A（松下電器産業株式会社）2004.08.05, 【0012】-【0016】（ファミリ無し）	1-6

☑ C欄の続きにも文献が列挙されている。　☐ パテントファミリーに関する別紙を参照。

＊ 引用文献のカテゴリー
「A」特に関連のある文献ではなく、一般的技術水準を示すもの
「E」国際出願日前の出願または特許であるが、国際出願日以後に公表されたもの
「L」優先権主張に疑義を提起する文献又は他の文献の発行日若しくは他の特別な理由を確立するために引用する文献（理由を付す）
「O」口頭による開示、使用、展示等に言及する文献
「P」国際出願日前で、かつ優先権の主張の基礎となる出願の日の後に公表された文献
「T」国際出願日又は優先日後に公表された文献であって出願と矛盾するものではなく、発明の原理又は理論の理解のために引用するもの
「X」特に関連のある文献であって、当該文献のみで発明の新規性又は進歩性がないと考えられるもの
「Y」特に関連のある文献であって、当該文献と他の1以上の文献との、当業者にとって自明である組合せによって進歩性がないと考えられるもの
「&」同一パテントファミリー文献

国際調査を完了した日 03. 02. 2006	国際調査報告の発送日 21. 02. 2006
国際調査機関の名称及びあて先 日本国特許庁（ISA／JP） 郵便番号100－8915 東京都千代田区霞が関三丁目4番3号	特許庁審査官（権限のある職員） 5Z 9072 井出 和水 電話番号 03－3581－1101 内線 3541

様式PCT／ISA／210（第2ページ）（2005年4月）

Ｃ（続き）．　関連すると認められる文献

引用文献のカテゴリー＊	引用文献名　及び一部の箇所が関連するときは、その関連する箇所の表示	関連する請求の範囲の番号
Y A	JP 7-312712 A (三洋電機株式会社) 1995.11.28, 【0006】-【0008】 (ファミリ無し)	5 1-4,6-8
Y A	JP 7-336793 A (松下電器産業株式会社) 1995.12.22, 【0002】-【0009】 (ファミリ無し)	5 1-4,6
Y	JP 2002-165300 A (シャープ株式会社) 2002.06.07, 【0006】-【0012】 (ファミリ無し)	1-8
Y A	JP 10-70789 A (セントラル リサーチ ラボラトリーズ リミティド) 1998.03.10, 【0008】 & US 5917916 A & GB 9610394 A & EP 808075 A	7-8 1-6

Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

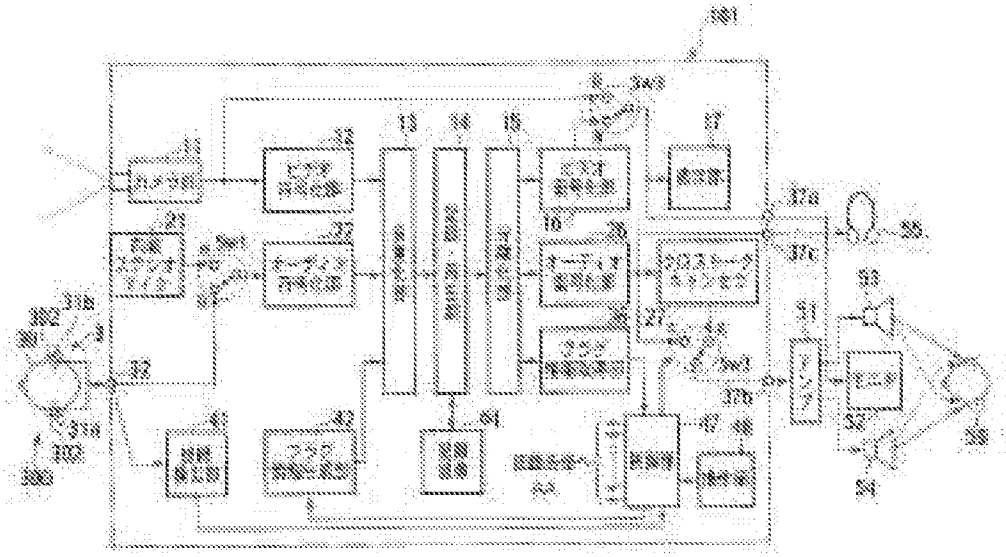
Patent Translate
Powered by EPO and Google

Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

ABSTRACT JPWO2006054698A1

The video / audio recording / playback device (101) includes a built-in stereo microphone (21a, 21b) and an external microphone connection terminal (32). A binaural microphone (3) to be worn on the ear of the photographer (300) is connected to the external microphone connection terminal (32). When the ambient sound is collected by the binaural microphone (3), the audio signal to be recorded on the recording medium is switched from the audio signal from the built-in stereo microphones (21a, 21b) to the binaural audio signal from the binaural microphone (3). The photographer (300) wears a binaural microphone (3 (31a.31b)) in his ear and collects ambient sounds of the photographer (300) including sounds emitted from the subject. The camera unit (11) captures a subject. The binaural audio signal, the captured video signal, and the binaural flag signal are recorded on the recording medium.



11 CAMERA PART
21 INTERNALLY MOUNTED STEREO MICROPHONES
41 CONNECTION DETECTING PART
12 VIDEO ENCODING PART
22 AUDIO ENCODING PART
42 FLAG INFORMATION GENERATING PART
13 MULTIPLEXING PART
14 RECORDING/REPRODUCING PART
44 RECORDING MEDIUM
15 SEPARATING PART
16 VIDEO DECODING PART
26 AUDIO DECODING PART
46 FLAG INFORMATION ACQUIRING PART
AA TO VARIOUS CIRCUIT COMPONENTS
17 DISPLAY PART
27 CROSSTALK CANCELLER
47 CONTROL PART
48 OPERATING PART
51 AMPLIFIER
52 MONITOR

WO2006054698A1 VIDEO/AUDIO RECORDING APPARATUS AND METHOD, AND VIDEO/AUDIO REPRODUCING APPARATUS AND METHOD

Data originating from sources other than the EPO may not be accurate, complete, or up to date.

The wording below is an initial machine translation of the original publication. To generate a version using the latest translation technology, go to the original language text and use Patent Translate.

Specification

Video / audio recording apparatus and method, audio / video reproduction apparatus and method Technical field

[0001] TECHNICAL FIELD The present invention relates to a video and audio recording apparatus and method for recording a video signal obtained by imaging a subject and an audio signal obtained by collecting ambient sound of a photographer including a sound emitted from a subject, and an image and sound recording apparatus A video and audio reproducing apparatus and method for reproducing a signal and an audio signal, and more particularly to a video and audio recording apparatus and method, and a video and audio reproducing apparatus and method capable of reproducing realistic sound with a captured image .

BACKGROUND ART

[0002] Video / audio recording / reproducing apparatuses (1, so-called video cameras) are widely used to record the image signal of the subject and the sound signal collected by the photographer's surroundings including the sound emitted from the subject. This type of video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus has a stereo mic for recording sounds in a stereo manner. In recent years, the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus has been further miniaturized, and there is a problem that it is difficult to record a realistic sound in a stereo microphone mounted on a compact video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus. Therefore, there is a demand for a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus capable of recording a more realistic sound.

[0003] In International Publication No. 96Z10884 pamphlet records the binaural collected sound field of the sound field around the photographer together with the image signal of the object picked up by disposing the ear structure on both sides of the main body of the video and audio recording and reproducing apparatus Audio / video recording / reproducing apparatus capable of recording / reproducing video / audio data.

[0004] In the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus in which the binaural microphone disclosed in the above-mentioned document is attached, the lateral width of the main unit of the apparatus, that is, the distance between the left and right microphones is not equal to that of the human head, I can not record sensible sounds. In recent years, the main body of video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus which has been commercialized has been miniaturized in accordance with the advancement of high density recording technology, digital signal recording technology and video compression processing technology so that video / audio recording / reproducing Even if a microphone intended for binaural sound collection is mounted on the main body of the apparatus, the effect expected can not be obtained. Further, since the shape of the apparatus is largely different from the human head, it is considered difficult to obtain the effect disclosed in the above document.

Disclosure of invention

[0005] SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION The present invention has been made in view of the above problems, and it is an object of the present invention to provide a video and audio recording apparatus and method capable of reproducing realistic voices with images captured irrespective of the size and shape of the apparatus main body, It is an object of the present invention to provide a video and audio reproducing apparatus and method

[0006] A video and audio recording apparatus and method capable of reproducing a more realistic sound in conjunction with zooming-up of a subject when zooming up the subject, and a video and audio reproducing apparatus and method It is aimed to provide.

[0007] Furthermore, even in the case where an arbitrary photographer shoots and watches an arbitrary viewer, as in the case where the viewer who views the reproduction signal and the photographer who captured the binaural

sound are different from each other, It is an object of the present invention to provide a video and audio reproducing apparatus and method capable of listening to a sensitive voice.

[0008] In order to solve the problem of the above-described conventional technique, the present invention provides an image recording apparatus for recording an image signal obtained by imaging a subject and an audio signal obtained by collecting ambient sound of a photographer including a sound emitted from the subject A voice recording apparatus comprising: a camera unit for picking up an image of the object; and a microphone for picking up the ambient sound, the microphone other than a power binaural microphone using a binaural microphone mounted on the ear of the photographer is switched A switching unit, a video processing unit for processing the video signal outputted from the force melting unit, an audio processing unit for processing a sound signal outputted from a microphone for collecting the ambient sound, And when switching to the binaural microphone as the ambient sound, the sound mode for collecting the ambient sound is set as a binaural mode, A flag information generating section for generating a binaural flag signal indicating binaural mode, a flag information generating section for generating a binaural flag signal indicating binaural mode, a flag information generating section for generating a binaural flag signal indicating binaural mode, And a recording unit for recording the video and audio data on the recording medium.

[0009] According to the present invention, it is possible to reproduce a sound with realistic sensation together with a captured image irrespective of the size and shape of the apparatus main body. In addition, when photographing by zooming up the subject, it is possible to reproduce sound with more realistic interlocking with the zoom-up of the subject. Furthermore, even in the case where an arbitrary photographer shoots and watches an arbitrary viewer, as in the case where the viewer viewing the reproduction signal and the photographer who captures the binaural are different from each other, there is almost no sense of incompatibility I can listen to a sound with a sense

In this configuration, as the built-in microphone built in the video and audio recording apparatus, an external microphone connection terminal, and an external microphone connected to the external microphone connection terminal, a microphone other than the binaural microphone power binaural microphone , A connection detection section for detecting whether or not an external microphone is connected to the external microphone connection terminal, and a connection detection section for outputting, as an audio signal to be supplied to the audio processing section, A switch for switching between an audio signal output from said external microphone and an audio signal output from said external microphone, and said external microphone is set as a binaural microphone by said setting unit, and an external microphone is connected to said external microphone connection terminal by said connection detection unit And a control unit for setting the audio mode to the binaural mode when it is detected that it is connected Wherein the control unit performs switching control of the switch so that the switch supplies the audio signal output from the external microphone to the audio processing unit when the audio mode is the binaural mode, It is preferable that the generation unit controls the flag information generation unit to generate the binaural flag signal.

[0010] The display control unit includes a display unit for displaying the video signal output from the camera unit, and a display control unit for displaying a binaural mark indicating that the binaural mode is displayed on the display unit when the audio mode is the binaural mode .

[0011] Furthermore, the camera section has a zoom function of enlarging and capturing the subject, and includes a sound zoom processing section that amplifies the sound signal collected by the binalolic microphone according to the enlargement ratio in the camera section It is preferable.

[0012] Furthermore, the camera unit has a zoom function for enlarging and capturing the object, and the sound source of the sound signal collected by the binaural microphone is virtually brought close to the listener to form a virtual sound source A transfer function memory for storing a head related transfer function of the head sound source in association with a plurality of distances between the virtual sound source and the listener and a plurality of head related transfer functions stored in the transfer function memory, A convolution arithmetic unit for convoluting the head related transfer functions acquired by the function acquiring unit with respect to the sound signals collected by the binaural microphone, And a sound voice zoom processing unit having a sound processing unit.

[0013] In order to solve the problem of the above-described conventional technique, the present invention provides an image recording apparatus for recording an image signal obtained by imaging a subject and an audio signal obtained by collecting ambient sound of a photographer including a sound emitted from the subject An audio recording method comprising: an image capturing step of capturing an image of the object; and switching

whether to use a microphone other than a power binaural microphone that uses a binaural microphone to be worn by the photographer's ear as a microphone that collects the ambient sound A video processing step of processing a video signal obtained by imaging the subject; an audio processing step of processing an audio signal outputted from a microphone that collects the ambient sound; When switching to the binaural microphone as a microphone for collecting the ambient sound, A flag information generating step of generating a binaural flag signal indicating that the binaural mode is set as a binary mode as a binary mode; And a recording step of recording the image signal and the noisy ralph lag signal on a recording medium.

[0014] In order to solve the problem of the above-described conventional technique, the present invention is characterized in that a video signal obtained by imaging a subject and an audio signal obtained by collecting ambient sound of the photographer including the sound emitted from the subject force are recorded A reproducing unit for reproducing a recording signal recorded on the recording medium by a video / audio reproducing device for reproducing a recording medium; and a recording unit for reproducing the recording signal reproduced by the reproducing unit on the basis of the video signal and the audio signal A video processing unit for processing the video signal separated by the separating unit, an audio processing unit for processing the audio signal separated by the separating unit, When a binaural flag signal indicating that a binaural microphone to be worn by the photographer's ear is used as the microphone for collecting the ambient sound is recorded on the recording medium, the binaural flag A flag information acquiring unit that acquires a lag signal from the speaker, a crosstalk signal that is generated when the flag information acquiring unit acquires the binaural flag signal, when the sound signal processed by the audio processing unit is sounded by a speaker And a crosstalk canceller for processing the audio signal so as to cancel the speech signal, wherein the crosstalk canceller has a filter convolving filter characteristics obtained in advance with respect to the speech signal, Wherein the filter characteristic is a filter characteristic based on a head related transfer function measured using a sound signal collected by a pair of microphones mounted on the structure.

[0015] A video and audio reproduction method for reproducing a recording medium on which a video signal obtained by imaging a subject and an audio signal obtained by collecting ambient sound of a photographer including a sound emitted from the subject are recorded, A separating step of separating the video signal and the audio signal from the recording signal reproduced in the reproducing step; a separating step of separating the video signal and the audio signal from the recording signal reproduced in the reproducing step; An audio processing step of processing the audio signal separated by the separating step; an audio processing step of processing the audio signal separated by the separating step as a microphone for collecting the ambient sound on the recording medium; When a binaural flag signal indicating that a binaural microphone to be mounted on the camera is used is recorded, the binaural flag signal is taken A flag information acquisition step of acquiring a binaural flag signal at the flag information acquisition step, canceling a crosstalk signal generated when the sound signal processed by the audio processing step is sounded by a speaker And a crosstalk cancellation step of processing the audio signal so as to process the audio signal, wherein the crosstalk cancellation step is a step of convolving a filter characteristic obtained in advance with respect to the audio signal, Characterized in that the filter characteristic is a filter characteristic based on a head related transfer function measured by using a sound signal collected by a pair of microphones mounted on a type structure.

Brief Description of the Drawings

[0016] FIG. 1 is an external perspective view showing a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to a first embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 2 is a diagram showing a state in which a subject is photographed using the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the first embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 3 is a block diagram showing an internal configuration example of a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to a first embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 4 is a diagram showing a display screen for performing initial setting of audio mode in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 5 is a diagram showing a display example of a binaural rakemake in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 6 is a diagram showing a modified example of the binaural rakemake used in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 7 is a diagram showing a modified example of binaural rakemake used in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

[FIG. 8] FIG. 8 is a diagram showing a modified example of a binaural mike used in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 9 is a diagram showing an example of a description format of a binaural Ralph Lag signal in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

[FIG. 10] FIG. 10 is a diagram showing another example of the description format of the binauraflag signal in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

[FIG. 11] FIG. 11 is a diagram showing still another example of the description format of the binauraflag lag signal in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 12 is a flowchart for explaining a recording operation in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the first embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 13 is a flowchart for explaining a playback operation in the video / audio recording / playback apparatus according to the first embodiment of the present invention.

[FIG. 14] FIG. 14 is a block diagram showing a configuration example of a crosstalk canceler used in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

[FIG. 15] FIG. 15 is a diagram showing a head related transfer function measuring device for obtaining a head related transfer function characteristic used in a crosstalk canceler used in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 16 is a view showing a cylindrical structure to which a microphone unit used in the head related transfer function measuring apparatus shown in FIG. 15 is attached and a dummy head microphone for comparison. 17] FIG. 17 is a waveform diagram showing an impulse response waveform measured by the head related transfer function measuring apparatus shown in FIG. 15.

(18) FIG. 18 is a waveform diagram showing frequency characteristics measured by the head related transfer function measuring apparatus shown in FIG.

FIG. 19 is a waveform diagram showing an impulse response waveform measured using a dummy head microphone.

FIG. 20 is a waveform diagram showing frequency characteristics measured using a dummy head microphone

FIG. 21 is a diagram for explaining a crosstalk cancellation characteristic based on a filter characteristic based on a head related transfer function measured using a cylindrical structure having a microphone unit attached thereto.

FIG. 22 is a diagram for explaining crosstalk canceling characteristics by filter characteristics based on head related transfer functions measured using a dummy head microphone.

FIG. 23 is a diagram for explaining crosstalk canceling characteristics by filter characteristics based on a head related transfer function measured using a cylindrical structure having a microphone unit attached thereto.

[FIG. 24] FIG. 24 is a diagram for explaining crosstalk cancellation characteristics by filter characteristics based on head related transfer functions measured using a dummy head microphone.

FIG. 25 is a block diagram showing another configuration example of a crosstalk canceler used in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

[FIG. 26] FIG. 26 is a block diagram showing still another configuration example of the crosstalk canceler used in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 27 is a flowchart showing a playback operation on a headphone in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to each embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 28 is a block diagram showing an internal configuration example of a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to a second embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 29 is a block diagram showing a configuration example of a voice zoom processing unit in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the second embodiment of the present invention. [FIG. 30] FIG. 30 is a flowchart for explaining the operation in the case of performing the voice zoom processing in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the second embodiment of the present invention.

[FIG. 31] FIG. 31 is a block diagram showing another configuration example of a voice zoom processing unit in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the second embodiment of the present invention.

32 is a diagram showing a head related transfer function measuring device for finding a head related transfer function used in another configuration example of the audio zoom processing unit in FIG. 31.

FIG. 33 is a cross-sectional view showing a dummy head microphone used in the head related transfer function measuring apparatus of FIG. 32.

[FIG. 34] FIG. 34 is a diagram showing the characteristics of a head related transfer function obtained by measuring with the head-related transfer function measuring apparatus of FIG. 32.

FIG. 35 is a diagram showing characteristics of a head related transfer function obtained by measuring with the head-related transfer function measuring apparatus of FIG. 32.

36 is a diagram showing the characteristics of the head-related transfer function obtained by measuring with the head-related transfer function measuring apparatus of FIG. 32. FIG.

37 is a diagram showing characteristics of a head-related transfer function obtained by measuring with the head-related transfer function measuring apparatus of FIG. 32. FIG.

38 is a diagram showing characteristics of a head related transfer function obtained by measuring with the head related transfer function measuring apparatus of FIG. 32.

39 is a diagram showing the characteristics of the head-related transfer function obtained by measuring with the head-related transfer function measuring apparatus of FIG. 32. FIG.

FIG. 40 is a block diagram showing the operation of the audio-video recording / reproducing apparatus according to the second embodiment of the present invention in the case of performing audio zoom processing using another configuration example of the audio zoom processing section shown in FIG. 31 7 is a flow chart for explaining.

[FIG. 41] FIG. 41 is a block diagram showing an internal configuration example of a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to a third embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 42 is a block diagram showing a configuration example of a voice zoom processing unit in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the third embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 43 is a block diagram showing another configuration example of a voice zoom processing unit in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the third embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 44 is a block diagram showing an internal configuration example of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the fourth embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 45 is a block diagram showing a configuration example of a voice zoom processing unit in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the fourth embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 46 is a flowchart for explaining the audio sound zoom process in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the fourth embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 47 is a block diagram showing an internal configuration example of a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to a fifth embodiment of the present invention.

[FIG. 48] FIG. 48 is a block diagram showing a configuration example of a voice zoom processing unit in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the fifth embodiment of the present invention.

49 is an external perspective view showing a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to a sixth embodiment of the present invention. FIG.

FIG. 50 is a block diagram showing an internal configuration example of a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to a sixth embodiment of the present invention.

51 is a plan view showing an example of the structure of a cord housing section in a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to a sixth embodiment of the present invention. FIG.

FIG. 52 is an external perspective view showing a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to a seventh embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 53 is a block diagram showing an internal configuration example of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the seventh embodiment of the present invention.

[FIG. 54] FIG. 54 is a block diagram showing a specific configuration example of a wireless binaural microphone and a radio transmission / reception unit in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the seventh embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 55 is a diagram for explaining a warning when the wireless binaural microphone crosses the communicable area in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the seventh embodiment of the present invention.

56 is a view showing an example of a warning mark displayed on the display unit when the wireless binaural microphone exceeds the communicable area in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the seventh embodiment of the present invention .

57 is a flowchart for explaining the operation of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus according to the seventh embodiment of the present invention.

BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

[0017] DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS Hereinafter, embodiments of the video and audio recording apparatus and method, the video and audio reproducing apparatus and method of the present invention will be described with reference to the drawings.

[0018] ⟨⟨ First embodiment **⟩⟩**

FIG. 1 is a perspective view showing an external configuration example of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 according to the first embodiment.

[0019] The video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 shown in FIG. 1 includes a camera section 11, a display section 17, internal stereo microphones 21 a and 21 b, and an external microphone connection terminal 32. An earphone type binaural microphone 3 having right and left microphones 31a and 31b of omnidirectionality is detachably connected to the external microphone connection terminal 32. [Here, a state where the binaural microphone 3 is connected to the external microphone connection terminal 32 is illustrated. The microphones 31a and 31b have diaphragms therein. As will be described in detail later, the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 selectively performs photography (sound recording) using the built-in

stereo microphones 21 a and 21 b and photography (binaural recording) using the binaural microphone 3 . Note that shooting means not only capturing an image of a subject but also capturing the image of the subject and collecting the ambient sound of the photographer including the sound emitted from the subject May occur.

[0020] FIG. 2 shows a state where the photographer 300 shoots a subject (not shown) using the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101. When taking a subject while collecting sound using the binaural microphone 3, as shown in FIG. 2, the photographer 300 attaches left and right microphones 31 a and 31 b to the left and right ears 302. As a result, the ambient sound of the photographer 300 including the sound emitted from the subject with the binaural acoustic characteristics given by the positional relationship between the head 30 of the photographer 300 and the microphones 31a and 31b is collected. While viewing the monitor image of the object displayed on the display unit 17, the photographer 300 photographs the subject with the camera unit 11 and collects the surrounding sound with the binaural microphone 3. As will be described in detail later, the video signal picked up by the camera section 11 and the audio signal picked up by the binaural microphone 3 are recorded on a recording medium, not shown here. Also, as will be described in detail later, the video signal recorded on the recording medium is reproduced together with a voice having a realistic feeling as if the viewer is viewing in the same shooting environment as the photographer 300.

[0021] FIG. 3 is a block diagram showing a concrete internal configuration example of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101.

[0022] The video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 includes a camera unit 11, a video encoding unit 12, a multiplexing unit 13, a recording / reproducing unit 14, a demultiplexing unit 15, a video decoding unit 16, a display unit 17, a built-in stereo microphone 21 An audio decoding unit 26, a crosstalk canceller 27, an external microphone connection terminal 32, a flag information acquisition unit 36, a video output terminal 37a, an audio output terminal 37b, a connection A detection unit 41, a flag information generation unit 42, a recording medium 44, a control unit 47, an operation unit 48, and switches Sw 1, Sw 2, Sw 3. The recording medium 44 may be a removable recording medium such as a disc-like recording medium or a tape cassette, and may be a recording medium such as a hard disc that is mounted in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 in advance and is V Even if it is there! /,.

[0023] A monitor 52 such as a television receiver is connected to the video output terminal 37 a. Speakers 53 and 54 are connected to the audio output terminal 37 b via an amplifier 51. The sound produced by the speakers 53 and 54 is listened to by the viewer 59. In FIG. 3, for the sake of convenience, for the sake of convenience, it is shown that the photographer 300 and the viewer 59 are illustrated simultaneously. Normally, photographing by the photographer 300 and watching of the reproduced image / sound by the viewer 59 are separately performed Yes.

[0024] ⟨Recording Operation⟩

The recording operation in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 will be described.

[0025] First, when the photographer 300 performs an operation to display the initial setting image (window) of the sound mode by the operation unit 48, the control unit 47 displays the initial setting image 170 as shown in FIG. 4 on the display unit 17 as an example . Both the binaural microphone 3 as described in FIGS. 1 and 2 and a normal external microphone can be connected to the external microphone connection terminal 32 as an external microphone. When the photographer 300 collects sounds using the noisel microphone 3 by a predetermined operation by the operation unit 48, it selects "binaural" as shown in FIG. 4, and collects sounds using a normal external microphone Select "Normal" if you want. The control unit 47 serves as a setting unit for setting as an external microphone connected to the external microphone connection terminal 32 whether to use a microphone other than the innovative microphone 3 or the binaural microphone. When "binaural" is selected as the external microphone input and the connection detecting section 41 detects that the plug of the external microphone is inserted in the external microphone connecting terminal 32, the control section 47 controls the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 controls each part of the circuit so as to perform a recording operation corresponding to photographing using the binaural microphone 3. The sound mode in which the binaural microphone 3 is used to sound ambient sounds and the collected sound signals are recorded is referred to as binaural mode. The ambient sound is collected using the built-in stereo microphone 21 or an ordinary external microphone, and the sound mode in which the collected sound signal is recorded is set to the normal mode.

[0026] If the plug of the binaural microphone 3 is formed exclusively for the binaural microphone 3 different from the usual external microphone and the external microphone connection terminal 32 is used as a connection terminal dedicated to the binaural microphone 3, the initial setting of the above-mentioned sound mode can be omitted can do.

[0027] Specifically, in FIG. 3, when detecting that the external microphone is connected to the external microphone connection terminal 32, the connection detection unit 41 supplies a detection signal to the control unit 47. When a detection signal indicating that an external microphone is connected is input while the external microphone is set to "binaural", the control unit 47 switches the switch Swl to a terminal a for inputting a sound signal from the built-in stereo microphone 21 To the terminal b for inputting the audio signal from the binaural microphone 3. As a result, the audio signal from the binaural microphone 3 is supplied to the audio coding section 22. The switch Swl serves as a switching unit for switching whether to use a microphone other than a force binaural microphone that uses a no noise mic to be attached to the ear 30 2 of the photographer 300 as a microphone for collecting ambient sounds.

[0028] In addition, the control unit 47 controls to generate and output flag information (binaural flag signal) indicating that the flag information generation unit 42 is in binaural mode. The binaural flag signal is input to the multiplexing unit 13.

[0029] When the binaural mode is set in this manner, the control unit 47 preferably displays a mark indicating that the binaural mode is set on the display unit 17. An example of the mark is shown in FIG. A mark 171 shown in FIG. 5A is a mark schematically showing the photographer 300 using the binaural microphone 3, and a mark 172 shown in FIG. 5B schematically shows a sphygmomanic reproduction of binaural sound It is a mark shown. As the mark indicating the binaural mode, any of the marks in FIGS. 5A and 5B may be used, but other marks may be used. If these marks are displayed on the display section 17 after being superimposed on the image photographed by the camera section 11 after the above-described initial setting or when the binaural microphone 3 is connected to the external microphone connection terminal 32 Yo With such a mark display, the photographer 300 can confirm whether the audio mode is the force set to the binaural mode when using the binaural microphone 3. When the audio mode is the binaural mode, the control unit 47 is a display control unit for displaying a binaural mark (marks 171, 172) indicating that it is in the binaural mode on the display unit 17.

[0030] The viewer 300 wearing the left and right microphones 3 la, 3 lb of the binaural microphone 3 on the left and right ears 302 images the subject with the camera unit 11. The video signal output from the camera unit 11 is input to the video encoding unit (video processing unit) 12 and the terminal g of the switch Sw 3. When photographing (recording) is being performed by the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101, the switch Sw 3 is switched to the terminal g, the video signal from the camera section 11 is supplied to the display section 17, An image is displayed. At the same time, due to the positional relationship between the head 30 of the photographer 300 and the microphones 31a, 31b, the microphone 31a, 31 obtains a sound signal with a noisy sound whose subject is in the median plane direction. This audio signal is input to the audio coding section (audio processing section) 22 via the switch Swl.

[0031] In the case where the recording medium 44 is a DV cassette, the video encoding section 12 AZD converts the input video signal and encodes it according to the DV compression method to generate an encoded video signal. The audio coding section 22 AZD converts the input audio signal and rearranges the data positions of the uncompressed audio signal by shuffling to generate a coded audio signal.

[0032] The multiplexing unit 13 time division multiplexes the input coded image signal, the coded voice signal, and the binaural flag signal according to the signal format defined by the consumer digital VCR specification to generate a multiplexed signal . The multiplexed signal output from the multiplexing unit 13 is input to the recording / reproducing unit 14. The recording / reproducing unit 14 records the input multiplexed signal on the recording medium 44 in accordance with the recording format defined by the consumer digital VCR specification. The specific recording method of the Binotto-Ralf-Lag signal will be described in detail later. [0033] Here, a modified example of the binaural microphone 3 will be described.

[0034] ⟨Modified Example of Binaural Microphone 3⟩

FIG. 6 (A) shows a microphone 31 c as a first modification of the microphones 31 a and 31 b, and FIG. 6 (B) shows a microphone 31 d as a second modification of the microphones 31 a and 31 b. A microphone 31 c shown in FIG. 6 (A) is provided to be connected to an upper part of the microphone holding part 312 and a microphone holding part 312 to be inserted into the ear 302 of the photographer 300, and houses a microphone unit such as a

diaphragm And a microphone housing part 311 for making it! By making the binaural microphone 3 a microphone 31 c structured to be separated into the microphone storage part 311 and the microphone holding part 312, even if the photographer 300 mounts the binaural microphone 3, it is possible to listen to the sound arriving from the outside satisfactorily it can. The microphone 31 d shown in FIG. 6 (B) is provided with a microphone storage part 311 connected to the lower part of the microphone holding part 312. Even microphone 3 Id has the same effect as microphone 31 c.

[0035] FIG. 7 is a perspective view showing a specific configuration example of the microphone holding unit 312. Here, the microphone 31 c of FIG. 6 (A) in which the microphone housing portion 311 is provided on the top of the microphone holding portion 312 is shown. The microphone holding portion 312 shown in FIG. 7 (A) has a holding portion main body 312 a formed with a tapered sound passage hole 313 a whose diameter decreases toward the inside of the ear 302. The microphone holding portion 312 shown in FIG. 7 (B) is formed by forming the holding portion main body 312 a circular columnar sound hole 313 b. The holder main body 312a of FIG. 7 (A) is easy to insert into the ear 302 of the photographer 300, and the holding part main body 312b of FIG. 7 (B) has the feature that the attenuation of external sound when worn is small.

[0036] FIG. 8 shows an example in which the external shape of the microphone holding part 312 of the microphone 31 c in FIG. 6 (A) is made different. 8A shows a microphone holding portion 312 having a large outer shape, FIG. 8B shows a microphone holding portion 312 having an outer shape, and FIG. 8C shows a microphone holding portion 312 having a small outer shape. In this way, if a plurality of sizes are prepared as the microphone holding unit 312, the photographer 300 can select one matching the size of his ear 302. 8A to 8C, the shape and size of the microphone housing portion 311 (microphone unit) are the same, and the sensitivity and response frequency characteristics of the microphone unit are also the same.

[0037] ⟨Recording of binaural flag signal⟩

In order to distinguish between the binaural sound collected by the photographer 300 wearing the binaural microphone 3 and the stereo sound collected by the built-in stereo microphone 21, binaural sound and a binaural sound signal are recorded on the recording medium 44 at the time of binaural sound collection Record. The binno-lull-lag signal is generated by the flag information generating unit 42.

[0038] First, a specific recording method of the binaural flag signal when the recording medium 44 is a DV cassette will be described.

[0039] FIG. 9 shows a data format for recording audio data in the DV cassette.

0When recording audio data of ~ 89 bytes, the 0th and 1st bytes are synchronous codes, the 2nd to 4th by ID (identification) code, the 5th to 9th bytes are audio auxiliary data (AUX) 10 to 81 record audio data, and 82 to 89 record inner code parity data for error data detection and correction. For example, the flag information generating unit 42 outputs 1 as a binaural flag signal in binaural mode, and outputs 0 as long as it is not in binaural mode (in normal mode). The multiplexing unit 13 generates the data format signal shown in FIG.

[0040] Next, a specific recording method of the binaural flag signal in the case where the recording medium 44 is a disk for recording will be described. As a disk for recording, there are a disk for recording and reproducing using red laser light such as DVD-RAM, DVD-RW, DVD-R and a blue laser light such as Blu-ray Disc and HD-DVD There is a disk to record and reproduce. Here we will explain the case of superimposing the binauraflag lag signal using the DVD video standard that can be applied to these recording discs in general.

[0041] As a first method of superimposing the Noino-Ralph lag signal using the DVD video standard, a method of superimposing a binaural flag signal on a DVD-Video zone in the DVD video standard can be considered.

[0042] As shown in Fig. 10, the Volume space of the DVD standard is powerful with Volume and Film structure, DVD - Video zone and DVD others zone. The DVD-Video zone includes V MG (Video Manager) and VTS (Video Title Set) # 1 to DVTS # n. n is a predetermined integer of 2 or more. Each VTS includes control data (Control Data) and VOBS (Video Object Set). The VOBS includes a plurality of VOBs (Video Objects). The VOBS includes a plurality of CELLs. CELL includes a plurality of VOBU (Video Object Unit). VOBU includes navigation pack (NV_PACK), audio pack (A_PACK), video pack (V_PAC K). In the present embodiment, a data pack (D_PACK) including a binaural flag signal is provided in the VOBU.

[0043] The data pack (D_PACK) includes pack header, packet header, substream ID, audio frame information, audio data information, and noino ralph lag signal. Noino Ralph Lag signal will also be multiple audio frame layer power.

[0044] In this manner, information including a binaural flag signal in a format conforming to the DVD video standard is packed as a data pack (D_PACK) and MPEG multiplexed. This makes it possible to know which audio frame portion of the audio signal is a binalaural audio signal and which audio frame portion is a normal stereo sound while maintaining compatibility with the DVD video standard. Therefore, it is possible to easily determine in which audio frame portion the crosstalk cancellation process should be performed.

[0045] As a second method of superimposing the Noino-Ralph lag signal using the DVD video standard, a method of superimposing a binaural flag signal on DVD other zone in the DVD video standard can be considered. The DVD other zone is an area for recording auxiliary data related to data of the main body of video and audio, and it is also a user data recording area.

[0046] In the present embodiment, the data structure of the DVD other zone which is the user data recording area is structured similar to the data structure of the DVD-Video zone so as to be apportioned by comparing FIG. 10 with FIG. 11. As shown in FIG. 11, the DVD other zone also includes VMG, VTS, VOBS, VOB, CELL, and VOBU. In order to distinguish these pieces of information in the DVD other zone shown in FIG. 11 from that of FIG. 10, the name given with D is added to the head.

[0047] As shown in FIG. 11, the DVD other zone includes DVMG and DVTS # 1 to DVTS # n.

Each DVTS includes DVTSI (Video Title Set Information) and DVOBS. The DV OBS includes a plurality of DVOBs. DVOBS contains multiple DCELLs. DCELL includes a plurality of DVOBUs. The DVOBU includes a plurality of audio frame layers. The audio frame layer is an area for recording audio frame data such as coding parameters of audio signals, and a part of this audio frame layer is set as the recording area of the binaural flag signal.

[0048] By describing the binaural flag signal in the DVD other zone in the format conforming to the DVD video standard as described above, audio signals (binaural audio signal or normal stereo sound) included in the DVD-Video zone and binaural flag signal Are associated with each other. It is possible to know which audio frame portion of the audio signal is a binaural sound signal and which audio frame portion is a normal stereo sound while maintaining compatibility with the DVD video standard. Therefore, it is possible to easily determine in which audio frame portion the crosstalk cancellation process should be performed.

[0049] In the cases of FIGS. 10 and 11, for example, an audio signal picked up while photographing is started by operating the start button and the stop button is operated to end shooting is set as one or a plurality of audio frame layers, Add audio mode information to each audio frame layer. Then, the binaural flag signal is described in the voice mode information and managed as a binaural information packet. By managing the Noino Ralph lag signal as a binaural information packet, it is possible to easily acquire voice mode information for each audio frame. Thus, even when the binaural audio signal and the normal stereo audio signal are mixedly recorded at the time of reproducing the recording medium 44, the crosstalk canceller 27 Can be switched appropriately. Recording of the audio mode information is required to be performed at least for each operation of starting photographing, and it is more preferable to record at every predetermined time.

[0050] Also, even in the case of using, for example, a semiconductor memory as the recording medium 44, by defining the recording area of the binaural flag signal and specifying the sound mode of the sound signal to be recorded in the same manner as described above, it is possible to record binaural It is possible to identify the audio signal and reproduce the audio signal while appropriately switching the operation / non-operation of the crosstalk canceler 27.

[0051] It is also conceivable to describe the binaural flag signal in the user data of the multiplexing layer of the encoding method such as MPEG. As an example, it is assumed that a cellular phone having a communication function of video and audio is used, and a case where a video signal photographed together with a voice signal collected by the binaural microphone 3 from a cellular phone on the transmitting side is transmitted to the mobile phone on the receiving side . Even in such a case, the binaural flag signal can be transmitted from the transmitting-side cellular phone to the receiving-side cellular phone. By transmitting the binaural flag signal to the audio signal and transmitting it, it becomes possible to reproduce a sound with realism in the case of binaural sound. In this case, a binaural flag signal is described in a predetermined portion of the video and audio

packet data to be transmitted by the cellular phone and transmitted as packet data. For example, when using the transmission method specified by MPEG-4, it is possible to transmit a no-no-ruff-lag signal as shown in FIG. 9 in the user data recording area of the elementary stream. When a transport stream specified by the MPEG -4 standard is used, a binaural flag signal can be described in a private data area (private_data_type).

[0052] Also, when transmitting video data and audio data as fileed data in the form of attached files, binaural flag signals are written in the file header portion.

[0053] The recording operation in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 will be described further using the flow chart shown in FIG.

[0054] First, in step S151, the control unit 47 determines whether the external microphone connected to the initial setting force external microphone connection terminal 32 described in FIG. 4 is set in the binaural microphone 3 or not. If it is determined in step S 151 that the initial setting is binaural (YES), the process proceeds to step S 152. If it is not determined that the binaural setting is made (NO), the control unit 47 switches the switch Swl to the terminal a. In step S154, the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 transmits the audio signal from the built-in stereo microphone 21 get. In step S152, the control unit 47 determines whether or not the connection detecting unit 41 is detecting the insertion of the plug of the external microphone into the external microphone connecting terminal 32. [In step S 152, if it is determined that an external microphone is connected to the external microphone connection terminal 32 (YES), the control unit 47 switches the switch Swl to the terminal b, and in step S153, the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 acquires an audio signal from the no-noal microphone 3. If it is not determined in step S 152 that an external microphone is connected to the external microphone connection terminal 32 (NO), the control unit 47 switches the switch Swl to the terminal a, and in step S 154, The reproduction apparatus 101 acquires a sound signal from the built-in stereo microphone 21.

[0055] Next, in step S155, the video signal from the camera section 11 is temporarily stored in a memory (not shown) in the video encoding section 12, and the audio signal from the binaural microphone 3 or the built-in stereo microphone 21 is temporarily stored in the audio encoding section In a memory (not shown) in the unit 22. At step SI 56, the video encoder 12 encodes the video signal, and the audio encoder 22 encodes the audio signal. In step S157, the coded video signal is temporarily stored in a buffer (not shown) in the video encoding section 12, and the coded audio signal is temporarily stored in a buffer (not shown) in the audio coding section 22. Then, Further, in step S158, the flag information generating unit 42 generates a binaural flag signal based on an instruction from the control unit 47 in the binaural mode.

[0056] Then, in step S159, the multiplexing unit 13 multiplexes the encoded video signal, the encoded audio signal, and the binaural flag signal, and in step S 160, generates the packetized stream signal. In step S 161, the recording / reproducing unit 14 records a stream signal in the medium recording 44. In step S162, the video encoder 12 and the audio encoder 22 determine whether there is a video signal and a sound signal to be encoded, and it is determined that there is still a video signal and a sound signal to be encoded (YES), the process returns to step S152, and the above operation is repeated. If it is not determined in step S162 that there is still a video signal and an audio signal to be coded (No), the process is terminated.

[0057] ⟨Playback Operation⟩

Returning to FIG. 3, the playback operation in the video / audio recording / playback apparatus 101 will be described. In FIG. 3, when a reproduction button (not shown) of the operation unit 48 is operated, the recording / reproduction unit 14 reproduces the multiplexed signal which is the recording signal recorded on the recording medium 44 under the control of the control unit 47. The multiplexed signal reproduced by the recording and reproducing unit 14 is supplied to a demultiplexing unit 15 which separates the input multiplexed signal into a coded video signal, .

[0058] The coded video signal is supplied to a video decoding section (video processing section) 16, the coded audio signal is supplied to an audio decoding section (audio processing section) 26, and the noino ralphag signal is transmitted as flag information And is supplied to the acquisition unit 36. The video decoding section 16 decodes the input coded image signal to obtain a video signal. In accordance with the operation of the reproduction button, the switch Sw 3 is switched to the terminal h under the control of the control unit 47. The video signal outputted from the video decoding section 16 is displayed on the display section 17 and also supplied to the monitor 52 via the video output terminal 37a for display. The audio decoding section 26 decodes

the input coded voice signal to obtain a voice signal. The audio signal is supplied to the crosstalk canceller 27 and the terminal c of the switch Sw 2.

[0059] The crosstalk canceler 27 generates a first tone signal that is generated when a binaural collected sound signal is reproduced by the speakers 53 and 54 and a signal sounded from the left speaker 54 is listened to by the right ear of the listener 59 Generates a signal for canceling the crosstalk component and the second crosstalk component that the signal generated by the right speaker 53 is listened to by the left ear of the listener 59 and adds it to the audio signal And generates a crosstalk processed signal. The flag information acquisition unit 36 holds the binaural flag signal obtained by the separation unit 15. The control unit 47 switches over the switch Sw 2 depending on whether the flag information acquisition unit 36 holds the binaural flag signal or not. That is, if the flag information acquiring unit 36 holds the binaural flag signal, if the switch Sw 2 is connected to the terminal d and the crosstalk canceling signal of the crosstalk canceller 27 power is also output to the sound output terminal 37 b If it is not controlled and the switch Sw 2 is connected to the terminal c and the audio signal which is not crosstalk processed from the audio decoding unit 26 is transmitted to the audio output terminal 37 b So as to output.

[0060] The sound signal output from the sound output terminal 37 b and amplified by the amplifier 51 is sounded from the left and right speech forces 53, 54. When the audio signal output from the audio output terminal 37 b is the crosstalk processed signal output from the crosstalk canceler 27, the viewer 59 views the video displayed on the monitor 52, and the photographer 300 captures an image It is possible to listen to the surrounding sound of the photographer 300 at the time of going as a sound with realism. At this time, since the crosstalk canceller 27 cancels the crosstalk component by using the head-related transfer function which will be described in detail later, even if the photographer 300 and the viewer 59 are different from each other, an arbitrary photographer 300 So that even when an arbitrary viewer 59 views it, he / she can listen to a sound with realistic feeling with little sense of discomfort.

[0061] The reproduction operation in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 will be described further using the flow chart shown in FIG.

[0062] Referring to FIG. 13, in step S181, the recording and reproduction unit 14 reproduces the recording medium 44 and obtains a stream signal based on the multiplexed signal. In step S182, the recording and reproduction unit 14 decodes the stream signal to generate a packet signal. In step S183, the demultiplexing unit 15 separates the packet signal into a video signal, an audio signal, and a no-no-rural signal. In step S 184, the video decoding unit 16 decodes the video signal, and the audio decoding unit 26 decodes the audio signal. In step S185, the video decoding unit 16 and the audio decoding unit 26 temporarily store the decoded video signal and audio signal in a buffer (not shown). In step S186, the flag information acquiring unit 36 acquires the binaural flag signal.

[0063] Then, in step S187, on the basis of the binauraf luggage signal acquired by the flag information acquiring unit 36, the control unit 47 determines whether the reproduced audio signal is a force binaural audio signal which is a normal stereo audio signal judge. If it is determined in step S 187 that the signal is a binaural sound signal (YES), the process proceeds to step S 188. If it is determined in step S187 that the sound signal is not a binaural sound signal (NO), the process proceeds to step S 191, the control unit 47 switches the switch Sw 2 to the terminal c, and synchronizes the video signal and the audio signal .

[0064] If it is a binaural audio signal, in step S188, the control unit 47 switches the switch Sw2 to the terminal d, thereby setting the crosstalk cancellation processing by the crosstalk canceler 27 to an effective state. In step S189, the control unit 47 controls each unit of the circuit so as to synchronously reproduce the crosstalk canceled audio signal by the video signal and the crosstalk canceller 27. If it is determined in step S 190 that there is still a video signal and an audio signal to be reproduced (YES), the process returns to step S 182 and the above operation is repeated. If it is not determined that the video signal and the audio signal to be reproduced still exist in step S 190 (NO), the processing is terminated.

[0065] **〈クロストークキャンセル〉**

Here, the specific configuration and operation of the crosstalk canceler 27 will be described with reference to FIG. 14. As shown in FIG. 14, the crosstalk canceller 27 is configured to include finishers 272 a to 272 d, calo calculators 274 a and 274 b, and filters 275 a and 275 b.

[0066] In FIG. 14, the left channel signal P (t) of the binaural sound signal is filtered by the filter 2

L

72a, 272 b [This signal, right channel signal P (t) voice letter 272 c, 272 d 【This will be done. The filters 272a to 272d are sequentially assigned to the head related transfer functions h (t), h (t), h (t), h (t)

The filter characteristic (filter coefficient) created on the basis of rs lo ro is stored. The filters 272 a and 272 d have filter characteristics equivalent to the head related transfer functions h (t) and h (t), and the filters 272 b and 2

rs Is

72c has filter characteristics equivalent to those obtained by inverting the head related transfer functions h (t) and h (t). Feces

lo ro

For convenience, the filter characteristics of the filters 272a to 272d are expressed as h (t), - h (t), - h (t), h (t)

Write rs lo ro Is. Filters 272 a to 272 d are configured to add input signals P (t) and P (t)

L R

And outputs it.

[0067] The power calculator 274 a calculates the signal output from the filters 272 a and 272 c, and the filter 275 a gives a filter characteristic of d (t) to the added signal. Calo calculator 274 b adds the signals output from filters 272 b and 27 2 d, and filter 275 b gives a filter characteristic of d (t) to the added signal.

[0068] Here, the filter characteristic d (t) stored in the filters 275 a and 275 b is the following equation (1).

[0069] d (t) = {h (t) X h (t) - h (t) X h (t)} _ 1,

Is rs lo ro

The signals output from the filters 275a and 275b are crosstalk processed signals subjected to the crosstalk cancellation processing so that the crosstalk is canceled when sound is generated from the speakers 53 and. The crosstalk processed signal output from the filters 275 a and 275 b is amplified by the left channel amplifier 5 la and the right channel amplifier 5 lb of the amplifier 51, respectively, and is sounded from the speech forces 53 and 54.

[0070] A signal (voice) generated from the speaker 53 is listened to with the left ear of the viewer 59, and a part of the sounded signal is received as a first crosstalk signal indicated by a broken line at the right ear of the viewer 59 Listen. The crosstalk canceler 27 generates a first crosstalk cancellation signal for canceling the first crosstalk signal listened to by the right ear of the viewer 59 and causes the speaker 54 to generate sound. The first crosstalk cancellation signal cancels (attenuates) the first crosstalk signal by the first crosstalk cancellation signal. Similarly, a signal (voice) generated from the speaker 54 is listened to by the right ear of the viewer 59 and a part of the sounded signal is received as a second crosstalk signal indicated by a broken line on the left side of the viewer 59 Listen with your ears. The crosstalk canceller 27 generates a second crosstalk cancellation signal for canceling the second crosstalk signal to be listened to by the left ear of the viewer 59 and causes the speaker 53 to generate sound. The second crosstalk signal is canceled (attenuated) by the second crosstalk cancellation signal. As a result, the viewer 59 listens to the audio signal P (t) whose crosstalk is canceled with the left ear, the crosstalk is canceled with the right ear

1

Listens to the voice signal P (t).

[0071] ⟨Measurement of Head Related Transfer Function⟩

With reference to FIG. 15, a head related transfer function measuring device 6 for obtaining head related transfer function characteristics stored in the filters 272 a to 272 d, 275 a and 275 b will be described. As shown in FIG. 15, the head-related transfer function measuring device 6 includes a personal computer 61, an amplifier 62, a speaker 63, microphone units 65 a and 65 b, a cylindrical structure 65 e, and amplifiers 66 a and 66 b.

[0072] How to measure the head related transfer function!

[0073] First, a personal computer 61 generates a measurement signal composed of impulse sound, for example. The measurement signal is amplified by the amplifier 62. Measurement signals generated from the left speaker 63 are received by the left and right microphone units 65a and 65b. The right and left signals obtained by receiving the sound are amplified by the amplifiers 66 a and 66 b and input to the personal computer 61. This input signal is the head related transfer function h (t), h (t) of the sound received from the speaker 63 and received by the left and right microphone units 65a and 65b attached to the cylindrical structure 65e is there. Head trance

Is lo

The reaching function h (t) indicates that the signal generated from the left speaker 63 is the left microphone unit 65 a

Is

The head related transfer function h (t) is a characteristic to be listened to and received by the left speaker 63

lo

Is the characteristic of the crosstalk component listened to by the microphone unit 65 b on the right side.

[0074] Likewise, the measurement signal generated from the right speaker 64 is received by the left and right microphone units 65a and 65b. The right and left signals obtained by receiving the sound are amplified by the amplifiers 66 a and 66 b and input to the personal computer 61. The personal computer 61 compares the generated measurement signal with the received sound signal so that the sound generated from the speaker 64 is received by the left and right microphone units 65a and 65b attached to the cylindrical structure 65e Head transfer functions h (t) and h (t) are obtained. The head related transfer function h (t) is obtained from the right speaker 64

rs ro rs

The head related transfer function h (t) is a characteristic in which the sound generated by the right speaker 64 is a crosstalk component listened to by the left microphone unit 65a It is a characteristic.

[0075] The cylindrical structure 65 e will be described with reference to FIG. 16. 16A is a top view of the cylindrical structure 65e, FIG. 16B is a perspective view of the cylindrical structure 65e, and FIG. 16C is a cross-sectional view of a so-called dummy head microphone shown for comparison .

[0076] As shown in FIGS. 16 (A) and 16 (B), microphone units 65 a and 65 b are mounted on the surface of the cylindrical structure 65 e in a state of being separated by 180 °. As shown in the drawing, the microphone units 65a and 65b do not have an auricle and external ear canal. The diaphragm (not shown) of the microphone units 65a, 65b is disposed at a position substantially coincident with the surface of the cylindrical structure 65e. On the other hand, the dummy head microphone 69 shown in FIG. 16 (C) has pinna shaped members 692 a, 692 b and ear canals 693 a, 693 b on both sides of the artificial head 691, and a microphone unit 694 a, and 694 b, respectively. The microphone units 694 a and 694 b are provided at positions corresponding to the position of the eardrum of a person, and collect sound signals approximate to sounds to be heard by a person.

[0077] The sound receiving characteristics of the microphone units 65a and 65b attached to the cylindrical structure 65e shown in FIGS. 16 (A) and 16 (B) are influenced by characteristic differences given by auricles and external auditory canals different in size and shape from person to person And it is a characteristic that can measure the head related transfer function. Although sound waves generated from the speakers 63, 64 are shielded by the cylindrical structure 65e, they are diffracted along the cylindrical structure 65e and reach the microphone units 65a, 65b. The microphones 65a and 65b measure the characteristics of sound waves directly

emitted from the speakers 63 and 64 and reaching by diffracting along the cylindrical structure 65e. By using the cylindrical structure 65e, it is possible to obtain a head related transfer function having an average head shielding characteristic. Therefore, even when various viewers who have different sizes and shapes of the heads and have different head shielding characteristics listen to the binaural sound signal, it is possible to receive speech with realistic feeling with almost no discomfort.

[0078] 17A to 17D are diagrams showing the head related transfer function h (t (t) of the cylindrical structure 65e measured by the acoustic signal transfer characteristic measuring device 6, the impulse sound generated by the acoustic signal transfer characteristic measuring device 6 described above,), h (t), h (t), h (t) are convoluted with each other

Is lo rs ro

. FIG. 17 (D) shows the filter characteristic d (t) shown in the above formula (1). In Figs. 17 (A) - 17 (E), the vertical axis shows the amplitude of the signal voltage normalized with the prescribed output voltage, and the horizontal axis shows the number of samples when the measured signal is sampled at 48 kHz The time shown is shown.

[0079] 18 (A) to 18 (E) show the frequency characteristics obtained by Fourier analysis of the signals shown in FIGS. 17 (A) to 17 (E). In FIGS. 18 (A) to (E), the frequency positions of 100 Hz, 1 kHz, and 10 kHz are indicated by the broken vertical lines, and the gain difference between the horizontal lines of the two broken lines in the response characteristics of the vertical axis is 10 dB.

[0080] In the filters 272a to 272d of FIG. 14, the head related transfer functions h (t)

rs

, h (t), h (t), h (t) are given. As mentioned above, Phil lo ro Is

Filter characteristics corresponding to the head related transfer functions h (t) and h (t) are given to the tapes 272 a and 272 d

rs Is

, Filter characteristics corresponding to the head related transfer functions h (t), h (t) whose polarity is reversed - h (t) and - lo ro lo h (t) are given to the filters 272 b and 272 c.

ro

[0081] For comparison, the characteristics measured using the dummy head microphone 69 shown in FIG. 16 (C) instead of the microphone units 65a and 65b attached to the cylindrical structure 65e are shown in FIGS. 19 and 20. FIG. 19 shows characteristics obtained by measurement similarly to FIG. 17. As can be understood by comparing FIG. 17 with FIG. 19, the impulse response waveform measured by using the microphone units 65 a, 65 b attached to the cylindrical structure 65 e is the impulse response measured by using the dummy head microphone 69 This waveform is closer to the impulse sound which is the input signal for measurement than the waveform.

[0082] FIG. 20 shows the frequency response characteristics measured using the dummy head microphone 69. The characteristics obtained by using the microphone units 65a and 65b attached to the cylindrical structure 65e are smaller than the distortion force S of the frequency characteristic and close to flat . Respective characteristics shown in FIGS. 20 (A) to 20 (E) are enhanced or attenuated in the response characteristics at a frequency of 1.5 to 7 kHz. The characteristics shown in FIGS. 18 (A) to 18 (E) are smaller in degree of enhancement and attenuation of response characteristics. This is because there is no disturbance in characteristics caused by the auricle or the external auditory meatus when the microphone units 65a and 65b attached with the cylindrical structure 65e are used. In the dummy head microphone 69, a part of the sound waves emitted from the speakers 63, 64 is reflected by the auricle, and the reflected sound wave and the directly arriving sound wave are synthesized and synthesized in phase and synthesized in reverse phase It attenuates. In addition, it is strengthened or attenuated at a specific frequency due to the influence of external ear canal resonance, antiresonance, etc. By using the microphone units 65 a and 65 b attached to the cylindrical structure 65 e, it is possible to suppress adverse effects as in the case of using the dummy head microphone 69.

[0083] Filter characteristics based on the head related transfer function measured by using the microphone units 65a and 65b attached to the cylindrical structure 65e are added to the filters 272a to 272d and the filters 275a and 275b of the crosstalk canceler 27) And a filter characteristic based on the head-related transfer function measured using the dummy head microphone 69 (second condition), and a comparative viewing test was conducted by a plurality of viewers . A small, small microphone was inserted into the ear canal of the viewer, and the sound receiving characteristic was measured as the sound received by the small microphone is the sound heard by the viewer.

[0084] FIG. 21 shows the characteristics measured by a certain viewer under the first condition. In FIG. 21, (A) shows an impulse signal on the left side input signal P (t), a silent input signal P (t) on the right side

L R

This is the waveform of the impulse response signal which is sounded from the speakers 53 and 54 as the number and received by the compact microphone worn by the viewer's left ear. (B) is the waveform of the crosstalk component sounded with the same condition as (A) and received by a compact microphone worn by the viewer's right ear. In FIG. 21 (A), a large impulse response waveform is obtained, and in FIG. 21 (B), a small level waveform is obtained. FIG. 21 (C) shows the frequency analysis result of the response waveform, Ca is the response characteristic obtained by frequency analysis of the response waveform of (A), and Cb is the response characteristic obtained by frequency analysis of the response waveform of (B). Crosstalk cancellation effect exceeding 20 dB at 100 Hz to 2 kHz is obtained.

[0085] Further, in FIG. 21, (D) shows the case where the left input signal P (t) is no signal, the right input signal P

L

(t) as an impulse signal from the speakers 53 and 54, and worn on the left ear of the viewer

R

It is the waveform of the crosstalk component received by the small microphone. (E) is the waveform of the impulse response received by a compact microphone worn on the right ear of the viewer, which is pronounced under the same condition as (D). In FIG. 21 (D), a waveform of a small level is obtained, and in FIG. 21 (E) a large level of impulse response waveform is obtained. FIG. 21 (F) is a frequency analysis result of the response waveform, F d is a response characteristic obtained by frequency analysis of the response waveform of (D), and Fe is a response characteristic obtained by frequency analysis of the response waveform of (E) . A crosstalk cancellation effect of about 16 dB is obtained at 100 Hz to 2 kHz. FIG. 22 shows the characteristics measured by the same viewer as in FIG. 21 under the second condition. The measurement conditions are the same as in FIG. The crosstalk canceling effect of FIG. 22 (C) is about 14 dB, and the crosstalk canceling effect of FIG. 22 (F) is about l ldB. Under the second condition, the effect is inferior compared to the first condition.

[0087] Fig. 23 shows the characteristics measured with the same measurement conditions as in Fig. 21 under the first condition with different viewers from Fig. 21 and Fig. 22. The crosstalk canceling effect of FIG. 23C is about 22 dB, and the crosstalk canceling effect of FIG. 23F is about 18 dB. Even different viewers have good effects.

[0088] FIG. 24 shows the characteristics measured under the same conditions as in FIG. 22 under the second condition with the same viewers as in FIG. 23. The crosstalk canceling effect of FIG. 24 (C) is about 14 dB, and the crosstalk canceling effect of FIG. 24 (F) is about 10 dB. Even for different viewers, it can be seen that the effect is inferior to the first condition under the second condition. Furthermore, similar measurements were performed by different viewers, and it was confirmed that the same effect as above can be obtained for each of the first condition and the second condition.

[0089] From the above measurement results, the filter characteristics given to the filters 272 a - 272 d and the filters 275 a, 275 b of the crosstalk canceller 27 are more improved than the filter characteristics based on the head related transfer function measured by using the dummy head microphone 69 Direction of filter characteristics based on head related transfer functions measured using microphones 65a and 65b attached to form structure 65e Crosstalk component sounded from the left speaker and listened to by the right ear and right

side It is f * i ¾ that the effect of canceling the crosstalk component sounded by the speaker of the left ear listened to is high.

[0090] In the filter characteristics based on the head related transfer function measured using the microphone units 65 a and 65 b attached to the cylindrical structure 65 e, disturbance of the frequency characteristics in the high frequency range is small. That is, by using the cylindrical structure 65e, it is possible to reduce the frequency characteristic being greatly reduced or increased at a specific frequency portion, and it is possible to minimize the degradation of the sound quality as much as possible. As a result, the viewer can listen to the sound with realistic feeling with little sense of incongruity.

[0091] Filter characteristics based on head related transfer functions measured using the microphone units 65a and 65b attached to the cylindrical structure 65e with filter characteristics given to the filters 272a to 272d and the filters 275a and 275b of the crosstalk canceller 27 , The crosstalk cancellation is performed near the entrance of the ear canal of the viewer 59 which is the structure when listening to the binaural sound signal. Therefore, the cancellation of the crosstalk component is effectively performed for a plurality of viewers 59 having different acoustic characteristics of the auricle and the ear canal.

[0092] The cylindrical structure 65e is not limited to a complete cylindrical shape, but may be a slightly cylindrical deformed cylindrical shape! /,. It is preferable not to have a concave-convex portion that gives a change in response characteristics such as the auricle or the external auditory canal, etc. In a state where the microphone units 65 a, 65 b are attached to the cylindrical structure 65 e, the response characteristics are disturbed As much as possible, it is preferable,

[0093] The crosstalk canceler 27 is not limited to the configuration shown in FIG. 14, but may be a band division type crosstalk canceller which can further reduce the opposite phase feeling occurring in the low frequency band. The band division type crosstalk canceller divides a binaural sound signal input as a signal of the entire frequency band into a signal of a low frequency band and a signal of a mid high frequency band and converts the binaural sound signal into a binaural sound signal of a middle to high frequency band Crosstalk cancellation processing is performed only for the crosstalk.

[0094] FIG. 25 shows a band division type crosstalk canceler 27a, and its configuration and operation will be described. Constituent parts having the same functions as those of the crosstalk canceller 27 shown in FIG. 14 are denoted by the same reference numerals, and description thereof is omitted.

[0095] As shown in FIG. 25, the crosstalk canceller 27a is different from the crosstalk canceler 27 shown in FIG. 14 in that it includes low-pass filters (LPF) 271a and 271d, high-pass filters (HPF) 271b and 271c, delay units 273a and 273b, Gain control amplifiers (GC) 276 a - 276 d, calo calculators 2 77 a, 277 b Different in that they are being caught!

[0096] Among the binaural audio signals input to the crosstalk canceller 27 a, the left channel signal P (t) is input to the LPF 271 a and the HPF 271 b, the right channel signal P (t) is input to the LP

L R

F 271 d and HPF 271 c, and is divided into a low frequency band and a middle high frequency band. : The cut-off frequency of the LPFs 271a, 271d and the HPFs 271b, 271c is set to about 100-200 Hz. The middle and high frequency band signals output from the HPFs 271 b and 271 c are circuit portions composed of the finer switches 272 a to 272 d configured in the same manner as the crosstalk canceler 27, the calorific calculators 274 a and 274 b, and the focus switches 275 a and 275 b Crosstalk cancellation processing is performed. Signals in the middle to high frequency band subjected to the crosstalk cancellation processing are input to the gain control amplifiers 276 b and 276 c, and the gain is adjusted.

[0098] The signals in the low frequency band output from the LPFs 271a and 271d are input to the delay units 273a and 273b and are delayed by substantially the same time as the time required for the crosstalk cancellation process for the signals in the middle to high frequency band. The signals in the low frequency band output from the delay units 273 a and 273 b are input to the gain control amplifiers 276 a and 276 d, and the gain is adjusted so as to eliminate the level difference from the signals in the middle to high frequency band.

[0099] The power calculators 277 a and 277 b add the low frequency band signal output from the gain control amplifiers 276 a to 276 d and the middle high frequency band signal. The signals output from the adders 277a

and 277b are crosstalk processed signals subjected to crosstalk cancellation processing only for signals in the middle to high frequency band. The crosstalk processed signal output from the adders 277 a and 277 b is amplified by the left channel amplifier 5 la and the right channel amplifier 51 b of the amplifier 51, respectively, and is sounded from the speakers 53 and 54.

[0100] In the configuration shown in FIG. 25, crosstalk cancellation processing is not applied to signals in the low frequency band, so that it is reproduced as a signal having no antiphase feeling in the low frequency band.

[0101] In the crosstalk canceler 27 shown in FIG. 14, the crosstalk cancellation effect by the crosstalk canceller 27 is sufficiently obtained at less than or equal to 10 Hz as described above with reference to FIGS. 21 to 24. The low frequency band below lOOHz has less influence on the localization of the sound source than the V band. Without canceling the crosstalk, the signal is audibly listened to with a sense of incompatibility as a signal of opposite phase.

[0102] In the crosstalk canceller 27a shown in FIG. 25, crosstalk cancellation is not performed in a low frequency band of 100 to 200 Hz or less so as to realize a crosstalk canceller such that a reverse phase signal does not occur in a low frequency band Do it.

[0103] FIG. 26 shows a frequency band division type crosstalk canceler 27 b having a filter construction method different from that of FIG. 25, and its configuration and operation will be described. Constituent parts having the same functions as those of the crosstalk canceller 27 a shown in FIG. 25 are denoted by the same reference numerals, and description thereof is omitted.

[0104] The crosstalk canceller 27 b shown in FIG. 26 differs from the crosstalk canceler 27 a in FIG. 25 in that filters 278 a and 278 b and filters 279 a and 279 b are provided in place of the filters 272 a to 272 d and the filters 275 a and 275 b The way of wiring is also different. The crosstalk canceller 27 a is configured with a filter characteristic as a feedforward FIR (finite impulse response) type, whereas the crosstalk canceller 27 b uses a feedback type FIR type filter characteristic .

[0105] In FIG. 26, cross-track cancellation processing is performed by the FIR type filters 278 a, 278 b, 279 a, 279 b and adders 274 a, 274 b for signals in the middle to high frequency band output from the HPFs 271 b, 271 c. The filter characteristics obtained by the head-related transfer function measuring device 6 are shown in the illustration in FIG. 7 in the winding positions 278 a, 278 b, 279 a, 279 b. The winding patterns 278 a, 278 b, 279 a, 279 b The respective filter characteristics are convoluted with the input signal and output. According to the crosstalk canceller 27 b, when the discomfort is reduced as if the reverse phase signal does not occur in the low frequency band, the same action and effect as the crosstalk canceller 27 a can be obtained. The crosstalk canceller 27 b shown in FIG. 26 can reduce the order of the filter used than the crosstalk canceller 27 a shown in FIG. 25, and the configuration can be simplified. In place of FIR type filter, IIR type (infinite impulse response) infinite impulse response filter may be used.

[0106] In the configuration shown in FIG. 3, when the force control unit 47 having the crosstalk canceler 27 (or 27 a, 27 b) configured separately from the control unit 47 is a microprocessor having a DSP (Digital signal processor) , The control unit 47 may execute the functions of the crosstalk canceler 27, 27 a, 27 b. In addition, the crosstalk canceler 27, 27 a, 27 b is not limited to hardware, and can be realized by software.

[0107] ⟨Headphone playback⟩

Meanwhile, in the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 shown in FIG. 3, the audio signal outputted from the audio decoding unit 26 can be listened to even by headphones. When listening to the nooraur audio signal with headphones, the above-mentioned crosstalk components do not occur V,. When listening to the crosstalk processed signal processed by the crosstalk canceller 27 with headphones, the opposite phase component of the binaural sound signal is listened to by the left and right ears. Since the reverse phase component is an acoustic signal component not in nature and it is not preferable for listening, crosstalk cancellation processing is not performed when listening to binaural sound signals even with headphones.

[0108] Therefore, as shown in FIG. 3, the audio signal outputted from the audio decoding section 26 is outputted to the audio output terminal 37 c without going through the crosstalk canceler 27. The audio signal output from the audio output terminal 37 c is supplied to the headphone 55. As described above, the viewer 59 can listen to the crosstalk processed signal outputted from the crosstalk canceler 27 by the speech strength 53, 54, or the

audience 59 can listen to the sound signal not processed by the crosstalk canceler 27 as the headphone 55 You can also listen to.

[0109] A reproduction procedure of the binaural audio signal at the headphone 55 will be described with reference to FIG. 27. The same processes as those in the flowchart shown in FIG. 13 are denoted by the same reference numerals, and description thereof is omitted.

[0110] In FIG. 27, steps S181 to S186 are as described with reference to FIG. 13, and in step S192 it is determined whether or not reproduction is performed by the headphone 55. FIG. It is sufficient to detect by a connection detecting unit whether or not a plug is inserted into the sound output terminal 37c which is a connection terminal of the headphone 55. FIG. If it is determined in step S192 that the headphone is to be reproduced (YES), in step S193, a binaural audio signal which is not subjected to crosstalk cancellation processing in synchronization with the video signal is reproduced by the headphone 55, and in step S190 Transfer. Similarly, when the reproduced audio signal is not binaural audio signal but normal stereo sound, the audio signal outputted from the audio decoding section 26 may be similarly supplied to the headphone 55.

[0111] If it is not determined in step S192 that the headphone is to be reproduced (NO), the process of steps S187 to S190 is performed as in FIG. Unlike the reproduction process by the headphone 55 in step S193, the process in step S189 is a process of reproducing the binaural audio signal by the speakers 53,

[0112] ⟨⟨ Second Embodiment ⟩⟩

The photographer 300 attaches the binaural microphone 3 to the left and right ears 302 and picks up the subject and records on the recording medium 44 while collecting the sound, so that the viewer 59 can recognize the entirety when the photographer 300 shoots You can listen to the ambient sound in the direction. However, an image shot by a normal video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus (video camera) is an image in the range of about 60 degrees in front of the camera. In the case of zoom photographing, photographing is performed with a narrower viewing angle. Therefore, in the case of performing zoom shooting, it is desirable to enhance the sound produced in the vicinity of the zoomed up subject and collect the sound. In the second embodiment, in addition to the zoom-up of the subject, the sound in the vicinity of the subject is enhanced, and collected and recorded.

[0113] FIG. 28 shows the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 102 provided with the audio processing unit of audio which is the second embodiment, and its configuration and operation will be described. Components having the same functions as those of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 of the first embodiment shown in FIG. 3 are denoted by the same reference numerals, and description thereof is omitted. The video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 102 is different from the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 in that it includes an audio zoom processing section 33. In FIG. 28, illustration of the audio output terminal 37 c which is the connection terminal of the headphone 55 and the headphone 55 is omitted.

[0114] In FIG. 28, the audio signal from the binaural microphone 3 input via the external microphone connection terminal 32 is input to the audio zoom processing unit 33. The camera unit 11 includes a plurality of lenses (not shown), and has a zooming function of zooming up and down the subject by moving one or a plurality of lenses and varying the distance between the lenses. When a zoom-up operation is performed by the operation unit 48, a zoom-up control signal is input from the control unit 47 to the camera unit 11, the subject is zoomed in and imaged, and the zoom-up control signal is subjected to audio zoom processing The audio signal inputted and input to the unit 33 is subjected to audio zoom processing.

[0115] On the basis of the zoom-up control signal, the audio zoom processing unit 33 augments the audio signal collected on the median plane of the photographer 300 including a lot of audio signals to be emitted from the binaural sound power of the subject, and performs zoom-in Thereby generating an audio signal. The zoom-up audio signal is input to the audio coding section 22 via the switch Swl. The image signal of the subject picked up by zooming up is encoded by the video encoding section 12 and the zoom up audio signal is encoded by the audio encoding section 22 and is recorded on the recording medium 44 as in the first embodiment It is recorded. FIG. 29 is a specific configuration example of the audio zoom processing unit 33. As shown in FIG. 29, the audio zoom processing unit 33 includes a zoom magnification detector 331, a coefficient calculator 332, an adder 335, a variable amplifier 337, and adders 338 a and 338 b.

[0117] In FIG. 29, the zoom magnification detector 331 detects the zoom magnification based on the zoom-up control signal supplied from the control unit 47. The coefficient calculator 332 calculates a coefficient a representing the degree of enhancement of the sound emitted from the vicinity of the subject according to the detected zoom magnification. The adder 355 adds the binaural sound signals of the right and left channels input from the external microphone connection terminal 32. The variable amplifier 337 amplifies the output signal of the adder 335 according to the coefficient α from the coefficient calculator 332. The adders 338 a and 338 b add the left and right channel binaural sound signals to the output signal of the variable amplifier 337, respectively. The diaphragms in the microphones 31a and 31b are substantially parallel in a state in which the microphones 31a and 31b of the binaural microphone 3 are attached to the left and right ears 302 of the photographer 300. Since the sound from the left and right direction of the photographer 300 sometimes includes components having phases opposite to each other, as a result of the addition of the left and right channels in the adder 335, the sound from the left and right directions is partially canceled out and attenuated. Accordingly, from the audio zoom processing unit 33, a zoom-up audio signal in which the sound collected on the median plane of the photographer 300 is enhanced is output.

[0118] With reference to FIG. 30, the operation of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 102 including the operation in the audio zoom processing unit 33 will be further described. 30, in step S201, the adder 335 adds binaural sound signals of left and right channels from the binaural microphone 3 to obtain an addition signal S. In step S undefined 202, the zoom magnification detector 331 detects the zoom magnification obtained by the control unit 47 according to the operation of the operation unit 48. The zoom magnification may be obtained from the relationship between the applied voltage to the motor for driving the lens of the camera unit 1 1 and the driving time. In step S203, the coefficient calculator 332 calculates a coefficient oc representing the enhancement degree according to the zoom magnification. In step S 204, the variable amplifier 337 multiplies the output signal of the adder 335 by the coefficient α to obtain a S. In step S 205, the calorie calculators 338 a and 338 b add the binaural sound signals of the left and right chambers and the output signal (S) of the variable amplifier 337. Then, in step S 206, the zoom-up audio signal is recorded on the recording medium 44. In step S207, the control unit 47 determines whether the recording has ended. If it has not ended (NO), the control unit 47 repeats the force of step S201. If recording has ended in step S207 (YES), the processing in the audio zoom processing unit 33 is ended.

[0119] FIG. 31 shows an audio zoom processing unit 33 a showing another configuration example of the audio zoom processing unit 33. If a head related transfer function that gives the effect that the sound source approaches the listener with respect to the sound signal of the median plane is convoluted, the sound source also receives a power in conjunction with the zoom-up of the subject in the camera unit 11 It is felt as if it approached the listener, and it is possible to receive and listen to the audio signal having the realistic feeling. The audio zoom processing unit 33 a shown in FIG. 31 is configured to convolve a head related transfer function that provides an effect of bringing the sound source closer to the sound signal of the median plane.

[0120] The audio zoom processing unit 33 a shown in FIG. 31 differs from the audio zoom processing unit 33 of FIG. 29 in that a function acquiring unit 333, a transfer function memory 334, and a convolution operator 336 are added.

[0121] In FIG. 31, a transfer function memory 334 stores a head related transfer function for forming a virtual sound source in which a sound source is virtually positioned in close proximity. The head related transfer function is a function to obtain the listening characteristics of the sound emitted from the virtual sound source and the listening characteristics are determined by the distance between the virtual sound source and the listener.

[0122] The function acquiring unit 333 acquires from the transfer function memory 334 a head related transfer function corresponding to a sound localization position assumed according to the coefficient oc calculated by the coefficient calculator 332. Note that the coefficient α in FIG. 29 and the coefficient α in FIG. 31 and the other figures are not necessarily the same. For the sake of convenience, the same reference numerals are attached. The convolution arithmetic unit 336 convolves the head related transfer function acquired by the function acquiring unit 333 with the addition signal of the binaural sound generated by the adder 335. The variable amplifier 337 amplifies the added signal convoluted with the head-related transfer function according to the coefficient α obtained by the coefficient calculator 33 2. Calo calculators 338 a and 338 b add the left and right channel's neural audio signals and the variable amplifier 337 output signals. Here, it is sufficiently effective only to locate the force sound source having the variable amplifier 337 virtually in close proximity, and it is also possible to omit the variable amplifier 337. The coefficient α for selecting the head-related transfer function by the function acquiring unit 333 and the coefficient determining the degree of amplification in the

variable amplifier 337 may be set as different coefficients. [0123] With reference to FIG. 32, A method of measuring the head related transfer function for forming a virtual sound source will be explained.

[0124] The head-related transfer function measuring apparatus 6 a shown in FIG. 32 is configured to include a personal computer 61, an amplifier 62, a speaker 63, amplifiers 66 a and 66 b, and a dummy head microphone **68. Dummy one head microphone 68 ί, artificial head 681** 【Install the microphone units 684 a, 684 b! The cranial transfer function measuring device 6a uses a dummy head microphone 68 instead of the microphone units 65a and 65b attached to the cylindrical structure 65e, as compared with the head related transfer function measuring device 6 shown in FIG. 15 Except that the point and the speaker are arranged on the median plane of the dummy head microphone 68 as only one of the left and right speakers 63 and 64 (in this case, the speaker 63 is used)

[0125] FIG. 33 shows a sectional view of the dummy head microphone 68. In the dummy head microphone 68, micro switches 684 a and 684 b are disposed in the vicinity of entrances of the auditory canals 683 a and 683 b of the artificial head 681 having the pinna shaped members 682 a and 682 b. The dummy head microphone 69 shown in FIG. 16 (C) is obtained by disposing the microphone units 694 a, 694 b at positions corresponding to the position of the eardrum of the person in the back of the ear canals 693 a, 693 b, and the dummy head microphone 68 , The dummy head microphone 69 is different from the dummy head microphone 69 in that the micro units 684 a and 684 b are arranged near the entrances of the auditory canals 683 a and 683 b. Normally, the dummy head microphone refers to one in which the microphone units 694 a and 694 b are arranged at positions corresponding to the position of the eardrum of the person at the back of the ear canals 693 a and 693 b as shown in FIG. 16 (C) 33 in which the microphone units 684a, 684b are disposed in the vicinity of the population of the auditory canals 683a, 683b of the artificial head 681 having the 1S auricular shapes 682a, 682b is also referred to as a dummy head microphone for convenience.

[0126] By using the dummy head microphone 68, it is possible to collect sound from the speaker 63 as binaural sound excluding the influence by the auditory canal 683 a, 683 b.

[0127] Returning to FIG. 32, the personal computer 61 generates a measurement signal composed of impulse sound, for example. The measurement signal is amplified by the amplifier 62. Measurement signals generated from the speaker 63 are received by the left and right microphone units 684 a, 684 b of the dummy head microphone 68. The left and right signals obtained by receiving the sound are amplified by the amplifiers 66a and 66b and input to the personal computer 6 1. The personal computer 61 compares the generated measurement signal with the received signal to determine the head related transfer functions h (t), h (t) of the dummy head microphone 68. Head

1 r

The part transfer function h (t) is the head related transfer obtained by the sound receiving signal at the left microphone unit 684a

1

The function, head related transfer function h (t) is a head related transfer function obtained from a sound receiving signal at the right microphone unit 684 b. The distance D between the speaker 63 and the dummy head microphone 68 is set to, for example, 0.5 m, 1 m, 2 m, etc., and head related transfer functions at each distance D are sequentially found.

[0128] 34 to 39 show characteristics of the head related transfer function obtained by measuring with the head-related transfer function measuring device 6 a shown in FIG. 32.

[0129] The impulse response waveform shown in FIG. 34 (A) is a waveform received by the left microphone unit 684 a when the distance D between the speaker 63 and the dummy head microphone 68 is 50 cm. The vertical axis is the normalized amplitude (voltage). The horizontal axis is time, and it is indicated by the number of sample points of the signal whose sampling frequency is 48 kHz. FIG. 34 (B) is a frequency response characteristic obtained by Fourier analysis of the impulse response waveform shown in FIG. 34 (A) by the personal computer 61. The horizontal axis is the frequency (Hz), and the vertical axis is the response characteristic.

[0130] FIG. 35 (A) shows the impulse response waveform received by the right microphone unit 684 b when the distance D is 50 cm. FIG. 35 (B) is a frequency response characteristic obtained by Fourier analysis of the impulse response waveform shown in FIG. 35 (A). The measurement conditions are the same as in FIG. 34.

[0131] Similarly, FIG. 36 (A) shows an impulse response waveform received by the left microphone unit 684 a when the distance D is 1 m, and FIG. 36 (B) shows its frequency response characteristic.

[0132] FIG. 37 (A) shows the impulse response waveform received by the right microphone unit 684 b when the distance D is 1 m, and FIG. 37 (B) its frequency response characteristic.

[0133] FIG. 38 (A) shows the impulse response waveform received by the left microphone unit 684 a when the distance D is 2 m, and FIG. 38 (B) its frequency response characteristic.

[0134] FIG. 39 (A) shows the impulse response waveform received by the right microphone unit 684 b when the distance D is 2 m, and FIG. 39 (B) its frequency response characteristic.

[0135] Comparing these characteristics, the amplitude of the waveform decreases as the impulse response waveform shown in (A) of FIGS. 34 to 39 increases the value of the distance D to 0.5 m, 1 m, 2 m. In the frequency response characteristic shown in (B) of FIG. 34 to FIG. 39, when the distance D is 0.5 m, regular concavo-convex characteristics at intervals of about 400 Hz in the frequency portion of lkHz to 4 kHz enclosed by the ellipse of a broken line Dip), and when the distance D is lm, it becomes somewhat irregular asperity characteristics, and when the distance D is 2 m, it is a combination of a plurality of concavo-convex characteristics with different frequency intervals. In addition, when the distances D are the same, substantially the same characteristics are obtained on the left and right.

[0136] The personal computer 61 compares the measurement signal of the generated impulse sound with the waveform of the impulse response signal input from the amplifiers 66a and 66b to obtain head related transfer characteristics for each distance D. The head related transfer characteristic obtained for each distance D is a characteristic for causing the listener to listen to the sound signal of the virtual sound source force by locating the sound source virtually at the position of the distance D. In this embodiment, the distances D are set to 0.5 m, 1 m, and 2 m, but even if the respective distances D may be determined to be narrower than 0.5 m even if the respective characteristics are obtained at more distances Good.

[0137] The head related transfer characteristics obtained as described above are stored in the transfer function memory 334 of FIG. Which of the stored transfer functions is to be used for the zoom magnification detected by the zoom magnification detector 331 is determined as an example by setting the distance to the subject measured by the automatic focus measuring function Use the coefficient α obtained by dividing by the zoom magnification. For example, when the distance to the subject is 10 m and the zoom magnification is 5, the coefficient is 2. When the distance to the subject is 10 m and the zoom magnification is 10, the coefficient α is 1, and when the zoom magnification is 20, the coefficient α is 0.5.

[0138] With reference to FIG. 40, the operation of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 102 including the operation at the audio zoom processing unit 33 a will be further described. 40, in step S211, the calorifier 335 adds binaural sound signals of left and right channels from the binaural microphone 3 to obtain a calorie calculation signal S. In step S undefined 212, the zoom magnification detector 331 detects the zoom magnification obtained by the control unit 47 according to the operation of the operation unit 48. In step S213, the coefficient calculator 332 determines which one of the plurality of transfer functions stored in the transfer function memory 334 is selected according to the zoom magnification, and determines the coefficient α representing the degree of enhancement in the variable amplifier 337 . As the coefficient OC, the number obtained by dividing the distance to the subject by the zoom magnification may be used as it is, or the value generated based on the number obtained by dividing the distance to the subject by the zoom magnification Even if it is! /,.

[0139] In step S 214, the function acquiring unit 333 acquires a transfer function from the transfer function memory 334 according to the coefficient oc, and the convolution operator 336 convolutes the transfer function with the addition signal output from the adder 335. In step S215, the variable amplifier 337 multiplies the output signal of the convolution arithmetic unit 336 by the coefficient α to enhance it. In step S 216, the adders 338 a and 338 b add the binaural sound signals of the left and right channels and the output signal of the variable amplifier 337. Then, in step S 216, the zoom-up audio signal is recorded on the recording medium 44. In step S218, the control unit 47 determines the force at which recording has ended, and if not completed (NO), repeats

the force of step S211. If the recording has ended (YES) in step S218, the processing in the audio zoom processing section 33a is ended.

[0140] ⟨⟨ Third embodiment ⟩⟩

In the second embodiment, the zoom-up process of audio is performed on the recording side, but in the third embodiment, the zoom-up process of audio is performed on the reproduction side. In the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 103 according to the third embodiment shown in FIG. 41, the same reference numerals are given to components having the same functions as the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101 of the first embodiment shown in FIG. 3 And its explanation will be omitted. Compared with the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 101, the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 103 has the audio zoom processing section 33 b at the subsequent stage of the separation section 15, and the zoom magnification detector 331 is provided at the front stage of the multiplexing section 13 The difference is that it is. In FIG. 41, illustration of the audio output terminal 37 c which is a connection terminal of the headphone 55 and the headphone 55 is omitted.

[0141] The operation of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 103 will be described. The operation unit 48 is operated, and the lens drive signal of the camera unit 11 generated by the control unit 47 is supplied to the camera unit 11 and the zoom magnification detector 331. The zoom magnification detector 331 detects the zoom magnification by analyzing the zoom direction, the zoom speed, and the lens driving time of the lens driving signal. The zoom magnification information indicating the detected zoom magnification is supplied to the multiplexing unit 13. The multiplexing unit 13 also multiplexes the zoom magnification information together with the encoded video signal, the encoded audio signal, and the binaural flag signal. The recording / reproducing unit 14 records the multiplexed signal including the zoom magnification information on the recording medium 44.

[0142] The recording / reproducing unit 14 reproduces the multiplexed signal recorded on the recording medium 44, and the demultiplexing unit 15 separates the zoom magnification information together with the coded video signal, the encoded voice signal and the binaural flag signal . The zoom magnification information is input to the audio zoom processing unit 33 b.

[0143] FIG. 42 is a specific configuration example of the audio zoom processing unit 33 b. As shown in FIG. 42, the audio zoom processing unit 33 b differs from the audio zoom processing unit 33 of FIG. 29 in that the zoom magnification detector 33 1 is eliminated and the signals input to the adders 338 a and 338 b are But is different from the output signal of the crosstalk canceller 27.

[0144] In FIG. 42, the coefficient calculator 332 calculates a coefficient α used when the input signal is amplified by the variable amplifier 337 using the zoom magnification information separated and input by the demultiplexer 15. The adder 335 adds the noisy speech signal input from the audio decoding unit 26. The variable amplifier 337 amplifies the output signal from the adder 335 according to the coefficient α input from the coefficient calculator 332. The adders 338 a and 338 b add the output signal from the crosstalk canceller 27 and the amplified signal from the variable amplifier 337.

[0145] Meanwhile, there are cases where zoom processing in the camera unit 11 is executed by computation processing by software using, for example, DSP. When the audio zoom processing is performed at the time of reproduction, it is unnecessary to secure the signal processing time of the DSP necessary for the zoom processing. Therefore, it is possible to sufficiently perform signal processing such as optimization processing of a video signal photographed by a DSP at the time of recording, encoding of a video signal, recording control or the like. By performing the audio zoom processing at the time of reproduction, it is possible to avoid the possibility of occurrence of a problem that the calculation man-hours at the DSP are assigned to the calculation processing for the zoom processing and the operation time for recording is insufficient Show.

[0146] 43 shows an audio zoom processing unit 33 c configured to convolve a head related transfer function that gives the proximity effect to the audio signal of the median plane to the audio zoom processing unit 33 b of FIG. 42 ing. The audio zoom processing unit 33 c differs from the audio zoom processing unit 33 b in that a function acquiring unit 333, a transfer function memory 334, and a convolution operator 336 are added. The functions of the function acquiring unit 333, the transfer function memory 334, and the convolution computing unit 336 are the same as those in FIG. 31, and description thereof is omitted.

[0147] ⟨⟨ Fourth Embodiment ⟩⟩

The video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 104 according to the fourth embodiment shown in FIG. 44 is configured so that the audio zoom processing is performed manually by an external operation at the time of reproducing the recording medium 44. That is, when the zoom magnification information is not recorded on the recording medium 44, the viewer 59 performs the zoom up processing of the audio while watching the video signal reproduced by the motor 52. The zoom-up process of the audio manually performed by the viewer 59 is referred to as manual audio zoom process.

[0148] Compared with the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 103, the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 104 shown in FIG. 44 omits the zoom magnification detector 331, has the audio zoom processing section 33 d instead of the audio zoom processing section 33 b, Different in that! /.

[0149] When the viewer 59 instructs the operation unit 48 to perform manual audio zooming, the control unit 47 inputs the zoom-up control signal to the audio zoom processing unit 33 d. The audio zoom processing unit 33 d performs zoom-up processing on the binaural audio signal decoded by the audio decoding unit 26 according to the zoom-up control signal.

[0150] FIG. 45 is a specific configuration example of the audio zoom processing unit 33 d. As shown in FIG. 45, the audio zoom processing unit 33 d is provided with a zoom magnification detector 331 a to which the zoom-up control signal from the control unit 47 is input, in comparison with the zoom processing unit 33 b in FIG. 42, and coefficient calculation But differs in that it inputs the zoom magnification information generated by the zoom magnification detector 33 la instead of the zoom magnification information from the separation section 15 to the unit 332. The other parts are the same operations as those of the zoom processing section 33 b, and the description thereof will be omitted.

[0151] The manual audio zoom process in the fourth embodiment will be further described with reference to FIG. 46. In FIG. 46, in step S221, the adder 335 adds the right and left signals of the binalolar audio signal obtained by reproduction and obtains the addition signal S. In step S undefined 222, the control unit 47 determines whether or not the audio zoom magnification is varied by the operation unit 48. If the audio zoom magnification is varied in step S222 (YES), the process goes to step S223, and if not changed (NO), the process goes to step S226.

[0152] When the audio zoom magnification is varied, the zoom magnification detector 33 la calculates the zoom magnification based on the zoom-up control signal in step S223. In step S224, the coefficient calculator 332 calculates a coefficient (X) based on the zoom magnification input from the zoom magnification detector 331a, and the coefficient (X is a head for locating the sound source in front of the viewer But may also include the transfer function characteristic In step S225, the value of the coefficient α is updated to the newly calculated value.

[0153] In step S226, the variable amplifier 337 multiplies the added signal S by the coefficient α to generate a S. In the case where the steps S223 to S225 have not passed, the coefficient α is a value before the audio zoom magnification is varied. In step S227, the adders 338a and 338b add the signal "S" to the binaural sound signal subjected to the crosstalk cancellation processing by the crosstalk canceller 27. Then, In step S228, the audio signal obtained in step S227 is output via the switch Sw2 and the audio output terminal 37b. In step S229, the control unit 47 determines whether or not the reproduction has ended. If it is not completed (NO), the control unit 47 returns to step S22 1, and if it is completed (YES), ends the processing.

[0154] ⟨⟨ Fifth Embodiment ⟩⟩

The video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 105 of the fifth embodiment shown in FIG. 47 shows a configuration suitable for listening to the zoom-up audio signal with the headphone 55. The video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 105 shown in FIG. 47 is different from the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 103 shown in FIG. 41 in that it has an audio zoom processing section 33 e instead of the audio zoom processing section 33 b, and the audio / 33 e are supplied to the headphone 55 via the audio output terminal 37 c. The crosstalk cancellation processing is not performed on the headphone 55 by the crosstalk canceller 27, and the binaural audio signal subjected to the zoom-up processing by the audio zoom processing unit 33 e is supplied.

[0155] FIG. 48 is a specific configuration example of the audio zoom processing unit 33 e. The audio zoom processing unit 33 e differs from the audio zoom processing unit 33 b of FIG. 42 in that adders 338 c and 338 d

are added. The adders 338 c and 338 d add the zoom-up sound signal output from the variable amplifier 337 to the binaural sound signal obtained by decoding by the audio decoding section 26. The headphone listening audio signal added by the adders 338 c and 338 d is supplied to the headphone 55 via the audio output terminal 37 c.

[0156] The effect of reproducing the zoom-up audio signal according to the second to fifth embodiments described above is as follows.

[0157] When the zoom magnification is set to be small, the signal added by the adder 335 is not increased by the variable amplifier 337, so that the viewer 59 sets the image signal displayed on the monitor 52 and the photographing And the audio signal having realistic sensation reproduced by 360 degrees audio signal surrounding the person 300 with the speakers 53 and 54. Even when the viewing angle is set wide, the viewing angle is about 60 degrees. The viewer 59 sometimes recognizes that it is a so-called blank speech sound in which the sound generated by the subject force displayed on the monitor 52 is insufficient due to the difference between the viewing angle of the image and the angle range when collecting the sound signal . On the other hand, as described above, since the audio signal subjected to the audio zoom-up process is enhanced for the photographer 300 by adding the signal component from the median plane to the binaural sound signal, the blank area is compensated Sound signal. Therefore, it is possible to prevent the viewer 59 from recognizing that the viewer 59 is a hollow speech sound, and the viewer 59 can listen to a sound having a realistic feeling with less sense of discomfort as compared with the first embodiment.

[0158] ⟨⟨ Sixth Embodiment ⟩⟩

The video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 106 according to the sixth embodiment shown in FIGS. 49 and 50 is not provided with built-in stereo microphone 21 and binaural microphone 3 separately as in the first to fifth embodiments Shows a configuration in which a normal stereophonic sound collecting microphone and a binaural microphone are shared. 49 is a plan view showing an external configuration example of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 106 in the sixth embodiment, and FIG. 50 is a block diagram showing a concrete internal configuration example of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 106. In FIGS. 49 and 50, components having the same functions as those in FIGS. 1 and 3 are denoted by the same reference numerals, and description thereof is omitted.

[0159] As shown in FIG. 49, the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 106 houses the microphone placing sections 35 a, 35 b for placing the microphones 31 e, 31 f on the top surface and the microphone cords 310 e, 310 f connected to the microphones 31 e, 31 f And a cord storage section 34.

[0160] In FIG. 49, when sound is collected by normal stereo sound using the microphones 31 e, 31 f, the photographer 300 places the microphones 3 le, 3 If on the microphone placing parts 35 a, 35 b and collects sound. In the case of collecting binaural sounds, the photographer 300 pulls out the microphone cords 310e and 310f from the cord storage unit 34, attaches the microphones 31e and 31f to the ear 302, and collects sounds. The video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 106 has a projection-like detecting section (not shown) for detecting the microphones 31 e, 31 f placed on the microphone placing sections 35 a, 35 b. With the on-Z off of the switch (corresponding to the switch Sw 4 in FIG. 50) that operates in conjunction with the protrusion detector, the video / audio recording / reproducing device 106 places the microphones 3 le, 31 f on the microphone placing portions 35 a, 35 b Whether or not the force is being detected. The detection of whether or not the force placed on the microphone placement portions 35a and 35b is detected is not limited to this, and for example, the magnetic field generating also the permanent magnet force built in the microphones 31e and 31f may be detected by a Hall element or a magneto- It is also possible to detect using.

[0161] Specifically, in FIG. 50, if the microphones 31 e and 31 f are not placed on the microphone placing parts 35 a and 35 b, the switch Sw 4 is connected to the terminal e and turned off, the microphones 31 e and 31 f are placed If it is connected to the terminal f, it is turned on. The placement detection section 41a detects whether or not the microphone 31e, 31f is placed on the microphone placing sections 35a, 35b, depending on whether the switch Sw 4 is connected to the force terminal f connected to the terminal e . The detection signal from the placement detection section 41 a is supplied to the control section 47.

[0162] When the placement detection unit 41a detects that the microphones 31e and 31f are placed, the microphones 31e and 3 If perform normal stereo sound collection, and the control unit 47 controls the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 106 controls each part of the circuit so as to perform a recording operation corresponding to photographing in the normal mode. In this case, the roles of the microphones 31 e and 31 f are equivalent to the built-in stereo microphone 21 in FIG. 3, and the flag information generating unit

42 does not generate the binaural flag signal indicating that it is in the binaural mode. On the other hand, when the placing / detecting unit 41 a detects that the microphones 31 e and 31 f are not placed, the photographer 300 wears the microphones 31 e and 3 If on the ears 302 to collect binaural sounds in binaural mode , The control unit 47 controls each unit of the circuit so that the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 106 performs the recording operation corresponding to the imaging in the binaural mode. In this case, the flag information generating unit 42 generates a no-noal flag signal under the control of the control unit 47.

[0163] In the sixth embodiment, the microphones 31 e and 31 f, the microphone placing parts 35 a and 35 b, the placing and detecting part 41 a, and the control part 47 as a whole, as microphones for collecting ambient sounds, a bike to be worn by the photographer's ears It acts as a switching unit that switches whether to use a microphone other than a binaural microphone that uses a nor- mal microphone.

[0164] Here, an example of the structure of the cord storage section 34 will be described with reference to FIG. 51. 51 (A) shows the internal structure of the cord storage portion 34 with respect to the upper surface side force, and the microphone cords 310 e and 310 f are wound around the reel 341 having the rotation shaft 343. 51 (B) shows an internal structure of the cord storage portion 34 as viewed from the lower surface side, and a spiral spring 342 is provided inside the reel 341. Instead of or in addition to detecting whether or not the microphones 31e and 31f are placed on the microphone placing parts 35a and 35b, by detecting the rotation angle of the reel 341, it is possible to determine whether or not the binaural mode You can also detect.

[0165] ⟨⟨ Seventh embodiment ⟩⟩

The video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 107 of the seventh embodiment shown in FIG. 52 shows a configuration using a wireless type binaural microphone that wirelessly transmits the sound signal obtained by collecting the sound signal to the main body of the apparatus. In FIG. 52, components having the same functions as those in FIG. 1 are denoted by the same reference numerals, and description thereof is omitted.

[0166] In FIG. 52, the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 107 includes a radio transmission / reception section 39 instead of the external microphone connection terminal 32 of FIG. 1, and performs voice recording using a radio type binaural microphone 38 instead of the noise noisy microphone 3 . The photographer 300 attaches the wireless binaural microphone 38 wirelessly coupled to the main body of the apparatus to the head and inserts the right and left microphones 38 a and 38 b into the ear 302 to collect the sound so that it is not interrupted by the microphone code You can shoot. It is also possible for two persons, the photographer 300 and a sound collector (not shown) to take photographs.

[0167] With reference to FIG. 53, the internal configuration of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 107 will be described. In FIG. 53, components having the same functions as those in FIG. 3 are denoted by the same reference numerals, and description thereof is omitted. 53 is different from the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 10 1 shown in FIG. 3 in that a wireless transmitting / receiving unit 39 is provided instead of the external microphone connecting terminal 32 and the connection detecting unit 41 Different in point!

[0168] When the wireless transmitting / receiving unit 39 receives the binaural sound signal from the wireless type binaural microphone 38, the control unit 47 determines that the switch Swl is connected to the terminal b And causes the binaural audio signal to be supplied from the wireless type binaural microphone 38 to the audio encoding section 22. In this case, the control unit 47 controls the flag information generating unit 42 to generate a binaural flag signal. Further, if it is determined that the wireless main binaural microphone 38 also exceeds the predetermined distance, the control unit 47 connects the switch Swl to the terminal a and transmits the stereo sound signal from the built-in stereo microphone 21 to the terminal a And supplies it to the audio encoding section 22. In this case, the flag information generating unit 42 does not generate the binaural flag signal.

[0169] FIG. 54 shows an example of the internal configuration of the wireless binaural microphone 38 and the wireless transceiver 39, and their operation will be described.

[0170] As shown in FIG. 54, the microphone 38 a of the wireless type binaural microphone 38 includes a microphone unit 38 1, a microphone amplifier 382, a transmission / reception unit 383, an antenna 384, and a warning signal transmission unit 385. The force microphone 38 b (not shown) has the same configuration as that of the microphone 38 a except that it does not include the warning signal transmitting unit 385. The wireless transceiver 39 includes a transmission / reception unit 391, a microphone determination unit 392, a distance

measurement unit 393, a communication coverage area determination unit 394, a warning signal transmission unit 395, and an antenna 396.

[0171] The microphone unit 381 of the microphone 38 a (38 b) generates a binaural sound signal. The microphone amplifier 382 amplifies the noisy audio signal from the microphone unit 381. The transmission / reception unit 383 modulates the amplified binaural sound signal from the microphone amplifier 382 according to a predetermined modulation scheme, and transmits the modulated binaural sound signal via the antenna 384. The warning signal transmitting unit 385 generates an alarm signal based on the warning signal generated by the warning signal transmitting unit 395 of the wireless transmitting / receiving unit 39 (described later) and transmitted via the transmitting / receiving unit 391 and the transmitting / receiving unit 383.

[0172] The antenna 396 of the wireless transceiver 39 receives the modulated signals transmitted from the right and left microphones 38 a and 38 b. The transmitting / receiving unit 391 demodulates the received modulated signal to generate a binaural sound signal and measures the intensity of the received power of the modulated signal. The distance measuring unit 393 estimates the distance from the wireless transmitting / receiving unit 39 to the wireless binaural microphone 38 based on the measured intensity of the received power. The communicable range inside determination unit 394 determines whether the estimated distance is a force within a communicable predetermined distance. The determination result of the communication coverage area determination unit 394 is supplied to the control unit 47. If the estimated distance is within a predetermined communication distance, the control unit 47 connects the switch Swl to the terminal b, and controls the flag information generation unit 42 to generate a binaural flag signal. The control unit 47 connects the switch Swl to the terminal "a" when the estimated distance exceeds a predetermined distance capable of communicating.

[0173] The warning signal transmitting unit 395 generates a warning signal when it is determined that the distance estimated by the communication range in-coverage determining unit 394 exceeds a predetermined distance that can be communicated. The warning signal is supplied to the control unit 47. The control unit 47 generates a warning mark and supplies it to the display unit 17 to display a predetermined warning mark on the display unit 17. When the warning signal transmitting unit 395 does not generate the warning signal, the microphone judging unit 392 judges that the binaural sound signal is normally obtained, and the binaural sound signal obtained by demodulating by the transmitting / And supplies it to the audio encoder 22 via the switch Swl.

[0174] FIG. 55 shows an example of a warning display performed by the wireless type binaural microphone 38 and the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 107. The microphone 38 a is provided with a rod-like member having a light emitting diode (LED) 386 attached to its distal end portion. A warning signal generated by the warning signal transmitting unit 385 is supplied to the LED 386, and the LED 386 blinks (or lights) based on the warning signal. In addition to blinking LED 386, or LED 386 may flash warning sound instead of blinking! In this case, it is possible to lower the level of the warning sound or to set the frequency of the warning sound to a low frequency of several tens of Hz or less, for example, so that the warning sound is not heard by the microphone unit 381 Preferable,.

[0175] The warning signal transmitter 395 generates a warning signal when it is determined that the wireless binaural microphone 38 has crossed the communicable area indicated by the dashed circle. As shown in FIG. 55, if the wireless type binaural microphone 38 exceeds the communicable area, a predetermined warning mark is displayed on the display unit 17.

[0176] FIG. 56 shows an example of a warning mark displayed on the display unit 17. The warning mark 171 a shown in FIG. 56 (A) is displayed with the X mark superimposed on the no-noal mark 171 shown in FIG. 5 (A). The warning mark 172a shown in FIG. 56 (B) is obtained by graying out the mark 172 shown in FIG. 5 (B). Any of the marks in FIGS. 56 (A) and 56 (B) may be used as the warning mark, and other marks may be used as a matter of course. If it is assumed that the received power at the wireless transmission / reception unit 39 is below the reception limit despite the warning display, the control unit 47 switches from the wireless binaural microphone 38 to the built-in stereo microphone 21.

[0177] The operation of the video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus 107 will be described further using FIG. 57. In FIG. 57, in step S251, the control unit 47 determines whether it is in binaural mode. If it is not determined in step S251 that the binaural mode is set (NO), in step S253, the recording and reproducing unit 14 collects the sound by the built-in stereo microphone 21 and records a normal stereo sound signal on the recording medium 44. FIG. If the binaural mode is determined in step S251 (YES), in step S252, the wireless transceiver 39 receives the transmission signal from the wireless binaural microphone 38. In step S undefined

254, the distance measuring unit 393 detects the distance from the wireless transmitting / receiving unit 39 to the wireless binaural microphone 38 based on the strength (receiving intensity) of the received power. In step S255, the communication coverage area determination unit 394 determines whether or not the detected distance is within a predetermined distance.

[0178] If it is not determined in step S255 that the distance is within the predetermined distance (NO), the control unit 47 determines in step S257 whether or not the warning display time t is 0 (non-present) and determines whether or not the warning display time If t is 0, the warning signal transmitting unit 395 is controlled to generate a warning signal in step S300. After the warning signal is generated, the process returns to step S254 to repeat the same process. In step S 257, if the warning display time t is not 0 (NO), in step S 258, the control unit 47 determines whether the warning display time t exceeds a predetermined maximum time t max or not and determines the maximum If the time tmax has not been exceeded (NO), the process proceeds to step S300, and the process returns to step S254 in the same manner. If it exceeds the maximum time tmax (YES), in step S259, the control unit 47 controls the switch Swl so as to switch from the wireless type binaural lull microphone 38 to the built-in stereo microphone 21, and stops the generation of the warning signal So as to control the warning signal transmitter 395. Then, the process proceeds to step S25 3.

[0179] If it is determined in step S255 that the distance is within the predetermined distance (YES), in step S256, if the warning signal transmitting unit 395 is generating a warning signal, the control unit 47 stops generating the warning signal As shown in FIG. Then, in step S 301, the recording 'playback unit 14 collects the sound by the wireless type binaural microphone 38 and records the binaural sound signal on the recording medium 44. In step S302, the control unit 47 determines whether or not an operation for ending the recording has been performed. If the operation for ending the recording has not been performed (NO), the control unit 47 returns to step S251, and if the recording end operation has been performed (YES), the process is terminated.

Industrial applicability

[0180] The present invention can be applied not only to consumer video cameras but also to professional video cameras to video and audio recording and reproducing apparatuses that need to reproduce realistic sounds together with the captured images. It can also be applied to digital cameras and mobile phones with movie shooting functions. Furthermore, although the present invention is suitable for use in a video / audio recording / reproducing apparatus for recording and reproducing both a video signal and an audio signal, it is sufficiently effective even when used in an audio recording / reproducing apparatus for recording / reproducing only an audio signal .

WO2006054698A1 VIDEO/AUDIO RECORDING APPARATUS AND METHOD, AND VIDEO/AUDIO REPRODUCING APPARATUS AND METHOD

Data originating from sources other than the EPO may not be accurate, complete, or up to date.

The wording below is an initial machine translation of the original publication. To generate a version using the latest translation technology, go to the original language text and use Patent Translate.

The scope of the claims

[1] (101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106) for recording a video signal obtained by imaging a subject and an audio signal obtained by collecting ambient sound of a photographer (300) including a sound emitted from the subject, 107) 【こっ! / ヽて,

A camera unit (11) for imaging the object,

A switch unit (Sw1) for switching whether to use a microphone other than the binaural microphone (3) using the binaural microphone (3) worn on the ear of the photographer (300) as the ambient sound)When,

A video processing section (12) for processing the video signal outputted from the camera section (11), an audio processing section (22) for processing the audio signal outputted from the microphone which sounds the ambient sound,

A sound mode when the ambient sound is turned on as a binaural mode when switching to the binaural microphone (3) as a microphone for collecting the ambient sound by the switching unit (Swl), and that the sound mode is a noorrhard mode A flag information generating section (42) for generating a binaural flag signal indicating a binaural flag

A recording unit (14) for recording the video signal processed by the video processing unit (12), the audio signal processed by the audio processing unit (22), and the binaural flag signal on a recording medium,

(101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107) characterized in that it comprises:

[2] A built-in microphone (21) incorporated in the video and audio recording apparatus (101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107)

An external microphone connection terminal (32)

A setting section (48, 47) for setting as the external microphone to be connected to the external microphone connection terminal (32) whether to set the binaural lull mike (3) or a microphone other than the binaural microphone; a setting section A connection detection section (41) for detecting whether or not an external microphone is connected to the connection section

A switch (Swl) for switching between the audio signal output from the built-in microphone (21) and the audio signal output from the external microphone as audio signals to be supplied to the audio processing unit (22)

It is detected that the external microphone is set to the binaural microphone (3) by the setting section (47, 48) and the external microphone is connected to the external microphone connection terminal (32) by the connection detection section (41) , And a control unit (47) for setting the audio mode to the binaural mode,

When the voice mode is the binaural mode, the control unit (47) controls the switch (Sw1) so that the switch (Sw1) supplies the audio signal output from the external microphone to the audio processing unit (22)), And the flag information generating section (42) controls the flag information generating section (42) so as to generate the binaural flag signal as described in the first aspect of the invention Audio recording apparatus (101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107).

[3] A display unit (17) for displaying a video signal output from the camera unit (11)

Characterized in that it further comprises a display control unit (47) for displaying a binaural mark indicating that the binaural mode is displayed on the display unit (17) when the audio mode is the inno informal mode. The video and audio recording apparatus (101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107) according to 1.

[4] The camera unit (11) has a zoom function for enlarging and capturing the object,

A sound zoom processing unit (33) for amplifying the sound signal collected by the binaural microphone (3) according to the enlargement ratio in the camera unit (11). (102) according to the first aspect of the invention.

[5] The camera unit (101) has a zoom function for enlarging and capturing the object,

A head related transfer function for forming a virtual sound source by virtually bringing a sound source of an audio signal collected by the binaural microphone (3) close to a listener corresponds to a plurality of distances between the virtual sound source and the listener A transfer function memory (334) for storing and storing a plurality of head related transfer functions stored in the transfer function memory (33 4) selectively according to the enlargement ratio in the camera section (11) A convolution operator (336) for convolving the head related transfer functions acquired by the function acquiring unit (333) with respect to a sound signal collected by the binaural microphone (3), a function acquiring unit (333) (102, 103) according to claim 1, further comprising an audio zoom processing section (33a, 33c) having a plurality of audio signal processing sections (33a, 33b)

[6] A video and audio recording method for recording a video signal obtained by imaging a subject and an audio signal obtained by collecting ambient sound of a photographer (300) including a sound emitted from the subject,

An imaging step (S155) of imaging the subject,

A switching step (S 151) of switching whether to use a microphone other than a binaural microphone that uses a binaural microphone (3) worn on the ear of the photographer (300) as the ambient sound,

A video processing step (S156) of processing a video signal obtained by imaging the subject, an audio processing step (S 156) of processing a sound signal output from a microphone for collecting the ambient sound,

Wherein when switching to the binaural rhythmic (3) as a microphone for collecting the ambient sound at the switching step (S 151), a sound mode at the time of collecting the ambient sound is set as a binaural mode, a noiselal mode A flag information generating step (S 158) for generating a binaural flag signal indicating that the binaural flag signal is present,

A recording step (S161) of recording in the recording medium (44) the video signal processed in the video processing step (S156), the audio signal processed in the audio processing step (S156) and the binaural flag signal)When,

And a video / audio recording method.

[7] An audio / video reproducing apparatus (101) for reproducing a recording medium (44) on which a video signal obtained by imaging a subject and an audio signal obtained by collecting ambient sound of a photographer (300) including a sound emitted from the subject are recorded , 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107) 【Ko!

A reproduction unit (14) for reproducing a recording signal recorded on the recording medium,

A separation unit (15) for separating the video signal and the audio signal from the recording signal reproduced by the reproduction unit (14)

A video processing unit (16) for processing the video signal separated by the separation unit (15), an audio processing unit (26) for processing the audio signal separated by the separation unit (15), ,

When a binaural flag signal indicating that a binaural microphone worn on the ear of the photographer (300) is used as the microphone for collecting the ambient sound on the recording medium (44), the binaural flag A flag information acquisition unit (36) for acquiring a flag signal, a flag information acquisition unit (36) for acquiring a flag signal, a flag information acquisition unit (36) for acquiring a flag signal, And a crosstalk

canceller (27) for processing the audio signal so as to cancel out a crosstalk signal generated when sound is generated by the sound source (53, 54)

The crosstalk canceller (27) has filters (272 a - 272 d) for convolving the filter characteristics obtained in advance with respect to the audio signal, and the filter characteristic is obtained by combining the measurement signal with a pair of microphones (101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107) characterized in that it is a filter characteristic based on a head related transfer function measured using collected sound signals.

A video and audio reproducing method for reproducing a recording medium (44) in which a video signal obtained by imaging a subject and an audio signal obtained by collecting ambient sound of a photographer (300) including sound emitted from the subject are recorded,

A reproducing step (S 181) of reproducing a recording signal recorded on the recording medium (44); a separating step of separating the video signal and the audio signal from the recording signal reproduced in the reproducing step (S183)

A video processing step (S 184) for processing the video signal separated in the separating step (S 183)

An audio processing step (S 184) for processing the audio signal separated by the separating step (S 183)

A binaural flag signal indicating that a binaural microphone (3) to be worn on the ear of the photographer (300) is used as the microphone for collecting the ambient sound is recorded on the recording medium (44) A step (S 186) of acquiring the binaural flag signal when acquiring the binaural flag signal in the flag information obtaining step (S 186), and a step of acquiring the binaural flag signal And a crosstalk canceling step (S 188) of processing the audio signal so as to cancel a crosstalk signal generated when the sound signal processed by the speaker (53, 54) is sounded,

The crosstalk cancellation step (S188) is a step of convolving the filter characteristics obtained in advance with respect to the voice signal, and the filter characteristic is a sound obtained by converting the measurement signal into a sound collected by a pair of microphones mounted on the cylindrical structure Wherein the filter characteristic is a filter characteristic based on a head related transfer function measured using a signal.

(19)日本国特許庁（ＪＰ）　(12) **公開特許公報**（Ａ）　(11)特許出願公開番号

特開平8－77468

(43)公開日　平成８年(1996)３月22日

(51)Int.Cl.[6]	識別記号	庁内整理番号	ＦＩ	技術表示箇所
Ｇ０８Ｂ　13/196		9419－2E		
Ｈ０４Ｎ　5/915				
			Ｈ０４Ｎ　5/ 91	Ｋ

審査請求　未請求　請求項の数１　ＯＬ　（全　5　頁）

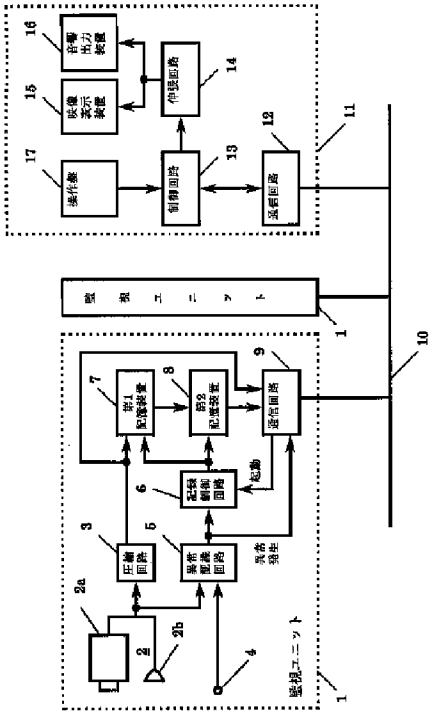
(21)出願番号　特願平6－214581

(22)出願日　平成６年(1994)９月８日

(71)出願人　591114559
小野電機株式会社
福岡県田川市大字川宮110番地
(72)発明者　小野　敬三郎
福岡県田川市大字川宮110番地　小野電機株式会社内
(74)代理人　弁理士　小堀　益

(54)【発明の名称】　監視装置

(57)【要約】
【目的】　重要な事象が発生した前後の情報をリアルタイムで連続的に記録することができると共に、その情報を長期間にわたって確実に保存できるようにすること。
【構成】　監視対象を撮像するビデオカメラ２ａと、監視対象の音を拾うマイクロホン２ｂと、ビデオカメラ２ａからの映像信号とマイクロホン２ｂからの音響信号とを圧縮する圧縮回路３と、この圧縮回路３の出力を所定時間分エンドレスで記録する第１記憶装置７と、この第１記憶装置７からの再生信号を記録し長期間にわたって保存可能な第２記憶装置８と、ビデオカメラ２ａからの映像信号とマイクロホン２ｂからの音響信号の内容を解析して異常事象の発生を検出する異常認識回路５と、この異常認識回路５により異常事象の発生が検出されたときに第１記憶装置７を一定時間再生状態とするとともに、第１記憶装置７の再生期間中に第２記憶装置８を記録状態とする記録制御回路６とを備えている。



【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項１】　監視対象の映像情報を検出する映像情報検出装置と、
監視対象の音響情報を検出する音響情報検出装置と、
前記映像情報検出装置からの映像信号と前記音響情報検出装置からの音響信号とを圧縮する圧縮回路と、
該圧縮回路の出力を所定時間分エンドレスで記録する第１記憶装置と、
該第１記憶装置からの再生信号を記録し長期間にわたって保存可能な第２記憶装置と、
前記映像情報検出装置からの映像信号と前記音響情報検出装置からの音響信号の少なくとも一方の信号の内容を解析して異常事象の発生を検出する異常認識回路と、
該異常認識回路により異常事象の発生が検出されたときに前記第１記憶装置を一定時間再生状態とするとともに、前記第１記憶装置の再生期間中に前記第２記憶装置を記録状態とする記録制御回路とからなることを特徴とする監視装置。
【発明の詳細な説明】
【０００１】
【産業上の利用分野】本発明は、商店、銀行等において使用する監視装置に関する。
【０００２】
【従来の技術】商店、銀行等において、防犯のため、或いは、犯罪が発生したときの記録のために、防犯カメラ等の監視装置を設けている。
【０００３】従来の監視装置においては、防犯カメラからの映像信号及び音声信号を、タイム・ラスプ・レコーダと呼ばれる間欠動作型式の磁気記録装置に記録している。このタイム・ラスプ・レコーダは、防犯カメラからの信号を数秒～数十秒の一定時間間隔で１フレームずつ記録するもので、数十時間の連続記録が可能である。
【０００４】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】しかしながら、このタイム・ラスプ・レコーダは、間欠的にしか信号を記録しないので、犯罪発生の瞬間や、被疑者の人相着衣等の重要な情報が記録されていないことがある。また、記録が間欠的であるため被疑者の挙動の詳細を知ることが出来なかった。
【０００５】また、防犯カメラからの信号を連続的に磁気記録装置に記録することも考えられるが、この場合は、使用する磁気テープの長さの制限から、連続記録可能な時間はせいぜい数時間であり、一定時間おきテープを交換しなければならないので実際的ではない。
【０００６】また、人間が操作して記録を開始することも考えられるが、防犯カメラの特性から考えて、記録が必要になったような状態で装置の操作を行なうのは危険性がある。また、操作が煩雑であり操作を忘れやすいため、これも実際的ではない。
【０００７】そこで、本発明は、重要な事象が発生した前後の情報をリアルタイムで連続的に記録することができると共に、その情報を長期間にわたって確実に保存できるようにすることを目的とする。
【０００８】
【課題を解決するための手段】本発明の監視装置は、前記目的を達成するため、監視対象の映像情報を検出する映像情報検出装置と、監視対象の音響情報を検出する音響情報検出装置と、前記映像情報検出装置からの映像信号と前記音響情報検出装置からの音響信号とを圧縮する圧縮回路と、該圧縮回路の出力を所定時間分エンドレスで記録する第１記憶装置と、該第１記憶装置からの再生信号を記録し長期間にわたって保存可能な第２記憶装置と、前記映像情報検出装置からの映像信号と前記音響情報検出装置からの音響信号の少なくとも一方の信号の内容を解析して異常事象の発生を検出する異常認識回路と、該異常認識回路により異常事象の発生が検出されたときに前記第１記憶装置を一定時間再生状態とするとともに、前記第１記憶装置の再生期間中に前記第２記憶装置を記録状態とする記録制御回路と　からなることを特徴とする。
【０００９】
【作用】本発明の監視装置においては、第１記憶装置は、常時記録動作を行っており、定常時には、監視対象近傍の映像情報及び音響情報が一定時間分エンドレスに記録される。異常認識回路により異常事象の発生が検出されると、第１記憶装置における再生動作が開始されるとともに、第２記憶装置の記録動作が開始され、所定時間後元の状態に戻る。したがって、第２記憶装置においては、異常事象の発生前後の監視対象近傍の映像情報及び音響情報が保持される。
【００１０】
【実施例】以下、図面を参照しながら実施例に基づいて本発明の特徴を具体的に説明する。
【００１１】図１は、本発明の監視装置の実施例を示すブロック図である。
【００１２】図において、１は、監視対象となる建物の中の互いに異なった場所に複数個配置された監視ユニットである。各監視ユニット１は、ＣＣＤカメラ等のビデオカメラ２ａとマイクロホン２ｂからなる監視カメラ装置２、ビデオカメラ２ａからの映像信号とマイクロホン２ｂからの音声信号を圧縮する圧縮回路３、人体の存在或いは動きを検出する人体センサ４、ビデオカメラ２ａからの映像信号とマイクロホン２ｂからの音声信号と人体センサ４からの出力が供給され、これらの信号の内容を解析して異常な事態発生したかどうかを検出する異常認識回路５、この異常認識回路５の出力に基づき後述する記憶装置の記録再生動作を制御する記録制御回路６、前記圧縮回路３からの圧縮信号を一定時間分エンドレスで記憶する第１記憶装置７、この第１記憶装置７から再生された情報を記録して長期間にわたって保存可能な第

２記憶装置８、この第２記憶装置８から再生された情報を電話回線等の通信回線１０を介して警備会社の中に設置されている集中管理システム１１に送信すると共に、集中管理システム１１からの各種の指示を受信するための通信回路９等を備えている。

【００１３】前記人体センサ４としては、たとえば、赤外線センサ、ドップラレーダ等が使用される。また、前記第１記憶装置７としては、たとえば、ハードディスク装置や、半導体メモリからなるソリッド・ステート・ファイルが使用され、また、第２記憶装置８としては、たとえば、ビデオ・テープ・レコーダ等の磁気記録再生装置が使用される。

【００１４】集中管理システム１１は、通信回線１０を介して各監視ユニット１と通信するための通信回路１２と、集中管理システム１１全体の制御を行なう制御回路１３と、圧縮された映像信号及び音響信号を伸張して元の信号に復元する伸張回路１４と、復元された映像信号に基づきビデオカメラ２ａで撮像された映像を表示する映像表示装置１５と、復元された音響信号に基づきマイクロホン２ｂで拾われた音響を出力する音響出力装置１６と、各監視ユニット１に対して各種の指示を与えるためのキーボードや異常発生を表示するためのランプやＣＲＴディスプレイを含む操作盤１７とを備えている。前記制御回路１３は、各監視ユニット１からの情報を受信して、伸張回路１４を介して映像出力装置１５及び音響出力装置１６に供給したり、操作盤１７から入力された各種の指示を各監視ユニット１に対して送り出す処理を行なう。

【００１５】次に、上述した監視装置の動作について説明する。ここでは、閉店後の店内を店内の各所に配置された複数の監視ユニット１で監視する場合を例に挙げて説明する。ビデオカメラ２ａからの映像信号とマイクロホン２ｂからの音声信号は圧縮回路３に記録され、符号化等によりデータ量の圧縮が行なわれる。圧縮方式としては種々の方式が採用可能であるが、たとえば、ＭＰＥＧ（ｍｏｖｉｎｇ　ｐｉｃｔｕｒｅ　ｃｏｄｉｎｇ　ｅｘｐｅｒｔｓ　ｇｒｏｕｐ）方式と呼ばれるフレーム内符号化とフレーム間符号化を併用した標準化された符号化方式を採用することができる。

【００１６】圧縮回路３からの圧縮データは、第１記憶装置７に常時供給されている。第１記憶装置７は、記録制御回路６からのモード切り換え信号により記録モードと再生モードの切り換えが可能となっている。通常状態では、第１記憶装置７は記録モードとなっており、第１記憶装置７は圧縮回路３からの一定時間分の圧縮データをエンドレスで記録する。また、第２記憶装置８は、通常状態では停止状態となっており、第１記憶装置７の再生時に記録状態となる。

【００１７】たとえば、第１記憶装置７が半導体メモリからなるソリッド・ステート・ファイルである場合、メモリの先頭アドレスから順番に圧縮データを書き込んでいき、メモリ領域が一杯になったら、最初に書き込んだアドレスから重ねて書き込んでいく。ソリッド・ステート・ファイルは、機械的な可動部品が全くないので、半永久的に使用が可能である。ハードディスク装置の場合も同様に、回転するハードディスク上の各セクタ及びトラックに順次連続的に記録している。ハードディスク装置においては、ハードディスクは常時回転した状態にあり、ハードディスクの回転により発生する空気流により、書き込み・読み取りヘッドはハードディスクの表面から浮いた状態にあるので、ハードディスクの表面が摩耗することはない。したがって、数カ月～数年にわたって極めて長期間の使用が可能となる。

【００１８】これにより第１記憶装置７には、現在の時点から、第１記憶装置７の記憶容量に対応した一定時間だけ遡った時点までの情報が記録されることになる。通常状態においては、上述したように第１記憶装置７の記録内容が、最新の一定期間の情報で常時更新される。すなわち、第１記憶装置７はエンドレスの記憶装置として機能する。

【００１９】次に、店内に不審者が侵入し人体センサ４の近傍を通過した場合には、人体センサ４の出力が異常認識回路５に供給される。異常認識回路５は、人体センサ４から出力があったときには、異常が発生したと判断する。

【００２０】また、窓ガラスが割られたり、ドアがこじ開けられた場合には、その時に発生する音がマイクロホン２ｂにより拾われ、異常認識回路５に供給される。異常認識回路５においては、入力された可聴周波数領域の信号の周波数成分及び振幅成分のパターンが、予め登録されている窓ガラスが割られたときに発生する音のパターンや、ドアがこじ開けられた場合に発生する音のパターンと一致するかどうか判別し、一致したときには、異常が発生したと判断する。

【００２１】また、ビデオカメラ２ａからの映像信号は異常認識回路５に供給され、撮像範囲内で映像の変化があったかどうか、すなわち、撮像範囲内に動体が存在するか否かが判別される。この動体判別は、たとえば、一定時間離れた二つの時点における映像信号の内容の差異の有無を調べることにより検出することができる。すなわち、二つの映像信号の内容に差異があるときには、異常が発生したと判断する。また、映像の内容に予め登録された所定パターン以外のパターンが表れたときに異常が発生したと判断することもできる。

【００２２】上述したように、ビデオカメラ２ａ、マイクロホン２ｂ、人体センサ４の出力を異常認識回路５に供給することにより、各種の状況に対応可能となる。

【００２３】異常認識回路５により異常が発生したと判断されると、異常認識回路５から異常検出信号が記録制御回路６に供給され、第１記憶装置７が記録モードから

再生モードに切り換えられると共に、第２記憶装置８の記録動作が開始され、第１記憶装置７に記録されていた最新の一定期間の情報が第２記憶装置８に記録される。第１記憶装置７に記録されていた情報が第２記憶装置８に記録されると、第１記憶装置７は再度記録モードとされると共に、第２記憶装置８の記録動作が停止される。

【００２４】上述の動作により、異常事象発生毎に第１記憶装置７の一定時間の再生動作と、この再生動作に同期した第２記憶装置８の一定時間の記録動作が繰り返される。したがって、第２記憶装置８には、異常事象発生毎に、異常事象発生直前の一定の映像情報及び音響情報が順次記録されることになる。

【００２５】また、異常認識回路５により異常が発生したと判断されると、異常が発生した事を示す異常発生データが、どの監視ユニットからのデータであるかを示す識別データと共に、通信回路９及び通信回線１０を介して警備会社の中に設置されている集中管理システム１１に対して送信される。この異常発生データは、通信回路１２を介して制御回路１３に供給され、操作盤１７にどこでどのような種類の異常が発生したのが表示される。また、第１記憶装置７に記録されている情報が再生されて第２記憶装置８に記録されると同時に、第１記憶装置７からの再生信号は通信回線１０を介して集中管理システム１１の制御回路１３に供給され、更に、伸張回路１４で元の映像信号及び音響信号に復元され、映像出力装置１５及び音響出力装置１６に供給され、異常事象発生直前の映像及び音が再生される。なお、第１記憶装置７に記録されている情報が再生された後には、ビデオカメラ２ａ及びマイクロホン２ｂからのリアルタイムの情報を自動的に、或いは、操作盤１７からの指示に基づき送信するようにしてもよい。

【００２６】これにより、警備会社は異常の詳細を知ることができ、警備員派遣、所轄の警察署への通報等の適切な処置をとることができる。

【００２７】また、操作盤１７から、異常を検出した監視ユニット以外の監視ユニット１の記録制御回路６に対して起動指示を与えることにより、異常を検出した監視ユニットの近傍の他の監視ユニットにおいても、第２記憶装置８への記録が開始されると共に、リアルタイムの情報が通信回線１０介して送信され、集中管理システム１１側では、侵入者の侵入経路や逃亡経路を容易に把握することができる。

【００２８】また、操作盤１７から監視ユニット１の記録制御回路６に対して第２記憶装置８を再生する指示を与えることにより、集中管理システム１１側で第２記憶装置８に記録されている過去分の異常事象の状態も知ることができる。なお、監視ユニット１の第２記憶装置８に直接テレビモニタを接続して、第２記憶装置８の記録内容を再生することもできる。

【００２９】なお、上述の実施例においては、防犯装置を例に挙げて説明したが、本発明はこれに限定されるものではなく、たとえば、化学プラントや製造工場における異常事象の監視にも適用することができる。

【００３０】

【発明の効果】以上に述べたように、本発明においては、監視対象の状況を第１記憶装置に常時エンドレスに記録しておき、異常事象発生時には第１記憶装置で再生動作を行わせて、この再生信号を長期間の保存が可能な第２記憶装置に記録するようにしている。これにより、エンドレス記録を行なう第１記憶装置の記録可能時間に制限されることなく、異常事象発生時の状況を確実に保持することができる。

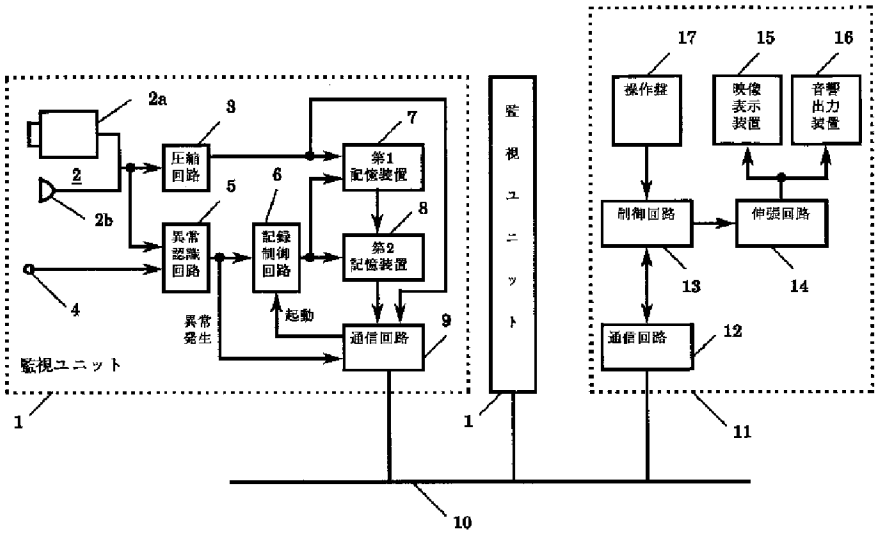
【図面の簡単な説明】

【図１】　本発明の監視装置の実施例を示すブロック図である。

【符号の説明】

１…監視ユニット、２…監視カメラ装置、２ａ…ビデオカメラ、２ｂ…マイクロホン、３…圧縮回路、４…人体センサ、５…異常認識回路、６…記録制御回路、７…第１記憶装置、８…第２記憶装置、９…通信回路、１０…通信回線、１１…集中管理システム、１２…通信回路、１３…制御回路、１４…伸張回路、１５…映像表示装置、１６…音響表示装置、１７…操作盤

【図１】


2a
3
7
圧縮回路
第1記憶装置
2
2b
5
6
8
異常認識回路
記録制御回路
第2記憶装置
4
異常発生
起動
通信回路
9
監視ユニット
1
監視ユニット
1
17
15
16
操作盤
映像表示装置
音響出力装置
制御回路
伸張回路
13
14
通信回路
12
11
10

Espacenet

Bibliographic data: JPH0877468 (A) — 1996-03-22

MONITOR DEVICE

Inventor(s): ONO KEIZABURO ± (ONO KEIZABURO)

Applicant(s): ONO DENKI KK ± (ONO DENKI KK)

Classification: **- international:** ***G08B13/196; H04N5/915;*** (IPC1-7): G08B13/196; H04N5/915

- cooperative:

Application number: JP19940214581 19940908

Priority number(s): JP19940214581 19940908

Abstract of JPH0877468 (A)

PURPOSE: To record information before and after an important event occurs successively in real time and securely store the information for a long period. CONSTITUTION: This device is equipped with a video camera 2a which picks up an image of an object to be monitored, a microphone 2b which picks up the sound of the object to be monitored, a compressing circuit 3 which compresses the video signal from the video camera 2a and the sound signal from the microphone 2b, a 1st storage device 7 wherein the output of the compressing circuit 3 is recorded endlessly for a specific time, a 2nd storage device 8 wherein the reproduced signal from the 1st storage device 7 is stored for a long period, an abnormality recognizing circuit 5 which analyzes the contents of the video signal from the video camera 2a and the sound signal from the microphone 2b and detects the occurrence of an abnormal event, and a recording control circuit 6 which places the 1st storage device 7 in a reproduction state for a certain time when the abnormality recognizing circuit 5 detects the abnormal event and places the 2nd storage device 8 in a recording state during the reproduction period of the 1st storage device 7.

JPH0877468A MONITOR DEVICE

Data originating from sources other than the EPO may not be accurate, complete, or up to date.

The wording below is an initial machine translation of the original publication. To generate a version using the latest translation technology, go to the original language text and use Patent Translate.

[0001] BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION 1. Field of the Invention The present invention relates to a monitoring device used in stores, banks and the like.

[0002] 2. Description of the Related Art In a store, a bank or the like, a monitoring device such as a security camera is provided for security or for recording when a crime has occurred.

[0003] In a conventional monitoring apparatus, a video signal and an audio signal from a security camera are recorded in an intermittent operation type magnetic recording apparatus called a time-rasp recorder. The time-rasp recorder records a signal from a security camera one frame at a time at intervals of several seconds to several tens of seconds, and is capable of continuous recording for several tens of hours.

[0004] However, since the time-rasp recorder only records signals intermittently, important information such as the moment of a crime or the clothing of a suspect is not known. It may not be recorded. In addition, since the record was intermittent, it was not possible to know details of the behavior of the suspect.

[0005] It is also conceivable to continuously record signals from a security camera on a magnetic recording device. In this case, however, the continuous recording time is several hours at most due to the limitation of the length of a magnetic tape used. This is not practical because the tape must be changed at regular intervals.

[0006] It is also conceivable that a recording operation is started by a human being. However, there is a danger in operating the apparatus in a state where recording is necessary, in view of the characteristics of the security camera. This is not practical because the operation is complicated and the operation is easy to forget.

[0007] It is therefore an object of the present invention to be able to continuously record information before and after an important event has occurred in real time, and to reliably store the information for a long period of time.

[0008] In order to achieve the above object, a monitoring device according to the present invention has a video information detecting device for detecting video information to be monitored and an audio information for detecting acoustic information to be monitored. A detection device, a compression circuit that compresses a video signal from the video information detection device and an audio signal from the audio information detection device, and a first storage device that stores an output of the compression circuit endlessly for a predetermined time, A second storage device capable of recording a reproduction signal from the first storage device and storing the reproduced signal for a long period of time; and a content of at least one of a video signal from the video information detection device and an audio signal from the audio information detection device. An abnormality recognition circuit that detects the occurrence of an abnormal event by analyzing the first storage device when the occurrence of the abnormal event is detected by the abnormality recognition circuit for a certain period of time, It said second storage device in the serial reproduction period of the first storage device, characterized by comprising a recording control circuit for a recording state.

[0009] In the monitoring apparatus according to the present invention, the first storage device performs a recording operation at all times, and in a steady state, video information and audio information near the monitoring target are recorded endlessly for a fixed time. When the occurrence of an abnormal event is detected by the abnormality recognizing circuit, the reproducing operation in the first storage device is started, and the recording operation in the second storage device is started, and returns to the original state after a predetermined time. Therefore, in the second storage device, video information and audio information near the monitoring target before and after the occurrence of the abnormal event are held.

[0010] DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS Hereinafter, the features of the present invention will be specifically described based on embodiments with reference to the drawings.

[0011] FIG. 1 is a block diagram showing an embodiment of a monitoring apparatus according to the present invention.

[0012] Referring to FIG. 1, reference numeral 1 denotes a plurality of monitoring units arranged at different places in a building to be monitored. Each monitoring unit 1 includes a monitoring camera device 2 including a video camera 2a such as a CCD camera and a microphone 2b, a compression circuit 3 for compressing a video signal from the video camera 2a and an audio signal from the microphone 2b, and the presence or movement of a human body. The human body sensor 4 to be detected, the video signal from the video camera 2a, the audio signal from the microphone 2b, and the output from the human body sensor 4 are supplied, and the contents of these signals are analyzed to detect whether an abnormal situation has occurred. An abnormality recognizing circuit 5, a recording control circuit 6 for controlling a recording / reproducing operation of a storage device to be described later based on an output of the abnormality recognizing circuit 5, and a first storage device for storing a compression signal from the compression circuit 3 endlessly for a fixed time. 7, a second storage device 8 capable of recording information reproduced from the first storage device 7 and storing the information for a long period of time; The information reproduced from the device 8 is transmitted to a centralized management system 11 installed in a security company via a communication line 10 such as a telephone line, and various instructions from the centralized management system 11 are received. The communication circuit 9 is provided.

[0013] As the human body sensor 4, for example, an infrared sensor, a Doppler radar, or the like is used. As the first storage device 7, for example, a hard disk device or a solid state file made of a semiconductor memory is used. As the second storage device 8, for example, a magnetic tape device such as a video tape recorder is used. A recording / reproducing device is used.

[0014] The centralized management system 11 includes a communication circuit 12 for communicating with each monitoring unit 1 via the communication line 10, a control circuit 13 for controlling the entire centralized management system 11, a compressed video signal and audio signal. An expansion circuit 14 for expanding the signal to restore the original signal, an image display device 15 for displaying an image captured by the video camera 2a based on the restored image signal, and a microphone 2b based on the restored audio signal. A sound output device 16 for outputting the picked-up sound, and a control panel 17 including a keyboard for giving various instructions to each monitoring unit 1, a lamp for displaying occurrence of abnormality, and a CRT display are provided. . The control circuit 13 receives information from each monitoring unit 1, supplies the information to the video output device 15 and the audio output device 16 via the expansion circuit 14, and receives various instructions input from the operation panel 17. The process of sending out to the monitoring unit 1 is performed.

[0015] Next, the operation of the above-described monitoring device will be described. Here, a case where the inside of the store after the store is closed is monitored by a plurality of monitoring units 1 arranged at various places in the store will be described as an example. The video signal from the video camera 2a and the audio signal from the microphone 2b are recorded in the compression circuit 3, and the data amount is compressed by encoding or the like. Various methods can be adopted as the compression method. For example, it is possible to adopt a standardized coding method that uses both intra-frame coding and inter-frame coding called MPEG (moving picture coding experts group). it can.

[0016] The compressed data from the compression circuit 3 is always supplied to the first storage device 7. The first storage device 7 can switch between a recording mode and a reproduction mode by a mode switching signal from the recording control circuit 6. In the normal state, the first storage device 7 is in the recording mode, and the first storage device 7 records the compressed data from the compression circuit 3 for a certain period of time endlessly. Further, the second storage device 8 is in a stopped state in a normal state, and is in a recording state when the first storage device 7 is reproduced.

[0017] For example, when the first storage device 7 is a solid state file composed of a semiconductor memory, compressed data is written in order from the head address of the memory, and when the memory area is full, the compressed data is written first. Writing is repeated starting from the address. Solid state files can be used semi-permanently because there are no mechanical moving parts. Similarly, in the case of a hard disk device, the data is sequentially and continuously recorded on each sector and track on the rotating hard disk. In a hard disk drive, the hard disk is constantly rotating, and the write / read head is floating above the surface of the hard disk due to the airflow generated by the rotation of the hard disk, so that the surface of the hard disk does not wear. Therefore, it can be used for a very long time over several months to several years.

[0018] As a result, the information from the current time to the time that has been traced back by a certain time corresponding to the storage capacity of the first storage device 7 is recorded in the first storage device 7. In the

normal state, as described above, the recorded contents of the first storage device 7 are constantly updated with the latest information of a certain period. That is, the first storage device 7 functions as an endless storage device.

[0019] Next, when a suspicious person enters the store and passes near the human body sensor 4, the output of the human body sensor 4 is supplied to the abnormality recognition circuit 5. When there is an output from the human body sensor 4, the abnormality recognition circuit 5 determines that an abnormality has occurred.

[0020] When the window glass is broken or the door is opened, the sound generated at that time is picked up by the microphone 2b and supplied to the abnormality recognition circuit 5. In the abnormality recognition circuit 5, the pattern of the frequency component and the amplitude component of the input signal in the audible frequency range is changed to a pattern of a sound generated when a window glass registered in advance is broken or a door is opened. It is determined whether or not the pattern matches the sound pattern generated in the case. If the pattern matches, it is determined that an abnormality has occurred.

[0021] The video signal from the video camera 2a is supplied to the abnormality recognizing circuit 5, and it is determined whether or not the video has changed within the imaging range, that is, whether or not a moving object exists within the imaging range. This moving object discrimination can be detected, for example, by examining the presence or absence of a difference in the content of the video signal at two points separated by a certain time. That is, when there is a difference between the contents of the two video signals, it is determined that an abnormality has occurred. It is also possible to determine that an abnormality has occurred when a pattern other than the predetermined pattern registered in advance appears in the content of the video.

[0022] As described above, by supplying the outputs of the video camera 2a, the microphone 2b, and the human body sensor 4 to the abnormality recognition circuit 5, it becomes possible to cope with various situations.

[0023] When the abnormality recognition circuit 5 determines that an abnormality has occurred, an abnormality detection signal is supplied from the abnormality recognition circuit 5 to the recording control circuit 6, and the first storage device 7 is switched from the recording mode to the reproduction mode, and Then, the recording operation of the second storage device 8 is started, and the information of the latest certain period recorded in the first storage device 7 is recorded in the second storage device 8. When the information recorded in the first storage device 7 is recorded in the second storage device 8, the first storage device 7 is again set to the recording mode, and the recording operation of the second storage device 8 is stopped.

[0024] By the above-described operation, every time an abnormal event occurs, the reproduction operation of the first storage device 7 for a certain time and the recording operation of the second storage device 8 for a certain time synchronized with this reproduction operation are repeated. Therefore, every time an abnormal event occurs, certain video information and audio information immediately before the occurrence of the abnormal event are sequentially recorded in the second storage device 8.

[0025] When it is determined by the abnormality recognition circuit 5 that an abnormality has occurred, the communication circuit 9 provides the abnormality occurrence data indicating that the abnormality has occurred together with the identification data indicating which monitor unit the data originated from. And transmitted to the centralized management system 11 installed in the security company via the communication line 10. The abnormality occurrence data is supplied to the control circuit 13 via the communication circuit 12, and the operation panel 17 displays where and what kind of abnormality has occurred. At the same time as the information recorded in the first storage device 7 is reproduced and recorded in the second storage device 8, the reproduced signal from the first storage device 7 is transmitted to the central management system 11 via the communication line 10. The video signal and the audio signal are restored to the original video signal and the audio signal by the decompression circuit 14 and supplied to the video output device 15 and the audio output device 16 to reproduce the video and the sound immediately before the occurrence of the abnormal event. After the information recorded in the first storage device 7 is reproduced, real-time information from the video camera 2a and the microphone 2b is transmitted automatically or based on an instruction from the operation panel 17. You may.

[0026] As a result, the security company can know the details of the abnormality, and can take appropriate measures such as dispatching a security guard or reporting to a police station in charge.

[0027] Also, by giving an activation instruction from the operation panel 17 to the recording control circuit 6 of the monitoring unit 1 other than the monitoring unit that has detected the abnormality, the other monitoring units

in the vicinity of the monitoring unit that has detected the abnormality can receive a start instruction. Also, the recording in the second storage device 8 is started, real-time information is transmitted via the communication line 10, and the centralized management system 11 can easily grasp the intruding route and the escape route of the intruder. it can.

[0028] Further, by giving an instruction to reproduce the second storage device 8 from the operation panel 17 to the recording control circuit 6 of the monitoring unit 1, the data is recorded in the second storage device 8 on the centralized management system 11 side. The status of abnormal events in the past can also be known. Note that a television monitor can be directly connected to the second storage device 8 of the monitoring unit 1 to reproduce the recorded contents of the second storage device 8.

[0029] In the above-described embodiment, the security device has been described as an example. However, the present invention is not limited to this. For example, the invention can be applied to monitoring of abnormal events in a chemical plant or a manufacturing plant. can do.

[0030] As described above, according to the present invention, the status of a monitoring target is always endlessly recorded in the first storage device, and when an abnormal event occurs, the reproduction operation is performed in the first storage device. Then, the reproduced signal is recorded in the second storage device capable of storing the data for a long time. Thus, the situation at the time of occurrence of the abnormal event can be reliably maintained without being limited by the recordable time of the first storage device that performs the endless recording.

[0031] BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

[0032] FIG. 1 is a block diagram showing an embodiment of a monitoring device according to the present invention.

[0033] Explanation of reference numerals

[0034] DESCRIPTION OF SYMBOLS 1 ... Surveillance unit, 2 ... Surveillance camera device, 2a ... Video camera, 2b ... Microphone, 3 ... Compression circuit, 4 ... Human body sensor, 5 ... Abnormality recognition circuit, 6 ... Recording control circuit, 7 ... First storage device, 8 .. 2nd storage device, 9 communication circuit, 10 communication line, 11 centralized management system, 12 communication circuit, 13 control circuit, 14 expansion circuit, 15 video display device, 16 audio display device, 17 …Operation board

JPH0877468A MONITOR DEVICE

Data originating from sources other than the EPO may not be accurate, complete, or up to date.

The wording below is an initial machine translation of the original publication. To generate a version using the latest translation technology, go to the original language text and use Patent Translate.

1. A video information detection device that detects video information to be monitored, an audio information detection device that detects audio information to be monitored, and a video signal from the video information detection device and an audio signal from the audio information detection device are compressed. A first storage device for recording an output of the compression circuit endlessly for a predetermined time, a second storage device for recording a reproduction signal from the first storage device and capable of storing the signal for a long period of time, An abnormality recognition circuit that analyzes the content of at least one of the video signal from the information detection device and the audio signal from the audio information detection device to detect the occurrence of an abnormal event; A recording control circuit that, when detected, sets the first storage device to a reproduction state for a certain period of time and sets the second storage device to a recording state during a reproduction period of the first storage device. Monitoring apparatus according to claim and.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
19 July 2012 (19.07.2012)

WIPO | PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2012/097150 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
H04B 1/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2012/021077

(22) International Filing Date:
12 January 2012 (12.01.2012)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
61/432,016 12 January 2011 (12.01.2011) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **PERSONICS HOLDINGS, INC.** [US/US]; 4800 North Federal Highway, Suite A205, Boca Raton, FL 33431 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **USHER, John** [GB/GB]; 1 Lion Villa, Causeway, Beer, Devon EX123LB (GB). **GOLDSTEIN, Steven, W.** [US/US]; 6390 Maddalena Place, Delray Beach, FL 33446 (US). **CASALI, John, G.** [US/US]; 385 Emerald Boulevard, Christiansburg, VA 24073 (US).

(74) Agents: **SPADT, Jonathan, H.** et al.; RatnerPrestia, P.O. Box 980, Valley Forge, PA 19482 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

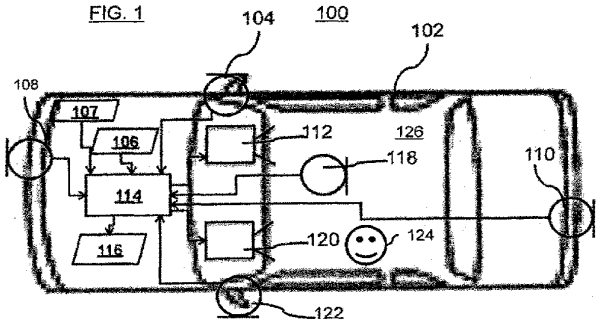
(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

(54) **Title**: AUTOMOTIVE SOUND RECOGNITION SYSTEM FOR ENHANCED SITUATION AWARENESS

FIG. 1



(57) **Abstract**: Sound recognition systems for a vehicle and methods for increasing auditory situation awareness in a vehicle are provided. A sound recognition system includes at least one ambient sound microphone (ASM), at least one vehicle cabin receiver (VCR) and a processor. The ASM is disposed on the vehicle and configured to capture ambient sound external to the vehicle. The VCR is configured to deliver audio content to a vehicle cabin of the vehicle. The processor coupled to the at least one ASM and the at least one VCR. The processor is configured to detect at least one sound signature in the ambient sound and to adjust the audio content delivered to the vehicle cabin based on the detected at least one sound signature.

WO 2012/097150 A1

AUTOMOTIVE SOUND RECOGNITION SYSTEM FOR ENHANCED SITUATION AWARENESS

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application is related to and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/432,016 entitled "AUTOMOTIVE SOUND RECOGNITION SYSTEM FOR ENHANCED SITUATION AWARENESS" filed on January 12, 2011, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The present invention relates to a device that monitors sound directed to a vehicle cabin, and more particularly, though not exclusively, to an audio system and method that detects ambient warning sounds and adjusts audio delivered to a vehicle cabin based on the detected warning sounds to enhance auditory situation awareness.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0003] People that use audio systems in vehicles generally do so for either music enjoyment or voice communication. The user is generally immersed in the audio experience when using such devices and is acoustically isolated within a sealed vehicle cabin. Background noises in the external vehicle environment (e.g., road, engine, wind and traffic noise) can contend with the acoustic sounds produced from these devices. As the background noise levels change, the user may need to adjust the volume to listen to their music over the background noise. Alternatively, the level of reproduced audio may be automatically increased, for example, by audio systems that increase the audio level as the vehicle velocity increases (i.e., to compensate for the rise in noise level from road, engine and aerodynamic noise). One example of such an automatic gain control system is described in US patent No. 5,081,682.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0004] Aspects of the present invention relate to a sound recognition system for a vehicle. A sound recognition system includes at least one ambient sound microphone (ASM), at least one vehicle cabin receiver (VCR) and a processor. The ASM is disposed on the vehicle and configured to capture ambient sound external to the vehicle. The VCR is configured to deliver audio content to a vehicle cabin of the vehicle. The processor coupled to the at least one ASM and the at least one VCR. The processor is configured to detect at least one sound signature in the ambient sound and to adjust the audio content delivered to the vehicle cabin based on the detected at least one sound signature.

[0005] Aspects of the present invention also relate to methods for increasing auditory situation awareness in a vehicle. The method includes capturing ambient sound external to the vehicle from at least one ambient sound microphone (ASM) disposed on the vehicle; monitoring the ambient sound for a target sound by detecting a sound signature

corresponding to the target sound in the ambient sound; and adjusting a delivery of audio content by at least one vehicle cabin receiver (VCR) to a vehicle cabin of the vehicle based on the target sound.

[0006] Aspects of the present invention further relate to methods for sound signature detection for a vehicle. The method includes capturing ambient sound external to the vehicle from at least one ambient sound microphone (ASM) disposed on the vehicle; and receiving a directive to learn a sound signature within the ambient sound. A voice command or an indication from a user is received and is used to initiate the steps of capturing and learning.

[0007] Aspects of the present invention also relate to methods for personalized listening in a vehicle. The method includes capturing ambient sound external to the vehicle from at least one ambient sound microphone (ASM) disposed on the vehicle; detecting a sound signature within the ambient sound that is associated with a warning sound; and mixing the warning sound with audio content delivered to the vehicle cabin via at least one vehicle cabin receiver (VCR) in accordance with a priority of the warning sound and a personalized hearing level (PHL).

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0008] The invention may be understood from the following detailed description when read in connection with the accompanying drawing. It is emphasized, according to common practice, that various features of the drawings may not be drawn to scale. On the contrary, the dimensions of the various features may be arbitrarily expanded or reduced for clarity. Moreover, in the drawing, common numerical references are used to represent like features. Included in the drawing are the following figures:

[0009] FIG. 1 is a pictorial diagram of a vehicle including an exemplary automotive sound recognition system for enhanced situation awareness in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0010] FIG. 2 is a block diagram of the system shown in FIG. 1 in accordance with an exemplary embodiment of the present invention;

[0011] FIG. 3 is a flowchart of an exemplary method for ambient sound monitoring and warning detection in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0012] FIG. 4 illustrates various system modes in accordance with an exemplary embodiment of the present invention;

[0013] FIG. 5 is a flowchart of an exemplary method for sound signature detection in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0014] FIG. 6 is a flowchart of an exemplary method for managing audio delivery based on detected sound signatures in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0015] FIG. 7 is a flowchart of an exemplary method for sound signature detection in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0016] FIG. 8 is a pictorial diagram for mixing ambient sounds and warning sounds with audio content in accordance with an exemplary embodiment of the present invention; and

[0017] FIG. 9 is a flowchart of an exemplary method for updating the sound signature detection library dependent on the vehicle location in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0018] The following description of at least one exemplary embodiment is merely illustrative in nature and is in no way intended to limit the invention, its application, or uses.

[0019] Processes, techniques, apparatus, and materials as known by one of ordinary skill in the relevant art may not be discussed in detail but are intended to be part of the enabling description where appropriate, for example the fabrication and use of transducers. Additionally in at least one exemplary embodiment the sampling rate of the transducers can be varied to pick up pulses of sound, for example less than 50 milliseconds.

[0020] In all of the examples illustrated and discussed herein, any specific values, for example the sound pressure level change, should be interpreted to be illustrative only and non-limiting. Thus, other examples of the exemplary embodiments could have different values.

[0021] Note that herein when referring to correcting or preventing an error or damage (e.g., hearing damage), a reduction of the damage or error and/or a correction of the damage or error are intended.

[0022] Automotive vehicle operators are often auditorially removed from their external ambient environment. Ambient sound cues such as from oncoming emergency (and non-emergency) vehicle sound alerts are often not heard by the vehicle operator due to acoustic isolation of the vehicle cabin and internal cabin noise from engine and road noise and, especially, due to loud music and speech reproduction levels in the vehicle cabin.

[0023] Accordingly, background noises in the external vehicle environment contend with the acoustic sounds produced from the vehicle audio system. The vehicle operator, thus, becomes auditorially disassociated with their ambient environment, thereby increasing the danger of accidents from collisions with oncoming vehicles. A need therefore exists for improving the auditory situation awareness of vehicle operators to automatically alert the operator to ambient warning alerts.

[0024] Music and speech audio reproduction levels in vehicles and ambient sound levels are antagonistic. For example, vehicle operators typically play vehicle audio devices louder to hear over the traffic and general urban noise. The same applies to voice communication.

[0025] Automotive vehicle operators are often auditorially removed from their external ambient environment. For example, high sound isolation from the external environment by be provided by cabin structural insulation, close-fitting window seals and thick or double paned glass. Ambient sound cues (from external acoustic signals), such as oncoming emergency (and non-emergency) vehicle sound alerts; vocal messages from pedestrians; and sounds generated by the operator's own vehicle may often not be heard by the vehicle operator.

[0026] To summarize, the reduced "situation awareness" of the vehicle operator may be a consequence of at least two principle factors. One factor includes acoustic isolation of the vehicle cabin (e.g., from the vehicle windows and structural isolation). A second factor includes sound masking. The sound masking may include masking from internal cabin noise (such as from engine and road noise) and masking from loud music reproduction levels within the vehicle. The masking effect may be further compounded with telephone communications, where the vehicles operator's attention may be further distracted by the conversation. Telephone conversation, thus, may introduce an additional cognitive load that may further reduces the vehicle operator's auditory situation awareness of the vehicle surroundings.

[0027] The reduction of the situation awareness of the vehicle operator may lead to danger. For example, a personal safety of the vehicle operator may be reduced. In addition, personal safety of other vehicle operators and pedestrians in the vicinity of the vehicle may also be threatened.

[0028] One definition of situation awareness includes "the perception of elements in the environment within a volume of time and space, the comprehension of their meaning, and the projection of their status in the near future". While some definitions are specific to the environment from which they were adapted, the above definition may be applicable across multiple task domains from visual to auditory modalities.

[0029] A method and system is herein disclosed to address this problem of reduced auditory situation awareness of vehicle operators. In an exemplary embodiment, ambient warning sounds in the vicinity of a vehicle may be automatically detected and may be actively reproduced in the vehicle cabin, to inform the vehicle operator of detected sounds. According to an exemplary embodiment, a library of known warning sounds may be acquired automatically based on the vehicle's location.

[0030] Personal safety of the vehicle operator and passengers in the vehicle may thereby enhanced by exemplary systems and methods of the present invention, as described herein. Accordingly, the safety of other vehicles (such as oncoming emergency vehicles, other motorists, and pedestrians) may also be increased. The safety benefit comes not only from the enhanced auditory situation awareness, but also via reduced driver workload. For example, the system may reduce the burden on the driver to constantly visually scan the environment for emergency vehicles or other dangers that may also have recognizable acoustical signatures (that may ordinarily be inaudible inside the vehicle cabin).

[0031] One focus of the present invention is to enhance (i.e., increase) the auditory situation awareness of a typical vehicle operator and, thereby, improve the personal safety of the vehicle operator, and other motorists and pedestrians.

[0032] Referring to FIG. 1, a pictorial diagram of vehicle 102 including an exemplary automotive sound recognition system (ASRS) 100 for enhanced auditory situation awareness is shown. ASRS 100 may include user interface 106, central audio processor system 114 (also referred to herein as processor 114), indicator 116 and at least one loudspeaker (for example, right loudspeaker 112 and left loudspeaker 120) (also referred to herein as vehicle cabin receivers (VCRs) 112, 120). ASRS 100 may also include one or more ambient microphones (for example, right microphone 104, front microphone 108, rear microphone 110 and left microphone 122) for capturing ambient sound external to vehicle 102. ASRS 100 may also include at least one vehicle cabin microphone (VCM) 118 for capturing sound within vehicle cabin 126.

[0033] Processor 114 may be coupled to one or more of user interface 106, indicator 116, VCRs 112, 120, VCM 118 and ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122. Processor 114 may be configured to control acquisition of ambient sound signals from ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122 and (optionally) a cabin sound signal from VCM 118. Processor 114 may be configured analyze ambient and/or cabin sound signals, and to present information by system 100 to vehicle operator 124 (such as via VCRs 112, 120 and/or indicator 116) responsive to the analysis.

[0034] In operation, processor 114 may be configured to receive AC signal 107 and reproduce AC signal 107 through VCRs 112, 120 into vehicle cabin 126. Processor 114 may also be configured to receive ambient sound signals from respective ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122. Processor 114 may also be configured to receive a cabin sound signal from VCM 118.

[0035] Based on an analysis of the ambient sound signals (and, optionally, the cabin sound signal), processor 114 may mix the ambient sound signal from at least one of ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122 with AC signal 107. The mixed signal may be

output to VCRs 112, 120. Accordingly, acoustic cues in the ambient signal (such as an ambulance siren, a vocal warning from a pedestrian, or a vehicle malfunction sound) may be passed into vehicle cabin 126, thereby providing detectable and spatial localization cues for vehicle operator 124.

[0036] AC signal 107 may include any audio signal provided to (and/or generated by) processor 114 that may be reproduced through VCRs 112, 120. AC signal 107 may correspond to (without being limited to) at least one of the following exemplary signals: a music or voice audio signal from a music audio source (for example, a radio, a portable media player, a computing device); voice audio (for example, from a telephone, a radio device or an occupant of vehicle 102); or an audio warning signal automatically generated by vehicle 102 (for example, in response to a backup proximity sensor, an unbelted passenger restraint, an engine malfunction condition, or other audio alert signals). AC signal 107 may be manually selected by vehicle operator 124 (for example, with user interface 106), or may be automatically generated by vehicle 102 (for example, by processor 114).

[0037] Although in FIG. 1, two loudspeakers 112, 120 are illustrated, ASRS 100 may include more or fewer loudspeakers. For example, ASRS 100 may have more than two loudspeakers for right, left, front and back balance of sound in vehicle cabin 126. As another example, ASRS 100 may include five loudspeakers (and a subwoofer) for 5.1 channel surround sound. It is understood that, in general, ASRS 100 may include one or more loudspeakers.

[0038] User interface 106 may include any suitable user interface capable of providing parameters for one or more of processor 114, indicator 116, VCRs 112, 120, VCM 118 and ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122. User interface 106 may include, for example, one or more buttons, a pointing device, a keyboard and/or a display device.

[0039] Processor 114 may also issue alerts to vehicle operator 124, for example, via indicator 116. Indicator 116 may provide alerts via a visual indication, an auditory indication (such as a tonal alert) and/or a haptic indication. Indicator 116 may include any suitable indicator such as (without being limited to): a display (such as a heads-up display), a loudspeaker or a haptic transducer (for example, mounted in the vehicle's steering wheel or operator seat)..

[0040] In an exemplary embodiment, processor 114 may also use ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122 and/or VCM 118 and VCRs 112, 120 to cancel a background noise component (such as road noise) in vehicle cabin 126. For example, the noise cancellation may be centered at the position of vehicle operator 124.

[0041] Ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122 may be positioned on vehicle 102 (for example, on an exterior of vehicle 102 or any other suitable location) such that ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122 may transduce sound that is external to vehicle 102. In general, ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122 may be configured to detect specific sounds in a vicinity of vehicle 102. Although four ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122 are illustrated in the positions (i.e., front, right, left and rear of vehicle 102) shown in FIG. 1, in general, system 100 may include any number of microphones and at least one ambient sound microphone. An ambient sound signal (from one or more of ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122) may also be mixed with AC signal 107 before being presented through at least one cabin loudspeaker 112, 120.

[0042] According to an exemplary embodiment, processor 114 may determine a sound pressure level (SPL) of vehicle cabin 126 (referred to herein as the cabin SPL) by analyzing a signal level and signal gain reproduced with at least one of loudspeakers 112, 120, and the sensitivity of respective loudspeakers 112, 120. In another exemplary embodiment, processor 114 may determine the cabin SPL via VCM 118. Use of VCM 118 may allow consideration of other sound sources in vehicle cabin 126 (i.e., other than sound sources contributed by loudspeakers 112, 120), such as an air conditioning system, and sound from other passengers in vehicle 102.

[0043] ASRS 100 may be coupled to a remote location (not shown), for example, by wireless communication. Information collected by ASRS 100 may be provided to the remote location (such as for further analysis).

[0044] Referring to FIG. 2, a block diagram of ASRS 100 in accordance with an exemplary embodiment is shown. As illustrated, the ASRS 100 can include processor 114 operatively coupled to the Ambient Sound Microphone (ASM) 201, one or more VCRs 112, 120, and VCM 118 via one or more Analog to Digital Converters (ADC) 202 and Digital to Analog Converters (DAC) 203. In FIG. 2, ASM 201 may represent one or more of ambient microphones 104, 108, 110, 122 shown in FIG. 1. ASRS 100 can include an audio interface 212 operatively coupled to the processor 114 to receive AC signal 107 (for example, from a media player, a cell phone, voice mail), and deliver the AC signal 107 to the processor 114.

[0045] The processor 114 may include sound signature detection block 214 and may monitor the ambient sound captured by the ASM 201 for warning sounds in the environment, such as an alarm (e.g., bell, emergency vehicle, security system, etc.), siren (e.g., police car, ambulance, etc.) , voice (e.g., "help", "stop", "police", etc.), or specific noise type (e.g., breaking glass, gunshot, etc.). The memory 208 can store sound signatures for previously learned warning sounds to which the processor 114 refers for detecting warning sounds. The sound signatures can be resident in the

memory 208 or downloaded to processor 114 via the transceiver 204 during operation as needed. Upon detecting a warning sound, the processor 114 can report the warning to the vehicle operator 124 (also referred to herein as user 124) via audio delivered from the VCRs 112, 120 to the vehicle cabin.

[0046] The processor 114 responsive to detecting warning sounds can adjust the audio content signal 107 and the warning sounds delivered to the vehicle cabin 126. The processor 114 can actively monitor the sound exposure level inside the vehicle cabin 126 and adjust the audio to within a safe and subjectively optimized listening level range. The processor 114 can utilize computing technologies such as a microprocessor, Application Specific Integrated Chip (ASIC), and/or a digital signal processor (DSP) with associated storage memory 208 such as Flash, ROM, RAM, SRAM, DRAM or other like technologies for controlling operations.

[0047] The ASRS 100 can further include a transceiver 204 that can support singly or in combination any number of wireless access technologies including without limitation Bluetooth™, Wireless Fidelity (Wi-Fi), Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access (WiMAX), and/or other short or long range communication protocols. The transceiver 204 can also provide support for dynamic downloading over-the-air to the ASRS 100. It should be noted also that next generation access technologies can also be applied to the present disclosure.

[0048] The power supply 210 can utilize common power management technologies such as replaceable batteries, supply regulation technologies, and charging system technologies for supplying energy to the components of the ASRS 100 and to facilitate portable applications. A motor (not shown) can be a single supply motor driver coupled to the power supply 210 to improve sensory input via haptic vibration (for example, via indicator 116 (FIG. 1) configured as a haptic indicator), e.g. connected to the vehicle steering wheel or vehicle operator chair. As an example, the processor 114 can direct the motor to vibrate or pulse responsive to an action, such as a detection of a warning sound or an incoming voice call.

[0049] FIG. 3 is a flowchart of a method 300 for vehicle ambient sound monitoring and warning detection in accordance with an exemplary embodiment. The method 300 can be practiced with more or fewer than the number of steps shown and is not limited to the order shown. To describe the method 300, reference will be made to components of FIG 2 , although it is understood that the method 300 can be implemented in any other manner using other suitable components.

[0050] As shown in step 302, the processor 114 can monitor the environment for warning sounds, such as an alarm, a horn, a voice, or a noise. Each of the warning sounds can have certain identifiable features that characterize the sound. The features

can be collectively referred to as a sound signature which can be used for recognizing the warning sound. As an example, the sound signature may include statistical properties or parametric properties of the warning sound. For example, a sound signature can describe prominent frequencies with associated amplitude and phase information. As another example, the sound signature can contain principal components identifying the most likely recognizable features of a warning sound.

[0051] At step 304, the processor 114 may detect the warning sounds within the environment based on the sound signatures. As described below, feature extraction techniques may be applied to the ambient sound captured at the ASM 201 to generate the sound signatures. Pattern recognition approaches may be applied based on known sound signatures to detect the warning sounds from their corresponding sound signatures. More specifically, sound signatures may be compared to learned models to identify a corresponding warning sound.

[0052] At step 306, the processor 114 may adjust sound delivered to the vehicle cabin 126 in view of a detected warning sound. Upon detecting a warning sound in the ambient sound of the user's environment, the processor 114, at step 308, may generate an audible alarm within the vehicle cabin 126 that identifies the detected sound signature.

[0053] The audible alarm can be a reproduction of the warning sound, an amplification of the warning sound (or the entire ambient sound), a text-to-speech message (e.g., synthetic voice) identifying the warning sound, a haptic vibration via indicator 116 (configured as a haptic indicator), or an audio clip. For example, the processor 114 can generate a sound bite (i.e., audio clip) corresponding to the detected warning sound such as an ambulance, fire engine, or other environmental sound. As another example, the processor 114 can synthesize a voice to describe the detected warning sound (e.g., "ambulance approaching"). At step 310, processor 114 may send a message to a mobile device identifying the detected sound signature (e.g., "alarm sounding").

[0054] FIG. 4 illustrates system modes of ASRS 100 in accordance with an exemplary embodiment. The system mode may be manually selected by user 124, for example, by pressing a button; or automatically selected, for example, when the processor 114 detects it is in an active listen state or in a media state. As shown in FIG. 4, the system mode can correspond to Signature Sound Pass Through Mode (SSPTM), Signature Sound Boost Mode (SSBM), Signature Sound Rejection Mode (SSRJM), Signature Sound Attenuation Mode (SSAM), and Signature Sound Replacement Mode (SSRM).

[0055] In SSPTM mode, ambient sound captured at the ASM 201 is passed transparently to the VCRs 112, 120 for reproduction within the vehicle cabin 126. In this

mode, the sound produced in the vehicle cabin 126 sufficiently matches the ambient sound outside the vehicle cabin 126, thereby providing a "transparency" effect. That is, the loudspeakers 112, 120 in the vehicle cabin 126 recreate the sound captured at the ASM 201. The processor 114, by way of sound measured at the VCM 118, may adjust the properties of sound delivered to the vehicle cabin 126 so the sound within the occluded vehicle cabin 126 is the same as the ambient sound outside the vehicle 102.

[0056] In SSBM mode, warning sounds and/or ambient sounds are amplified upon the processor 114 detecting a warning sound. The warning sound can be amplified relative to the normal level received, or amplified above an audio content level if audio content is being delivered to the vehicle cabin 126.

[0057] In SSRJM mode, sounds other than warning sounds may be rejected upon the processor 114 detecting a specific sound signature. The specific sound can be minimized relative to the normal level received. In SSAM mode, sounds other than warning sounds can be attenuated. For example, in both SSRJM and SSAM modes, annoying sounds or noises not associated with warning sounds can be suppressed. For instance, by way of a learning session, the user 124 can establish which sounds are considered warning sounds (e.g., "ambulance") and which sounds are considered non-warning sounds (e.g. "jackhammer"). The processor 114 upon detecting non-warning sounds can thus attenuate or reject these sounds within the vehicle cabin 126.

[0058] In SSRM mode, warning sounds detected in the environment can be replaced with audible warning messages. For example, the processor 114, upon detecting a warning sound, can generate synthetic speech identifying the warning sound (e.g., "ambulance detected"). In such regard, the processor 114 may audibly report the warning sound identified, thereby relieving the user 124 from having to interpret the warning sound. The synthetic speech can be mixed with the ambient sound (e.g., amplified, attenuated, cropped, etc.), or played alone with the ambient sound muted.

[0059] FIG. 5 is a flowchart of a method 500 for sound signature detection in accordance with an exemplary embodiment. The method 500 can be practiced with more or fewer than the number of steps shown and is not limited to the order shown. To describe the method 500, reference will be made to components of FIG 2 , although it is understood that the method 500 can be implemented in any other manner using other suitable components.

[0060] The method can start at step 502, in which the processor 114 can enter a learn mode. Notably, the processor 114 upon completion of a learning mode or previous learning configuration can start instead at step 520. In the learning mode of step 502, the processor 114 can actively generate and learn sound signatures from ambient sounds within the environment. In learning mode, the processor 114 can also receive

previously trained learning models to use for detecting warning sounds in the environment.

[0061] In an active learning mode, the user 124 can press a button or otherwise (e.g. voice recognition) initiate a recording of ambient sounds in the environment. For example, the user can, upon hearing a new warning sound in the environment ("car horn"), activate the processor 114 to learn the new warning sound. Upon generating a sound signature for the new warning sound, it can be stored in the user defined database 504. In another arrangement, the processor 114, upon detecting a unique sound, characteristic to a warning sound, can ask the user 124 if they desire to have the sound signature for the unique sound learned. In such regard, the processor 114 may actively sense sounds and may query the user 124 about the environment to learn the sounds. Moreover, the processor 114 can organize learned sounds based on environmental context, for example, in city and country environments.

[0062] In an exemplary embodiment, ASRS 100 (FIG. 2) may provide for delayed recording, to allow a previously encountered sound to be learned. For example, ASRS 100 may include a buffer to store ambient sounds recorded for a period of time. User 124 may review the recorded ambient sounds and select one or more of these recorded ambient sounds for learning (such as via user interface 106 (FIG. 1)).

[0063] In another learning mode, trained models can be retrieved from an on-line database 506 for use in detecting warning sounds. The previously learned models can be transmitted on a scheduled basis to the processor 114, or as needed, depending on the environmental context. For example, upon the processor 114, upon detecting traffic noise, may retrieve sound signature models associated with warning sounds (e.g., ambulance, police car) in traffic. In another embodiment, upon the processor 114 detecting conversational noise (e.g. people talking), sound signature models for verbal warnings ("help", "police") may be retrieved. Groups of sound signature models may be retrieved based on the environmental context or on user directed action.

[0064] As shown in step 508, the ASRS processor 114 can also generate speech recognition models for warning sounds corresponding to voice, such as "help", "police", "fire", etc. The speech recognition models may be retrieved from the on-line database 506 or the user defined database 504. In the latter for example, the user 124 may say a word or enter a text version of a word to associate the word with a verbal warning sound. For instance, the user 124 may define a set of words of interest along with mappings to their meanings, and then use keyword spotting to detect their occurrences. If the user 124 enters an environment wherein another individual says the same word (e.g., "help") the processor 114 may inform the user 124 of the verbal warning sound.

[0065] For other acoustic sounds, the processor 114 may generate sound signature models as shown in step 510. Notably, the processor 114 itself may generate the sound signature models, or transmit the captured warning sounds to external systems (e.g., a remote server) that generate the sound signature models. Such learning may be conducted off-line in a training phase, and the processor 114 can be uploaded with the new learning models.

[0066] It should also be noted that the learning models can be updated during use of the ASRS 100, for example, when the processor 114 detects warning sounds. The detected warning sounds can be used to adapt the learning models as new warning sound variants are encountered. For example, the processor 114 upon detecting a warning sound, can use the sound signature of the warning sound to update the learned models in accordance with the training phase. In such an embodiment a first learned model is adapted based on new training data collected in the environment by the processor 114. In such regard, for example, a new set of "horn" warning sounds could be included in real-time training without discarding the other "horn" sounds already captured in the existing model.

[0067] Upon completion of learning, uploading, or retrieval of sound signature models, the processor 114 can monitor and report warning sounds within the environment. As shown in step 520, ambient sounds (e.g. an input signal) within the environment are captured by the ASM 201. The ambient sounds can be digitized by way of the ADC 202 and stored temporarily to a data buffer in memory 208 as shown in step 522. The data buffer may be capable of holding enough data to allow for generation of a sound signature as will be described ahead in FIG. 7.

[0068] In another configuration, the processor 114 can implement a "look ahead" analysis system by way of the data buffer for reproduction of pre-recorded audio content, using a data buffer to offset the reproduction of the audio signal. The look-ahead system allows the processor 114 to analyze potentially harmful audio artifacts (e.g. high level onsets, bursts, etc.) either received from an external media device, or detected with the ambient microphones 201, in-situ before it is reproduced. The processor 114 can thus mitigate the audio artifacts in advance to reduce timbral distortion effects caused by, for instance, attenuating high level transients.

[0069] At step 524, signal conditioning techniques may be applied to the ambient sound, for example, to suppress noise or gate the noise to a predetermined threshold. Other signal processing steps such as threshold detection shown in step 526 may be used to determine whether ambient sounds should be evaluated for warning sounds. For instance, to conserve computational processing resources (e.g., battery, processor), only ambient sounds that exceed a predetermined power level may be evaluated for warning

sounds. Other metrics such as signal spectrum, duration, and stationarity may be considered in determining whether the ambient sound is analyzed for warning sounds. Notably, other metrics (e.g., context aware) may also be used to determine when the ambient sound should be processed for warning sound detection.

[0070] If at least one property (e.g., power, spectral shape, duration, etc.) of the ambient sound exceeds a threshold (or adaptive threshold), the processor 114 at step 530 can proceed to generate a sound signature for the ambient sound. In one embodiment the sound signature is a feature vector which can include statistical parameters or salient features of the ambient sound.

[0071] An ambient sound with a warning sound (e.g. "bell", "siren"), such as shown in step 532, is generally expected to exhibit features similar to sound signatures for similar warning sounds (e.g. "bell", "siren") stored in the user defined database 504 or the on-line database 506. The processor 114 can also identify a direction and speed of the sound source if it is moving, for example, by evaluating Doppler shift as shown in step 534 and 536. The processor 114, by way of beam-forming among multiple ASMs 201 may also estimate a direction of a sound source generating the warning sound.

[0072] The speed and bearing of the sound source can also be estimated using pitch analysis to detect changes predicted by Doppler effect, or alternatively by an analysis in changes in relative phase and magnitude between the two ASM signals. The processor 114, by way of a sound recognition engine, may detect general warning signals such as car horns or emergency sirens (and other signals referenced by ISO 7731) using spectral and temporal analysis.

[0073] The processor 114 can also analyze the ambient sound to determine if a verbal warning (e.g. "help", "police", "excuse me") is present. As shown in step 540, the sound signature of the ambient sound can be analyzed for speech content. For example, the sound signature may be analyzed for voice information, such as vocal cord pitch periodicities, time-varying voice formant envelopes, or other articulation parameter attributes. Upon detecting the presence of voice in the ambient sound, the processor 114 can perform key word detection (e.g. "help") in the spoken content as shown in step 542. Speech recognition models as well as language models may be used to identify key words in the spoken content. As previously noted, the user 124 may say or enter in one or more warning sounds that may be mapped to associated learning models for sound signature detection.

[0074] As shown in step 552, the user 124 may also provide user input to direct operation of the processor 114, for example, to select an operational mode as shown in 550. As one example, the operational mode can enable, disable or adjust monitoring of warning sounds. For example, in a listening mode, the processor 114 may mix audio

content with ambient sound while monitoring for warning sounds. In a quiet mode, the processor 114 may suppress or attempt to actively cancel all noises except detected warning sounds.

[0075] The user input may be in the form of a physical interaction (e.g., button press) or a vocalization (e.g., spoken command). The operating mode can also be controlled by a prioritizing module as shown in step 554. The prioritizing module may prioritize warning sounds based on severity and context. For example, if the user 124 is in a phone call, and a warning sound is detected, the processor 114 may audibly inform the user 124 of the warning and/or present a text message of the warning sound. If the user 124 is listening to music or a voice communication, and a warning sound is detected, the processor 114 may automatically shut off the music or voice audio and alert the user. The user 124, by way of user interface 106 (FIG. 1) or an administrator, may rank warning sounds and instruct the processor 114 how to respond to warnings in various contexts.

[0076] FIG. 6 is a flowchart of a method 600 for managing audio delivery based on detected sound signatures in accordance with an exemplary embodiment. The method 600 can be practiced with more or less than the number of steps shown and is not limited to the order shown. To describe the method 600, reference will be made to components of FIG 2 , although it is understood that the method 600 can be implemented in any other manner using other suitable components.

[0077] As noted previously, the audio interface 212 can supply audio content (e.g., music, cell phone, voice mail, etc.) to the processor 114. In such regard, the user 124 may listen to music, talk on the phone, receive voice mail, or perform other audio related tasks while the processor 114 additionally monitors warning sounds in the environment. During normal use, when a warning sound is not present, the processor 114 may operate normally to recreate the sound experience requested by the user 124. If however the processor 114 detects a warning sound, the processor 114 may manage audio content delivery to notify the user 124 of the warning sound. Managing audio content delivery can include adjusting or overriding other current audio settings.

[0078] By way of example, as shown in step 602, the audio interface 212 receives audio content from a media player, such as a portable music player, or cell phone. The audio content can be delivered to the user's vehicle cabin by way of the VCRs 112, 120 as shown in step 604.

[0079] At step 606, the processor 114 monitors ambient sound in the environment captured at the ASM 201. Ambient sound may be sampled at sufficiently data rates (e.g. 8 kHz, 16 kHz, and 32 KHz) to allow for feature extraction of sound signatures. Moreover, the processor 114 may adjust the sampling rate based on the information

content of the ambient signal. For example, upon the ambient sound exceeding a first threshold, the sampling rate may be set to a first rate (e.g., 4 KHz). As the ambient sound increases in volume, or as prominent features are identified, the sampling rate may be increased to a second rate (e.g., 8 KHz) to increase signal resolution. Although, the higher sampling rate may improve resolution of features, the lower sampling rate may preserve use of computational resources for minimally sufficient feature resolution (e.g., power supply 210, processor 114).

[0080] If at step 608, a sound signature is detected, the processor 114 may determine a priority of the detected sound signature (at step 610). The priority establishes how the processor 114 manages audio content. Notably, warning sounds for various environmental conditions and user experiences can be learned. Accordingly, the user 124 or an administrator, can establish priorities for warning sounds. Moreover, these priorities may be based on environmental context. For example, if a user 124 is in a warehouse where loading vehicles emit a beeping sound, sound signatures for such vehicles can be given the highest priority. A user 124 may also prioritize learned warning sounds, for example, via a user interface on a paired device (e.g., cell phone), or via speech recognition (e.g., "prioritize – 'ambulance' – high").

[0081] Upon detecting a warning sound and identifying a priority, the processor 114, at step 612, selectively manages at least a portion of the audio content based on the priority. For example, if the user 124 is listening to music during the time a warning sound is detected, the processor 114 may decrease the music volume to present an audible notification. This may represent one indication that the processor 114 has detected a warning sound.

[0082] At step 614, the processor 114 may further present an audible notification to the user 124. For example, upon detecting a "horn" sound, a speech-to-text message can be presented to the user 124 to audibly inform them that a horn sound has been detected (e.g., "horn detected"). Information related to the warning sound (e.g., direction, speed, priority, etc.) may also be presented with the audible notification.

[0083] In a further arrangement, the processor 114 may send a message to a device operated by the user 124 to visually display the notification, as shown in step 616. For example, if the user has disengaged audible notification, the processor 114 may transmit a text message to a paired device (e.g., a cell phone) containing the audible warning (or to indicator 116 configured as a visual indicator). Moreover, the processor 114 may beacon out an audible alarm to other devices within a vicinity, for example via Wi-Fi (e.g., IEEE 802.16x). Other devices in a proximity of the user 124 may sign up to receive audible alarms from the processor 114. In such regard, the processor 114 can

beacon a warning notification to other devices in the area to share warning information with other people.

[0084] FIG. 7 is a flowchart of a method 700 further describing sound signature detection in accordance with an exemplary embodiment. The method 700 can be practiced with more or fewer than the number of steps shown and is not limited to the order shown. The method 700 can begin in a state in which the processor 114 is actively monitoring warning sounds in the environment.

[0085] At step 711, ambient sound captured from the ASM 201 may be buffered into short term memory as frames. As an example, the ambient sound may be sampled at 8 KHz with 10-20 ms frame sizes (80 to 160 samples). The frame size may also vary depending on the energy level of the ambient sound. For example, the processor 114 upon detecting low level sounds (e.g., about 70-74 dB SPL) may use a frame size of about 30 ms, and update the frame size to about 10 ms as the power level increases (e.g., greater than about 86 dB SPL). The processor 114 may also increase the sampling rate in accordance with the power level and/or a duration of the ambient sound. (A longer frame size with lower sampling may compromise resolution for computational resources.) The data buffer is desirably of sufficient length to hold a history of frames (e.g., about 10-15 frames) for short-term historical analysis.

[0086] At step 712, the processor 114 may perform feature extraction on the frame as the ambient sound is buffered into the data buffer. As one example, feature extraction may include performing a filter-bank analysis and summing frequencies in auditory bandwidths. Features may also include Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) coefficients, Discrete Cosine Transform (DCT) coefficients, cepstral coefficients, partial autocorrelation (PARCOR) coefficients, wavelet coefficients, statistical values (e.g., energy, mean, skew, variance), parametric features, or any other suitable data compression feature set.

[0087] Additionally, dynamic features, such as derivatives of any order, may be added to the static feature set. As one example, mel-frequency-cepstral analysis may be performed on the frame to generate between about 10-16 mel-frequency-cepstral coefficients. The small number of coefficients represent features that may be compactly stored to memory for that particular frame. Such front end feature extraction techniques may reduce the amount of data used to represent the data frame.

[0088] At step 713, the features may be incorporated as a sound signature and compared to learned models, for example, those retrieved from the warning sounds database 718 (e.g., user defined database 504 or the on-line database 506 of FIG. 5). A sound signature may be defined as a sound in the user's ambient environment which has significant perceptual saliency. As an example, a sound signature may correspond to an

alarm, an ambulance, a siren, a horn, a police car, a bus, a bell, a gunshot, a window breaking, or any other warning sound, including voice. The sound signature may include features characteristic to the sound. As an example, the sound signature may be classified by statistical features of the sound (e.g., envelope, harmonics, spectral peaks, modulation, etc.).

[0089] Notably, each learned model used to identify a sound signature has a set of features specific to a warning sound. For example, a feature vector of a learned model for an "alarm" is sufficiently different from a feature vector of a learned model for a "bell sound". Moreover, the learned model may describe interconnectivity (e.g., state transitions, emission probabilities, initial probabilities, synaptic connections, hidden layers) among the feature vectors (e.g. frames). For example, the features of a "bell" sound may change in a specific manner compared to the features of an "alarm" sound. The learned model may be a statistical model such as a Gaussian mixture model (GMM), a Hidden Markov Model (HMM), a Bayes Classifier, or a Neural Network (NN) that requires training.

[0090] In the foregoing, a Gaussian Mixture Model (GMM) is presented, although it should be noted that any of the above models may be used for sound signature detection. In this case, each warning sound may have an associated GMM used for detecting the warning sound. As an example, the warning sound for an "alarm" may have its own GMM, and a warning sound for a "bell" may have its own GMM. Separate GMMs may also be used as a basis for the absence of the sounds ("anti-models"), such as "not alarm" or "not bell." Each GMM may provide a model for the distribution of the feature statistics for each warning sound in a multi-dimensional space.

[0091] Upon presentation of a new feature vector, the likelihood of the presence of each warning sound may then be calculated. In order to detect a warning sound, each warning sound's GMM may be evaluated relative to its anti-model, and a score related to the likelihood of that warning sound may be computed. A threshold may be applied directly to this score to decide whether the warning sound is present or absent. Similarly, the sequence of scores may be relayed to yet another module which uses a more complex rule to decide presence or absence. Examples of such rules include linear smoothing or median filtering.

[0092] As previously noted, a HMM model or NN model with their associated connection logic may be used in place of each GMM for each learning model. For example, each warning sound in the database 718 may have a corresponding HMM. A sound signature for a warning sound captured at the ASM 201 in ambient sound may be processed through a lattice network (e.g. Viterbi network) for comparison to each HMM, to determine which HMM, if any, corresponds to the warning sound. Alternatively, in a

trained NN, the sound signature may be input to the NN, where the output states of the NN correspond to warning sound indices. The NN may include various topologies such as a Feed-Forward, Radial Basis Function, Hopfield, Time-Delay Recurrent, or other optimized topologies for real-time sound signature detection.

[0093] At step 714, a distortion metric is performed with each learned model to determine which learned models are closest to the captured feature vector (e.g., sound signature). The learned model with the smallest distortion (e.g., mathematical distance) is generally considered the correct match, or recognition result. It should also be noted that the distortion may be calculated as part of the model comparison in step 713. This is because the distortion metric may depend on the type of model used (e.g., HMM, NN, GMM, etc.) and in fact may be internal to the model (e.g. Viterbi decoding, back-propagation error update, etc.). The distortion module is merely presented in FIG. 7 as a separate component to suggest use with other types of pattern recognition methods or learning models.

[0094] Upon evaluating the feature vector (e.g. sound signature) against the candidate warning sound learned models, the ambient sound at step 715 may be classified as a warning sound. Each of the learned models may be associated with a score. For example, upon the presentation of a sound signature, each GMM may produce a score. The scores may be evaluated against a threshold, and the GMM with the highest score may be identified as the detected warning sound. For example, if the learned model for the "alarm" sound produces the highest score (e.g., smallest distortion result) compared to other learned models, the ambient sound may be classified as an "alarm" warning sound.

[0095] The classification step 715 also takes into account likelihoods (e.g. recognition probabilities). For example, as part of the step of comparing the sound signature of the unknown ambient sound against all the GMMs for the learned models, each GMM may produce a likelihood result, or output. As an example, these likelihood results may be evaluated against each other or in a logical context, to determine the GMM considered "most likely" to match the sound signature of the warning sound. The processor 114 may then select the GMM with the highest likelihood or score via soft decisions.

[0096] The processor 114 may continually monitor the environment for warning sounds, or monitor the environment on a scheduled basis. In one arrangement, the processor 114 may increase monitoring in the presence of high ambient noise possibly signifying environmental danger or activity. Upon classifying an ambient sound as a warning sound the processor 114, at step 716, the ASRS 100 may generate an alarm. As previously noted, the processor 114 may mix the warning sound with audio content, amplify the warning sound, reproduce the warning sound, and/or deliver an audible

message. As one example, spectral bands of the audio content that mask the warning sound may be suppressed to increase an audibility of the warning sound. This serves to notify the user 124 of a warning sounded detected in the environment, of which the user 124 may not be aware of depending on their environmental context.

[0097] As an example, the processor 114 may present an amplified audible notification to the user via the VCRs 112, 120. The audible notification may be a synthetic voice identifying the warning sound (e.g. "car alarm"), a location or direction of the sound source generating the warning sound (e.g. "to your left"), a duration of the warning sound (e.g., "3 minutes") from initial capture, and any other information (e.g., proximity, severity level, etc.) related to the warning sound. Moreover, the processor 114 may selectively mix the warning sound with the audio content based on a predetermined threshold level. For example, the user 124 may prioritize warning sound types for receiving various levels of notification, and/or identify the sound types as desirable of undesirable.

[0098] FIG. 8, presents a pictorial diagram 800 for mixing ambient sounds and warning sounds with audio content. In the illustration show, the processor 114 is directing music 136 to the vehicle cabin 126 via VCR 120 while simultaneously monitoring warning sounds in the environment. At time, T, the processor 114, upon detecting a warning sound (signature 135), can lower the music volume from the media player 150 (graph 141), and increase the volume of the ambient sound received at the ASM 201 (graph 142). Other mixing arrangements are herein contemplated.

[0099] In such regard, there is a smooth audio transition between the music 136 and the warning sound 135. Notably, the ramp up and down times can also be adjusted based on the priority of the warning sound. For example, in an extreme case, the processor 114 may immediately shut off the music, and present the audible warning. Other various implementations for mixing audio and managing audio content delivery are herein contemplated.

[00100] Moreover, the audio content may be managed with other media devices (e.g., a cell phone). For example, upon detecting a warning sound, the processor 114 may inform the user 124 and the called party of a warning sound. In such regard, the user 124 does not need to inform the called party since they also receive the notification, which may save them time to explain an emergency situation.

[00101] As one example, the processor 114 may spectrally enhance the audio content in view of the ambient sound. Moreover, a timbral balance of the audio content may be maintained by taking into account level dependent equal loudness curves and other psychoacoustic criteria (e.g., masking) associated with a personalized hearing level (PHL) 430. For example, auditory queues in a received audio content may be enhanced

based on the PHL 430 and a spectrum of the ambient sound captured at the ASM 201. Frequency peaks within the audio content may be elevated relative to ambient noise frequency levels and in accordance with the PHL 430 to permit sufficient audibility of the ambient sound. The PHL 430 reveals frequency dynamic ranges that may be used to limit the compression range of the peak elevation in view of the ambient noise spectrum.

[00102] In one arrangement, the processor 114 may compensate for a masking of the ambient sound by the audio content. Notably, the audio content, if sufficiently loud, may mask auditory queues in the ambient sound, which can: i) potentially cause hearing damage, and ii) prevent the user 124 from hearing warning sounds in the environment (e.g., an approaching ambulance, an alarm, etc.). Accordingly, the processor 114 may accentuate and attenuate frequencies of the audio content and ambient sound to permit maximal sound reproduction while simultaneously permitting audibility of ambient sounds.

[00103] In one exemplary embodiment, the processor 114 may narrow noise frequency bands within the ambient sound to permit sensitivity to audio content between the frequency bands. The processor 114 may also determine if the ambient sound contains salient information (e.g., warning sounds) that should be un-masked with respect to the audio content. If the ambient sound is not relevant, the processor 114 may mask the ambient sound (e.g., increase levels) with the audio content until warning sounds are detected.

[00104] FIG. 9 is a flowchart of a method 900 for updating the sound signature detection library dependent on the vehicle location. At step, 902, a current vehicle location may be acquired. The location of vehicle 102 may be determined with a number of methods, including: a Global Positioning System (GPS) for determining a GPS location and cell-phone signal cell codes for triangulating the location (for example, based on a signal strength of the received signal(s) from cell phone networks).

[00105] The acquired vehicle location may be used, at step 904, to determine which "sound library cell" the vehicle 102 is located in. The sound library cell may refer to a geographic region, such as a country, state, province or city. The sound library cell may contain the target sound signatures which the vehicle's sound recognition system detects (for example, for a particular sound signature of a particular fire engine siren, there may be associated GMM statistics, as described above). The cell library may be determined from the acquired location (for example, using a look-up table), or may be acquired directly from coded signals embedded in the received location signal (for example, a cell-phone signal or a radio signal).

[00106] If, at step 906, the vehicle library cell location is determined to have changed, then the current sound signature library of the vehicle is updated (at step 910). For

example, the current vehicle sound signature library may be updated from data provided by an on-line sound signature library 908, where the new sound signature data may be received wirelessly or from a storage device located on the vehicle 102.

[00107] Although the invention has been described in terms of automotive sound recognition systems and methods for enhancing situation awareness in a vehicle, it is contemplated that one or more steps and/or components may be implemented in software for use with microprocessors/general purpose computers (not shown). In this embodiment, one or more of the functions of the various components and/or steps described above may be implemented in software that controls a computer. The software may be embodied in non-transitory tangible computer readable media (such as, by way of non-limiting example, a magnetic disk, optical disk, flash memory, hard drive, etc.) for execution by the computer.

[00108] Although the invention is illustrated and described herein with reference to specific embodiments, the invention is not intended to be limited to the details shown. Rather, various modifications may be made in the details within the scope and range of equivalents of the claims and without departing from the invention.

What is Claimed:

1. A sound recognition system for a vehicle comprising:

at least one ambient sound microphone (ASM), disposed on the vehicle, configured to capture ambient sound external to the vehicle;

at least one vehicle cabin receiver (VCR) configured to deliver audio content to a vehicle cabin of the vehicle; and

a processor, coupled to the at least one ASM and the at least one VCR, the processor configured to detect at least one sound signature in the ambient sound and to adjust the audio content delivered to the vehicle cabin based on the detected at least one sound signature.

2. The system according to claim 1, wherein the sound signature includes at least one of a non-verbal warning sound or a verbal warning sound.

3. The system according to claim 2, wherein the non-verbal warning sound includes at least one of an alarm, a horn, a siren or a noise.

4. The system according to claim 2, wherein the verbal warning sound includes one or more spoken words associated with a verbal warning.

5. The system according to claim 1, wherein the processor is configured to selectively adjust a volume of the audio content delivered to the vehicle cabin when the at least one sound signature is detected.

6. The system according to claim 1, wherein the processor is configured to reproduce the ambient sound associated with the at least one sound signature within the vehicle cabin.

7. The system according to claim 1, wherein the processor is configured to selectively mix the audio content with the ambient sound when the at least one sound signature is detected.

8. The system according to claim 1, further including a memory configured to store a target sound captured by the at least one ASM for learning the corresponding sound signature.

9. The system according to claim 8, wherein the memory is configured to store the target sound responsive to an indication by a user of the system.

10. The system according to claim 8, wherein the memory is configured to store the target sound automatically by the system.

11. The system according to claim 1, further including an audio interface coupled to the processor to receive the audio content from at least one of a media player or a mobile phone.

12. The system according to claim 1, wherein the system is configured to transmit one or more of the ambient sound and the at least one sound signature to a remote location.

13. A method for increasing auditory situation awareness in a vehicle, the method comprising the steps of:

capturing ambient sound external to the vehicle from at least one ambient sound microphone (ASM) disposed on the vehicle;

monitoring the ambient sound for a target sound by detecting a sound signature corresponding to the target sound in the ambient sound; and

adjusting a delivery of audio content by at least one vehicle cabin receiver (VCR) to a vehicle cabin of the vehicle based on the target sound.

14. The method according to claim 13, wherein the adjusting of the delivery of the audio content includes mixing the target sound with the audio content for delivery to the vehicle cabin.

15. The method according to claim 14, wherein the target sound is mixed with the audio content in accordance with a priority of the target sound.

16. The method according to claim 13, wherein the adjusting of the delivery of the audio content includes at least one of:

passing the target sound to the at least one VCR,

amplifying the target sound for delivery to the vehicle cabin,

attenuating the target sound for delivery to the vehicle cabin,

generating an audible message based on the target sound for delivery to the vehicle cabin, or

replacing the target sound with a predetermined sound corresponding to the target sound for delivery to the vehicle cabin.

17. The method according to claim 13, the method further including:

detecting at least one of a direction of a sound source or a speed of the sound source generating the target sound from the sound signature; and

indicating the at least one of the direction or the speed of the sound source in the vehicle cabin.

18. The method according to claim 13, the method further including transmitting a warning notification to other devices.

19. The method of claim 13, wherein the target sound includes at least one of an alarm, a horn, a siren, a spoken utterance or a noise.

20. The method according to claim 13, wherein the detecting of the sound signature includes detecting a spoken utterance in the ambient sound associated with a verbal warning, the method further including:

indicating the verbal warning in the vehicle cabin.

21. The method according to claim 13, the method further including:

acquiring a current location of the vehicle;

associating the current location with a sound signature; and

updating a sound signature library containing a plurality of predetermined target sounds with the sound signature associated with the current location.

22. A method for sound signature detection for a vehicle, the method comprising:

capturing ambient sound external to the vehicle from at least one ambient sound microphone (ASM) disposed on the vehicle; and

receiving a directive to learn a sound signature within the ambient sound,

wherein a voice command or an indication from a user is received and is used to initiate the steps of capturing and learning.

23. The method according to claim 22, further including saving the sound signature at least one of locally on the vehicle or remotely to a server.

24. The method according to claim 22, further including adapting a previously learned warning sound model using the sound signature within the ambient sound.

25. A method for personalized listening in a vehicle, the method comprising:

capturing ambient sound external to the vehicle from at least one ambient sound microphone (ASM) disposed on the vehicle;

detecting a sound signature within the ambient sound that is associated with a warning sound; and

mixing the warning sound with audio content delivered to the vehicle cabin via at least one vehicle cabin receiver (VCR) in accordance with a priority of the warning sound and a personalized hearing level (PHL).

26. The method according to claim 25, wherein the detecting of the sound signature includes:

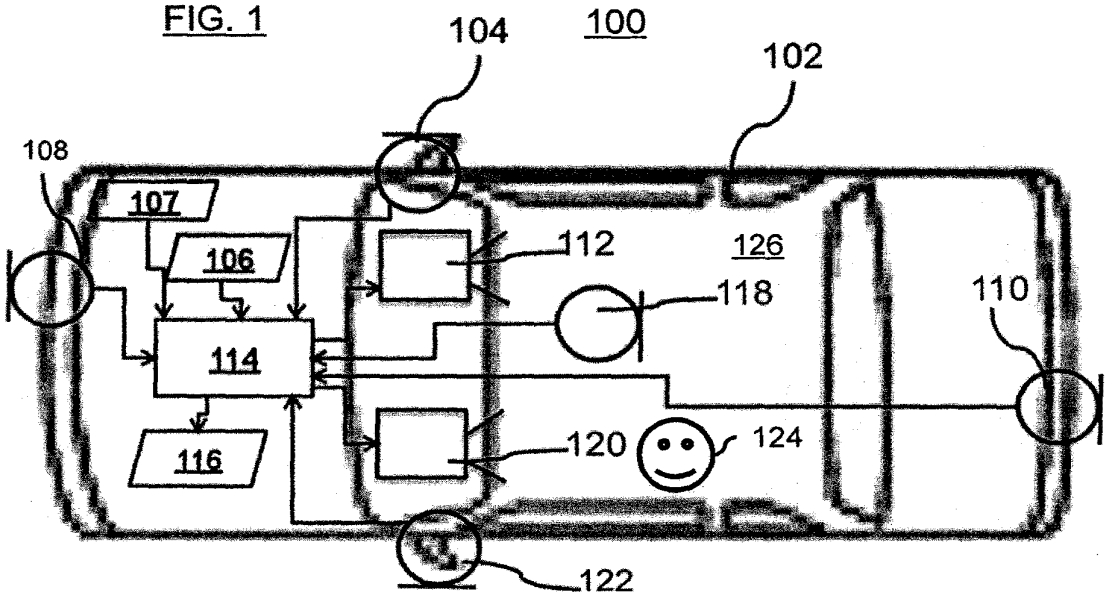
retrieving learned models from a database;

comparing the sound signature to the learned models; and

identifying the warning sound from the learned models responsive to the comparison.

27. The method according to claim 25, further including enhancing auditory queues in the warning sound relative to the audio content based on a spectrum of the ambient sound captured at the at least one ASM.

FIG. 1


104
100
102
108
107
106
112
126
118
110
114
116
120
124
122

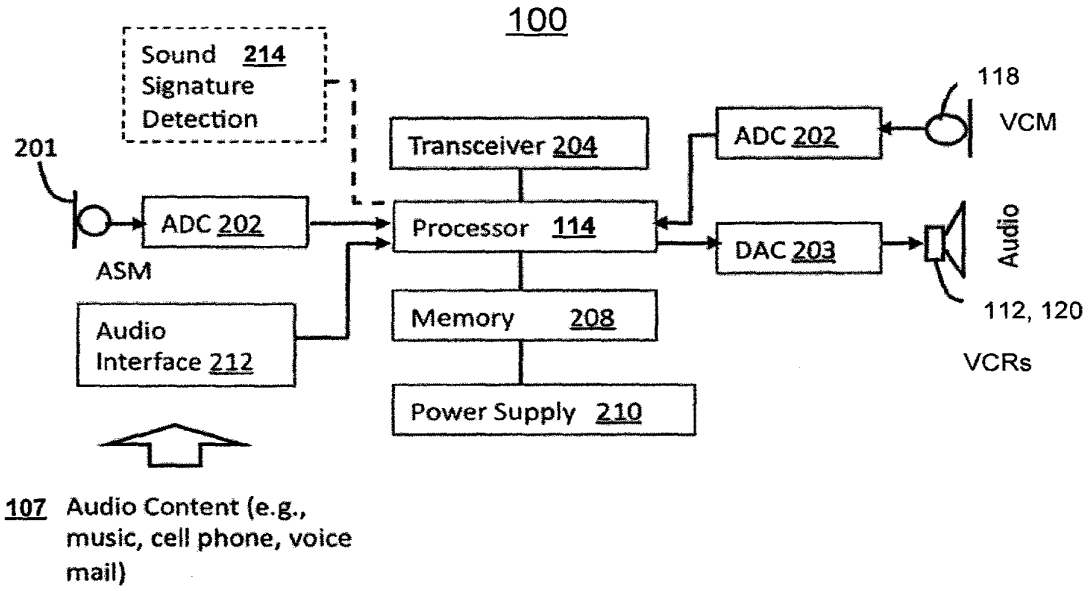

100
Sound 214
Signature
Detection
201
ADC 202
ASM
Transceiver 204
Processor 114
Memory 208
Power Supply 210
Audio
Interface 212
ADC 202
118
VCM
DAC 203
Audio
112, 120
VCRs
107 Audio Content (e.g., music, cell phone, voice mail)

FIG. 2

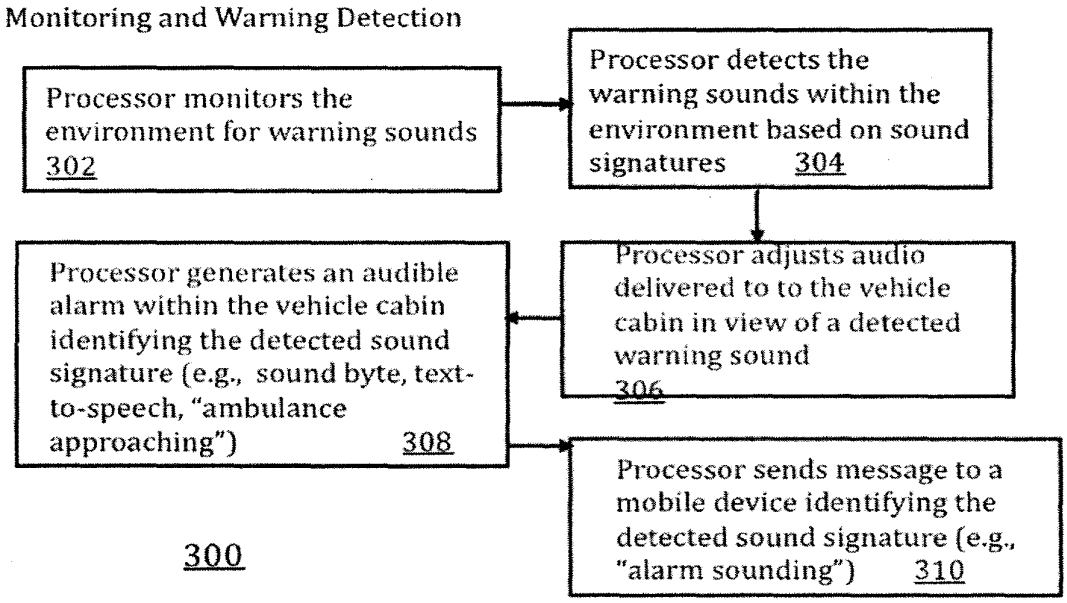

Monitoring and Warning Detection
Processor monitors the environment for warning sounds 302
Processor detects the warning sounds within the environment based on sound signatures 304
Processor adjusts audio delivered to to the vehicle cabin in view of a detected warning sound 306
Processor generates an audible alarm within the vehicle cabin identifying the detected sound signature (e.g., sound byte, text-to-speech, "ambulance approaching") 308
Processor sends message to a mobile device identifying the detected sound signature (e.g., "alarm sounding") 310
300

FIG. 3

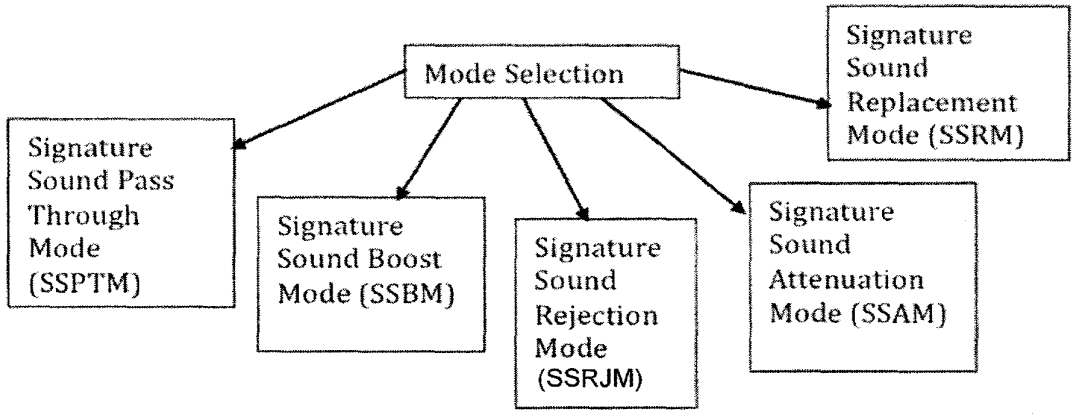

Mode Selection
Signature Sound Pass Through Mode (SSPTM)
Signature Sound Boost Mode (SSBM)
Signature Sound Rejection Mode (SSRJM)
Signature Sound Attenuation Mode (SSAM)
Signature Sound Replacement Mode (SSRM)
400

FIG. 4

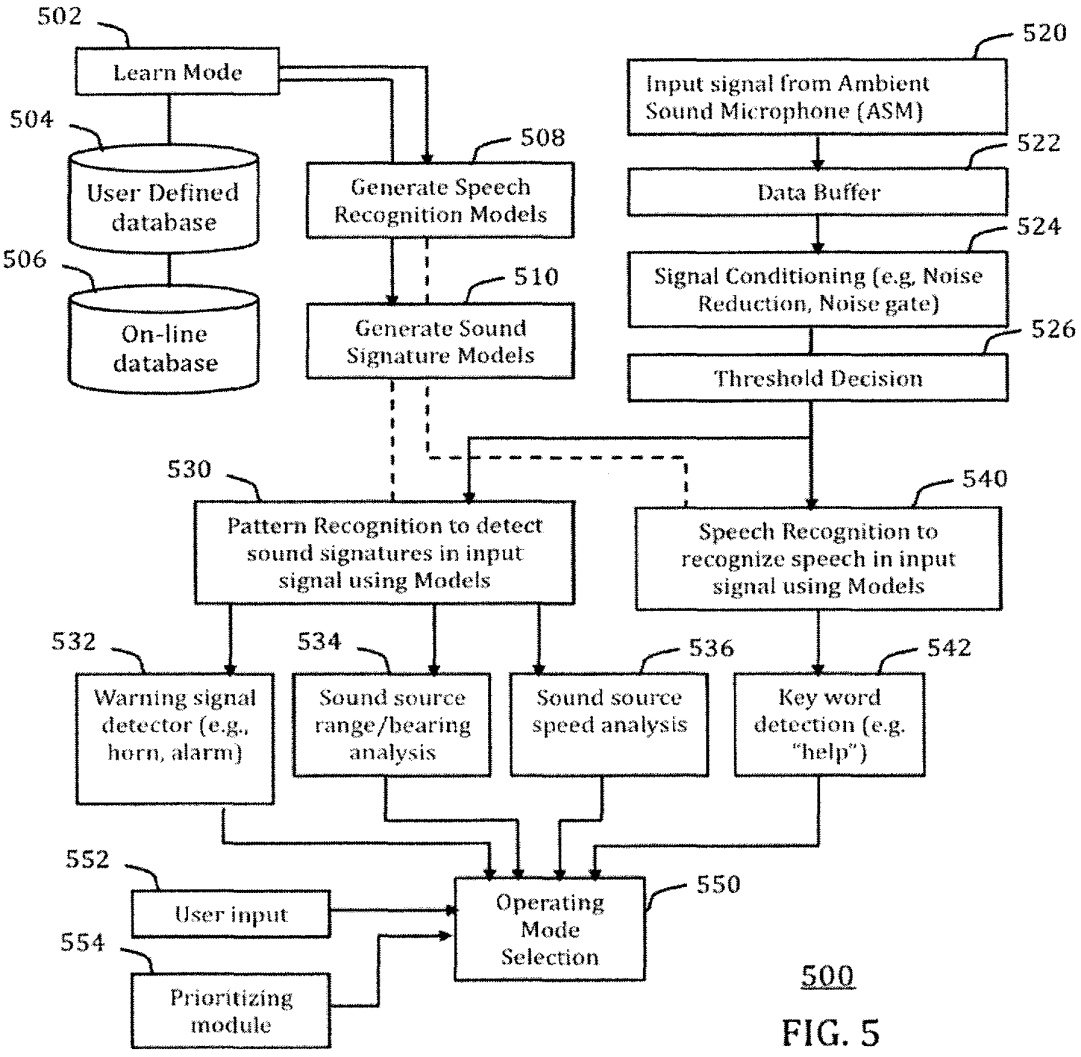

502
Learn Mode
504
User Defined database
506
On-line database
508
Generate Speech Recognition Models
510
Generate Sound Signature Models
520
Input signal from Ambient Sound Microphone (ASM)
522
Data Buffer
524
Signal Conditioning (e.g, Noise Reduction, Noise gate)
526
Threshold Decision
530
Pattern Recognition to detect sound signatures in input signal using Models
540
Speech Recognition to recognize speech in input signal using Models
532
Warning signal detector (e.g., horn, alarm)
534
Sound source range/bearing analysis
536
Sound source speed analysis
542
Key word detection (e.g. "help")
552
User input
554
Prioritizing module
550
Operating Mode Selection
500

FIG. 5

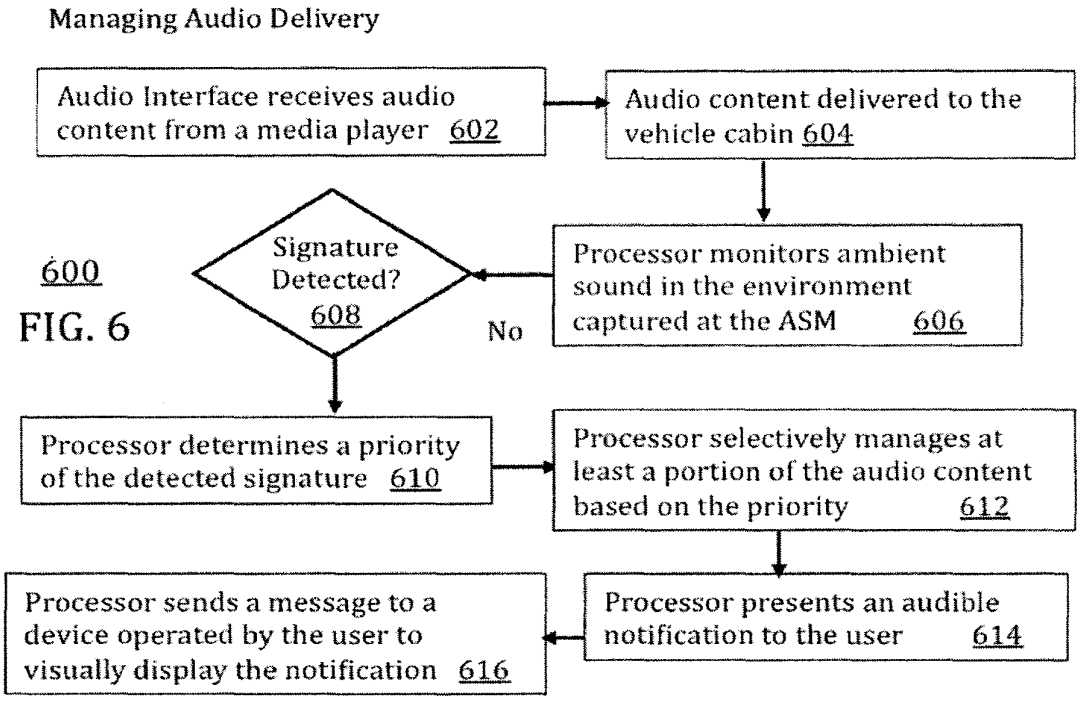

Managing Audio Delivery
Audio Interface receives audio content from a media player 602
Audio content delivered to the vehicle cabin 604
Signature Detected? 608
No
Processor monitors ambient sound in the environment captured at the ASM 606
600
Processor determines a priority of the detected signature 610
Processor selectively manages at least a portion of the audio content based on the priority 612
Processor presents an audible notification to the user 614
Processor sends a message to a device operated by the user to visually display the notification 616

FIG. 6

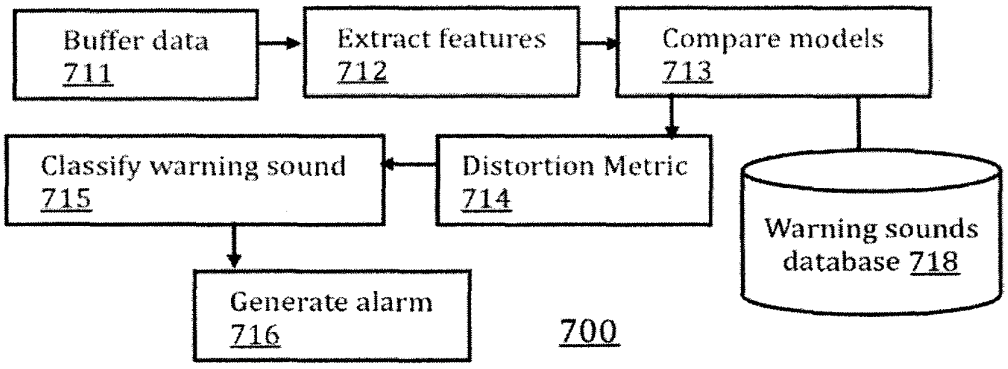
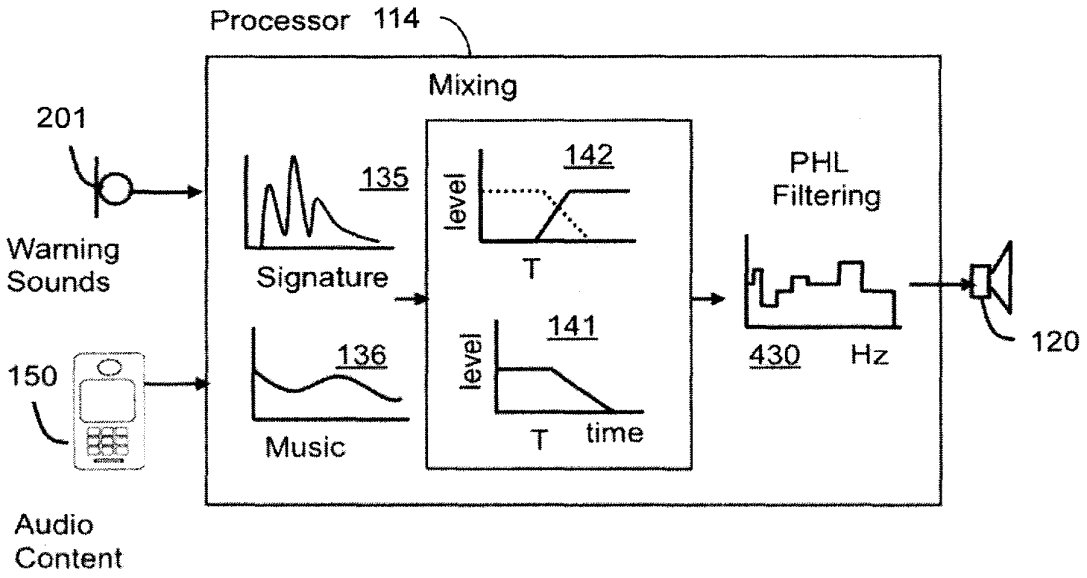

Buffer data 711
Extract features 712
Compare models 713
Classify warning sound 715
Distortion Metric 714
Warning sounds database 718
Generate alarm 716
700

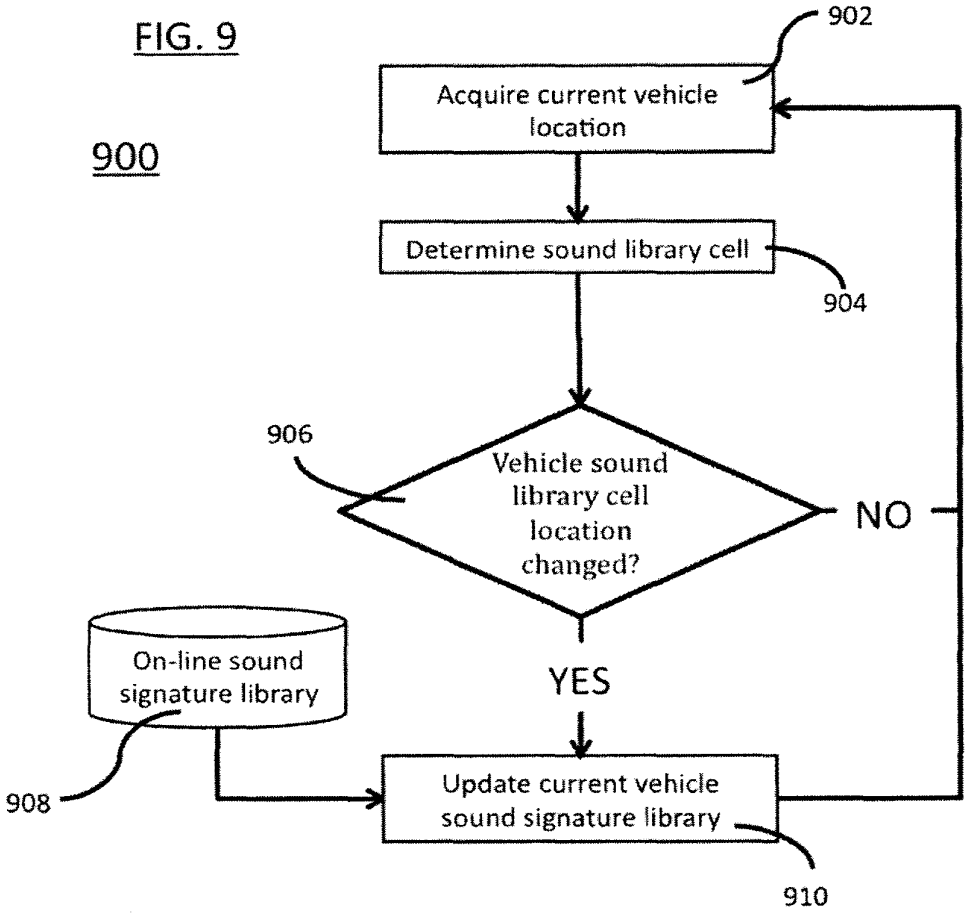
FIG. 7


Processor 114
Mixing
201
Warning Sounds
135
Signature
142
level
T
PHL Filtering
150
136
Music
141
level
T
time
430 Hz
120
Audio Content

800

FIG. 8

FIG. 9


900
902
Acquire current vehicle location
Determine sound library cell
904
906
Vehicle sound library cell location changed?
NO
YES
On-line sound signature library
908
Update current vehicle sound signature library
910

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 12/21077

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC(8) - H04B 1/00 (2012.01)
USPC - 381/86
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
USPC 381/86

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
USPC 381/86, 87, 91, 94.1; 180/167

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
PubWEST (PGPB, USPT, EPAB, JPAB); Google.com; Google Scholar.
Search terms: vehicle, automobile, external microphone, ambient, exterior, noise, sound, warning, alarm, horn, siren, voice, volume, music, sound signature, verbal, spoken.

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 2007/0127734 A1 (Brulle-Drews) 07 June 2007 (07.06.2007) Entire document, especially Title, para. [0006], [0037], Fig. 4, 5.	1-27
Y	US 2008/0240458 A1 (Goldstein et al.) 2 October 2008 (02.10.2008) Entire document, especially para. [0002], [0009], [0011], [0026], [0028], [0036], [0040], [0045]-[004], [0052], [0059], [0061], [0065], Fig. 2, 8.	1-27

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
19 March 2012 (19.03.2012)	26 MAR 2012
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	Authorized officer: Lee W. Young PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
19 February 2009 (19.02.2009)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2009/023784 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
H04R 25/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2008/073189

(22) International Filing Date: 14 August 2008 (14.08.2008)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/955,848 14 August 2007 (14.08.2007) US
60/968,237 27 August 2007 (27.08.2007) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **PERSONICS HOLDINGS INC.** [US/US]; Suite 510, 5200 Town Center Circle Tower II, Boca Raton, FL 33486 (US).

(72) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **USHER, John** [GB/CA]; 55 de Bresoles, Apt. 400, Montreal, Québec H2Y 1V7 (CA). **BOILLOT, Marc** [US/US]; 9110 NW 11th Court, Plantation, FL 33322 (US).

(74) Agents: **KURTZ, Richard** et al.; Greenberg Traurig LLC, Suite 1000, 2101 L Street NW, Washington, DC 20037 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

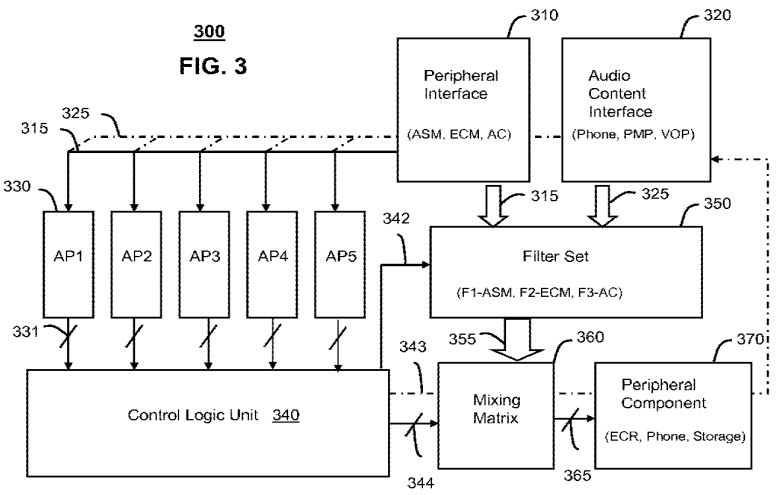
(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *with international search report*

(54) **Title:** METHOD AND DEVICE FOR LINKING MATRIX CONTROL OF AN EARPIECE II

300

FIG. 3



(57) **Abstract:** A device (100) and method (500) for configuring audio delivery on an earpiece is provided. The earpiece can include a peripheral interface (310) configured to receive a plurality of sound signals and direct the plurality of sound signals to a plurality of audio processing modules (330) that produce audio control information (331) responsive to an analysis of the sound signals, a logic control unit (340) to receive the audio control information from the plurality of audio processing modules and generate configuration data (342), a filter set (350) to process the plurality of sound signals in accordance with the configuration data to produce filtered sound signals (355), and a mixing matrix (360) to mix the plurality of filtered sound signals in accordance with the configuration data to produce output sound signals (365) and route the output sound signals to at least one peripheral component (370). Other embodiments are disclosed.

WO 2009/023784 A1

METHOD AND DEVICE FOR LINKING MATRIX CONTROL OF AN EARPIECE II

FIELD

[0001] The present invention relates to a method of controlling an earpiece device, and more particularly, though not exclusively, a method of configuring and managing audio input and output on an earpiece.

BACKGROUND

[0002] Headphones or earpieces can be used for music enjoyment or voice communication. Use of these devices has steadily been increasing, and more products are expanding functionality to support audio delivery to headphones and earpieces.

[0003] The earpieces and associated products are becoming more intelligent as more communication features become available. However, the earpieces themselves have limited resources and must make efficient use of the many audio input and output configurations required to manage and support audio delivery.

[0004] A need therefore exists for improving audio configuration paths of headphones or earpieces.

SUMMARY

[0005] In a first embodiment, an earpiece, can include a peripheral interface configured to receive a plurality of sound signals and direct the plurality of sound signals to a plurality of audio processing modules that produce audio control information responsive to an analysis of the sound signals, a logic control unit operatively coupled to the plurality of audio processing modules to receive the audio control information from the plurality of audio processing modules and generate configuration data, a filter set operatively coupled to the peripheral interface to process the plurality of sound signals in accordance with the configuration data to produce filtered sound signals, and a mixing matrix operatively coupled to the control logic unit and filter set to mix the plurality of filtered sound signals in accordance with the audio control information to produce output sound signals and route the output sound signals to at least one peripheral component.

[0006] The peripheral component can be an Ear Canal Receiver (ECR), a phone, a portable communication device, or a data storage. The peripheral interface can include at

least one Ambient Sound Microphone (ASM) configured to convert an ambient sound to an ambient sound signal, and at least one Ear Canal Microphone (ECM) configured to convert an internal sound from an ear canal of a user to an internal sound signal. The earpiece can further include an audio content interface configured to receive a plurality of audio streams and direct the plurality of audio streams to the plurality of audio processing modules. The audio content interface can receive an audio stream from a phone, a media player, or a portable communication device. The audio content interface can mix the plurality of audio streams based on a user context that is one among an incoming call, a music session, or a voice mail.

[0007] The audio control information can include filter data for processing the plurality of sound signals, audio control data for assigning a priority to the plurality of sound signals, and router data for mixing the plurality of filtered signals according to the priority. The priority can be event driven responsive to detecting a sound signature, a background noise condition, a battery life indication, a manual interaction, or a voice recognition command.

[0008] In a second embodiment an earpiece can include a peripheral interface configured to receive a plurality of sound signals and direct the plurality of sound signals to a plurality of audio processing modules, an audio content interface configured to receive a plurality of audio streams and also direct the plurality of audio streams to the plurality of audio processing modules, at least one signal analysis module operatively coupled to the peripheral interface and audio content interface to provide a shared analysis of the sound signals and the audio streams for the plurality of audio processing modules, a logic control unit operatively coupled to the plurality of audio processing modules and the at least one signal analysis module to receive the shared analysis and audio control information to generate configuration data, a filter set operatively coupled to the peripheral interface to process the plurality of sound signals in accordance with the configuration data to produce filtered sound signals, and a mixing matrix operatively coupled to the control logic unit and filter set to mix the plurality of filtered sound signals in accordance with the audio control information to produce output sound signals and route the output sound signals to at least one peripheral component.

[0009] The shared analysis can include spectral analysis, spectral band energy level analysis, spectral envelope analysis, voice activity detection analysis, and cross-correlation analysis. A separate signal analysis module can be provided for components of the peripheral interface and the audio content interface that is shared among the plurality of

audio processing modules. The peripheral interface can include at least one Ambient Sound Microphone (ASM) coupled to an ASM signal analysis module configured to analyze an ambient sound signal, and at least one Ear Canal Microphone (ECM) coupled to an ECM signal analysis module configured to analyze an internal sound from an ear canal of a user. The audio content interface can be coupled to an audio content (AC) signal analysis module and configured to analyze an audio stream from a phone, a media player, or a portable communication device. The logic control unit can produce a linkage matrix of mixing gains that are applied to the plurality of filtered sound signals to produce the plurality of output sound signals to each of a respective peripheral output device.

[0010] In a third embodiment, a method for configuring audio delivery on an earpiece can include the steps of receiving at least one sound signal and at least one audio stream, performing an analysis of the at least one sound signal and the at least one audio stream, presenting the analysis, the at least one sound signal, and the at least one audio stream to a plurality of audio processing modules that generate configuration data responsive to the receiving. The method can include filtering the at least one sound signal and at least one audio stream according to the configuration data to produce filtered sound signals, mixing the filtered signals according to the configuration data to produce output sound signals, and routing the output sound signals to at least one peripheral component. The at least one sound signal can be an ambient sound signal, an ear canal sound signal. The at least one audio stream can be received from a phone, a media player, or a portable communication device. A linkage matrix of mixing gains can be generated based on the configuration data that are applied to the plurality of filtered sound signals for producing the plurality of output sound signals.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0011] FIG. 1 is a pictorial diagram of an earpiece in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

[0012] FIG. 2 is a block diagram of the earpiece in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

[0013] FIG. 3 is an exemplary schematic of a software system for the earpiece in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

[0014] FIG. 4 is a more detailed exemplary schematic of the software system of FIG. 3 for the earpiece in accordance with an exemplary embodiment t;

[0015] FIG. 5 is a flowchart of a method for generating filter configuration data from a plurality of processing modules in accordance with an exemplary embodiment in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

[0016] FIG. 6 is a flowchart of a method for generating and applying filter configuration data from a plurality of processing modules in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

[0017] FIG. 7 is an exemplary schematic for configuring audio input and output via a mixing matrix in accordance with an exemplary embodiment;

[0018] FIG. 8 is another exemplary schematic of a software system for the earpiece providing separate analysis and re-synthesis modules for peripheral inputs in accordance with an exemplary embodiment; and

[0019] FIG. 9 is a more detailed schematic for analysis and re-synthesis for a particular peripheral input in accordance with an exemplary embodiment.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0020] The following description of at least one exemplary embodiment is merely illustrative in nature and is in no way intended to limit the invention, its application, or uses.

[0021] Processes, techniques, apparatus, and materials as known by one of ordinary skill in the relevant art may not be discussed in detail but are intended to be part of the enabling description where appropriate, for example the fabrication and use of transducers. Additionally in at least one exemplary embodiment the sampling rate of the transducers can be varied to pick up pulses of sound, for example less than 50 milliseconds.

[0022] In all of the examples illustrated and discussed herein, any specific values, for example the sound pressure level change, should be interpreted to be illustrative only and non-limiting. Thus, other examples of the exemplary embodiments could have different values.

[0023] Note that similar reference numerals and letters refer to similar items in the following figures, and thus once an item is defined in one figure, it may not be discussed for following figures.

[0024] Note that herein when referring to correcting or preventing an error or damage (*e.g.,* hearing damage), a reduction of the damage or error and/or a correction of the damage or error are intended.

[0025] At least one exemplary embodiment of the invention is directed to an earpiece for background noise mitigation. Reference is made to **FIG. 1** in which an earpiece device,

generally indicated as earpiece 100, is constructed in accordance with at least one exemplary embodiment. As illustrated, earpiece 100 depicts an electro-acoustical assembly 113 for an in-the-ear acoustic assembly, as it would typically be placed in the ear canal 131 of ear 117 of user 135 The earpiece 100 can be an in the ear earpiece, behind the ear earpiece, receiver in the ear, open-fit device, or any other suitable earpiece type. The earpiece 100 can be partially or fully occluded in the ear canal, and is suitable for use with users having healthy or abnormal auditory functioning.

[0026] Earpiece 100 includes an Ambient Sound Microphone (ASM) 111 to capture ambient sound, an Ear Canal Receiver (ECR) 125 to deliver audio to an ear canal 131, and an Ear Canal Microphone (ECM) 123 to capture internal sounds within the ear canal and also assess a sound exposure level within the ear canal. The earpiece 100 can partially or fully occlude the ear canal 131 to provide various degrees of acoustic isolation. The assembly is designed to be inserted into the users ear canal 131, and to form an acoustic seal with the ear canal walls 129 at a location 127 between the entrance to the ear canal and the tympanic membrane (or ear drum) 133 Such a seal is typically achieved by means of a soft and compliant housing of assembly 113. Such a seal is pertinent to the performance of the system in that it creates a closed cavity 131 of approximately 5cc between the in–ear assembly 113 and the tympanic membrane 133. As a result of this seal, the ECR (speaker) 125 is able to generate a full range bass response when reproducing sounds for the user. This seal also serves to significantly reduce the sound pressure level at the user's eardrum resulting from the sound field at the entrance to the ear canal. This seal is also the basis for the sound isolating performance of the electro-acoustic assembly.

[0027] Located adjacent to the ECR 125, is the ECM 123, which is acoustically coupled to the (closed) ear canal cavity 131. One of its functions is that of measuring the sound pressure level in the ear canal cavity 131 as a part of testing the hearing acuity of the user as well as confirming the integrity of the acoustic seal and the working condition of itself and the ECR. The ECM 123 can also be used for capturing voice that is resonant within the ear canal when the user is speaking to permit voice communication.

[0028] The ASM 111 is housed in an ear seal 113 and monitors sound pressure at the entrance to the occluded or partially occluded ear canal. The ASM 111 can also be used to capture the user's voice externally for permitting voice communication. All transducers shown can receive or transmit audio signals to a processor 121 that undertakes audio

signal processing and provides a transceiver for audio or voice via the wired or wireless communication path 119.

[0029] The earpiece 100 can actively monitor a sound pressure level both inside and outside an ear canal and enhance spatial and timbral sound quality while maintaining supervision to ensure safes sound reproduction levels. The earpiece 100 in various embodiments can conduct listening tests, filter sounds in the environment, monitor warning sounds in the environment, present notification based on identified warning sounds, maintain constant audio content to ambient sound levels, and filter sound in accordance with a Personalized Hearing Level (PHL).

[0030] Referring to **FIG. 2**, a block diagram of the earpiece 100 in accordance with an exemplary embodiment is shown. As illustrated, the earpiece 100 can include a processor 206 operatively coupled to the ASM 111, ECR 125, and ECM 123 via one or more Analog to Digital Converters (ADC) 202 and Digital to Analog Converters (DAC) 203. The processor 206 can measure ambient sounds in the environment received at the ASM 111 and internal sounds captured at the ECM 130. Ambient sounds correspond to sounds within the environment such as the sound of traffic noise, street noise, conversation babble, or any other acoustic sound.

[0031] Ambient sounds measured by the ASM 111 can also correspond to industrial sounds present in an industrial setting, such as, factory noise, lifting vehicles, automobiles, and robots. The processor 206 can monitor the ambient sound captured by the ASM 110 for sounds in the environment, such as an abrupt high energy sound corresponding to an on-set of a warning sound (e.g., bell, emergency vehicle, security system, etc.), siren (e.g., police car, ambulance, etc.) , voice (e.g., “help”, “stop”, ”police”, etc.), or specific noise type (e.g., breaking glass, gunshot, etc.).

[0032] Internal sounds measured by the ECM 123 can correspond to sounds contained within the ear canal 131 such as spoken voice or audio content delivered by way of the ECR 125. The internal sounds can include residual background noise related to ambient sounds in the environment; for example, high level sounds that leak around the ear seal 127 and enter the ear canal 131. The processor 206 can monitor internal sounds captured by the ECM 123 and analyze the internal sounds. The processor 206 can also adjust a mixing between the ambient sound signals measured at the ASM 111 and the internal sound signals measured at the ECM 123, for example, responsive to assessing ambient background noise conditions.

[0033] The processor 206 can utilize computing technologies such as a microprocessor, Application Specific Integrated Chip (ASIC), and/or digital signal processor (DSP) with associated storage memory 208 such a Flash, ROM, RAM, SRAM, DRAM or other like technologies for controlling operations of the earpiece device 100. The memory 208 can store program instructions for execution on the processor 206 as well as captured audio processing data.

[0034] The memory 208 can also store program instructions for execution on the processor 206. The memory 208 can be off-chip and external to the processor 208, and include a data buffer to temporarily capture the ambient sound and the internal sound, and a storage memory to save from the data buffer the recent portion of the history in a compressed format responsive to a directive by the processor. The data buffer can be a circular buffer that temporarily stores audio sound at a current time point to a previous time point. It should also be noted that the data buffer can in one configuration reside on the processor 206 to provide high speed data access. The storage memory can be non-volatile memory such as SRAM to store captured or compressed audio data.

[0035] The memory 208 can be a machine-readable medium. The term "machine-readable medium" should be taken to include a single medium or multiple media (e.g., a centralized or distributed, and/or associated caches and external memory) that store the one or more sets of instructions. The term "machine-readable medium" shall also be taken to include any medium that is capable of storing, encoding or carrying a set of instructions for execution by the machine and that cause the machine to perform any one or more of the methodologies of the present disclosure.

[0036] The term "machine-readable medium" shall accordingly be taken to include, but not be limited to: solid-state memories such as a memory card or other package that houses one or more read-only (non-volatile) memories, random access memories, or other re-writable (volatile) memories; and/or magneto-optical or optical medium; and carrier wave signals such as a signal embodying computer instructions in a transmission medium. Accordingly, the disclosure is considered to include any one or more of a machine-readable medium or a distribution medium, as listed herein and including art-recognized equivalents and successor media, in which the software implementations herein are stored.

[0037] The earpiece 100 can include an audio interface 212 operatively coupled to the processor 206 to receive audio content, for example from a media player or cell phone, and deliver the audio content to the processor 206. The processor 206 responsive to detecting

ambient sounds can adjust the audio content and pass the ambient sounds directly to the ear canal. For instance, the processor 206 can lower a volume of the audio content played out the ECR 125 responsive to detecting an acute sound for transmitting the ambient sound to the ear canal. The processor 206 can also actively monitor the sound exposure level inside the ear canal via the ECM 123 and adjust the audio content to within a safe and subjectively optimized listening level range.

[0038] The earpiece 100 can further include a transceiver 204 that can support singly or in combination any number of wireless access technologies including without limitation Bluetooth™, Wireless Fidelity (WiFi), Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access (WiMAX), and/or other short or long range communication protocols. The transceiver 204 can also provide support for dynamic downloading over-the-air to the earpiece 100. It should be noted also that next generation access technologies can also be applied to the present disclosure.

[0039] The power supply 210 can utilize common power management technologies such as replaceable batteries, supply regulation technologies, and charging system technologies for supplying energy to the components of the earpiece 100 and to facilitate portable applications. A motor (not shown) can be a single supply motor driver coupled to the power supply 210 to improve sensory input via haptic vibration. As an example, the processor 206 can direct the motor to vibrate responsive to an action, such as a detection of a warning sound or an incoming voice call.

[0040] The earpiece 100 can further represent a single operational device or a family of devices configured in a master-slave arrangement, for example, a mobile device and an earpiece. In the latter embodiment, the components of the earpiece 100 can be reused in different form factors for the master and slave devices.

[0041] **FIG. 3** is an exemplary schematic of a software system 300 for operating the earpiece 100. The software system 300 can reside at least in part or whole on the processor 206, the memory 208, and/or any associated machine readable storage medium operated on by the processor 206 (see FIG. 2). Generally stated, the software system 300 by way of the processor 206 can manage a configuration of audio input and output (paths) to the earpiece 100 to support audio delivery.

[0042] As illustrated, the software system 300 includes a peripheral interface 310 configured to manage a plurality of sound signals 315 and direct the plurality of sound signals 315 to a plurality of audio processing modules 330. The sound signals can be an

ambient sound signal measured by the ASM 111 or an internal sound signal from measured by the ECM 123. The software system 300 can include an audio content interface 320 configured to manage a plurality of audio streams 325 and direct the plurality of audio streams 325 to the plurality of audio processing modules 330. The audio stream can be a voice signal from a Phone, a music signal from a personal media player (PMP), or an audio signal provided by the earpiece (e.g., loopback signal). The plurality of sound signals 315 and the plurality of audio streams 325 are also passed to a filter set 350 as shown by the wide arrows.

[0043] The plurality of audio processing modules 330 can produce audio control information 331 responsive to an analysis of the sound signals. The audio control information 331 is provided to the logic control unit 340 for configuring filtering and mixing operations on the plurality of sound signals 315 and the plurality of audio streams 325 at a filter set 350. The logic control 340 unit is operatively coupled to the plurality of audio processing modules 330 to receive the audio control information 331 from the plurality of audio processing modules 330 and generate configuration data. The configuration data can include filter data 342 for processing the plurality of sound signals, audio control data 343 for assigning a priority to the plurality of sound signals, and router data 344 for mixing a plurality of filtered signals 355 according to the priority

[0044] The software system 300 includes the filter set 350 operatively coupled to the peripheral interface to process the plurality of sound signals 315 in accordance with the configuration data 342 for generating the filtered sound signals 355. The filter set 350 also processes the plurality of audio streams 325 in accordance with the configuration data 344 to produce filtered sound signals 355. The filtered sound signals 355 are passed to a mixing matrix 360.

[0045] The mixing matrix 360 is operatively coupled to the control logic unit 340 and filter set 350 to mix the plurality of filtered sound signals 355 in accordance with the configuration data 344 and generate output sound signals 365 that are routed to at least one output peripheral component 370. The peripheral component 370 can be the ECR 125, a phone, or a data storage. The mixing matrix 360 can include individual gains that are applied to the plurality of filtered sound signals 355 for producing the output sound signals.

[0046] **FIG. 4** is a more detailed schematic of the software system 300 of FIG. 3. System components of FIG. 3 will be referred to when describing components of the detailed schematic.

[0047] The peripheral interface 310 (see FIG. 3) can include the Ambient Sound Microphone (ASM) 111 configured to convert an ambient sound to an ambient sound signal, and the Ear Canal Microphone (ECM) 123 configured to convert an internal sound from an ear canal of a user to an internal sound signal. The peripheral interface 310 receives the ASM sound signals from the external environment including background noise, warning sounds, and the ECM sound signal including the voice of a wearer of the earpiece 100 and any audio content playing out the ECR 125. The components (e.g., ASM-R, ECM-R) of the peripheral interface 310 can contain more than the components shown, for instance, a secondary ASM for sound localization or noise suppression. The peripheral interface 310 can also include components (ASM-L, ECM-L) from a second earpiece such as a L-left or R-right earpiece. In this case, the software system 300 can reside on one of the earpieces, although resources can be shared if the software system 300 is enabled on both earpieces.

[0048] The audio content interface 320 (see FIG. 3) can receive audio streams, for example, from a phone 421, a personal media player (PMP) 422, a portable communication device (e.g., VOP) 423, or a component 411 of the earpiece. The local component 411 (e.g., ECR 125) can permit audio feedback for allowing the user to hear audio, for example, loop back when the user is speaking on the phone, or playing comfort noise during non-speech intervals. The audio content interface (AC) 420 can mix the plurality of audio streams to produce a single audio stream delivered to the processing modules (AP1-AP5). In one arrangement, the AC 420 can perform audio content mixing based on a user context.

[0049] The user context identifies an operation or mode of the earpiece, such as, an incoming call, a music session, or a voice mail. For example, if the user is listening to music and an incoming call is detected, the earpiece 100 by way of the software system 300 (see FIG. 3) further discussed herein can lower the volume of the music relative to the incoming call ring tone to permit a hearing of the incoming call (e.g., ring tone). As another example, if the user is using the earpiece in a transparent “safe” mode while listening to music, then any harmful ambient sounds (e.g., loud jackhammer, bus noises) can be attenuated with the music, for instance, by reducing the ASM to ECM pass through levels. Similarly, important warning sounds captured at the ASM 111 can be elevated in the mix with respect to other sounds by increasing the ratio of ASM 111 to ECM 123 sound levels. The AC 420 can also mix the sounds in accordance with manual intervention, for example, if the user

adjusts a volume level manually by way of a user interface or directly mixes the audio streams.

[0050] Referring to both FIGS. 3 and 4, the sound signals from peripheral interface 310 and the mixed sound signals from the audio content interface 320 can be passed through a signal analysis module 410 operatively coupled to the peripheral interface 310 and the audio content interface 320 to provide a shared analysis of the sound signals and the audio streams. The sound signals and the shared analysis can then be sent to the plurality of audio processing modules (AP1 – AP5).The shared analysis can include spectral analysis, spectral band energy level analysis, spectral envelope analysis, voice activity detection analysis, and cross-correlation analysis.

[0051] The shared analysis module 410 permits a sharing of processing resources among the processing modules (AP1 – AP5) to minimize individual resource use of the processing modules from performing a common analysis. For instance, instead of each processing module performing an FFT analysis, the shared module 410 can perform an FFT and share output results with the modules. In another arrangement, output results from the shared analysis can be conveyed to the processing modules based on frequency band requirements or trigger events and thresholds. For instance, AP1 may register as an event listener for ASM signals that exceed a certain level in a frequency band; AP2 may register as an event listener to receive ECM signals that match a particular masking profile, and so on.

[0052] Alternatively, each processing module can interpret the output results individually and make their own respective determination as how to process the sound signals. For instance, each processing module (AP1 – AP5) can selectively process the plurality of sound signals in accordance with its own requirements. For example, AP1 can be a sound detection module to identify one or more sounds in the user's environment, for example, in accordance with the teachings presented in U.S. Patent Application No11/966,457 filed on December 28, 2007 entitled "Method and Device for Sound Signature Detection" herein incorporated by reference in its entirety. AP 2 can be a sound exposure monitoring module to assess safe listening levels, for instance, in accordance with the teachings presented in U.S. provisional patent application No. 60/887,165 filed on January 30, 2007 entitled "Sound Pressure Level Monitoring and Notification System" herein incorporated by reference in its entirety. AP 3 can be a sound enhancement module or voice control module, for instance, in accordance with the teachings presented in U.S. Provisional

Application No. 60/911,691 filed on April 13, 2007 entitled "Method and Device for Voice Operated Control", and U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/885,917 filed on January 22, 2007 entitled "Method and Device for Acute Sound Detection and Reproduction" herein incorporated by reference in its entirety. AP 4 can be a sound correction module to modify a sound signal based on a sound level exposure within safe listening levels, for instance, in accordance with the teachings presented in U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/866,420 filed on November 18, 2006, entitled "Method and Device for Personalized Hearing" the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0053] Each of the processing modules (AP1 – AP5) generates separate audio control information 331 in view of the audio signals that can be used by the logic control unit 340 to make an informed decision related to filtering and mixing the sound signals and audio streams. The audio control information 331 includes filter control data 342, audio control data 343, and router control data 344. The filter control data 342 can include filter coefficients that each processing module (AP) identifies as being significant to their intended function. The audio control data 343 can control a mixing of the plurality of audio streams at the AC 420 based on an established priority in view of the processing module decisions (e.g., warning signal detected, sound exposure level exceeded, echo feedback condition). The router control data 344 can include mixing gains (g1-g2) to amplify or attenuate the filtered sound streams.

[0054] The logic control unit 340 responsive to receiving the audio control information 331 generates a priority that is used for generating the configuration data (341,342 and 343) used to filter the sound signals and mix the filtered sound signals. The priority controls how the filtered signals are filtered at the filter set 350 (e.g. F1, F2, F3, see also FIG. 3). As illustrated, F1 is a first filter for the ambient sound signal, and F2 is a second filter for the internal sound signal in the ear canal. The logic control unit 340 varies the level of filtering at both F1 and F2 in accordance with the filter configuration data 342 as established by the determined priority. The filter coefficients for the F1 filter and F2 filter are provided on a frame-by-frame basis in real-time with the filter configuration data 342 from the logic control unit 340. The priority also controls how the audio steams are mixed in the audio control unit 320 (e.g., see VOP, Phone, PMP, see also FIG. 3) based on the audio control data, and how the filtered signals are mixed in the mixing matrix 360 (e.g., g1-g9, see also FIG. 3).

[0055] For example, an AP1 module configured for warning sound detection upon identifying a warning sound in an ASM sound signal, can generate filter coefficients to

amplify one or a group of frequency bands of the warning sound (e.g., horn or siren). The AP1 module can consider the other frequency bands as don't cares since they are not part of the warning sound. AP1 can also raise or flag a priority level that a warning sound has been detected. Similarly, AP3 module for speech enhancement may determine from a simultaneous ECM audio stream that the wearer is speaking and generate filter coefficients that accentuate certain portions of the sound spectrum. AP3 can raise a flag or priority level based on an energy level of the spoken voice. AP4 may determine an echo condition feedback that could potentially damage the users hearing and generate filter coefficients to null out the feedback. AP4 can raise a flag or priority level indicating an immediate danger condition. AP2 may determine that a sound level exposure is being exceeded and generate audio control data to turn volume down on a media player. The logic control unit 340 upon receiving the audio control information and corresponding priorities from the respective processing modules (AP1-AP5) can then determine the appropriate filter configuration given the filter coefficients and the priority.

[0056] Notably, the logic control unit 340 evaluates the audio control information from all the processing modules (AP1-APN) individually, and then collectively as a whole, for prioritizing the configuration data. For instance, warning sounds that are given a higher priority over voice from the ECM or music from the AC, will be mixed according to the priority. Thus, the output sound signal generated by the mixing matrix 360 emphasizes the warning sound, followed by the voice, followed by the audio content. If voice commands are given a higher priority over music, than the mixing matrix 360 can reduce the music levels from the AC module when an AP module detects voice. Again, the priority can be established manually (e.g., via user interface) or automatically (e.g., user context, or presence). As another example, the mixing matrix 360 can increase ASM to ECM pass through upon detection of a warning sound, while simultaneously lowering a phone volume if the user is checking voice mail messages. As yet another example, the mixing matrix 360 can reduce ASM to ECM pass and simultaneously lower a music level if an incoming phone call is detected. The priority can also be event driven responsive to detecting a sound signature, a background noise condition, a battery life indication, a manual interaction, or a voice recognition command.

[0057] In the foregoing, a detailed description for one exemplary operation of audio input/output configuration of the software system 400 shown in FIG. 4 is provided. It should

be noted that other configurations apply, for instance, using more or less than the number of mixing coefficients (g1-g9) or filters (F1-F9) shown.

[0058] As illustrated, The AC control unit 420 mixes audio content (e.g., phone, VOP, PMP) and outputs an AC signal (or pair of stereo channels if two earphone devices are used). The mixing is controlled accordance with configuration data 343 received from the control logic unit 340 and also automatically by the AC control unit 420. The AC signal generated from the AC 420 is then filtered by audio content filter F3. The internal ear-canal audio signal from the ECM 123 is filtered by ECM filter F1 205, and the ambient audio signal from the ASM is filtered by ASM filter F2. All three filters (F1, F2 and F3) are updated and controlled by the logic control unit 340 via filter configuration data 342.

[0059] The filtered audio signals 355 are then passed to the mixing matrix 360. The 9 mixing coefficients (g1-g9) of the mixing matrix 360 are controlled and updated by the control logic unit 340 via configuration data 344. Each mixing coefficient (e.g., g1-g9) can be a time-varying positive number, negative number, or zero. As part of the mixing, the output sound signals are routed to the three peripheral output components (Phone 421, ECR 125, and Storage 430). The mixing gains can be normalized so as to permit balanced audio delivery. The peripheral output components comprise the ear canal receiver ECR 125 for delivering audio to the ear canal, the output signal to the phone 421 (i.e. the signal that is transmitted to another remote individual), and the audio storage device 430 (e.g. hard drive on a PMP).

[0060] The filter configuration data 342 for the 2 filters, the AC configuration data 343 for the AC control unit, and the routing configuration data 344 for the mixing matrix 360 is generated responsive to receiving the audio control information from the plurality of processing modules (AP1-AP5). Recall, each module (e.g., modules 1-5, or more) receives as its inputs at least one of the unfiltered audio input signals (e.g. the ECM and ASM signals) or audio sound streams (e.g., music signal from PMP). As illustrated, each module analyzes the input audio signal and generates 3 output types: coefficients for the router (e.g., g1-g9), filter coefficients for the 3 signal filters (e.g., F1,F2 and F3), and audio control signals for the AC control unit. Each of these output types can have "don't care" states-which can be represented by a reserved number value (e.g., -1).

[0061] The control logic unit 340 prioritizes the sound signals and audio streams for each signal type, for instance, it can prioritize the router coefficient values (e.g., mixing gains g1-g9) higher for one AP module than the other. In some cases, the control logic can

maximally prioritize the signal type from one module so that the output router coefficients, for example, from one module is copied directly to the output of the control logic unit. In other cases, the output signals of the same type from different modules can be combined by a weighted addition. Similarly, the filter coefficients for a particular filter (F1 – F3) can be generated by a weighted addition (frequency domain) or convolution (time domain).

[0062] **FIG. 5** is a flowchart of a method 500 for generating filter configuration data in accordance with an exemplary embodiment. The method 500 be practiced with more or less than the number of steps shown and is not limited to the order shown. To describe the method 500, reference will be made to components of FIG 2, although it is understood that the method 500 can be implemented in any other manner using other suitable components. The method 500 can be implemented in a single earpiece, a pair of earpieces, headphones, or other suitable headset audio delivery device.

[0063] In particular, method 500 describes one exemplary arrangement in which the logic circuit 340 generates filter configuration data from the audio content received by individual AP modules to produce a combination filter output. In the exemplary embodiment, only one filter of the three filters shown in FIG. 4 is explained (e.g. generation of F1 coefficients for the ECM audio path). In other exemplary embodiments, the filter output for method 300 includes all 3 filters (F1, F2 and F3) , for instance, the ECM sound signal, the ASM sound signal and the AC sound signal.

[0064] The method 500 can start at step **502**. At step **504**, the logic control unit 340 can receive N filter vectors from the N processing modules **506** (AP1-APN). Each processing module generates a filter vector that is a set of filter coefficients (time or frequency domain). Each of the N processing modules (AP1-APN) also outputs an associated module priority.

[0065] At step **508**, the logic control unit 340 assesses the priorities raised by each processing module and evaluates the priorities against a corresponding reference module priority at step **510**. If a processing module does not assign a particular priority value, then a default priority value is retrieved from the reference module priority list. At step **512**, the logic control unit 340 identifies the processing module with the highest priority. If a first processing module returns the same module priority value as a second processing module, then the logic control unit 340 assigns a unique module priority value to both the second and first modules, for example, based on a user context.

[0066] Upon selecting the processing module with the highest priority, the logic control unit 340 proceeds to determine if any configuration data is a “don’t care” as shown in step

514. A "don't care" value is a value that does not affect the filter state of the respective processing module. The filter configuration data 342 generated by each processing module can include filter values of a time domain filter vector (e.g. for an FIR type filter) of frequency domain filter (e.g., bi-quads) with "don't care" value; the logic control unit 340 can assign a reserved numerical value of symbol for "don't care" filter states. A "dont care" flag can be associated with each filter output from each module.

[0067] At step **516**, the logic control unit 340 can copy the configuration data (e.g., filter data, router data, audio content data) for "care" states to internal memory for output to the filter set 350, mixing matrix 360, and audio control 420 (see FIG. 4). The logic control unit 340 can continue to update the configuration data for "care" states as it is retrieved from each of the respective processing modules according to the priorities. Starting with the next highest priority module, as shown in step **520**, the filter values for this high priority module are then checked at step **514**to see if they correspond to a "don't care" state in the method loop. The method loop continues until the end of the module priority list as shown in step **518**.

[0068] If the logic control unit 340 identifies a "don't care" state is present, the filter values for that state is not updated; else, the filter values for this module are copied to the output and no further update of the filters is conducted until new filter vectors are received from all modules as shown in step **522**. In such regard, the logic control unit 340 output filter states using filter values directly from the processing modules based strictly on priority. If all module filter values are "don't care" states, then the filter output is the same as a previous filter output. The method 500 continues back at step **504** to evaluate the priorities of each module in real-time as results are received. The logic control unit 340 thus continually updates the filter values in view of priority for the respective filters (F1, F2 and F3) to process audio signals and audio streams in real time.

[0069] **FIG. 6** is a flowchart of a method 600 for generating filter configuration data where filter data is collectively combined based on priority. The method 600 is an extension of method 500 of FIG. 5 and can practiced with more or less than the number of steps shown and is not limited to the order shown. Briefly, FIG. 6 presents an embodiment wherein processing modules can have a same priority value. In such a case when two modules have the same priority value, and neither contain (don't care" filter states, then the filter values from each of these two module with the same priority value are combined. The

combination can be a simple summation of filter weights (e.g. for frequency domain filters) or a convolution of the two sequences (e.g. for time domain weights).

[0070] The method 600 can start at step **602**. At step **604**, the logic control unit 340 can receive N filter vectors from the N processing modules **606** (AP1-APN). Each processing module generates a filter vector that is a set of filter coefficients (time or frequency domain). Each of the N processing modules (AP1-APN) also outputs an associated module priority. At step **608**, the logic control unit 340 assesses the priorities raised by each processing module. If a processing module does not assign a particular priority value, then a default priority value can be retrieved from a reference module priority list.

[0071] At step **610**, the logic control unit 340 identifies the processing module with the highest priority. The logic control unit 340 at step **618** then examines the audio control information from each of the N processing modules to identify "don't care" states. Filter values with "don't care" are not considered in generating output filter configuration data 342 or router configuration data 344 (see FIG. 4). Accordingly, the method 600 continues to get the next most important priority modules at step **620** until the end of module priority list is reached at step **622**.

[0072] Filter values other than "don't care" are however used in generating a combined filter output; that is, a filter output representative of the collective priority of all the processing modules (AP1-APN) based on their processing results. The combination also depends on whether the module is uniquely defined; for instance, it has precedence over combination with other filter vales. Thus at step **614**, the logic control unit 340 determines whether a processing module with a "care" filter value is uniquely defined. If yes, then the filter values for that unique model are copied to the output (e.g., router configuration, filter configuration data, audio configuration data) at step **616**. If however, the module is not unique, then the logic control unit 340 at step **612** combines the filter value with filter data from modules of the same priority. These filter values are then copied to the output at step **616** if no other modules eclipse their collective priority, or until a module with higher priority is identified. Upon evaluating all new filter from all the modules at step **624**, the method 600 can return back to step 604 to continue to retrieve the filter vectors in real-time.

[0073] FIG. 7 is an exemplary schematic 700 for configuring audio input and output via a mixing matrix in accordance with an exemplary embodiment. Reference will be made to FIG. 4 when describing the schematic 700. For instance, the filtered ECM signal 702 is the output of the ECM filter (F1) of FIG. 4. The mixing gains g1 (704), g4 (704) and g7 (707)

correspond to the first column of the mixing matrix 360 as shown in FIG. 4. The phone out 710, ECR 712, and audio storage 714 correspond to the output peripheral components (421, 125, and 430) of the mixing matrix 360.

[0074] The mixing gains (g1-g9) of the mixing matrix 360 can be applied to the filtered audio signals 355 (see FIG. 3) before they are routed to the corresponding peripheral output components (phone out 710, ECR 712, and audio storage 714). FIG. 7 shows a signal path diagram for the filtered ECM input signal 702 to the 3 peripheral output components of the matrix 260. The mixing gains can be normalized coefficients whose total contribution across a column of the mixing matrix is unity. For example, mixing gains of g1=0.2, g4=0.3, and g7=0.5 are applied to the filtered ECM signal 702 to produce phone out 710, ECR out 125, and audio storage out 714. The coefficient values can be time variant for each new input audio sample into the mixing matrix 360, or can remain constant for a block of input samples.

[0075] In one exemplary embodiment, the 9 coefficients (g1-g9) for each of the mixing gains in mixing matrix 360 can be generated using a similar logic process as described in FIG. 4 and FIG. 4, except the inputs to the logic system are not filter vectors but rather 9 coefficient values from each module. The priority value assigned to each module, or the priority value automatically generated by that module, can be a different value for the filter vectors than for the 9 coefficient values. Moreover, 9 coefficients are shown since there are 3 audio paths (ASM, ECM, and AC) and 3 output peripheral components (Phone, ECR, data storage). The number of mixing gains and structure of the mixing matrix 360 can thus be a function of the number of audio input and audio output paths.

[0076] FIG. 8 is another exemplary schematic 800 of the software system 300 providing separate analysis and re-synthesis modules for peripheral inputs in accordance with an exemplary embodiment. As illustrated, the schematic 800 combines the three audio filters F1, F2 and F3 with the shared analysis module 410 of the software system shown in FIG 4. Analysis/Re-synthesis unit 810 performs shared analysis of the ECM sound signal for processing modules (AP1-AP3). Analysis/Re-synthesis unit 820 performs shared analysis of the ASN sound signal for processing modules (AP1-AP3). Analysis/Re-synthesis unit 830 performs shared analysis of the Audio Content (AC) sound signal for processing modules (AP1-AP3).

[0077] The combined analysis/resysnthesis units 810, 820 and 830 filter the 3 input audio signals; the ECM signal; the ASM signal, and Audio Content (AC) signal. The AC

signal comprises at least one of; an earcon signal (e.g. a "low battery" auditory warning cue); a signal from a mobile telephone; and a stereo signal from a PMP (e.g. portable DVD player, music audio player etc). The output signal of the analysis/resynthesis units 810, 820 and 830 are passed to the mixing columns (g1, g4, g7; g2, g5, g8; and g3, g6, g9) of the mixing matrix 360. The mixing gains g1-g9 are controlled via the router configuration data from the logic control unit 340, which in turn were determined from the audio control information generated by the processing modules (AP1-AP3).

[0078] As illustrated the mixing matrix 360 can associate a phone with a first row of a linkage matrix, associates an ECR with a second row of a linkage matrix, associate an audio storage with a third row of a linkage matrix, associate an ECM with a first column of a linkage matrix, associate an ASM with a second column of a linkage matrix, and associate an AC controller with a third column of a linkage matrix. The mixing matrix can modify the output sound signal of the phone using values in the first row of the linkage matrix, modify the output sound signal of the ECR using values in the second row of the linkage matrix, and modify the output sound signal sent to the audio storage using values in the third row of the linkage matrix.

[0079] Recall each processing module has two or more output signals: filter gain coefficients which control the resynthesis of the signals in the analysis/resythesis units; 9 coefficients for the router, and audio configuration data for the audio control. The processing modules (AP1-AP3) create AC Control signals to control the routing of the input AC signals using AC control unit (420, see FIG. 4). The processing modules are configured and their internal state can be queried by the user interface 850 (e.g. a computer connected to the DSP unit via USB).

[0080] FIG. 9 is a more detailed schematic 900 of an analysis and re-synthesis unit for a particular peripheral input in accordance with an exemplary embodiment. For instance, the analysis and re-synthesis unit 910 corresponds to the ASM sound signal path of the software system 800 shown in FIG. 8. That is, the analysis and re-synthesis unit 910 can receive audio input 901 from the ASM 111. Notably, the schematic 900 can be applied for producing filtered output for also the ECM 123 sound signals and AC 420 sound signals (see FIG. 4) or other signals.

[0081] As illustrated in FIG. 9, the analysis and re-synthesis unit 910 incorporates a filter-bank 912 (e.g., cascade of band-pass filters (BPF)) structure for decomposing the ASM sound signal into a plurality of filter-banks. The filter-bank can be based on a linear

frequency scale or a non-linear frequency scale, such as, an octave, 1/3 octave, critical band, equivalent rectangular band (ERB), or melody (mel)-frequency scale. Each output of each filter-bank can then be presented to each of the N processing modules (AP1 920-AP2 930). As previously indicated, the processing modules 920 and 930 generate audio control information 331 (see FIG. 3) that the logic control unit 340 uses in generating filter configuration data 342 (see FIG. 4). In the embodiment shown, the filter configuration data 342 is used by the analysis and re-synthesis unit 910 to scale the filter-bank output signals. For instance, the filter-bank outputs are gain scaled to amplify or attenuate the individual filter-banks with the filter coefficients in the filter configuration data 342. The filter-bank output signals can then be summed to generate a composite filtered sound signal. The filtered sound signal is then presented to the mixing matrix (see FIG. 8) for routing and mixing to the one or more output peripheral components (e.g., Phone, ECR, data storage).

[0082] In the following, a detailed description for operation of the analysis and re-synthesis unit 910 for use with an audio input signal is provided. The input signal 901 is called “audio input 1”, and can be any one of the exemplary three signals described previously (i.e. ECM, ASM or AC signal).The audio input signal is split and processed by the different band-pass-filters 912 (i.e. with different centre frequencies). In one arrangement, the response of each respective band pass filter 912 is such that if the filter outputs are summed, then the power spectral density is the same as the original audio input signal. The band pass filters 912 can be time-domain FIR type filters or IIR type filters, or the analysis could be with a frequency domain FFT. The output signal of each band-pass filter is fed to at least one module (for the sake of clarity, 2 modules are shown in the exemplary embodiment of figure 8). Each module then creates an output signal to control the re-sythesis of the band-pass filtered input signals. This output signal is a vector of weights to control the gains of the filtered signals (i.e. the number of gains is equal to the number of filter used in the analysis). The logic control unit 340 determines a single set of gain coefficients for the gains (i.e. G1, G2, G3 and G4 in the exemplary embodiment of figure 8). After the first set of band pass filtered signals have been multiplied with the gains (G1-G4) to create a second set of amplified (or attenuated) band-pass filtered signal, the second set of signals are summed with the summing unit to create a single filtered ASM output sound signal, which form one of the three exemplary inputs to the previously described mixing matrix 360.

[0083] While the present invention has been described with reference to exemplary embodiments, it is to be understood that the invention is not limited to the disclosed exemplary embodiments. The scope of the following claims is to be accorded the broadest interpretation so as to encompass all modifications, equivalent structures and functions of the relevant exemplary embodiments. Thus, the description of the invention is merely exemplary in nature and, thus, variations that do not depart from the gist of the invention are intended to be within the scope of the exemplary embodiments of the present invention. Such variations are not to be regarded as a departure from the spirit and scope of the present invention.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is,

1. An earpiece, comprising:

a peripheral interface configured to manage a plurality of sound signals and direct the plurality of sound signals to a plurality of audio processing modules that produce audio control information responsive to an analysis of the plurality of sound signals;

a logic control unit operatively coupled to the plurality of audio processing modules to receive the audio control information from the plurality of audio processing modules and generate configuration data;

a filter set operatively coupled to the peripheral interface to process the plurality of sound signals in accordance with the configuration data to produce filtered sound signals; and

a mixing matrix operatively coupled to the control logic unit and filter set to mix the plurality of filtered sound signals in accordance with the configuration data to produce output sound signals and route the output sound signals to at least one peripheral component.

2. The earpiece of claim 1, wherein the peripheral component is an Ear Canal Receiver (ECR), a phone, a portable communication device, or a storage.

3. The earpiece of claim 1, wherein the peripheral interface comprises:

at least one Ambient Sound Microphone (ASM) configured to convert an ambient sound to an ambient sound signal; and

at least one Ear Canal Microphone (ECM) configured to convert an internal sound from an ear canal of a user to an internal sound signal.

4. The earpiece of claim 1, further comprising:

an audio content interface configured to manage a plurality of audio streams and direct the plurality of audio streams to the plurality of audio processing modules.

5. The earpiece of claim 4, wherein the audio content interface receives an audio stream from a phone, a media player, or a portable communication device.

6. The earpiece of claim 4, wherein the audio content interface mixes the plurality of audio streams based on a user context that is one among an incoming call, a music session, or a voice mail.

7. The earpiece of claim 1, wherein the configuration data comprises filter data for processing the plurality of sound signals, audio control data for assigning a priority to the plurality of sound signals, and router data for mixing the plurality of filtered signals according to the priority

8. The earpiece of claim 4, wherein the priority is event driven responsive to detecting a sound signature, a background noise condition, a battery life indication, a manual interaction, or a voice recognition command.

9. The earpiece of claim 3, wherein the filter set comprises:

a first filter for the ambient sound signal; and

a second filter for the internal sound signal,

where the filter coefficients for the first filter and second filter are provided on a frame-by-frame basis in real-time with the configuration data from the logic control unit.

10. An earpiece, comprising:

a peripheral interface configured to manage a plurality of sound signals and direct the plurality of sound signals to a plurality of audio processing modules;

an audio content interface configured to manage a plurality of audio streams and direct the plurality of audio streams to the plurality of audio processing modules;

at least one signal analysis module operatively coupled to the peripheral interface and audio content interface to provide a shared analysis of the sound signals and the audio streams for the plurality of audio processing modules;

a logic control unit operatively coupled to the plurality of audio processing modules and the at least one signal analysis module to receive the shared analysis and audio control information to generate configuration data;

a filter set operatively coupled to the peripheral interface to process the plurality of sound signals in accordance with the configuration data to produce filtered sound signals; and

a mixing matrix operatively coupled to the control logic unit and filter set to mix the plurality of filtered sound signals in accordance with the audio control information to produce output sound signals and route the output sound signals to at least one peripheral component.

11. The earpiece of claim 10, wherein the shared analysis comprises spectral analysis, spectral band energy level analysis, spectral envelope analysis, voice activity detection analysis, and cross-correlation analysis.

12. The earpiece of claim 10, wherein a separate signal analysis module is provided for components of the peripheral interface and the audio content interface and is shared among the plurality of audio processing modules.

13. The earpiece of claim 10, wherein the peripheral interface comprises

at least one Ambient Sound Microphone (ASM) coupled to an ASM signal analysis module configured to analyze an ambient sound signal; and

at least one Ear Canal Microphone (ECM) coupled to an ECM signal analysis module configured to analyze an internal sound from an ear canal of a user.

14. The earpiece of claim 10, wherein the audio content interface is coupled to an audio content (AC) signal analysis module and configured to analyze an audio stream from a phone, a media player, or a portable communication device.

15. The earpiece of claim 10, wherein the logic control unit produces a linkage matrix of mixing gains that the mixing matrix applies to the plurality of filtered sound signals for producing the plurality of output sound signals.

16. The earpiece of claim 10, wherein the mixing matrix:

associates a phone with a first row of a linkage matrix;

associates an ECR with a second row of a linkage matrix;

associates an audio storage with a third row of a linkage matrix;

associates an ECM with a first column of a linkage matrix;

associates an ASM with a second column of a linkage matrix; and

associates an AC controller with a third column of a linkage matrix.

17. The earpiece of claim 16, wherein the mixing matrix:

modifies the output sound signal of the phone using values in the first row of the linkage matrix;

modifies the output sound signal of the ECR using values in the second row of the linkage matrix; and

modifies the output sound signal sent to the audio storage using values in the third row of the linkage matrix.

18. A method for configuring audio delivery on an earpiece, the method comprising the steps of:

receiving at least one sound signal and at least one audio stream;

performing an analysis of at least one sound signal and the at least one audio stream;

presenting the analysis, the at least one sound signal, and the at least one audio stream to a plurality of audio processing modules that generate configuration data responsive to the receiving;

filtering the at least one sound signal and at least one audio stream according to the configuration data to produce filtered sound signals;

mixing the filtered signals according to the configuration data to produce output sound signals; and

routing the output sound signals to at least one peripheral component.

19. The method of claim 18, wherein the at least one sound signal is an ambient sound signal, an ear canal sound signal, and the at least one audio stream is received from a phone, a media player, or a portable communication device.

20. The method of claim 18, comprising generating a linkage matrix of mixing gains based on the configuration data that are applied to the plurality of filtered sound signals for producing the plurality of output sound signals.

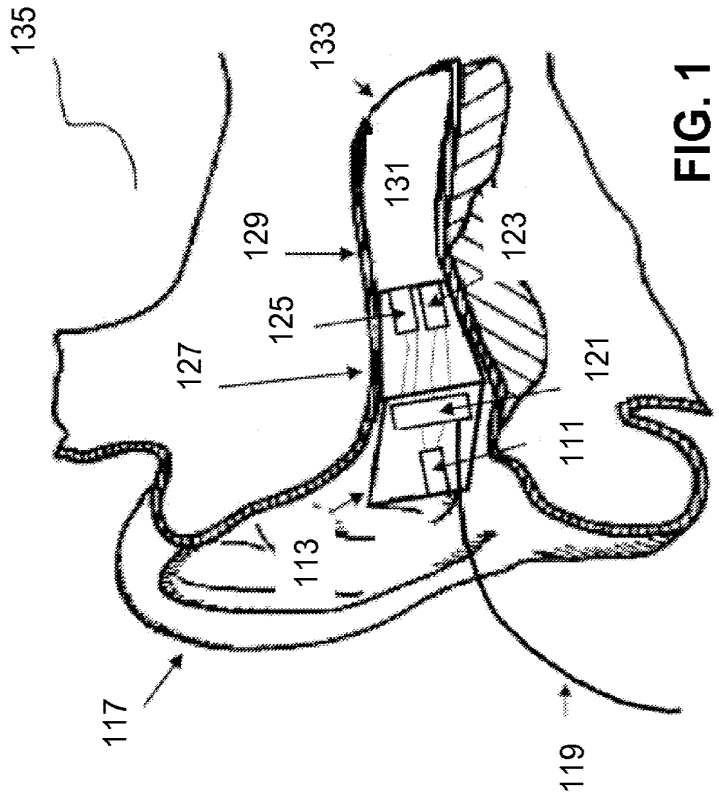


FIG. 1

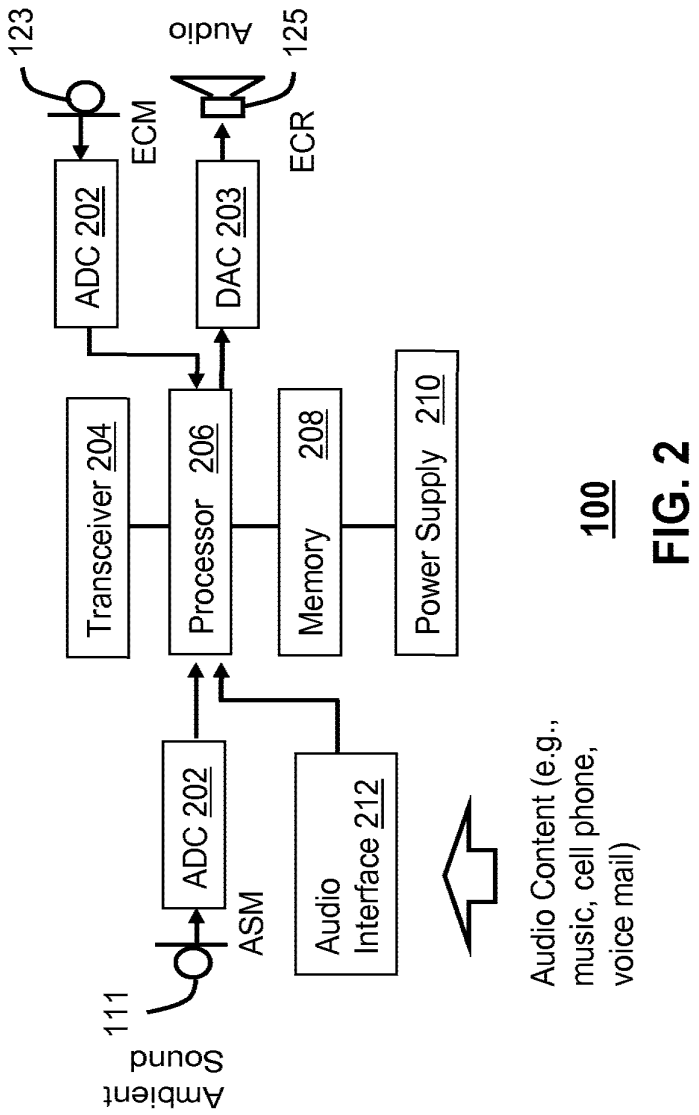

Ambient Sound
111
ASM
ADC 202
Audio Interface 212
Audio Content (e.g., music, cell phone, voice mail)
Transceiver 204
Processor 206
Memory 208
Power Supply 210
ADC 202
DAC 203
ECM
ECR
Audio
123
125
100

FIG. 2

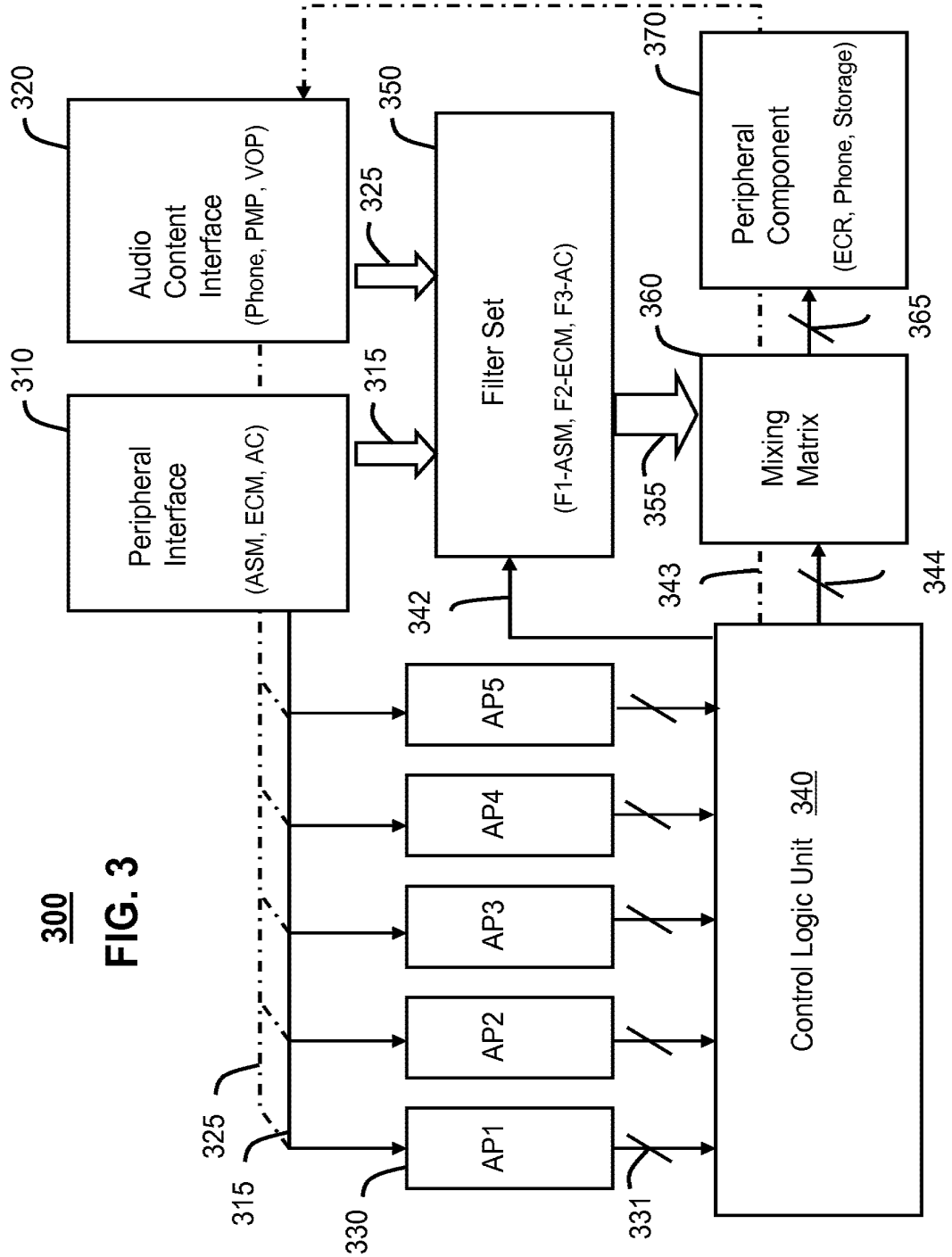

300
320
Audio Content Interface (Phone, PMP, VOP)
310
Peripheral Interface (ASM, ECM, AC)
325
315
350
Filter Set (F1-ASM, F2-ECM, F3-AC)
360
355
Mixing Matrix
370
Peripheral Component (ECR, Phone, Storage)
365
342
343
344
AP1
AP2
AP3
AP4
AP5
330
331
Control Logic Unit 340

FIG. 3

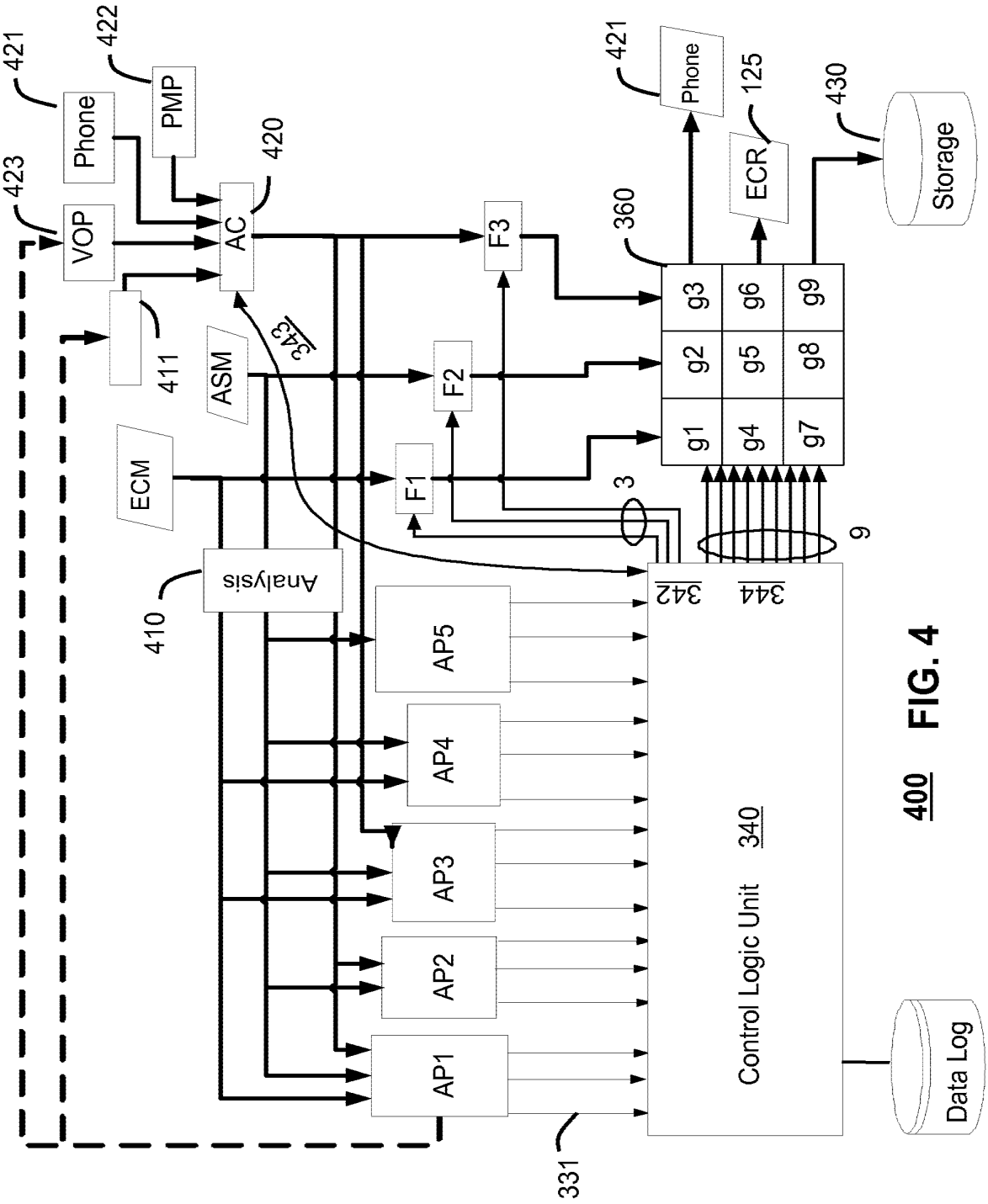
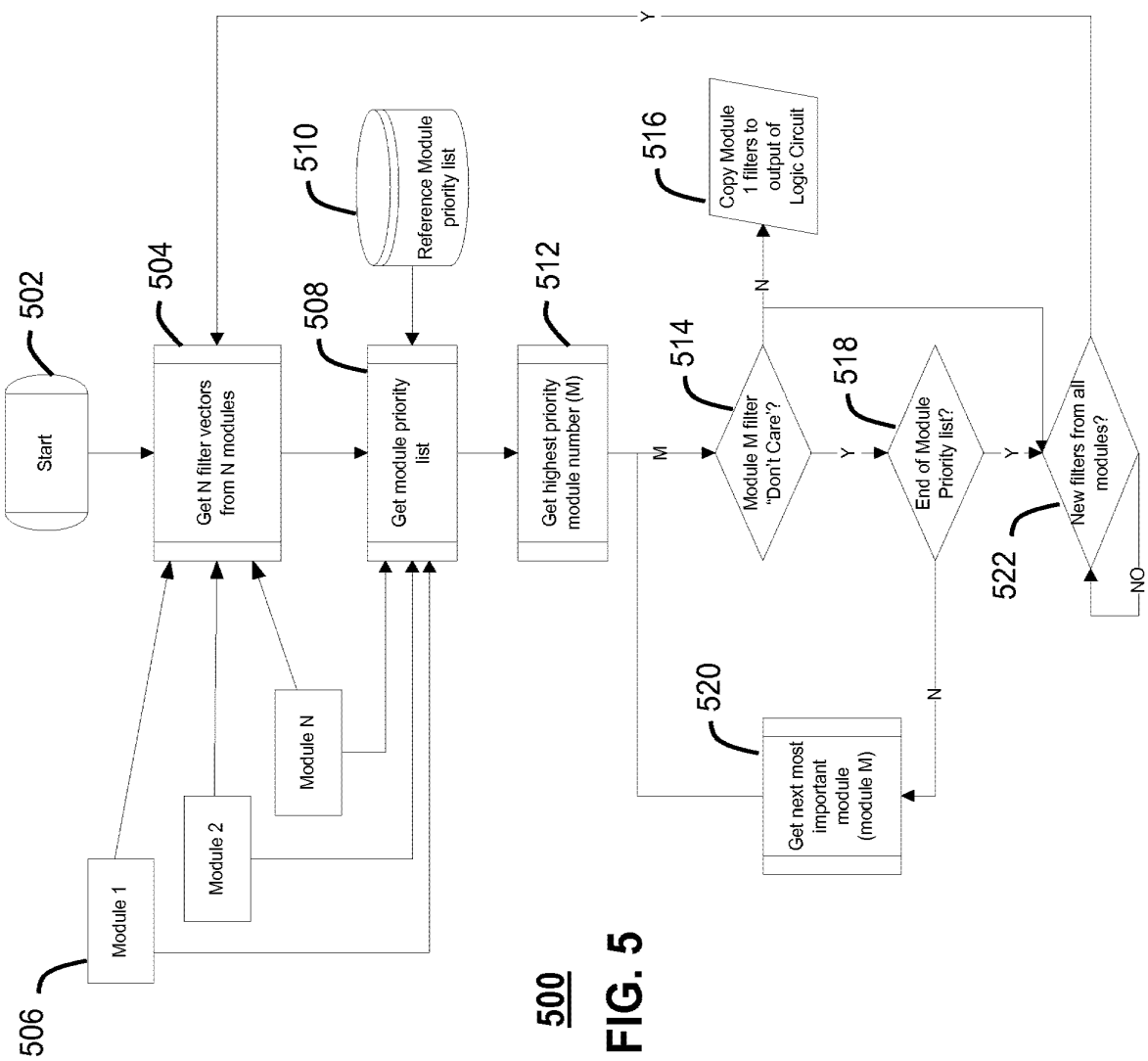

421
Phone
422
PMP
423
VOP
420
AC
411
ASM
34
ECM
F1
F2
F3
410
Analysis
AP1
AP2
AP3
AP4
AP5
331
Control Logic Unit 340
342
344
3
9
360
g1
g2
g3
g4
g5
g6
g7
g8
g9
421
Phone
125
ECR
430
Storage
Data Log

FIG. 4

400


Start
502
Get N filter vectors from N modules
504
Module 1
Module 2
Module N
506
Reference Module priority list
510
Get module priority list
508
Get highest priority module number (M)
512
Module M filter "Don't Care"?
514
M
Y
N
Copy Module 1 filters to output of Logic Circuit
516
End of Module Priority list?
518
Y
N
Get next most important module (module M)
520
New filters from all modules?
522
Y
NO

500

FIG. 5

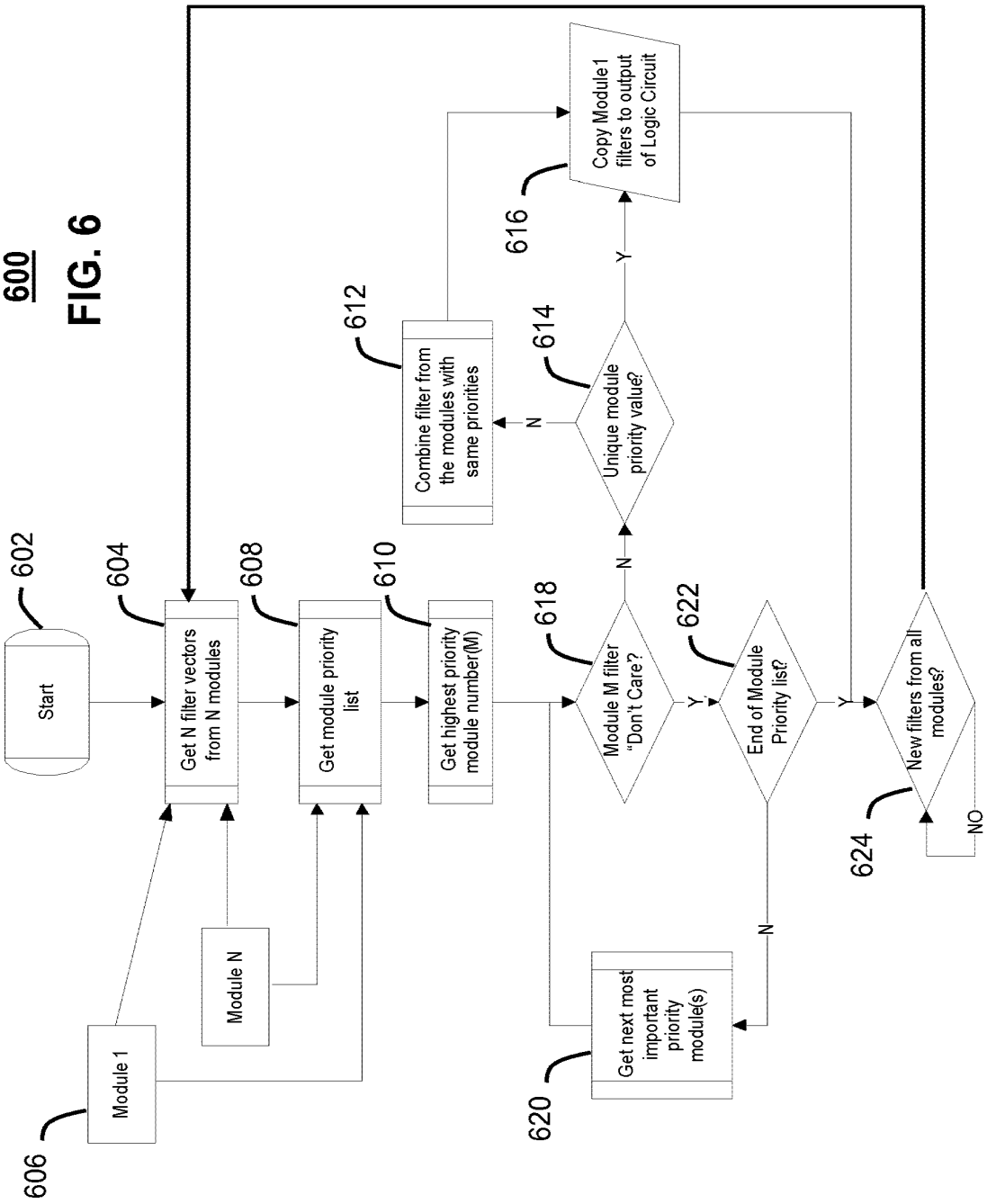

600
Start
602
Get N filter vectors from N modules
604
Get module priority list
608
Get highest priority module number(M)
610
Module M filter "Don't Care"?
618
Unique module priority value?
614
Combine filter from the modules with same priorities
612
Copy Module1 filters to output of Logic Circuit
616
End of Module Priority list?
622
New filters from all modules?
624
Get next most important priority module(s)
620
Module 1
606
Module N
Y
N
NO

FIG. 6

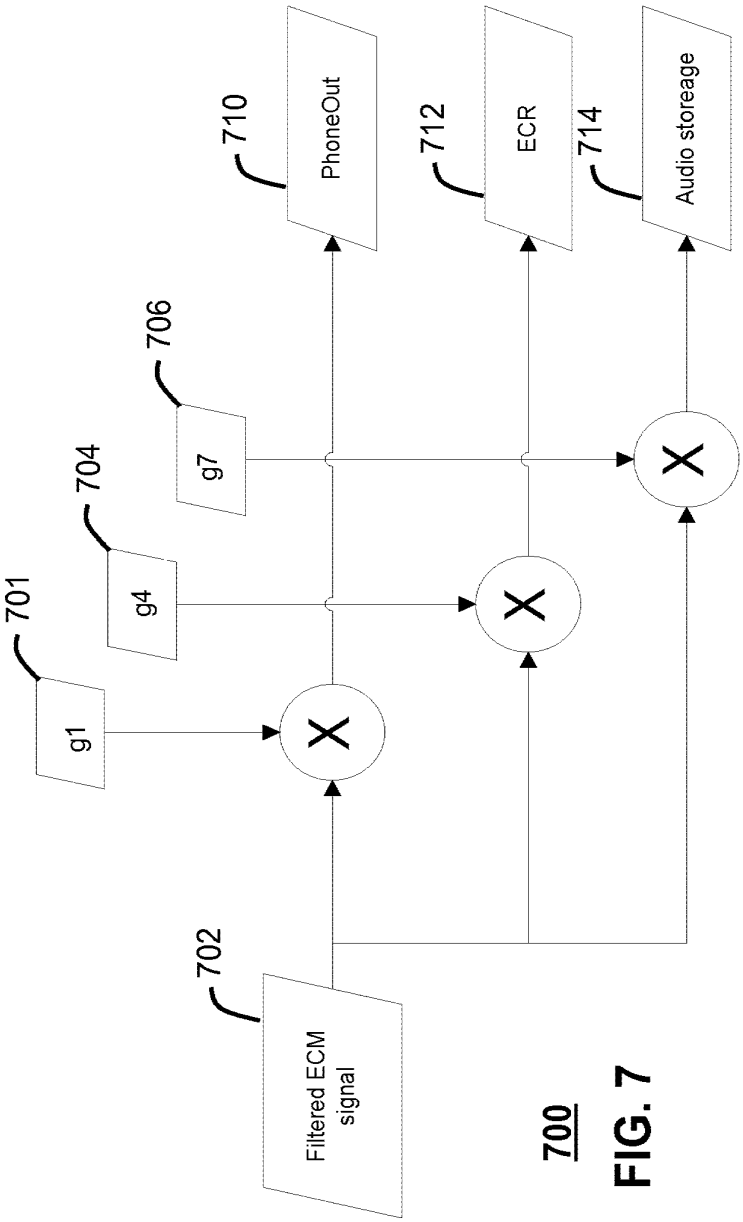
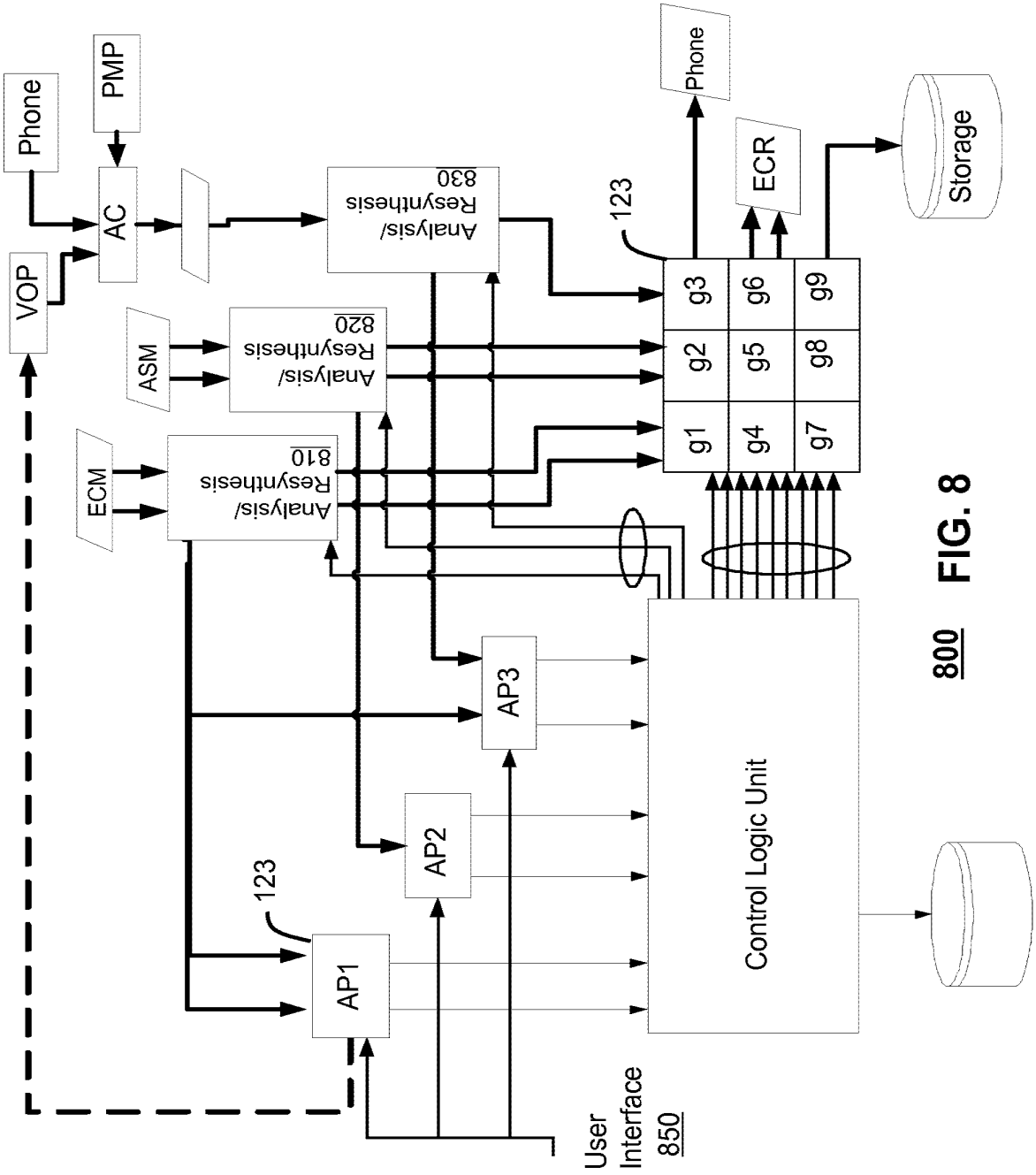

700
702
Filtered ECM signal
701
g1
704
g4
706
g7
710
PhoneOut
712
ECR
714
Audio storeage

FIG. 7


Phone
PMP
VOP
AC
ECM
ASM
Analysis/ Resynthesis 810
Analysis/ Resynthesis 820
Analysis/ Resynthesis 830
123
Phone
ECR
Storage
g1
g2
g3
g4
g5
g6
g7
g8
g9
AP1
AP2
AP3
Control Logic Unit
User Interface 850

800 FIG. 8

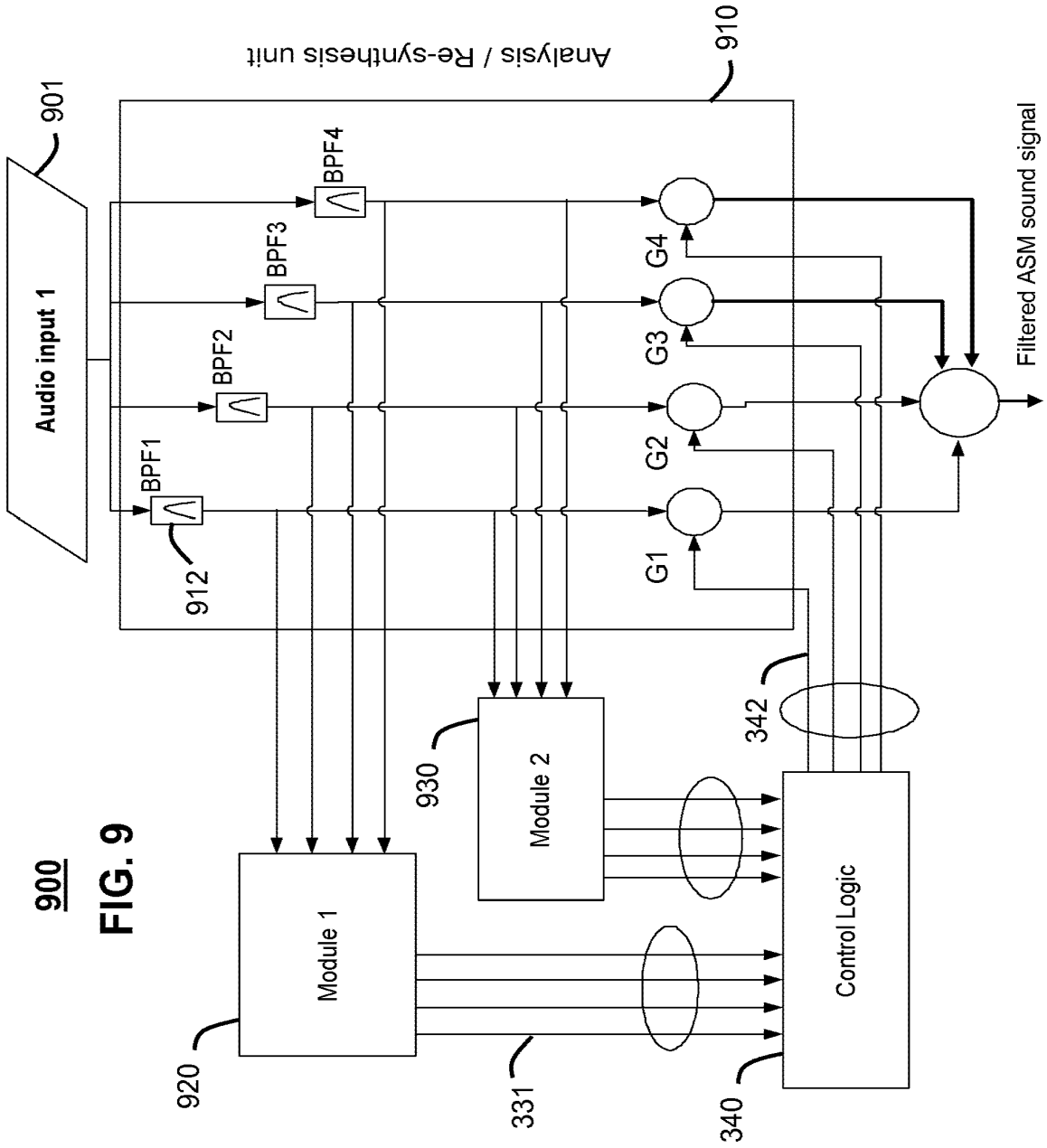

900
901
Audio input 1
910
Analysis / Re-synthesis unit
BPF1
BPF2
BPF3
BPF4
912
G1
G2
G3
G4
Filtered ASM sound signal
342
930
Module 2
Module 1
920
331
340
Control Logic

FIG. 9

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 08/73189

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC(8) - H04R 25/00 (2008.04)
USPC - 381/320
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
USPC: 381/320

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
USPC: 381/312-331 (see terms below)

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
PubWEST(PGPB,USPT,USOC,EPAB,JPAB), GOOGLE SCHOLAR
terms: mix, matrix, linkage, spectral analysis, ambient, environmental, signal, sound, ear canal, meatus, in-the-ear, earpiece, earplug, earbud, priority, cellular phone.

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X ---- Y	US 2005/0058313 A1 (Victorian et al.) 17 March 2005 (17.03.2005), fig. 1, 4a, para [0004]-[0005], [0030]-[0032], [0042]-[0052], [0063].	1-8, 10, 12-20 ---------- 9, 11
Y	US 6,754,359 B1 (Svean et al.) 22 June 2004 (22.06.2004), fig. 1-2, col 4, ln 39 - col 5, ln 3, col 7, ln 26 - col 8, ln 17.	9
Y	US 2006/0262944 A1 (Rasmussen et al.) 23 November 2006 (23.11.2006), fig. 1 and 4, para [0008], [0021]-[0023].	11

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐

* Special categories of cited documents:
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed
"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
02 October 2008 (02.10.2008)	22 OCT 2008
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-3201	Authorized officer: Lee W. Young PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2007)

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
29 December 2004 (29.12.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/114722 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: H04R 25/00

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/DK2004/000442

(22) International Filing Date: 23 June 2004 (23.06.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
PA 2003 00944 24 June 2003 (24.06.2003) DK

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **GN RESOUND A/S** [DK/DK]; Maarkaervej 2A, DK-2630 Taastrup (DK).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant *(for US only)*: **PEDERSEN, Brian, Dam** [DK/DK]; Kildebrinken 13, DK-4100 Ringsted (DK).

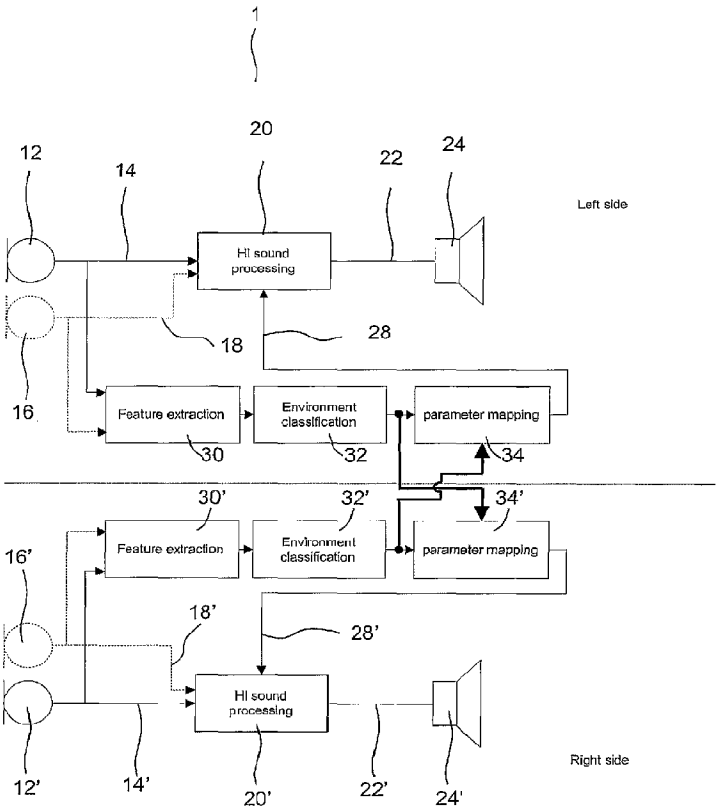
(74) Agent: **JAKOBSEN, Gert, Høy**; Albihns A/S, H.C. Andersens Boulevard 49, DK-1553 Copenhagen (DK).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: A BINAURAL HEARING AID SYSTEM WITH COORDINATED SOUND PROCESSING



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to a binaural hearing aid system comprising a first hearing aid and a second hearing aid, each of which comprises a microphone and an A/D converter for provision of a digital input signal in response to sound signals received at the respective microphone in a sound environment, a processor that is adapted to process the digital input signals in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal, and a D/A converter and an output transducer for conversion of the respective processed sound signal to an acoustic output signal, and a binaural sound environment detector for binaural determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the binaural hearing aid system based on at least one signal from the first hearing aid and at least one signal from the second hearing aid for provision of outputs for each of the first and second hearing aids for selection of the signal processing algorithm of each of the respective hearing aid processors so that the hearing aids of the binaural hearing aid system perform coordinated sound processing.

WO 2004/114722 A1

SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *with international search report*

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

A BINAURAL HEARING AID SYSTEM WITH COORDINATED SOUND PROCESSING

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a binaural hearing aid system with a first hearing aid and a second hearing aid, each of which comprises a microphone, an A/D converter for provision of a digital input signal in response to sound signals received at the respective microphone in a sound environment, a processor that is adapted to process the digital input signals in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal, and a D/A converter and an output transducer for conversion of the respective processed sound signal to an acoustic output signal.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Today's conventional hearing aids typically comprise a Digital Signal Processor (DSP) for processing of sound received by the hearing aid for compensation of the user's hearing loss. As is well known in the art, the processing of the DSP is controlled by a signal processing algorithm having various parameters for adjustment of the actual signal processing performed. The gains in each of the frequency channels of a multi-channel hearing aid are examples of such parameters.

The flexibility of the DSP is often utilized to provide a plurality of different algorithms and/or a plurality of sets of parameters of a specific algorithm. For example, various algorithms may be provided for noise suppression, i.e. attenuation of undesired signals and amplification of desired signals. Desired signals are usually speech or music, and undesired signals can be background speech, restaurant clatter, music (when speech is the desired signal), traffic noise, etc.

The different algorithms or parameter sets are typically included to provide comfortable and intelligible reproduced sound quality in different sound environments, such as speech, babble speech, restaurant clatter, music, traffic noise, etc. Audio signals obtained from different sound environments may possess very different characteristics, e.g. average and maximum sound pressure levels (SPLs) and/or frequency content. Therefore, in a hearing aid with a DSP, each type of sound environment may be associated with a particular program wherein a particular setting of algorithm parameters of a signal processing algorithm provides processed sound of optimum signal quality in a specific sound environment. A set of such parameters may typically include parameters related to broadband gain, corner frequencies or slopes of frequency-selective filter algorithms and

parameters controlling e.g. knee-points and compression ratios of Automatic Gain Control (AGC) algorithms.

Consequently, today's DSP based hearing instruments are usually provided with a number of different programs, each program tailored to a particular sound environment category and/or particular user preferences. Signal processing characteristics of each of these programs is typically determined during an initial fitting session in a dispenser's office and programmed into the instrument by activating corresponding algorithms and algorithm parameters in a non-volatile memory area of the hearing aid and/or transmitting corresponding algorithms and algorithm parameters to the non-volatile memory area.

Some known hearing aids are capable of automatically classifying the user's sound environment into one of a number of relevant or typical everyday sound environment categories, such as speech, babble speech, restaurant clatter, music, traffic noise, etc.

Obtained classification results may be utilised in the hearing aid to automatically select signal processing characteristics of the hearing aid, e.g. to automatically switch to the most suitable algorithm for the environment in question. Such a hearing aid will be able to maintain optimum sound quality and/or speech intelligibility for the individual hearing aid user in various sound environments.

US 5,687,241 discloses a multi-channel DSP based hearing instrument that utilises continuous determination or calculation of one or several percentile values of input signal amplitude distributions to discriminate between speech and noise input signals. Gain values in each of a number of frequency channels are adjusted in response to detected levels of speech and noise.

However, it is often desirable to provide a more subtle characterization of a sound environment than only discriminating between speech and noise. As an example, it may be desirable to switch between an omni-directional and a directional microphone preset program in dependence of, not just the level of background noise, but also on further signal characteristics of this background noise. In situations where the user of the hearing aid communicates with another individual in the presence of the background noise, it would be beneficial to be able to identify and classify the type of background noise. Omni-directional operation could be selected in the event that the noise being traffic noise to allow the user to clearly hear approaching traffic independent of its direction of arrival. If, on the other hand, the background noise was classified as being babble-noise, the directional listening program could be selected to allow the user to hear a target speech signal with improved signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) during a conversation.

Applying Hidden Markov Models for analysis and classification of the microphone signal may obtain a detailed characterisation of e.g. a microphone signal. Hidden Markov Models are capable of modelling stochastic and non-stationary signals in terms of both short and long time temporal variations. Hidden Markov Models have been applied in speech recognition as a tool for modelling statistical properties of speech signals. The article "A Tutorial on Hidden Markov Models and Selected Applications in Speech Recognition", published in Proceedings of the IEEE, VOL 77, No. 2, February 1989 contains a comprehensive description of the application of Hidden Markov Models to problems in speech recognition.

WO 01/76321 discloses a hearing aid that provides automatic identification or classification of a sound environment by applying one or several predetermined Hidden Markov Models to process acoustic signals obtained from the listening environment. The hearing aid may utilise determined classification results to control parameter values of a signal processing algorithm or to control switching between different algorithms so as to optimally adapt the signal processing of the hearing aid to a given sound environment.

The different available signal processing algorithms may change the signal characteristics significantly. In binaural hearing aid systems, it is therefore important that the determination of sound environment does not differ for the two hearing aids. However, since sound characteristics may differ significantly at the two ears of a user, it will often occur that sound environment determination at the two ears of a user differs, and this leads to undesired different signal processing of sounds for each of the ears of the user.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Thus, there is a need for a binaural hearing aid system wherein sound environment determination does not differ for the two hearing aids so that signal processing in the two hearing aids may be coordinated and the user be provided with desired processed sound in both ears at the same time.

According to the present invention, this and other objects are solved by provision of a binaural hearing aid system of the above-mentioned type wherein the hearing aids are connected either by wire or by a wireless link to at least one binaural sound environment detector for binaural determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the binaural hearing aid system based on at least one signal from the first hearing aid and at least one signal from the second hearing aid whereby the sound environment is determined and classified based on binaural signals. The one or more binaural sound environment detectors provide outputs for each of the first and second hearing aids for selection of the

signal processing algorithm of each of the hearing aid processors so that the hearing aids of the binaural hearing aid system perform coordinated sound processing.

In this way both hearing aids may process sound in response to a common determination of sound environment. Sound environment determination may be performed by one common environment detector, for example situated in one of the hearing aids or in a remote control, or, by a plurality of environment detectors, such as an environment detector in each of the first and second hearing aids.

In the event that the user has substantially the same hearing loss in both ears and the sound environment is omni-directional, i.e. the sound environment does not change with direction, coordination of sound processing in the hearing aids leads to execution of identical signal processing algorithms in the respective signal processors of the hearing aids. In the event that the hearing aid user suffers from a binaural hearing loss, the signal processing algorithms may desirably differ for compensation of the different binaural hearing losses.

It is an important advantage of the present invention that binaural sound environment detection is more accurate than monaural detection since signals from both ears are taken into account.

It is a further advantage of the present invention that signal processing in the hearing aids of the binaural hearing aid system is coordinated since the sound environment detection is the same for both hearing aids.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

For a better understanding of the present invention reference will now be made, by way of example, to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Fig. 1 illustrates schematically a prior art monaural hearing aid with sound environment classification,

Fig. 2 illustrates schematically a first embodiment of the present invention,

Fig. 3 illustrates schematically a second embodiment of the present invention,

Fig. 4 illustrates schematically a third embodiment of the present invention, and

Fig. 5 illustrates schematically a fourth embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Fig. 1 illustrates schematically a prior art monaural hearing aid 10 with sound environment classification.

The monaural hearing aid 10 comprises a first microphone 12 and a first A/D converter (not shown) for provision of a digital input signal 14 in response to sound signals received at the microphone 12 in a sound environment, and a second microphone 16 and a second A/D converter (not shown) for provision of a digital input signal 18 in response to sound signals received at the microphone 16, a processor 20 that is adapted to process the digital input signals 14, 18 in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal 22, and a D/A converter (not shown) and an output transducer 24 for conversion of the respective processed sound signal 22 to an acoustic output signal.

The hearing aid 10 further comprises a sound environment detector 26 for determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the hearing aid 10. The determination is based on the output signals of the microphones 12, 16. Based on the determination, the sound environment detector 26 provides outputs 28 to the hearing aid processor 20 for selection of the signal processing algorithm appropriate in the determined sound environment. Thus, the hearing aid processor 20 is automatically switched to the most suitable algorithm for the determined environment whereby optimum sound quality and/or speech intelligibility is maintained in various sound environments.

The signal processing algorithms of the processor 20 may perform various forms of noise reduction and dynamic range compression as well as a range of other signal processing tasks.

The sound environment detector 26 comprises a feature extractor 30 for determination of characteristic parameters of the received sound signals. The feature extractor 30 maps the unprocessed sound inputs 14, 18 sound features, i.e. the characteristic parameters. These features can be signal power, spectral data and other well-known features.

The sound environment detector 26 further comprises an environment classifier 32 for categorizing the sound environment based on the determined characteristic parameters. The environment classifier categorizes the sounds into a number of environmental classes, such as speech, babble speech, restaurant clatter, music, traffic noise, etc. The classification process may consist of a simple nearest neighbour search, a neural network, a Hidden Markov Model system or another system capable of pattern recognition. The output of the environmental classification can be a "hard" classification containing one

single environmental class or a set of probabilities indicating the probabilities of the sound belonging to the respective classes. Other outputs may also be applicable.

The sound environment detector 26 further comprises a parameter map 34 for the provision of outputs 28 for selection of the signal processing algorithms.

The parameter map 34 maps the output of the environment classification 32 to a set of parameters for the hearing aid sound processor 20. Examples of such parameters are amount of noise reduction, amount of gain and amount of HF gain. Other parameters may be included.

Figs. 2-5 illustrate various preferred embodiments of the present invention. The illustrated binaural hearing aid system 1 comprises a first hearing aid 10 and a second hearing aid 10', each of which comprises a first microphone 12, 12 ' and an A/D converter (not shown) and a second microphone 16, 16' and A/D converter (not shown) for provision of a digital input signals 14, 14', 18, 18' in response to sound signals received at the respective microphones 12, 12', 16, 16' in a sound environment, a processor 20, 20' that is adapted to process the digital input signals 14, 18, 14', 18' in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal 22, 22', and a D/A converter (not shown) and an output transducer 24, 24' for conversion of the respective processed sound signals 22, 22' to an acoustic output signal

In the embodiments illustrated in Figs. 2-4, each of the hearing aids 10, 10' of the binaural hearing aid system 1 further comprises a binaural sound environment detector 26, 26' for determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the binaural hearing aid system 1. The determination is based on the output signals of the microphones 12, 12', 16, 16'. Based on the determination, the binaural sound environment detector 26, 26' provides outputs 28, 28' to the hearing aid processors 20, 20' for selection of the signal processing algorithm appropriate in the determined sound environment. Thus, the binaural sound environment detectors 26, 26' determines the sound environment based on signals from both hearing aids, i.e. binaurally, whereby hearing aid processors 20, 20' is automatically switched in co-ordination to the most suitable algorithm for the determined environment whereby optimum sound quality and/or speech intelligibility is maintained in various sound environments by the binaural hearing aid system 1.

The binaural sound environment detectors 26, 26' illustrated in Figs. 2-4 are both similar to the binaural sound environment detector shown in Fig. 1 apart from the fact that the monaural environment detector only receives inputs from one hearing aid while each of the binaural sound environment detectors 26, 26' receives inputs from both hearing aids. Thus,

according to the present invention, signals are transmitted between the hearing aids 10, 10' so that the algorithms executed by the signal processors 20, 20' are selected in co-ordination, e.g. in case of an omni-directional sound environment, i.e. the sound environment does not change with direction, the algorithms are selected to be identical apart from possible differences in hearing loss compensation of the two ears.

In the embodiment of Fig. 2, the unprocessed signals 14, 14', 18, 18' from the microphones 12, 12', 16, 16' of one hearing aid 10, 10' are transmitted to the other hearing aid and inputted to the respective feature extractor 30, 30'. Thus, feature extraction in each of the hearing aids is based on the identical four input signals so that identical sound environment characteristic parameters will be determined binaurally in both hearing aids 10, 10'.

The signals may be transmitted in analogue form or in digital form, and the communication channel may be wired or wireless.

In the embodiment shown in Fig. 3, the output 36, 36' of the feature extractor 30, 30' of one hearing aid 10, 10' is transmitted to the respective other hearing aid 10', 10. The environment classifier 32, 32' then operates on two sets of features 36, 36' to determine the environment. Since both environment classifiers 32, 32' receive the same data, they will produce the same output.

In the embodiment shown in Fig. 4, the output 38, 38' of the environment classifier 32, 32' of one hearing aid 10, 10' is transmitted to the respective other hearing aid 10, 10'. The parameter map 34, 34' then operates on two inputs 38, 38' to produce the parameters for the processor algorithms, but since both parameter mapping units 34, 34' receive identical inputs, identical parameter values will be produced.

This embodiment has a number of advantages: Usually classification systems take both past and present data into account – they have memory. This makes them sensitive to missing data, since a classification requires a complete data set. Therefore it is required that the data link is safe, in the sense that data is guaranteed to be transmitted. The parameter mapping can be implemented without memory so that only present data is taken into account when generating parameters. This makes the system robust to packet loss and latency, since the parameter mapping may simply re-use old data in the event that data is missing. This will of course delay the correct action, but to the user the systems will appear to be synchronized.

The transmission data rate is low, since only a set of probabilities or logic values for the environment classes has to be transmitted.

Rather high latency can be accepted. By applying time constants to the variables that will change according to the output of the parameter mapping it is possible to smooth out any differences that is caused by latency. As described earlier it is important that signal processing in the two hearing instruments is coordinated. However if transition periods of a few seconds are allowed the system can operate with only 3-4 transmissions per second. Hereby, power consumption is kept low.

A binaural hearing aid system 1 with a remote control 40 is shown in Fig. 5. The environment detector 26 is positioned in the remote control 40. The required signals are transmitted to and from both hearing aids.

CLAIMS

1. A binaural hearing aid system comprising

a first hearing aid and a second hearing aid, each of which comprises

a microphone and an A/D converter for provision of a digital input signal in response to sound signals received at the respective microphone in a sound environment,

a processor that is adapted to process the digital input signals in accordance with a predetermined signal processing algorithm to generate a processed output signal, and

a D/A converter and an output transducer for conversion of the respective processed sound signal to an acoustic output signal, and

a binaural sound environment detector for binaural determination of the sound environment surrounding a user of the binaural hearing aid system based on at least one signal from the first hearing aid and at least one signal from the second hearing aid for provision of outputs for each of the first and second hearing aids for selection of the signal processing algorithm of each of the respective hearing aid processors so that the hearing aids of the binaural hearing aid system perform coordinated sound processing.

2. A system according to claim 1, wherein the binaural sound environment detector having inputs for each of the digital input signals is provided in a remote control of the system.

3. A system according to claim 1, wherein the binaural sound environment detector is provided in one of the hearing aids and provides an output for the other hearing aid.

4. A system according to claim 1, wherein each of the hearing aids comprises a binaural sound environment detector.

5. A system according to any of the preceding claims, wherein the binaural sound environment detector comprises

a feature extractor for determination of characteristic parameters of the received sound signals,

an environment classifier for categorizing the sound environment based on the determined characteristic parameters, and

a parameter map for the provision of outputs for selection of the signal processing algorithms.

6. A system according to claim 4 and 5, wherein each of the feature extractors has inputs for each of the digital input signals.

7. A system according to claim 4 and 5, wherein each of the environment classifiers has inputs connected to each of the feature extractors.

8. A system according to claim 4 and 5, wherein each of the parameter maps has inputs for connected to each of the environment classifiers.

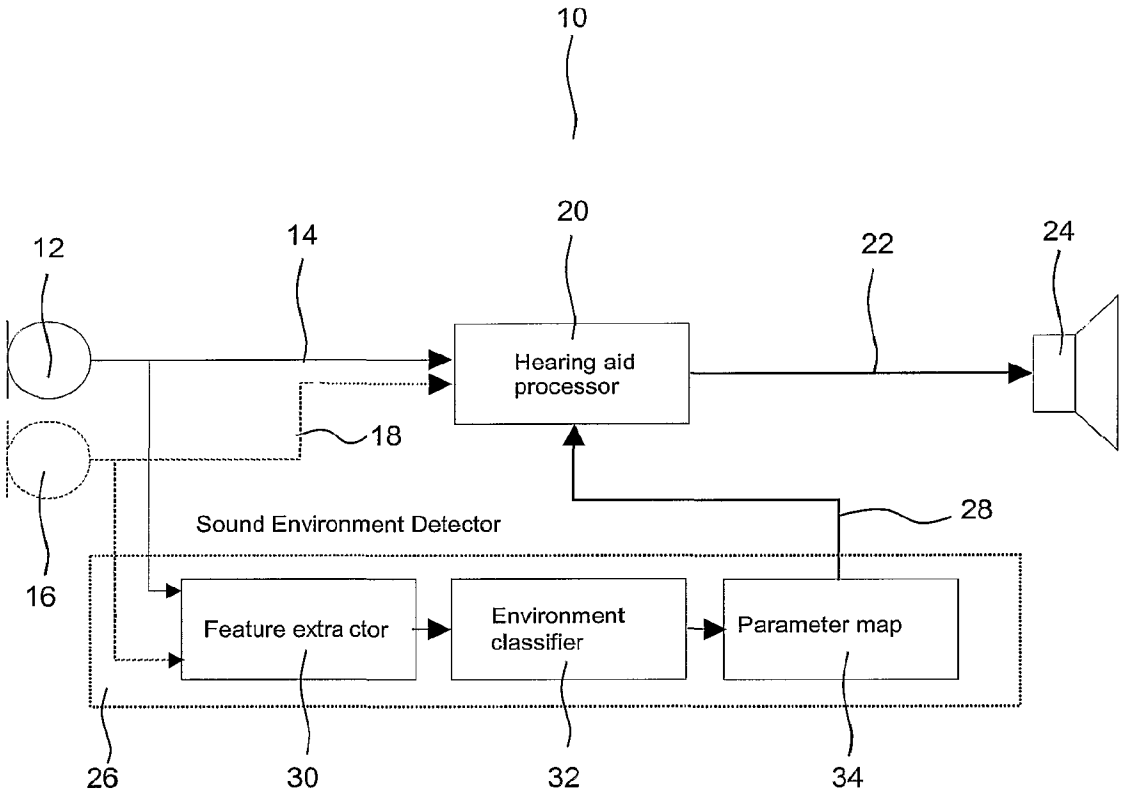

10
12
14
20
22
24
Hearing aid processor
18
16
Sound Environment Detector
28
Feature extra ctor
Environment classifier
Parameter map
26
30
32
34

Fig. 1

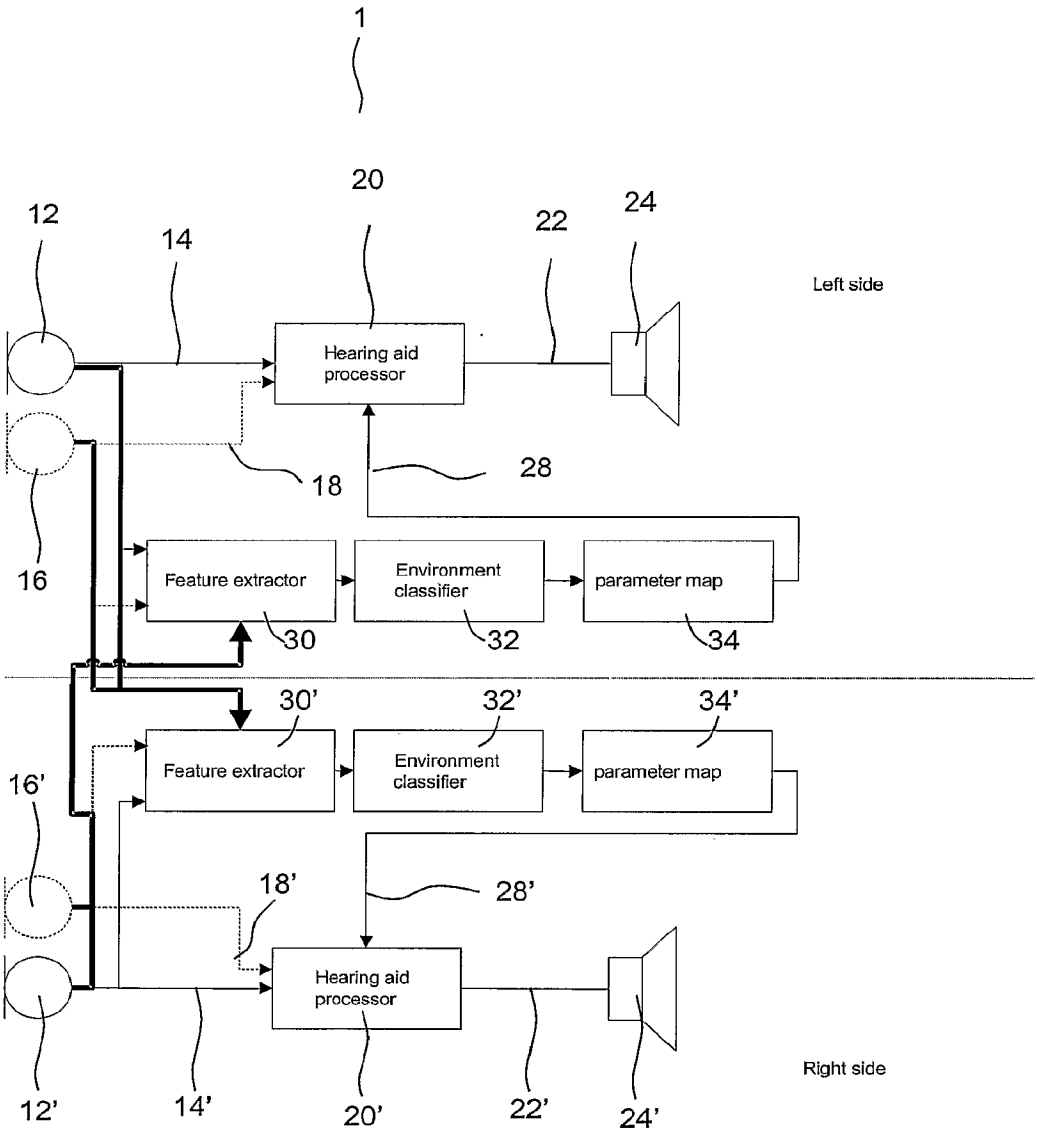

1
20
12
14
22
24
Left side
Hearing aid processor
18
28
16
Feature extractor
Environment classifier
parameter map
30
32
34
30'
32'
34'
16'
Feature extractor
Environment classifier
parameter map
18'
28'
Hearing aid processor
12'
14'
20'
22'
24'
Right side

Fig. 2

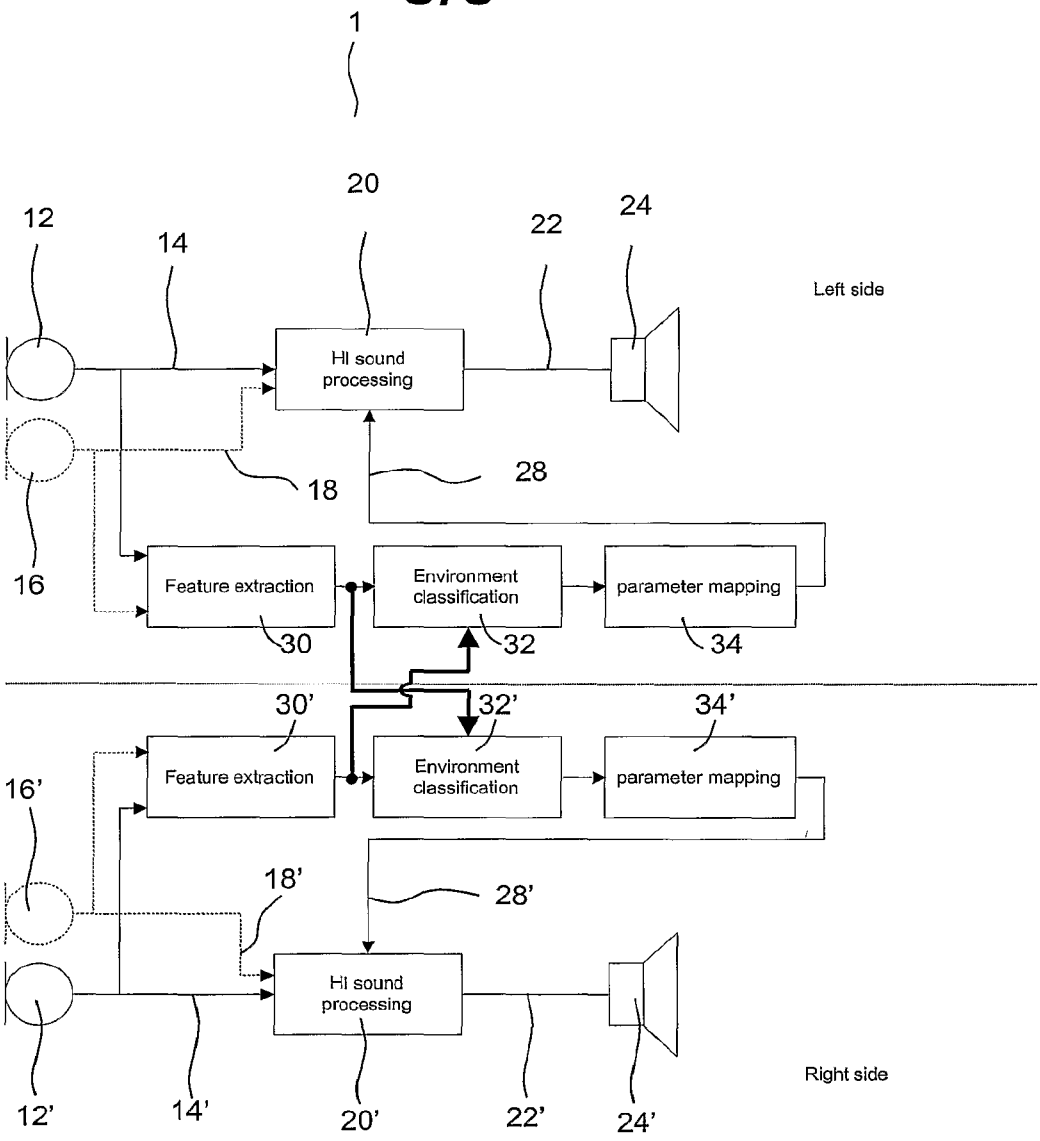

1
20
12
14
22
24
Left side
HI sound processing
18
28
16
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
30
32
34
30'
32'
34'
16'
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
18'
28'
HI sound processing
12'
14'
20'
22'
24'
Right side

Fig. 3

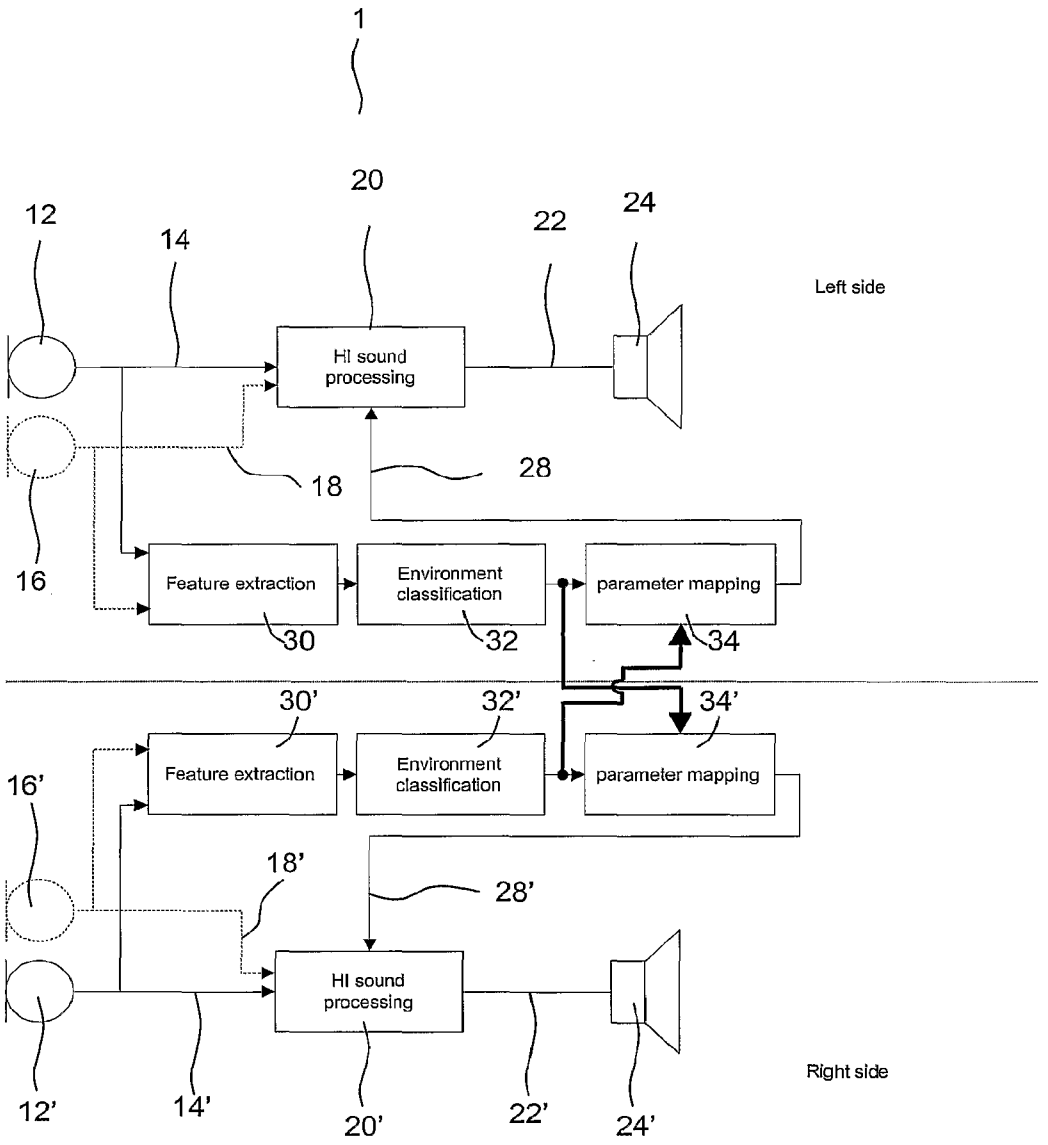

1
20
12
14
22
24
Left side
HI sound processing
18
28
16
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
30
32
34
30'
32'
34'
16'
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
18'
28'
HI sound processing
12'
14'
20'
22'
24'
Right side

Fig. 4

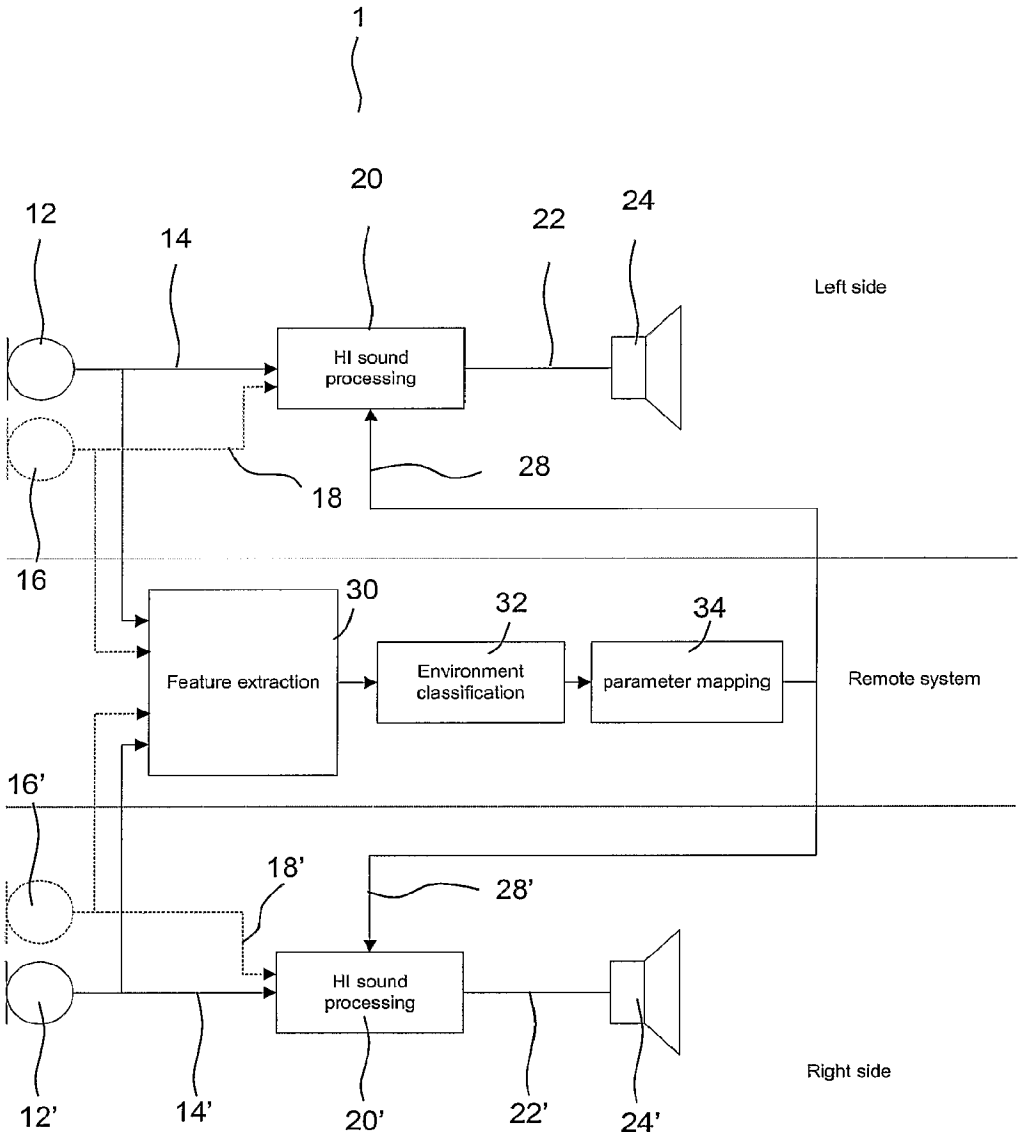

1
20
12
14
22
24
Left side
HI sound processing
28
18
16
30
32
34
Feature extraction
Environment classification
parameter mapping
Remote system
16'
18'
28'
HI sound processing
Right side
12'
14'
20'
22'
24'

Fig. 5

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/DK2004/000442

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 H04R25/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 H04R

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 02/28143 A (SIEMENS AUDIOLOGISCHE TECHNIK ; NIEDERDRAENK TORSTEN (DE)) 4 April 2002 (2002-04-04) the whole document	1-8
X	US 5 757 932 A (BISGAARD NIKOLAI ET AL) 26 May 1998 (1998-05-26) the whole document	1-8
A	US 6 549 633 B1 (WESTERMANN SOEREN ERIK) 15 April 2003 (2003-04-15) the whole document	1-8
A	US 2002/037087 A1 (ALLEGRO SYLVIA ET AL) 28 March 2002 (2002-03-28) the whole document	5
A	WO 02/32208 A (PHONAK AG ; ALLEGRO SILVIA (CH)) 25 April 2002 (2002-04-25)	

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
9 November 2004	18/11/2004

Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Fülöp, I

1

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (January 2004)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/DK2004/000442

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date
WO 0228143	A	04-04-2002	DE	10048354 A1	08-05-2002
			CN	1470149 T	21-01-2004
			WO	0228143 A2	04-04-2002
			EP	1360870 A2	12-11-2003
			US	2004013280 A1	22-01-2004
US 5757932	A	26-05-1998	US	5479522 A	26-12-1995
			AU	7248796 A	30-04-1997
			DE	69631781 D1	08-04-2004
			DK	855130 T3	12-07-2004
			EP	0855130 A1	29-07-1998
			NO	981559 A	08-06-1998
			WO	9714268 A1	17-04-1997
US 6549633	B1	15-04-2003	WO	9943185 A1	26-08-1999
			AU	733433 B2	17-05-2001
			AU	5982598 A	06-09-1999
			CA	2311405 A1	26-08-1999
			EP	1057367 A1	06-12-2000
			JP	2002504794 T	12-02-2002
US 2002037087	A1	28-03-2002	WO	0120965 A2	29-03-2001
			US	2002090098 A1	11-07-2002
			AU	2139901 A	24-04-2001
			CA	2400104 A1	29-03-2001
			EP	1348315 A2	01-10-2003
			JP	2004500592 T	08-01-2004
WO 0232208	A	25-04-2002	WO	0232208 A2	25-04-2002
			AU	2472202 A	29-04-2002
			CA	2439427 A1	25-04-2002
			EP	1470735 A2	27-10-2004

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	17235130
Filing Date:	20-Apr-2021
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Filer:	Peter Allen Chiabotti/Angela Martin
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
RCE- 1ST REQUEST	2801	1	680	680
		Total in USD ($)		**680**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	46724770
Application Number:	17235130
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6181
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Customer Number:	150139
Filer:	Peter Allen Chiabotti/Angela Martin
Filer Authorized By:	Peter Allen Chiabotti
Attorney Docket Number:	CONT-16736820
Receipt Date:	29-SEP-2022
Filing Date:	20-APR-2021
Time Stamp:	16:47:02
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$680
RAM confirmation Number	E20229SG47303075
Deposit Account	500951
Authorized User	Angela Martin

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

37 CFR 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

37 CFR 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

37 CFR 1.19 (Document supply fees)

37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	11472-15-3_RCE.PDF	1681801 1332f796d0974adeb863a4c044cab48a9a5d5aed	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Oath or Declaration filed	11472-15-3_Declaration-Executed.PDF	118583 eab771f350012ba9b7b8975b2c4f959514703f87	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	11472-15-3_IDS.PDF	1034570 ccecf30e983163ac1a4c5738956bbc865281260a	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	WO2006054698.PDF	5451286 805497d8e617c468df8e53b090c1f9864badf900	no	148
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Foreign Reference	JPH0877468.PDF	753556 b648652ad4d6b6b5e0ed0cde0833a0ed9e802240	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Foreign Reference	WO2012097150.PDF	1725451 0d6a48ab5904d81fd6d6d481af7b8e7121125a4b	no	32
Warnings:					
Information:					

7	Foreign Reference	WO2009023784.PDF	1648330 f2a8324d799699d078d3b641a91091c3afd1613b	no	37
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Foreign Reference	WO2004114722.PDF	704018 61e30a587a31f2ea2fe2b690bb3c95c8c73df640	no	19
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	38173 5aeba94023b62fc06ce853c9a78e85ca48dec227	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	13155768	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

150139 7590 10/18/2022

Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

EXAMINER
WYCHE, MYRON

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2644	

DATE MAILED: 10/18/2022

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/235,130	04/20/2021	Steven W. Goldstein	CONT-16736820	6181

TITLE OF INVENTION: INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$600	$0.00	$0.00	$600	01/18/2023

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

150139 7590 10/18/2022

Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/235,130	04/20/2021	Steven W. Goldstein	CONT-16736820	6181

TITLE OF INVENTION: INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$600	$0.00	$0.00	$600	01/18/2023

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
WYCHE, MYRON	2644	455-456100

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/AIA/122 or PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/AIA/47 or PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ❑ Issue Fee ❑ Publication Fee (if required) ❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

❑ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ❑ Enclosed check ❑ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. _____

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

PTOL-85 Part B (08-18) Approved for use through 01/31/2020 OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/235,130	04/20/2021	Steven W. Goldstein	CONT-16736820	6181

150139 7590 10/18/2022

Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

EXAMINER	
WYCHE, MYRON	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2644	

DATE MAILED: 10/18/2022

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulations

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 17/235,130	Applicant(s) Goldstein, Steven W.	
	Examiner MYRON K WYCHE	Art Unit 2644	AIA (FITF) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☑ This communication is responsive to RCE filed 9/29/2022.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-11 . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see **http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp** or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:

   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____ .

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____ .

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date 9/29/2022.
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. _____.
5. ☑ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/Myron Wyche/ 10/8/2022
Primary Examiner AU2644

DETAILED ACTION

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Information Disclosure Statement

The information disclosure statement (IDS) submitted on 9/29/2022 is in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, the information disclosure statement is being considered by the examiner.

Allowable Subject Matter

Claims 1-11 are allowed.

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MYRON K WYCHE whose telephone number is (571)272-3390. The examiner can normally be reached 7:30 am - 3:30 pm.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Kathy Wang-Hurst can be reached on 571-270-5371. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of published or unpublished applications may be obtained from Patent Center. Unpublished application information in Patent Center is available

to registered users. To file and manage patent submissions in Patent Center, visit: https://patentcenter.uspto.gov. Visit https://www.uspto.gov/patents/apply/patent-center for more information about Patent Center and https://www.uspto.gov/patents/docx for information about filing in DOCX format. For additional questions, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Myron Wyche/ 10/8/2022

Primary Examiner AU2644

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

CPC						
Symbol					**Type**	**Version**
H04W	/	64	/	00	F	2013-01-01
G16H	/	40	/	63	I	2018-01-01
G16H	/	50	/	80	I	2018-01-01
G06F	/	11	/	3013	A	2013-01-01
G06F	/	11	/	3058	A	2013-01-01
H04M	/	2250	/	12	A	2013-01-01
H04M	/	1	/	72403	A	2021-01-01

CPC Combination Sets							
Symbol					**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
	/		/					

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	11	
/Myron Wyche/	08 October 2022	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20221008

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION					
CLAIMED					
H04W	/	64	/	00	

NON-CLAIMED					
	/		/		

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	**SUBCLASS**

CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	**SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)**					

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	11	
/Myron Wyche/	08 October 2022	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20221008

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIMS

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	10	10												
2	2	11	11												
3	3														
4	4														
5	5														
6	6														
7	7														
8	8														
9	9														

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	11	
/Myron Wyche/	08 October 2022	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No.: 20221008

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	**Date**	**Examiner**
H04W 64/00	07/16/2022	MW
H04W 84/02	07/16/2022	MW
H04J 3/26	07/16/2022	MW
Updated search for H04W 64/00	10/08/2022	MW
Updated search for H04W 84/02	10/08/2022	MW
Updated search for H04J 3/26	10/08/2022	MW

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	**Date**	**Examiner**

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	**Subclass**	**Date**	**Examiner**

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

Search Notes		
Search Notes	**Date**	**Examiner**
Inventor NAME Search	07/16/2022	MW
WORD Search	07/16/2022	MW
Updated WORD Search	10/08/2022	MW

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	US Subclass/CPC Group	Date	Examiner
H04W 64/00		07/16/2022	MW
H04W 84/02		07/16/2022	MW
H04J 3/26		07/16/2022	MW
H04W 64/00		10/08/2022	MW
H04W 84/02		10/08/2022	MW
H04J 3/26		10/08/2022	MW

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	17/235,130	Goldstein, Steven W.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MYRON K WYCHE	2644

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

CLAIMS

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	07/16/2022	10/08/2022							
1	1	=	=							
2	2	=	=							
3	3	=	=							
4	4	=	=							
5	5	=	=							
6	6	=	=							
7	7	=	=							
8	8	=	=							
9	9	=	=							
10	10	=	=							
11	11	=	=							

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
L1	9	"20100316033"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:20 PM
L2	8	"20090085873"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:32 PM
L3	6	"16736820"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:49 PM
L4	284	Goldstein-Steven-W.in.	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:50 PM

			CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L5	162	L4 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:52 PM
L6	4150859	H04W 64/00	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:53 PM
L7	4150157	H04W 84/02	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:53 PM

			VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L8	715102	H04J 3/26	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:54 PM
L9	1520001	L6 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM
L10	1519675	L7 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM
L11	466333	L8 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM

			HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L12	4	(plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:10 PM
L13	0	L9 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:10 PM
L14	0	L10 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:10 PM

			IBM_TDB)				
L15	0	L11 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:11 PM
L16	0	(selecting WITH subset WITH plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH interchange WITH "device information")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:14 PM
L17	0	(selecting SAME subset SAME plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME interchange SAME "device information")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:16 PM
L18	61	(plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:17 PM

			MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L19	2	L9 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:17 PM
L20	2	L10 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:17 PM
L21	0	L11 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:17 PM
L22	0	(receiving WITH set	(US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16

		WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH subset WITH "acoustic devices")	USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				02:21 PM
L23	0	(receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME subset SAME "acoustic devices")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:21 PM
L24	1	(analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:23 PM
L25	0	L9 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:23 PM

			PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L26	0	L10 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:23 PM
L27	0	L11 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:24 PM
L28	0	L9 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:26 PM
L29	6	(analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:26 PM

		combination SAME speech)	CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L30	0	L10 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:26 PM
L31	0	L11 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:26 PM
L32	0	N4 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:27 PM

			TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L33	0	N5 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:27 PM
L34	0	N6 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:27 PM
L35	37	(analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:36 PM
L36	0	L9 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:36 PM

			EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L37	0	L10 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:36 PM
L38	3	L11 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:36 PM
L39	6	(analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO;	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:38 PM

			JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L40	0	L9 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:38 PM
L41	0	L10 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:38 PM
L42	0	L11 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:39 PM
L43	0	(receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "triggering event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:23 PM

			IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L44	29	(receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:23 PM
L45	0	L9 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:24 PM
L46	0	L10 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:24 PM

L47	1	L11 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:24 PM
L48	0	(receiving WITH set WITH sensor WITH "acoustic" WITH "data" WITH subset WITH "trigger" WITH "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:27 PM
L49	6	(plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:35 PM
L50	0	L9 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL,	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:35 PM

			NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L51	0	L10 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:35 PM
L52	0	L11 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:35 PM
L53	0	(selecting SAME subset SAME plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME interchange SAME "proximity")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:38 PM
L54	4317301	H04W 64/00	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP,	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 02:58 PM

			AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L55	4316588	H04W 84/02	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 02:58 PM
L56	727753	H04J 3/26	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AU, AP, AT, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, OA, RU, SU, WO, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SG, SI, SK, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 02:58 PM
L57	1527841	L54 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE,	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:04 PM

			SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L58	1527515	L55 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:04 PM
L59	467744	L56 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:04 PM
L60	0	L57 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:07 PM
L61	0	L58 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU,	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:07 PM

		speech)	CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L62	0	L59 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:07 PM
L63	0	L57 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:08 PM
L64	0	L58 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN,	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:08 PM

			WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L65	0	L59 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:09 PM
L66	0	L57 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:10 PM
L67	0	L58 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:10 PM
L68	3	L59 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB,	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:10 PM

			HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)				
L69	0	L57 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:12 PM
L70	0	L58 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:12 PM
L71	1	L59 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:12 PM

			IBM_TDB)				
L72	0	L57 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:14 PM
L73	0	L58 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:14 PM
L74	0	L59 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FIT (AP, AT, AU, BE, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CS, CU, CZ, DD, DE, DK, EA, EE, EP, ES, FI, FR, GB, HR, HU, ID, IE, IL, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LU, LV, MA, MC, MD, MY, NL, NO, NZ, OA, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SE, SG, SI, SK, SU, TH, TN, TR, TW, UA, VN, WO); FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:14 PM

PE2E SEARCH - Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	British Equivalents	Time Stamp
N1	650030	H04W 64/00	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:54 PM

N2	649664	H04W 84/02	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:55 PM
N3	130544	H04J 3/26	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:55 PM
N4	168143	N1 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM
N5	168139	N2 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:57 PM
N6	60599	N3 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 12:58 PM
N7	0	N4 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:11 PM
N8	0	N5 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:11 PM
N9	0	N6 AND (plurality WITH "acoustic devices" WITH controller WITH operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:11 PM
N10	0	N4 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:18 PM
N11	0	N5 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:18 PM
N12	0	N6 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:18 PM
N13	0	N4 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:24 PM
N14	0	N5 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:24 PM
N15	0	N6 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "acoustic data" WITH combination WITH speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:25 PM
N16	0	N4 AND (analyzing	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16

		SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)					02:35 PM
N17	0	N5 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:35 PM
N18	0	N6 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:35 PM
N19	0	N4 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:37 PM
N20	0	N5 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:37 PM
N21	0	N6 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:37 PM
N22	0	N4 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:39 PM
N23	0	N5 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:39 PM
N24	0	N6 AND (analyzing WITH sensor WITH "data" WITH combination WITH speech WITH keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 02:39 PM
N25	0	N4 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:24 PM
N26	0	N5 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:25 PM

		"trigger" SAME "event")					
N27	0	N6 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:25 PM
N28	0	N4 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:36 PM
N29	0	N5 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:36 PM
N30	0	N6 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/07/16 04:36 PM
N31	665380	H04W 64/00	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:00 PM
N32	665004	H04W 84/02	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:01 PM
N33	132106	H04J 3/26	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:01 PM
N34	168178	N31 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:05 PM
N35	168174	N32 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:05 PM
N36	60599	N33 AND @AD < "20101230"	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:05 PM
N37	0	N34 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:09 PM
N38	0	N35 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME speech)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:09 PM
N39	0	N36 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "acoustic data" SAME combination SAME	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:09 PM

		speech)					
N40	0	N34 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:11 PM
N41	0	N35 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:11 PM
N42	0	N36 AND (analyzing SAME sensor SAME "data" SAME combination SAME speech SAME keyword)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:11 PM
N43	0	N34 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:13 PM
N44	0	N35 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:13 PM
N45	0	N36 AND (receiving SAME set SAME sensor SAME "acoustic" SAME "data" SAME subset SAME "trigger" SAME "event")	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:13 PM
N46	0	N34 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:15 PM
N47	0	N35 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:15 PM
N48	0	N36 AND (plurality SAME "acoustic devices" SAME controller SAME operations SAME direction SAME measurement)	(US-PGPUB; USPAT)	OR	ON	ON	2022/10/08 03:15 PM

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (02-18)
Approved for use through 11/30/2020. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	Myron Wyche
Attorney Docket Number	11472-15-3_Cont-16736820

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1	8045840		2011-10-25	Murata	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/M.W/	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
/M.W/	1	2006054698	WO		2006-05-26	Murata		☒
/M.W/	2	2009023784	WO		2009-02-19	Usher		☐
/M.W/	3	2012097150	WO		2012-07-19	Usher		☐

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	2644
	Examiner Name	Myron Wyche
	Attorney Docket Number	11472-15-3_Cont-16736820

/M.W/	4	H0877468	JP		1996-03-22	Masahiro		☒
/M.W/	5	2004114722	WO		2004-12-29	GN Re-Sound		☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MYRON WYCHE/	Date Considered	10/08/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	17235130
Filing Date	2021-04-20
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	Myron Wyche
Attorney Docket Number	11472-15-3_Cont-16736820

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Peter A. Chiabotti/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2022-09-29
Name/Print	Peter A. Chiabotti	Registration Number	54603

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PTO/SB/36 (09-22)
Approved for use through 05/31/2024. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U. S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

RESCISSION OF PREVIOUS NONPUBLICATION REQUEST
(35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii))
AND, IF APPLICABLE,
NOTICE OF FOREIGN FILING
(35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(iii))

Send completed form to:
Mail Stop PG Pub
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
FAX: (571) 273-8300

Application Number	17/235,130
Filing Date	April 20, 2021
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Title	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POP
Atty Docket Number	11472-15-3_CONT-16736820
Art Unit	2644
Examiner	Myron Wyche

A request that the above-identified application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) (nonpublication request) was included with the above-identified application on filing pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i).
I hereby **rescind** the previous nonpublication request.

If a notice of foreign or international filing is or will be required by 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(iii) and 37 CFR 1.213(c), I hereby provide such notice. This notice is being provided no later than forty-five (**45**) days after the date of such foreign or international filing.

*If a notice of subsequent foreign or international filing required by 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(iii) and 37 CFR 1.213(c) was not filed within forty-five (**45**) days after the date of filing of the foreign or international application, the application is ABANDONED, and a petition to revive under 37 CFR 1.137(b) is required. See 37 CFR 1.137(f).*

/Peter A. Chiabotti/	January 9, 2023
Signature	Date
Peter A. Chiabotti	54603
Typed or printed name	Registration Number, if applicable
561-671-3608	
Telephone Number	

This request must be signed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.33(b).

If information or assistance is needed in completing this form, please contact the Pre-Grant Publication Division at (703)605-4283 or by e-mail at PGPub@USPTO.gov.

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING OR TRANSMISSION

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO, transmitted via the USPTO's patent electronic filing system, or deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop PG Pub, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, on the date shown below.

Signature

Name (Print/Type)	Date

A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with an information collection subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a currently valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0651-0031. Public burden for this form is estimated to average 6 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or email InformationCollection@uspto.gov. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS.** If filing this completed form by mail, send to: **Mail Stop PG Pub, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) collects the information in this record under authority of 35 U.S.C. 2. The USPTO's system of records is used to manage all applicant and owner information including name, citizenship, residence, post office address, and other information with respect to inventors and their legal representatives pertaining to the applicant's/owner's activities in connection with the invention for which a patent is sought or has been granted. The applicable Privacy Act System of Records Notice for the information collected in this form is COMMERCE/PAT-TM-7 Patent Application Files, available in the Federal Register at 78 FR 19243 (March 29, 2013). https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2013-03-29/pdf/2013-07341.pdf

Routine uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to: 1) law enforcement, in the event that the system of records indicates a violation or potential violation of law; 2) a Federal, state, local, or international agency, in response to its request; 3) a contractor of the USPTO having need for the information in order to perform a contract; 4) the Department of Justice for determination of whether the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requires disclosure of the record; 5) a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested the Member's assistance with respect to the subject matter of the record; 6) a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, in the course of presenting evidence, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations; 7) the Administrator, General Services Administration (GSA), or their designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906, in accordance with the GSA regulations and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive, where such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals; 8) another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)); 9) the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) for personnel research purposes; and 9) the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for legislative coordination and clearance.

If you do not furnish the information requested on this form, the USPTO may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings, abandonment of the application, and/or expiration of the patent.

Additional Uses

Additional USPTO uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to: 1) the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, if the record is related to an international application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty; 2) the public i) after publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b), ii) after issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151, iii) if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections, or an issued patent, or iv) without publication of the application or patent under the specific circumstances provided for by 37 CFR 1.14(a)(1)(v)-(vii); and/or 3) the National Archives and Records Administration, for inspection of records.

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION #	RECEIPT DATE / TIME	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
17/235,130	**01/09/2023 05:59:41 PM ET**	**11472-15-3_CONT-16736820**

Title of Invention

INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	-
CONFIRMATION #	6181	FILED BY	Yoshi Hassan
PATENT CENTER #	61410152	FILING DATE	04/20/2021
CUSTOMER #	150139	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Steven W. Goldstein
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	AUTHORIZED BY	Peter Chiabotti

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 1

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
11472-15-3 Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request.pdf	2	Rescind Nonpublication Request for Pre Grant Publication	291 KB

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
11472-15-3 Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request.pdf	53ADF19A1C4E4A2203429603E71E0967E2D6C8D889A90742F5 56A87D763F5D785903738ED0ABD197E0DFB6C0D309822A852 797A9CFC90EC0A00A085CC8CE1009

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
17/235,130	04/20/2021	Steven W. Goldstein	11472-15-3_CONT-16736820

CONFIRMATION NO. 6181

150139
Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

NONPUBLICATION RESCISSION LETTER

OC000000137176145

Date Mailed: 01/12/2023

Communication Regarding Rescission Of Nonpublication Request and/or Notice of Foreign Filing

Applicant's rescission of the previously-filed nonpublication request and/or notice of foreign filing is acknowledged. The paper has been reflected in the Patent and Trademark Office's (USPTO's) computer records so that the earliest possible projected publication date can be assigned.

The projected publication date is 04/20/2023.

If applicant rescinded the nonpublication request before or on the date of "foreign filing,"[1] then no notice of foreign filing is required.

If applicant foreign filed the application after filing the above application and before filing the rescission, and the rescission did not also include a notice of foreign filing, then a notice of foreign filing (not merely a rescission) is required to be filed within 45 days of the date of foreign filing. See 35 U.S.C. § 122(b)(2)(B)(iii), and Clarification of the United States Patent and Trademark Office's Interpretation of the Provisions of 35 U.S.C. § 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)-(iv), 1272 Off. Gaz. Pat. Office 22 (July 1, 2003).

If a notice of foreign filing is required and is not filed within 45 days of the date of foreign filing, then the application becomes abandoned pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 122(b)(2)(B)(iii). In this situation, applicant should either file a petition to revive or notify the Office that the application is abandoned. See 37 CFR 1.137(f). Any such petition to revive will be forwarded to the Office of Petitions for a decision. Note that the filing of the petition will not operate to stay any period of reply that may be running against the application.

Questions regarding petitions to revive should be directed to the Office of Petitions at (571) 272-3282.

[1] Note, for purpose of this notice, that "foreign filing" means "filing an application directed to the same invention in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication of applications 18 months after filing".

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/ttran/

FEE ADDRESS INDICATION FORM

Application Number	17235130	Art Unit	2644
Filing Date	20-Apr-2021	Examiner Name	MYRON WYCHE
First Name Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein	Attorney Doc. Number	11472-15-3_CONT-16736820

INSTRUCTIONS: In order for the fee address identified on this form to be effective, the issue fee must have been paid for the application listed on this form. Only an address represented by a customer number can be established as the fee address for maintenance fee purposes (hereafter, fee address). A fee address should be established when correspondence related to maintenance fees should be mailed to a different address than the correspondence address for the application. For more information on customer numbers, see the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP) § 403.

Please recognize as the Fee Address under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.363 the address associated with:

Customer Number:	154598 Staton Techiya, LLC John Keady 9501 Jagged Creek Ct Delray Beach FL 33446 UNITED STATES (571) 606-1291 yasmin.seyal@techiya.co

Signature :

I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4) that I am an attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who has filed and has been granted power of attorney in this application.

Signature	/Peter A. Chiabotti/	**Date**	01-18-2023
Name	Peter A. Chiabotti	**Registration Number**	54603

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	17235130
Filing Date:	20-Apr-2021
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Filer:	Peter Allen Chiabotti/Yoshi Hassan
Attorney Docket Number:	11472-15-3_CONT-16736820

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE	2501	1	600	600
PUBL. FEE- EARLY, VOLUNTARY, OR NORMAL	1504	1	0	0
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**600**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	47387093
Application Number:	17235130
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	6181
Title of Invention:	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Steven W. Goldstein
Customer Number:	150139
Filer:	Peter Allen Chiabotti/Yoshi Hassan
Filer Authorized By:	Peter Allen Chiabotti
Attorney Docket Number:	11472-15-3_CONT-16736820
Receipt Date:	18-JAN-2023
Filing Date:	20-APR-2021
Time Stamp:	13:19:27
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$600
RAM confirmation Number	E20231HD19254413
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	Web85b.pdf	62738 c9fa461b44e32fa2c359dc3efbb0e6e887af5e07	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Maintenance Fee Address Change	web85feeaddress.pdf	42605 cf19327591b40ba51662c2c1a415df181ef7339c	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	40427 c710ff566ce52d92f3b8aac14d26ec3e9a564a04	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	145770		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Document Description: Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)

Issue Fee Transmittal Form

Application Number	Filing Date	First Named Inventor	Atty. Docket No.	Confirmation No.
17235130	20-Apr-2021	Steven W. Goldstein	11472-15-3_CONT-1673682	6181

TITLE OF INVENTION :

INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

Entity Status	Application Type	Art Unit	Class - Subclass	EXAMINER
Small	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)	2644	456100	MYRON WYCHE

Issue Fee Due	Publication Due	Total Fee(s) Due	Date Due	Prev. Paid Fee
$600	$0	$600	18-Jan-2023	$0

1.Change of Correspondence Address and/or Indication Of Fee Address (37 CFR 1.33 & 1.363)

Current Correspondence Address:	Current Indicated Fee Address :
150139 Akerman LLP 777 South Flagler Drive Suite 1100 West Tower West Palm Beach FL 33401 UNITED STATES 5616535000 ip@akerman.com	
☐ Change of correspondence address requested, system generated AIA/122-EFS form attached	☒ Fee Address indication requested, system generated SB/47-EFS form attached

2.Entity Status

Change in Entity Status

○ Applicant certifying micro entity status; system generated Micro Entity certification form attached. See 37 CFR 1.29.
Note: Absent a valid certification of micro entity status, issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment. If this box is checked, you will be prompted to choose a micro entity status on the gross income basis (37 CFR 1.29(a)) or the institution of higher education basis (37 CFR 1.29(d)), and make the applicable certification online.

◉ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.
Note: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

○ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.
Note: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

Document Description: Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)

3.The Following Fee(s) Are Submitted:

☒ Issue Fee	☐ I authorize USPTO to apply my previously paid issue fee to the current fees due
☐ Publication Fee	☐ The Director is hereby authorized to apply my previously paid issue fee to the current fee due and to charge deficient fees to Deposit Account Number _____
☐ Advance Order - # of copies _____	☐ If **in addition to** the payment of the issue fee amount submitted with this form, there are any discrepancies in any amount(s) due, the Director is authorized to charge any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ . The **issue fee must be submitted** with this form. **If payment of the issue fee does not accompany this form, checking this box and providing a deposit account number will NOT be effective to satisfy full payment of the fee(s) due.**

4.Firm and/or Attorney Names To Be Printed

NOTE: If no name is listed, no name will be printed
For printing on the patent front page, list to be displayed as entered

1. Akerman LLP
2. Peter A. Chiabotti
3.

5.Assignee Name(s) and Residence Data To Be Printed

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

Name	City	State	Country	Category
Staton Techiya LLC	Delray Beach	FLORIDA	UNITED STATES	corporation

6.Signature

I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4) that I am an attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who has filed and has been granted power of attorney in this application. I also certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal form is being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-WEB on the date indicated below.

Signature	/Peter A. Chiabotti/	**Date**	01-18-2023
Name	Peter A. Chiabotti	**Registration Number**	54603

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99**)	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

Change(s) applied to document, /K.S.S./ /M.W/ 7/26/2022

	7	2009023784	WO		02/2009	Usher		
/M.W/	8	2012097150	WO		07/2012	Usher		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1		

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MYRON WYCHE/	Date Considered	07/16/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	28	20080137873		2008-06-12	Goldstein	
/M.W/	29	20090122996		2009-05-14	Klein	
/M.W/	30	20040086138		2004-05-06	Kuth	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
Change(s) applied to document, /K.G./ 7/26/2022	1	2006054698	WO		05/2006	Murata		
/M.W/	2	EP1401240	EP		03/2004	Jensen		
/M.W/	3	2008050583	WO		05/2008	Kitada		
/M.W/	4	2007092660	WO		08/2007	Moberly		
/M.W/	5	2004114722	WO		12/2004	Pedersen		
/M.W/	6	EP1385324	EP		01/2004	Pedersen		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99**)	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

Change(s) applied to document, /K.S.S./ 7/26/2022

/M.W/	4	JPH10162283	JP		06/1998	Masahiro		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
/M.W/	1	Olwal, A. and Feiner S. Interaction Techniques Using Prosodic Features of Speech and Audio Localization. Proceedings of IUI 2005 (International Conference on Intelligent User Interfaces), San Diego, CA, Jan 9-12, 2005, p. 284-286.	
/M.W/	2	Bernard Widrow, John R. Glover Jr., John M. McCool, John Kaunitz, Charles S. Williams, Robert H. Hearn, James R. Zeidler, Eugene Dong Jr, and Robert C. Goodlin, Adaptive Noise Cancelling: Principles and Applications, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 63, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1975	
/M.W/	3	Mauro Dentino, John M. McCool, and Bernard Widrow, Adaptive Filtering in the Frequency Domain, PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE, VOL. 66, NO. 12, DECEMBER 1978	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MYRON WYCHE/	Date Considered	07/16/2022

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	39	20070143820		2007-06-21	Pawlowski	
/M.W/	40	20110055256		2011-03-03	Phillips	
/M.W/	41	20060182287		2006-08-17	Schulein	
/M.W/	42	20030198359		2003-10-23	Killion	
/M.W/	43	20060195322		2007-04-19	Boesen	
/M.W/	44	20060287014		2006-12-21	Matsuura	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
Change(s) applied to document, /K.S.S./ /M.W/ 7/26/2022	1	EP1519625	EP	A2	03/2005	Victorian		
/M.W/	2	2006037156	WO	A1	04/2006	Mejia et al.		
/M.W/	3	JPH0877468	JP		03/1996	Keizaburo		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	17235130
	Filing Date	2021-04-20
	First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
	Art Unit	OPAP
	Examiner Name	UNKNOWN
	Attorney Docket Number	CONT-16736820

/M.W/	24	20050123146		2005-06-09	Voix et al.		
/M.W/	25	20040125965		2004-07-01	Alberth Jr., et al.		
/M.W/	26	20060083395		2006-04-20	Allen et al.		
/M.W/	27	20110264447		2011-10-27	Visser et al.		
/M.W/	28	20100296668		2010-11-25	Lee et al.		
/M.W/	29	20110293103		2011-12-01	Park et al.		
/M.W/	30	20100061564		2010-03-11	Clemow et al.		

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

Changed to add to document, /C.L./ 7/29/2022

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
/M.W/	1	EP1519625	EP	A2	03/2005	Victorian		
/M.W/	2	2006037156	WO	A1	04/2006	Mejia et al.		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/235,130	02/21/2023	11589329	11472-15-3_CONT-16736820	6181

150139 7590 02/01/2023

Akerman LLP
777 South Flagler Drive
Suite 1100 West Tower
West Palm Beach, FL 33401

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Patents Stakeholder Experience (OPSE), Stakeholder Support Division (SSD) at (571)-272-4200.

INVENTOR(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional inventors):

Steven W. Goldstein, Delray Beach, FL;

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Staton Techiya LLC, Lighthouse Point, FL

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

UNITED STATES
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313 - 1450
www.uspto.gov

ELECTRONIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

APPLICATION #	RECEIPT DATE / TIME	ATTORNEY DOCKET #
17/235,130	**08/08/2024 06:17:18 PM Z ET**	**11472-15-3_CONT-16736820**

Title of Invention

INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES

Application Information

APPLICATION TYPE	Utility - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)	PATENT #	11589329
CONFIRMATION #	6181	FILED BY	EDWARD MERCIER
PATENT CENTER #	66716297	FILING DATE	04/20/2021
CUSTOMER #	150139	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	Steven W. Goldstein
CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	-	AUTHORIZED BY	Peter Chiabotti

Documents

TOTAL DOCUMENTS: 2

DOCUMENT	PAGES	DESCRIPTION	SIZE (KB)
17235130_POA_TML_6181.pdf	1	Transmittal Letter	361 KB
ST_CasesTech_LLC_POA.pdf	2	Power of Attorney	638 KB

Warning: The PDF file has been signed with a digital signature and the legal effect of the document will be based on the contents of the file not the digital signature.

Digest

DOCUMENT	MESSAGE DIGEST(SHA-512)
17235130_POA_TML_6181.pdf	B5529334E31CF8B2BABFB8C96E6EB81ECAF4A788EA7926D3D7FF2319D35FC046A3A2EE2CA67EB287E8510834912163E84

	A717E79F23732D9DF9106190CB420DC
ST_CasesTech_LLC_POA.pdf	9CCBCAC98FE9BE1FC660641D68543DA9FCA38A159023C187 5A8C55B1332B72A2F0168936DCF37143FA0A261ABA7EAA8B3 BBC3F980018F7109DE3DACCB5C2EDEA

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Docusign Envelope ID: 96E4DD7D-ACB9-444A-9568-BFFBE8722FB2

PTO/AIA/80 (07-17)
Approved for use through 09/30/2025. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no person is required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c).

I hereby appoint:

[X] Practitioners associated with Customer Number: 150139

OR

[ ] Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):

Name	Registration Number	Name	Registration Number

As attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignment documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(c).

Please change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) to:

[X] The address associated with Customer Number: 150139

OR

[ ]

Firm or individual name		
Address		
City	State	Zip
Country		
Telephone	Email	

Assignee name and address: ST CasesTech, LLC
9501 Jagged Creek Ct, Delray Beach, Florida 33446

A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Form PTO/AIA/96 or equivalent) is required to be filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) may be completed by one of the practitioners appointed in this form, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.

SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record

The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

Signature DocuSigned by: Dr. John Patrick Keady 2294C86151564FA...	Date 7/26/2024
Name John Patrick Keady	Telephone
Title Chief Technical Officer and Assistant General Counsel Intellectual Property	

A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with an information collection subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a currently valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0651-0035. Public burden for this form is estimated to average 18 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or email InformationCollection@uspto.gov. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS.** If filing this completed form by mail, send to: **Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Docusign Envelope ID: 96E4DD7D-ACB9-444A-9568-BFFBE8722FB2

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) collects the information in this record under authority of 35 U.S.C. 2. The USPTO's system of records is used to manage all applicant and owner information including name, citizenship, residence, post office address, and other information with respect to inventors and their legal representatives pertaining to the applicant's/owner's activities in connection with the invention for which a patent is sought or has been granted. The applicable Privacy Act System of Records Notice for the information collected in this form is COMMERCE/PAT-TM-7 Patent Application Files, available in the Federal Register at 78 FR 19243 (March 29, 2013). https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2013-03-29/pdf/2013-07341.pdf

Routine uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to: 1) law enforcement, in the event that the system of records indicates a violation or potential violation of law; 2) a Federal, state, local, or international agency, in response to its request; 3) a contractor of the USPTO having need for the information in order to perform a contract; 4) the Department of Justice for determination of whether the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) requires disclosure of the record; 5) a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested the Member's assistance with respect to the subject matter of the record; 6) a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, in the course of presenting evidence, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations; 7) the Administrator, General Services Administration (GSA), or their designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906, in accordance with the GSA regulations and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive, where such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals; 8) another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)); 9) the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) for personnel research purposes; and 9) the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for legislative coordination and clearance.

If you do not furnish the information requested on this form, the USPTO may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings, abandonment of the application, and/or expiration of the patent.

Additional Uses

Additional USPTO uses of the information in this record may include disclosure to: 1) the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, if the record is related to an international application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty; 2) the public i) after publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b), ii) after issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151, iii) if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections, or an issued patent, or iv) without publication of the application or patent under the specific circumstances provided for by 37 CFR 1.14(a)(1)(v)-(vii); and/or 3) the National Archives and Records Administration, for inspection of records.

Doc Code: PA..
Document Description: Power of Attorney

PTO/AIA/82A (07-13)
Approved for use through 09/30/2025. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TRANSMITTAL FOR POWER OF ATTORNEY TO ONE OR MORE REGISTERED PRACTITIONERS

NOTE: This form is to be submitted with the Power of Attorney by Applicant form (PTO/AIA/82B) to identify the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.5, unless the application number and filing date are identified in the Power of Attorney by Applicant form. If neither form PTO/AIA/82A nor form PTO/AIA82B identifies the application to which the Power of Attorney is directed, the Power of Attorney will not be recognized in the application.

Application Number	17/235,130
Filing Date	04/20/2021
First Named Inventor	Steven W. Goldstein
Title	INFORMATION PROCESSING USING A POPULATION OF DATA ACQUISITION DEVICES
Art Unit	2644
Examiner Name	MYRON WYCHE
Attorney Docket Number	11472-15-3_CONT-16736820

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Patent Practitioner

Signature	/Peter A. Chiabotti/	Date (Optional)	08/08/2024
Name	Peter A. Chiabotti	Registration Number	54603
Title (if Applicant is a juristic entity)	Attorney of Record		
Applicant Name (if Applicant is a juristic entity)	ST CasesTech, LLC		

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications. If more than one applicant, use multiple forms.

☑ *Total of 1 forms are submitted.

A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, nor shall a person be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with an information collection subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, unless the information collection has a currently valid OMB Control Number. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0651-0035. Public burden for this form is estimated to average 3 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the information collection. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this information collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden to the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or email InformationCollection@uspto.gov. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS.** If filing this completed form by mail, send to: **Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.